THE UNIVERSITY OF OTAGO
CALENDAR FOR 2015

While all reasonable efforts have been made to ensure that the information contained herein is correct at the time of going to press, matters covered by this publication are subject to change.

The University reserves the right to introduce such changes (including addition, withdrawal or restructuring of papers and programmes) as it may judge to be necessary or desirable.
THE UNIVERSITY OF OTAGO
Te Whare Wānanga o Otāgo

CALENDAR
2015
POSTAL ADDRESS

General correspondence and enquiries should be addressed to:

The Director, Academic Services
University of Otago
PO Box 56
Dunedin 9054
New Zealand

Tel 64 3 479 1100
Fax 64 3 479 8692
Email university@otago.ac.nz
Website www.otago.ac.nz

Published 2014 by the University of Otago
Printed by Uniprint, Dunedin.

ISSN 0112-8353
CONTENTS

INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION

Calendar of Dates 7
Officers of the University 19
The Council of the University 20
University Staff 21
Emeritus Professors 139
Honorary Graduates 144
Hocken Library Fellows 146
University of Otago Medal for Outstanding Alumni Service 146
Robert Burns Fellows 146
Frances Hodgkins Fellows 147
Mozart Fellows 147
Caroline Plummer Dance Fellows 148
Children’s Writers in Residence 148

GENERAL INFORMATION

Vision and Mission of the University 151
History 152
Governance 153
Coat of Arms 153
Academic Divisions 154
Vice-Chancellor’s Office 156
Administrative and Student Services and Facilities 157
Policies 164

STATUTES AND GENERAL REGULATIONS 165
## Contents

### PROGRAMME REGULATIONS AND PAPERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interdivisional</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Philosophy</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma for Graduates</td>
<td>233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Higher Education</td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education</td>
<td>236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education</td>
<td>238</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DIVISION OF HUMANITIES

| Arts and Music                      | 239  |
| Education                           | 307  |
| Law                                 | 347  |
| Theology                            | 359  |

### DIVISION OF SCIENCES

| Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences | 373  |
| Science                                          | 387  |

### DIVISION OF COMMERCE

| 455 |

### DIVISION OF HEALTH SCIENCES

| Dentistry                                 | 495  |
| Health Sciences                           | 537  |
| Medicine                                  | 579  |
| Pharmacy                                  | 643  |
| Physiotherapy                             | 663  |

### FOUNDATION STUDIES

| 681 |

### PAPERS

| 687 |

### STAFF INDEX

| 723 |

### INDEX

| 743 |
CALENDAR FOR 2015

DATES FOR 2015 ARE LISTED IN FIVE SECTIONS:

• Dates of general importance
• Important dates for Medical, Dental and allied Dental Health Professional students
• Closing dates for applications for first enrolment in certain courses and programmes
• Closing dates for applications for awards
• Dates of Senate and Council meetings

DATES OF GENERAL IMPORTANCE

Dates of teaching and examination periods and for enrolment procedures relevant to most students and staff.

JANUARY

Monday  5  Course Confirmation and advice for Summer School; first classes for many Summer School papers

Tuesday  6  Course Confirmation ends for Summer School; most other classes begin for Summer School.

Saturday  10  Applications for Final Examination Only enrolment in Summer School papers must reach the Student Records Office by this date.

Entries (with fees) close for Special Examinations in Health Sciences professional programmes.

Fees for Summer School must be paid by this date.

Monday  12  Students may not add any Summer School papers to their courses after 5pm on this date.

Students who withdraw from Summer School papers up until 5pm on this date are eligible for a refund of fees (subject to certain conditions).

To be eligible to change from international to domestic fee status for Summer School papers, a student must have a resident visa with this date or earlier in his or her passport.

Thursday  15  Applications for enrolment should be submitted by this date by returning students (i.e. students who have been enrolled at the University in 2013 and/or 2014) taking first semester or full year papers or courses in 2015. Earlier application is normally required for first enrolment in certain courses and programmes (see third section).

Sunday  25  Due date for submission of papers for course approval by students taking first semester or full year papers.

Special Examinations in Health Sciences professional programmes are held in this month and in February.
**Calendar: General**

**FEBRUARY**

Monday  2  Students may not withdraw from Summer School papers after 5pm on this date.

Friday  6  Waitangi Day.

Monday  9  Due date for completion of course enrolment declaration by students taking first semester and full year papers.

Tuesday 10  Students enrolling for study beginning in the first semester must pay the invoiced amount of their Tuition Fee accounts by this date.

Friday 13  Summer School classes end.

Saturday 14  Summer School examinations begin.

Wednesday 18  Course advising day.

Thursday 19  Summer School examinations end.

Course advising day.

Friday 20  Preliminary classes are held for full year and first semester papers.

Monday 23  Formal lectures begin in most courses.

Friday 27  Students may not add any first semester or full year papers to their courses after 5pm on this date.

**MARCH**

Sunday 1  Applications for Final Examination Only enrolment in full year and first semester papers must reach the Student Records Office by this date.

Friday 13  Students who withdraw from first semester papers up until 5pm on this date are eligible for a refund of fees (subject to certain conditions).

To be eligible to change from international to domestic fee status or first semester and full year papers, a student must have a resident visa with this date or earlier in his or her passport.

Friday 20  Students who withdraw from full year papers up until 5pm on this date are eligible for a refund of fees (subject to certain conditions).

**APRIL**

Friday 3  Good Friday.

Mid-semester break begins for most students.

Monday  6  Easter Monday.

Tuesday  7  University holiday in Dunedin (Otago Anniversary Day observance).

Monday 13  First semester resumes for most students.

Saturday 25  Anzac Day.

Monday 27  Public holiday.
### MAY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Friday 1</td>
<td>Students may not withdraw from first semester papers after 5pm on this date.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saturday 9</td>
<td>Graduation ceremonies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saturday 16</td>
<td>Graduation ceremonies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday 29</td>
<td>Lectures end in most subjects prior to mid-year examinations.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### JUNE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Monday 1</td>
<td>Queen’s Birthday.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wednesday 3</td>
<td>First semester examinations begin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday 15</td>
<td>All new applications for admission and/or enrolment in the second semester should be submitted by this date.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wednesday 17</td>
<td>First semester examinations end.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday 25</td>
<td>Due date for submission of papers for course approval by students taking only second semester papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saturday 27</td>
<td>Due date for completion of course enrolment declaration by students taking only second semester papers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### JULY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Monday 6</td>
<td>Second semester begins for most students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday 10</td>
<td>Students enrolling for study beginning in the second semester must pay the invoiced amount of their Tuition Fee accounts by this date. Students may not add second semester papers to their course after 5pm on this date.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday 24</td>
<td>Students who withdraw from second semester papers up until 5pm on this date are eligible for a refund of fees (subject to certain conditions). To be eligible to change from international to domestic fee status for second semester papers, a student must have a permanent resident visa with this date or earlier in his or her passport.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday 31</td>
<td>Applications for Final Examination Only enrolment in second semester papers must reach the Student Records Office by this date.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### AUGUST

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Saturday 15</td>
<td>Graduation ceremony.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saturday 22</td>
<td>Mid-semester break begins.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday 31</td>
<td>Second semester resumes for most students.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Calendar: General

SEPTEMBER

Friday 11 Students may not withdraw from full year or second semester papers after 5pm on this date.

OCTOBER

Friday 9 Lectures end in most subjects.
Wednesday 14 End of year examinations begin.
Monday 26 Labour Day.

NOVEMBER

Saturday 7 End of year examinations end.

DECEMBER

Saturday 5 Graduation ceremonies.
Wednesday 9 Graduation ceremonies.
Thursday 10 Applications for admission and/or enrolment should be submitted by this date by all new students and recommencing students (i.e. students who have been enrolled at the University previously but not in 2014 and/or 2015) taking Summer School, first semester, or full year papers or courses subject to the Entry Pathway system in 2016, and by returning students (i.e. students who have been enrolled at the University in 2014 and/or 2015) taking Summer School papers in 2016 for a new programme subject to the Entry Pathway system.
Saturday 12 Graduation ceremonies.
Tuesday 15 Due date for submission of Summer School papers for course approval.
Monday 21 Due date for completion of course enrolment declaration concerning Summer School papers.
IMPORTANT DATES FOR MEDICAL, DENTAL, DENTAL TECHNOLOGY, AND BACHELOR OF ORAL HEALTH STUDENTS

Dates for enrolment, change of course and withdrawal procedures, examinations, and public holidays are as in the list of dates of general importance.

JANUARY

Monday 5 First quarter resumes for Medical trainee interns.
Saturday 10 Entries (with fees) close for Special Examinations in Health Sciences professional programmes.
Monday 19 First semester begins for Master of Dental Surgery, Master of Community Dentistry, and Doctor of Clinical Dentistry students.

Special Examinations in Health Sciences professional programmes are held in this month and in February.

FEBRUARY

Monday 2 First semester begins for 4th year Medical students.
Monday 9 First semester begins for 5th year Medical students.
Wednesday 11 Orientation begins for 2nd year Medical students.
Friday 13 Orientation ends for 2nd year Medical students.
Monday 16 First semester begins for 3rd, 4th, and 5th year Dental, 2nd and 3rd year Dental Technology, and 2nd and 3rd year Bachelor of Oral Health students, and for all Master of Dental Technology and Dental postgraduate diploma students.

First semester begins for 2nd and 3rd year Medical students.
Thursday 19 Mihi whakatau/welcome for new undergraduate students in Faculty of Dentistry.

Introduction Day for 1st year Dental Technology students.
Friday 20 Introduction Day for 2nd year Dental and 1st year Bachelor of Oral Health students.
Monday 23 First semester begins for 2nd year Dental, 1st year Dental Technology, and 1st year Bachelor of Oral Health students.

MARCH

Sunday 1 First quarter ends for Medical trainee interns.
Monday 2 Second quarter begins for Medical trainee interns.
## Calendar: Medical and Dental

### APRIL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Mid-semester break begins for all Dental, Dental Technology and Bachelor of Oral Health students. Mid-semester break begins for 2nd, 3rd, 4th and 5th year Medical students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>First semester resumes for all Dental, Dental Technology and Bachelor of Oral Health students. First semester resumes for 2nd, 3rd, 4th and 5th year Medical students.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MAY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sunday</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>Second quarter ends for Medical trainee interns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>Third quarter begins for Medical trainee interns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>Lectures and classes end for 2nd year Dental, 1st year Dental Technology, and 1st and 2nd year Bachelor of Oral Health students.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### JUNE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wednesday</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>First semester examinations begin for 2nd year Dental, 1st year Dental Technology, and 1st and 2nd year Bachelor of Oral Health students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Lectures and classes end for 3rd, 4th and 5th year Dental, 2nd and 3rd year Dental Technology, and 3rd year Bachelor of Oral Health students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>First semester ends for 4th and 5th year Medical students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>First semester ends for 2nd and 3rd year Medical students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>Second semester begins for all Dental, Dental Technology and Bachelor of Oral Health students. Second semester begins for 4th and 5th year Medical students.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### JULY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Second semester begins for 2nd and 3rd year Medical students.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### AUGUST

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sunday</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Third quarter ends for Medical trainee interns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saturday</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>Mid-semester break begins for all Dental, Dental Technology and Bachelor of Oral Health students. Mid-semester break begins for 2nd, 3rd, 4th and 5th year Medical students.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
AUGUST  Continued
Monday  31  Second semester resumes for all Dental, Dental Technology and Bachelor of Oral Health students.
        Second semester resumes for 2nd, 3rd, 4th and 5th year Medical students.
        Fourth quarter begins for Medical trainee interns.

OCTOBER
Friday  9  Lectures and classes end for 2nd year Dental students and 1st and 2nd year Bachelor of Oral Health students.
Friday  23  Lectures and classes end for 3rd, 4th, and 5th year Dental, all Dental Technology, and 3rd year Bachelor of Oral Health students.
        Second semester including examination period ends for 2nd year Medical students.
Friday  30  Second semester including examination period ends for 3rd year Medical students.
        Second semester ends for 4th year Medical students.

NOVEMBER
Friday  6  Second semester including examination period ends for 5th year Medical students.
Friday  13  Classes end for 3rd year Doctor of Clinical Dentistry students and for Dental postgraduate diploma students.
Sunday  22  Fourth quarter ends for Medical trainee interns.
Monday  30  First quarter begins for Medical trainee interns.

DECEMBER
Friday  11  Classes end for Master of Dental Surgery and 1st and 2nd year Doctor of Clinical Dentistry students.
Monday  14  Summer vacation begins for Medical trainee interns.
Calendar: Applications for first enrolment

CLOSING DATES FOR APPLICATIONS FOR FIRST ENROLMENT IN CERTAIN COURSES AND PROGRAMMES

For most programmes with specific entry requirements, the due dates for applications for enrolment for the first time are earlier than those for general degree programmes, and in many cases late applications cannot be considered.

JANUARY
Saturday 31 Master of Social Work programme.

MAY
Friday 1 Second year classes in Medicine – Alternative category applicants.
Sunday 31 Postgraduate programmes in Dentistry, Dental Technology, Clinical Dental Technology, and Dental Therapy.

AUGUST
Saturday 1 Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours programme.
Bachelor of Physical Education programme (priority will be given to applications received by this date; late applications may be declined).
Monday 31 All Teacher Education programmes (priority will be given to applications received by this date; late applications may be declined).

SEPTEMBER
Tuesday 1 Music Performance papers (late applications may be considered depending on teacher availability).
Tuesday 15 Second year classes in Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine (apart from Alternative category applicants), Pharmacy and Physiotherapy.
Bachelor of Dental Technology, Oral Health, and Radiation Therapy programmes.

OCTOBER
Thursday 1 Second year classes in Law.
Bachelor of Social Work programme at Third Stage.
Tuesday 20 Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology programme.
Saturday 31 Master of Science Communication programme.
Postgraduate programmes in Physiotherapy (late applications may be considered if places are available).
NOVEMBER
Sunday 1 Master of Dietetics programme.
Postgraduate programmes in Wildlife Management.
Sunday 15 Second year classes in Surveying.
Friday 20 Master of Planning programme.

DECEMBER
Tuesday 1 Bachelor of Physical Education programme (later applications will be considered if places are available).
Postgraduate Diploma in Child Health programme.
Thursday 10 Honours and Postgraduate Diploma programmes in Applied Science, Arts and Music, Commerce, Education, Law, Physical Education, Theology, and Science (late applications will be accepted).
Most Masters’ degree programmes (late applications will normally be accepted).
Calendar: Awards

CLOSING DATES FOR APPLICATIONS FOR AWARDS

JANUARY
Thursday 15 N. G. Stewart Scholarship (students with disabilities)

FEBRUARY
Friday 20 Brooker United Travel Doctoral Travel Scholarships
Chris Burks Memorial Bursary (Carrington College students)
Saturday 28 Brenda Shore Award for Women

MARCH
Sunday 1 Several Universities New Zealand Postgraduate Scholarships
Sunday 15 University of Otago General Staff Association Award
University of Otago Graduates’ Association Travel Scholarships
Tuesday 31 Campbell-White Scholarship
(Geology, Surveying, Applied Geology)
Dr Emily Hancock Siedeberg Scholarship (Medicine)
Energy Education Trust NZ Scholarship
(energy-related disciplines)
James Henry Scholarships
Westpac Southland Scholarships

MAY
Saturday 23 Otago Museum Linnaeus Taxonomy Fellowship

JUNE
Monday 1 Elman Poole Travelling Scholarship (PhD students)
Tuesday 30 Diane Campbell-Hunt Memorial Award (conservation)

JULY
Wednesday 1 Philip Neill Memorial Prize (Music)
Wednesday 15 New Zealand International Doctoral Research Scholarships
Friday 31 New Zealand Medical Women’s Association Elective Scholarship

AUGUST
Saturday 1 Claude McCarthy Fellowships
Fulbright New Zealand Graduate Student Awards
Rhodes Scholarships
Rutherford Foundation Scholarships
Woolf Fisher Trust Scholarships
AUGUST  Continued
Saturday  15  R. and E. Seelye Trust Academic Excellence Scholarships
University of Otago Academic Excellence Scholarships
University of Otago Alumni Appeal Scholarships
University of Otago Donna-Rose McKay Disability Support Scholarships
University of Otago Leaders of Tomorrow Scholarships
University of Otago Māori and Pacific Islands Entrance Scholarships
University of Otago Performance Scholarships

SEPTEMBER
Tuesday  1  Alan Musgrave Scholarship in Philosophy
Sir Thomas A. Hunter Scholarship (Dentistry)
Todd Foundation Scholarship in Energy Research
Trust Bank Otago Scholarship in Dentistry

OCTOBER
Thursday  1  Freemasons Scholarships
Most Universities New Zealand Postgraduate Scholarships
Friday  9  Joshua Williams Memorial Essay Prize (Law)
Saturday  31  HOPE-Selwyn Foundation Scholarship
(postgraduate research on ageing)

NOVEMBER
Sunday  1  Angus Ross Travel Scholarship in History
Bee Nilson Award (Human Nutrition, Food Science)
T. D. Burnett Stratheona Scholarships (undergraduate Clothing and Textile Sciences, Design, Food Science, Human Nutrition, Social Work)
Noni Wright Scholarship (postgraduate Theatre Studies)
Otago Museum Geology Scholarship
Otago Museum Humanities Scholarship
Otago Museum Taoka Māori Scholarship
Otago Museum Zoological Research Scholarship
University of Otago Māori and Pacific Islands Study Grants
Sunday  15  Sir Harold Barrowclough Scholarship in Law

DECEMBER
Tuesday  1  Alexander Leith Bagpipe and Drum Scholarship
David A. Grant Memorial Scholarship in Scottish Piping and Scottish Drumming
Most Universities New Zealand Undergraduate Scholarships
Thursday  10  Frontiers of Science Scholarships
### Calendar: Senate and Council

#### Dates of Senate and Council Meetings

**February**
- Tuesday 24: Council, 2.15pm
- Wednesday 25: Senate, 12.15pm

**March**
- Wednesday 25: Senate, 5.15pm
- Tuesday 31: Council, 2.15pm

**April**
- Wednesday 29: Senate, 12.15pm

**May**
- Tuesday 12: Council, 2.15pm
- Wednesday 27: Senate, 5.15pm

**June**
- Wednesday 24: Senate, 12.15pm

**July**
- Tuesday 14: Council, 2.15pm
- Wednesday 29: Senate, 5.15pm

**August**
- Tuesday 11: Council, 2.15pm
- Wednesday 26: Senate, 12.15pm

**September**
- Tuesday 8: Council, 2.15pm
- Wednesday 30: Senate, 5.15pm

**October**
- Tuesday 13: Council, 2.15pm

**November**
- Wednesday 11: Senate, 12.15pm
- Tuesday 24: Council, 2.15pm
UNIVERSITY OF OTAGO

OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY

CHANCELLOR
John F. Ward BCom(Otago) FCA CFInstD
(Appointed 1 January 2009)

PRO-CHANCELLOR
Stuart J. McLauchlan BCom(Otago) FCA(PP) AFInstD
(Appointed 1 January 2009)

VICE-CHANCELLOR
Harlene Hayne ONZM BA HonDSc(Colorado College) MS PhD(Rutgers) FRSNZ
(Appointed 1 August 2011)

DEPUTY VICE-CHANCELLOR (ACADEMIC AND INTERNATIONAL)
Vernon A. Squire Polar Medal BSc(Hons)(Wales) MASt PhD(Camb) DSc(Wales)
FRSNZ FIMA CMath FNZMS
(Appointed 1 February 2010)

DEPUTY VICE-CHANCELLOR (RESEARCH AND ENTERPRISE)
Richard J. Blaikie BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Camb) FRSNZ MIEEE MInstP CPhys
(Appointed 1 December 2011)

CHIEF OPERATING OFFICER
A. John Patrick BCom(Otago) FCA CMA
(Appointed 10 January 2005)

REGISTRAR AND SECRETARY TO COUNCIL
Jan A. Flood DipPhEd(Otago)
(Appointed 1 February 2002)
Council of the University

THE COUNCIL OF THE UNIVERSITY

Appointed by the Minister of Education
Stephen J. Higgs BCom(Otago) FCA (2012-2016)
Donna C. Matahaere-Atariki BA(Otago) MPhil(Massey) MPA(Exec)(Well) (2010-2017)
Royden J. Somerville QC LLM PhD(Otago) AAMINZ (2010-2016)
John F. Ward BCom(Otago) FCA CFInstD (2003–)

Ex officio
The Vice-Chancellor

Elected by the academic staff
Craig J. Marshall BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) (2009–)
Elisabeth Slooten MSc(Auck) PhD(Cant) (2011–)
A. Victoria Cameron BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) (2012-2015)

Elected by the general staff
Margaret A. Morgan MA(Otago) DipArch/RecMgmt(Monash) (2007–)

Elected by the students
Paul O. Hunt

Appointed after consultation with central organisation of employers
Stuart J. McLauchlan BCom(Otago) FCA(PP) AFInstD (2004–)

Appointed after consultation with central organisation of workers
Roger H. Tobin BSc(Well) (2008–)

Appointed by the Dunedin City Council
David C. Cull BA PGDipArts(Otago) (2010-2016)

Elected by the Court of Convocation
E. Oke K. Blaikie LLB(Otago) (2007–)
Lorraine P. Isaacs MA(Otago & Hawaii) (1999–)
Michael J. M. Sidey BCom(Otago) ACA (2004–)
UNIVERSITY STAFF

The following lists are of the University’s teaching and research staff and certain general staff. Staff in the four academic Divisions are listed first: the order of the constituent Departments, Schools, and Faculties is largely as set out in the General Information section; within each department or other unit the normal order of listing is head of department followed by teaching and research staff (professors, associate professors, senior lecturers, lecturers, and assistant lecturers, immediately followed in each case by research staff of equivalent rank, and then clinical staff, professional practice and teaching fellows, adjunct staff, and honorary staff) in order of appointment within each category, and general staff ranked according to job title and in order of appointment. The administrative and service Divisions are listed after the academic Divisions.

The year shown is that of taking up continuous appointment in the University, rather than the year of appointment to the position currently held.

DIVISION OF HUMANITIES

Pro-Vice-Chancellor
2010  Brian D. Moloughney MA(Cant) PhD(ANU) (Professor)

Associate Deans
1993  Alexander Trapeznik BA(La Trobe) MA(Tas) PhD(ANU) DipHum(La Trobe) GDipMusStud(PCAЕ) (Graduate Studies)
1995  Henry M. Johnson BA(Hons) (Dartington) MMus(Lond) DPhil(Oxf) PGDipTert(T) (Otago) LTCL(perf) LTCL(tchg) (International)
2004  Takashi Shogimen LLB(Keio) PhD(Sheff) (Research)
2007  Tiffany D. G. Trotman BA(Washington and Lee) MA(Virginia) PhD(Otago) (Academic)

Director, Administration
1998  Catherine L. Thomson BCom DipGrad(Otago)

Marketing Co-ordinator
2004  Wendy A. Adam BCom(Otago)

Academic Manager
2003  Carol R. Forbes BSocSc(Waik)

Executive Officer
2009  Stephanie J. Evans BA(Otago)

ARTS AND SOCIAL SCIENCES

DEPARTMENT OF ANTHROPOLOGY AND ARCHAEOLOGY

Associate Professor and Head of Department
1989  Jacqueline V. Leckie BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Professors
1967  Charles F. W. Higham MA PhD ScD(Camb) FRSNZ FSA FBA
1991  Richard K. Walter BA PhD(Auck) FSA FRSNZ (Professor since 2011)
2005  Glenn R. Summerhayes OL MA(Syd) PhD(La Trobe) DipEd(Syd T Coll) FSA FLS FRAI
**Staff: Humanities**

Associate Professors
1989  Ian W. G. Smith BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
1999  Ian G. Barber BA(Otago) MA(Auck) PhD(Otago)
2001  Ruth P. Fitzgerald BA PhD PGDipArts PGCertTertT(Otago)
      AssocDipAppSci(Qld UT) FRAI

Senior Lecturers
2005  Timothy D. Thomas MA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
2007  Cyril T. Schafer BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2007  Gregory E. Rawlings BA(Hons)(Massey) PhD(ANU)

Lecturers
2009  Gautam Ghosh MA(Northwestern) MA(Berkeley) PhD(Chicago)
2013  Anne C. Ford MA(La Trobe) PhD(Otago)

Research Fellows
2008  R. Christopher Jacomb BA(Auck) MA PGDipArts(Otago)
2013  Emma L. Brooks MA(Otago)

Honorary Professor
2011  Marshall I. Weisler BA(Calif State) MA PhD(Berkeley) FAAH FSA FLS

Honorary Fellows
2002  Dimitri Anson MPhil(Lond) PhD(Syd)
2006  Angela Middleton MA PhD(Auck)
2011  Daniel C. Witter BA(Wyoming) MA(New Mexico) PhD(ANU)
2013  Janet M. Wilmshurst BSc(Hons)(Plym) PhD(Cant)
2014  Peter G. Petchey MA PhD(Otago)
2014  Ian L. Frazer MA(Otago) PhD(ANU)

Laboratory Manager (IT)
1998  Heather M. Sadler MSc(Auck)

Laboratory Manager (Archaeology)
2008  Philip S. M. Latham MA DipGrad(Otago)

Administrator
1989  Cathrine E. Waite BA(Otago)

**DEPARTMENT OF CLASSICS**

Associate Professor and Head of Department
1993  Jonathan C. R. Hall MA(St And & Texas) PhD(Texas)

Professor
2002  William J. Dominik BA(Pacific) MA(Texas Tech) PhD(Monash)

Associate Professor
2004  Patrick V. Wheatley BA(Hons) PhD(W Aust

Senior Lecturers
1979  John Garthwaite BA(Leic) MA PhD(Cornell)
2004  Arlene L. Allan BA(Hons)(Trent) MA(Qu) PhD(Exe)

Lecturers
2013  Daniel K. Osland BA(Wheaton) MA PhD(Cincinnati)
2014  Sean L. McConnell BA(Hons)(Otago) MPhil PhD(Camb)
Honorary Fellow  
2006  Harold W. Love BA(Otago) MA(Auck) PhD(Keele)

Administrator  
2014  Shane D. Paterson BCom(Otago)

**DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH AND LINGUISTICS**

Senior Lecturer and Head of Department  
1992  Christine A. Prentice MA PhD(Cant)

Professors  
1976  Christopher J. Ackerley MA(Cant) PhD(Tor) (Professor since 2007)
2003  Evelyn B. Tribble BA(Wake Forest) MLIS PhD(Berkeley) (Donald Collie Professor)
2006  Peter R. Kuch BA(Hons)(Wales) MLitt DPhil(Oxf) (Eamon Cleary Professor of Irish Studies)
2009  Liam A. McIlvanney MA(Glas) DPhil(Oxf) (Stuart Professor of Scottish Studies)

Associate Professor  
2004  Jacob B. P. Edmond BA(Hons) PhD(Auck)

Senior Lecturers  
1981  Gregory G. Waite BA(Hons)(Otago) MA PhD(Tor)
1991  Candler S. Rogers BA(Emory) MA PhD(Chicago)
1993  Rochelle Simmons MA(Auck) PhD(Tor)
2003  Paul G. Tankard MA PhD(Monash)
2004  Simone Drichel MA(Freiburg) PhD(Well)
2005  Thomas E. McLean BA(Loyola) MA(Boston College) PhD(Iowa)
2007  Simone C. Marshall BA(Well) MA(Waik) PhD(Syd)
2009  David A. Ciccoricco BS(Colorado) BA(Hons) PhD(Cant)

Teaching Fellow  
1994  Nicola J. Cummins BA(Auck) MA PGDipArts(Otago) TESOLCert

Honorary Fellows  
1996  Keith I. D. Maslen MA(NZ & Camb) DLitt(Oxf)
2002  Donald J. Kerr MA(Well) PhD(Auck) DipTchg
2006  John K. Hale MA(Oxf) PhD(Edin) DipEd(Durh)

Administrator  
1993  Lisbeth U. Lammers DipLang(Copenhagen)

**Linguistics**

Professor  
1992  Jae Jung Song BA(Hons) PhD(Monash) (Professor since 2013)

Senior Lecturers  
2006  Moyra Sweetnam Evans BA(Rhodes) BA(Hons)(North SAf) MA DLitt et Phil(Rand Afrikaans) UED(Rhodes)
2007  Anne Feryok MA(Syracuse) PhD(Auck)

Lecturer  
2011  Hunter B. Hatfield MA(Mississippi) PhD(Hawaii)
DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY

Professor and Head of Department
1991  Sean J. Fitzsimons BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Tas) (Professor since 2013)

Professors
1979  Richard K. Morgan BSc(Lond) PhD(Birm) (Professor since 2005)
2004  J. Anthony Binns BA DipEd(Sheff) MA PhD(Birm) (Ron Lister Professor of Geography)
2008  Etienne Nel BA(Hons) PhD(Rhodes) MA(Witw) (Professor since 2013)

Associate Professors
1999  Claire Freeman BA(Rhodes) MA(Witw) PhD(Leeds) PGDipTP
      PGDipEnvMan(C England)
1999  Michelle Thompson-Fawcett BTP MPlan(Auck) DPhil(Oxf)

Senior Lecturers
1995  Michael J. Hilton MA PhD(Auck)
2006  Nicholas J. Cullen MSc(Cant) PhD(Colorado)
2006  Douglas P. Hill BA(Hons)(ANU) PhD(Curtin)
2010  Daniel G. Kingston BSc(Sheff) MSc(E Anglia) PhD(Birm)
2010  Wayne J. Stephenson MSc PhD(Cant)
2013  Sophie E. Bond LLB MPlan PhD(Otago)

Lecturers
2010  Sarah M. Mager MSc PhD(Otago)
2012  Ralf S. Ohlemüller Diplom Biologe(Bonn) PhD(Otago)
2013  Sean Connelly BA(Hons)(Guelph) MA(N Br Col) PhD(S Fraser)
2013  Christina R. Ergler Diplom(Bonn) PhD(Auck)

Professional Practice Fellow
2009  Rosalind H. Day BSc MRRP(Otago)

Teaching Fellow
2009  Benjamin T. Varkalis BAppSc(Otago)

Head Technician
1979  David J. Howarth

Computer Co-ordinator
2003  David M. McDowell

Administrator
2011  Marlene M. Robertson DipBus(Open Poly)

Centre for Sustainability
Senior Research Fellow and Director
2004  Janet R. Stephenson BA(Auck) MREP(Massey) PhD(Otago)

Research Fellow
2009  Marion G. H. Johnson BAgrSc(Massey) BSc(Manc) MSc(Liv) PhD(Otago)
      (Deputy Director)

Centre Manager
2001  Susan J. Davies BSc(Tech)(Waik)
DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY AND ART HISTORY

Professor and Head of Department
2009 Anthony J. Ballantyne BA(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Camb) FRSNZ
   (Professor since 2011)

Professors
1977 Thomas W. H. Brooking MA(Massey) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2005)
1982 Barbara L. Brookes BA(Hons)(Otago) MA PhD(Bryn Mawr)
   (Professor since 2004)
1986 Judith A. Bennett BA BEd(Qld) MA(Hawaii) PhD(ANU)DipEdDC(PNG)
   (Professor since 2010)
2002 Hilary Radner MA(Berkeley) PhD(Texas, Austin) (Professor of Film and
   Media Studies)
2004 Takashi Shogimen LLB(Keio) PhD(Sheff) (Professor since 2015)
2008 Angela H. McCarthy MA(NUI) PhD(Dub) (Professor of Scottish and Irish
   History)

Associate Professors
1990 John Stenhouse BA(Hons) PhD(Massey)
1993 Alexander Trapeznik BA(La Trobe) MA(Tas) PhD(ANU) DipHum(La
   Trobe) GDipMusStud(PCAE)
2003 Erika M. Wolf AB(Princeton) MA PhD(Michigan)

Senior Lecturers
1993 Judith R. Collard MA(Melb) PhD(La Trobe)
2002 Russell L. Johnson BS(Wisconsin) MA PhD(Iowa)
2004 Mark Seymour BA(Hons)(Syd) MA PhD(Connecticut)
2005 Angela C. Wanhalla MA PhD(Cant)

Lecturers
2007 Vanessa B. Ward BAS(Hons) PhD(ANU)
2010 Michael J. Stevens LLB BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Administrator
1998 Susan Lang

DEPARTMENT OF LANGUAGES AND CULTURES

Senior Lecturer and Head of Department
1992 Simon C. Ryan MA(Auck) PhD(Camb)

Professor
2004 Timothy J. Mehigan BA(Hons) PhD(Syd) FAHA(Professor of Languages)
   (on leave)

Chinese

Associate Professor
2003 Paola Voci BA(Venice) MA PhD(Indiana)

French

Senior Lecturers
1989 Patricia D. Duffy BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2001 Barbara M. Stone LLB(Hons) BA(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Edin)
2005 Constantin Grigorut MA(McM) PhD(Br Col)
Staff: Humanities

Teaching Fellow
2010 Christiane Leurquin Maîtrise DU(Paris)

German
Senior Lecturers
1992 Simon C. Ryan MA(Auck) PhD(Camb)
1995 Antonie Alm Maîtrise(Bordeaux) PhD(UCLA)
2008 Cecilia Novero MA(Turin) PhD(Chicago)

Honorary Fellow
1970 August Obermayer DrPhil(Vienna)

Japanese
Associate Professor
1996 Roy A. Starrs MA PhD(Br Col)

Senior Lecturer
2005 J.-R. Hayashishita MA PhD(S Calif)

Lecturer
2013 Yuko Shibata BA(Tsuda) MA(HK) PhD(Cornell)

Teaching Fellow
2010 Haruko Stuart BA(Seisen) MA(Waik) PGDipLT(Auck)

Spanish
Associate Professor
2005 Rogelio Guedea BA(Hons)(Colima) PhD(Cordoba)

Senior Lecturers
2002 Angela Gracia MA(Freie Universitat Berlin) PhD(Seville)
2005 Adelso Yánez MA(Ott) PhD(Montr)
2007 Tiffany D. G. Trotman BA(Washington and Lee) MA(Virginia)PhD(Otago)

Teaching Fellow
2005 Francisco Araya BA(Hons)(Universidad de Chile)

Administrator
2000 Linda E. Brown JP

DEPARTMENT OF MEDIA, FILM AND COMMUNICATION

Associate Professor and Head of Department
2002 Vijay Devadas BA(Hons) PhD(Murd)

Associate Professor
2004 Catherine Fowler BA(Hons)(Bulmershe) PhD(Warw)

Senior Lecturers
2001 Brett D. Nicholls BA(Hons) PhD(Murd)
2002 Kevin B. Fisher MA(UCSB) MA PhD(UCLA)
2004 Hugh Slotten BA(Earlham College) MS MA PhD(Wisconsin)
2005 Davinia J. Thornley MA PhD(N Carolina, Chapel Hill)
2007 Erika Pearson BA(Hons) PhD(Curtin)
Lecturers
2003  Paul B. Ramaeker BA(UCLA) MA PhD(Wisconsin)
2007  Michael J. Bourk MA PhD(Canberra)
2013  Rosemary T. Overell BA(Hons) PhD(Melb)
2013  Holly E.K. Randall-Moon BA(Hons) PhD(Macq)

Administrator
2004  Maureen J. Lloyd

DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC

Professor and Head of Department
2006  Stuart B. Young MA(Well) PhD(Camb) (Professor since 2015)

Professors
1981  J. Terence Dennis MNZM MusB(Hons)(Otago) Konzertexamen(Cologne) FRSNZ (Professor since 2006) (Blair Professor and William Evans Executant Lecturer in Piano)
1995  Henry M. Johnson BA(Hons)(Dartington) MMus(Lond) DPhil(Oxf) PGDipTerT(Otago) LTCL(perf) LTCL(tchg) (Professor since 2008)

Associate Professors
1990  Peter V. Adams MusB(Hons)(Otago) MMus(Lond) LRSM FTCL
1994  E. Judy Bellingham BA(Cant) MEntr(Otago) DipTchg LRSM FTCL(William Evans Executant Lecturer in Voice)
2000  Anthony D. Ritchie MusB(Hons) PhD(Cant) LTCL
2001  Robert G. H. Burns BA(Hons)(Brun) PhD(Otago) FLCM ILTM FHEA

Senior Lecturers
2000  Graeme A. Downes MusB(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2002  Ian C. Chapman MusB MA PhD(Otago)(William Evans Executant Lecturer in Contemporary Music)
2008  Tessa M. A. Petersen MusB(Hons)(Otago) PGDipRCM (Executant Lecturer)

Lecturers
2007  John R. Egenes BA(Santa Fe) MMus PGDipMus(Otago)(Executant Lecturer)
2010  Heleen Du Plessis BMus(Potchef) BMus(Hons)(Pret) PGPerfDip(Geneva) GPD(Peabody) (William Evans Executant Lecturer)
2011  Jennifer A. Cattermole MusB(Hons) MA(Otago) PhD(Macq)
2011  Andrew M. Deruchie BA(Hons)(W Ont) MA PhD(McG)
2012  Oliver R. Wilson MusB(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Teaching Fellows
2004  Thomas J. McGrath BMus(Hons)(Cant) Musikreife(Richard-Strauss-Konservatorium)
2007  David O. Harrison MusB(Hons) MA(Otago)

Technicians
2000  Louise M. Kewene-Doig MusB(Otago)
2009  Stephen R. Stedman
Staff: Humanities

Theatre Studies
Professor
2006  Stuart B. Young MA(Well) PhD(Camb) (Professor since 2015)

Associate Professor
1981  Lisa J. V. Warrington MA(Tas)

Senior Lecturers
1996  Hilary M. Halba MA(Otago) DipTchg ASB (William Evans Executant
Lecturer in Theatre Studies)
2006  Suzanne R. Little BA(Hons) PhD(Qld)

Lecturer
2009  Jonathan W. Marshall MA PhD(Melb)

Theatre Manager, Technician and Professional Practice Fellow
2007  Martyn W. Roberts BA(Well)

DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

Professor and Head of Department
2012  Alexander Miller MA(Glas) MLitt(St And) AM PhD(Michigan)

Professor
2014  Michael L. Le Buffe BA(Princeton) PhD(UCSD) (Baier Professor of Early
Modern Philosophy)

Emeritus Professor
1970  Alan E. Musgrave BA(Hons) PhD(Lond) FRSNZ

Associate Professors
1988  Charles R. Pigden MA(Camb) PhD(La Trobe)
1989  Gregory W. Dawes SSL(Rome Pont Bib Inst) BTheol PhD
PGDipTheol(Otago) (Joint with Theology and Religion)
1992  Andrew J. Moore MA(Cant) DPhil(Oxf)
1992  Colin A. Cheyne BSc BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
1999  James B. Maclaurin MA(Well) PhD(ANU)
2014  Elisabeth H. Ellis BA(Princeton) MA PhD(Berkeley)

Senior Lecturer
2012  Zachariah J. Weber BA(SUNY Binghamton) PhD(Melb)

Lecturer
2015  Kourken Michaelian BA(Alta) MA(Car) PhD(Massachusetts)

Administrator
1986  Sally B. Holloway

DEPARTMENT OF POLITICS

Professor and Head of Department
1991  Robert Patman BA(Lanc) MA(Warw) PhD(S’ton) (Professor since 2007)

Professors
1991  William W. Harris MA(Cant) PhD(Durh) (Professor since 2006)
2003  Philip R. Nel MA DPhil(Stell)
Emeritus Professor
1967 James R. Flynn MA PhD(Chicago) HonDSc(Otago) FRSNZ (Professor 1967-1996, Emeritus Professor since 1997) (Joint with Psychology)

Associate Professors
1990 Brian S. Roper MA(Cant) PhD(Griff)
1998 Janine Hayward BA(Cant) BA(Hons) PhD(Well)

Senior Lecturers
1987 Christopher Rudd BA(Lough) MA PhD(Essex)
2002 Najibullah LaFraie BA(Kabul) MA PhD(Hawaii)
2005 James H. Headley BA(Hons)(Oxf) MA PhD(Lond)
2006 Vicki A. Spencer MA(Flin) DPhil(Oxf)
2010 Nicholas Khoo BA(California, Irvine) MA(Johns Hopkins) MPhil
PhD(Columbia)

Lecturers
2007 Bryce Edwards BA(Hons) PhD(Cant)
2008 Carla Lam MA(New Br) PhD(Car)
2008 Lena Tan BA(Smith) MSc(Lond) PhD(Mass, Amherst)
2010 Iati Iati BCom MA(Cant) PhD(Hawaii)

Administrator
2004 Sharon J. Pine BInfoTech(Otago Poly)

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY, GENDER AND SOCIAL WORK
Professor and Head of Department
1994 Hugh R. Campbell MA(Otago) PhD(C Sturt) (Professor since 2011)
Administrator
1990 Pamela J. Jemmett BCom(Otago)

Sociology
Professor
1994 Hugh R. Campbell MA(Otago) PhD(C Sturt) (Professor since 2011)
Associate Professors
2005 Martin Tolich MA(Auck) PhD(Calif)
Senior Lecturers
2002 Lesley-Jan Procter BA DipWomen’s Studies(Massey) PhD(Otago)
2008 Bryndl E. Hohmann-Marriott MSc(Purdue) PhD(Arizona)
2010 Melanie A. Beres BSc PhD(Alta) MSc(Guelph)
2011 Marcelle C. Dawson MA(Rand Afrikaans) DPhil(Oxf)
Lecturer
2013 Katharine A. Legun MA(Br Col) PhD(Wisconsin-Madison)

Gender
Associate Professors
1994 Annabel Cooper BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2001 Chris Brickell BA(Hons) PhD(Well)
Senior Lecturer
2003 Rebecca Stringer BA(Hons)(W Syd) PhD(ANU)
**Staff: Humanities**

**Social Work**

Professor
2007 Amanda S. Barusch BA(Reed) MSW PhD(Berkeley)

Associate Professors
1999 Anita Gibbs PhD(Brist) CertWSt(Open) CQSW
2012 Nicola R. Atwool BSocSc(Waik) MA(Applied)(Well) PhD DipChPst(Otago)

Senior Lecturer
1995 Shayne W. Walker BA MCApSc DipSocS(Otago)
1996 Peter E. Walker MCApSc PhD DipGrad CertSocWk(Otago)
2002 Anaru D. Eketone MCApSc DPH DipSCWk CertHProm(Otago)
2005 Emily Keddell BA MCApSc PhD PGDipSocSc(Otago)

Lecturer
2012 Patrick P. Vakaoti MA(S Pac) PhD(Qld)

Professional Practice Fellows
1998 Claire E. Perry MCApSc DipGrad CertSocWk(Otago)
2010 Mary M. Maykind BA PGCertSW(Otago)
2013 Elizabeth A. Liddell BA(Cant) DipGrad(Otago)
2013 Elizabeth A. McCafferty BA PGDipSCWk DipGrad(Otago)

Honorary Research Associate Professor
2012 Stephanie Wahab BA(Claremont McKenna) MSW PhD(Washington)

**Children’s Issues Centre**

Associate Professor and Director
1995 Nicola J. Taylor BSW(Hons)(Massey) LLB(Hons) PhD(Otago)
CQSW(Alexander McMillan Associate Professor in Childhood Studies)

Centre Research Manager
1989 Megan M. Gollop BSc(Hons) MEd(Otago)

Centre Administrator
1998 Jocelyn J. Diedrichs

**DEPARTMENT OF THEOLOGY AND RELIGION**

Senior Lecturer and Head of Department
2004 Will Sweetman BA(Lanc) MPhil PhD(Camb)

Professors
1988 Paul R. Trebilco BSc(Cant) BD(Otago) PhD(Durh) (Professor since 2003)
2005 Murray A. Rae BArch(Auck) BA BD(Otago) PhD(Lond)
(Professor since 2011)
2015 David J. Tombs MA(Oxf) STM(Union) MA PhD(Lond) PGCE(Birm)
(Howard Paterson Professor of Theology and Public Issues)

Associate Professors
1989 Gregory W. Dawes SSL(Rome Pont Bib Inst) BTHeol PhD
PGDipTheol(Otago) (Joint with Philosophy)
2005 Timothy D. Cooper BA(Hons) PhD(Cant) FRHistS
2012 K. Taneli Kukkonen MTh MA ThD(Helsinki)
Senior Lecturers
2003  James E. Harding BA(Manc) MA PhD(Sheff)
2007  Lynne M. Baab BS(Willamette) MDiv(Fuller Theol Sem)
        PhD(Washington) *(Jack Somerville Lecturer in Pastoral Theology)*
2010  Christopher R. J. Holmes BA(Moody Bible Inst) MRel ThD(Tor)

Lecturers
2009  Chaisit Suwanvarangkul BSc(Chulalongkorn) MA(Kyoto) PhD(Delhi)
        *(Visiting)*
2013  Elizabeth Guthrie-Higbee BA(San Francisco) MA PGDipArts (Otago)
        PhD(Cant)
2013  Benjamin J. Schonthal BA(Bowdoin) MA(Syd) MA PhD(Chicago)

Honorary Fellows
2010  W. John Roxborogh BE(Auck) BD(Otago) PhD(Aberd)
2011  Pamela J. Welch MA(Camb) BD PhD(Lond) AKC
2012  Peter C. Matheson MA(Otago) BD PhD(Edin)
2014  Erich Kolig PhD(Vienna)

Administrator
2004  Mary P. Griffiths

**NATIONAL CENTRE FOR PEACE AND CONFLICT STUDIES**

Professor and Director
2009  Kevin P. Clements BA(Hons) PhD(Well)

Professor
2012  Richard D. W. Jackson MA PhD(Cant) *(Professor since 2013)*

Senior Lecturer
2010  Heather M. Devere MA PhD(Auck)

Lecturers
2012  Charles R. Butcher BA(Hons)(W’gong) PhD(Syd)
2013  Katerina Standish BA(S Fraser) MA(R Roads) PhD(Manit)
2014  SungYong Lee MA(Korea) PhD(St And)

Administrator
2013  Rosemary H. McBryde BCom(Cant) DipTchgd(DCE)
FACULTY OF LAW

Professor and Dean
1982 R. Mark Henaghan BA LLB(Hons)(Otago) (Professor since 2000)

Professors
1972 Kevin E. Dawkins BA LLB(Otago) LLM(Michigan) (Professor since 2008)
1975 Geoffrey G. Hall LLB(Hons)(Otago) LLM(Well) (Professor since 2006)
1984 Richard R. Mahoney BA LLB(Br Col) BCL(Oxf) (Professor since 2005)
1985 Rex J. Ahdar LLM(Cant) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2007)
1987 Nicola S. Peart Drs(Leiden) LLM(Cape Town) (Professor since 2006)
1988 Paul A. Roth BA(Brown) LLB(Hons)(Otago) MA PhD(Bryn Mawr)
   (Professor since 2005)
1990 J. Stuart Anderson LLB(Lond) BCL MA(Oxf) (Professor since 1993)
1990 John B. Dawson BA(Hons) LLD(Otago) LLM(Harv) (Professor since 2004)
1990 Struan R. Scott LLM(Otago) SJD(Duke) (Professor since 2012)
2000 Andrew C. Geddis BA(Hons) LLB(Hons)(Otago) LLM(Harv)
   (Professor since 2011)

Associate Professors
1985 Selene E. Mize BSc(Northwestern) JD(Stan)
1986 Michael S. Robertson BA LLB(York Can) MA(Tor) LLM(Lond)
1988 Donna M. Buckingham BA LLB(Otago)
1989 Margaret J. Briggs LLM(Otago)
1989 Nicola R. Wheen BA LLM(Otago)
1999 Jacinta A. Ruru BA(Well) LLM(Otago) PhD(Vic BC)
2001 Shelley E. Griffiths BCom LLB(Hons) MA(Otago) CA
2005 Jessica F. M. Palmer BCom LLM(Auck) LLM(Camb)
2009 Colin Gavaghan LLB(Hons) PhD(Glas) (New Zealand Law Foundation
   Associate Professor in Emerging Technologies)

Senior Lecturers
2003 Barry C. Allan BCom LLB(Otago) BA(Massey) LLM(Well)
2006 Stephen E. Smith BSc(Alta) LLM(Harv) JD(Qu)
2006 A. Ceri Warnock LLB(Hons)(Cardiff) LLM(Auck)
2007 Tracey D. Epps BA LLB(Hons)(Auck) LLM SJD(Tor)

Lecturers
2012 Marcelo B. Rodriguez Ferrere BA LLB(Hons)(Otago) LLM(Tor)
2014 Jesse R.N. Wall BA LLB(Hons)(Otago) BCL MA DPhil(Oxon)
2014 Maria Hook BCA LLB(Hons) PhD(Well)
2014 Simon H. Connell LLM(Otago)

Honorary Fellow
2008 Saskia A. Righarts LLB BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Faculty Administrator
1999 Marie-Louise Neilsen MA(Auck) ANZIM
SCHOOL OF MĀORI, PACIFIC AND INDIGENOUS STUDIES

Professor and Dean
  1991  Michael P. J. Reilly MA(Well) PhD(ANU) (Professor since 2008)

Professor
  2009  Paul J. Tapsell MA(Auck) DPhil(Oxf)

Associate Professors
  2003  Poia Rewi MA(Waik) PhD(Otago)
  2004  Jenny Bryant-Tokalau BA PGDipArts(Otago) MA(PNG) PhD(Monash)

Senior Lecturers
  1992  James E. Williams BA(Hons)(Well) MA PhD(Otago)
  2008  Lachlan Paterson BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
  2008  Raewyn Tangiwai Rewi BEd(Waik) MIndS(Otago) HDipTch(Hamilton)
  2011  Lynette J. Carter MA PhD(Auck)
  2012  Matiu T. Ratima BA PGDipArts(Otago) MPhil(Massey) PhD(Waik)

Lecturers
  1999  R. Michelle Schaaf BCom MA PhD PGDipArts DipGrad(Otago)
  2001  Karyn A. Paringatai MA PhD(Otago)
  2005  W. Paerau Warbrick LLB MA PhD PGDipArts DipGrad(Otago)
  2009  Suzanne U. Duncan BCom MA(Otago)
  2010  Megan K. Ellison BEd(Otago) MEd(Cant) DipTchg(DCE)
  2013  Alumita L. Durutalo MA PGDipDevStuds DipEd(S Pac) PhD(ANU)

Professional Practice Fellow
  2006  Craig G. Hall BEd MA PGDipArts(Otago) DipTchg

Administrator
  2009  Nicola A. Morand

COLLEGE OF EDUCATION

The Dunedin College of Education merged with the University’s Faculty of Education on 1 January 2007 to create the University of Otago College of Education. For each member of staff the year shown is the date of taking up continuous appointment in either the Dunedin College of Education (marked with an asterisk) or the University.

Professor and Dean
  2005  Lisa F. Smith BA(Montclair) MA EdD(Rutgers) (Professor since 2007)

Associate Dean (Teacher Education)
  2011  Alexandra C. Gunn BEd(Otago) MA(Cant) EdD(Waik) DipTchg(DCE)
         (Senior Lecturer)

Associate Dean (Academic and Research)
  2005  Jacques S.C. van der Meer MEd(Auck) PhD(Otago)
         DipTchg(Amsterdam VLVU) (Senior Lecturer)

Co-ordinators
  1986* Lynette R. Foote BA MEd DipEd(Otago) DipTchg (Teacher Education Fellow (Principal Lecturer)) (Early Childhood Education)
1989* Jill M. Paris BA(Hons)(Otago) MEd(Tchg) DipTchg(Adv) (DCE) (Teacher Education Fellow (Principal Lecturer)) (Academic Programmes Southland) (Southland Campus)

1994* Fiona Ellis MEd(Tchg)(DCE) PGDipChAd DipGrad (Otago) DipTchg (Senior Lecturer) (Early Childhood Programmes)

1998* N. Ruth Gasson MA PhD(Otago) DipTchg (Senior Lecturer) (Education Studies)

2000  Keryn M. Pratt BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago) (Senior Lecturer) (Doctoral and Distance Programmes)

2001* A. Parker Ormond BEd(Tchg)(DCE) DipTchg CertEdMan (Teacher Education Fellow (Senior Lecturer)) (Kaiārahi o Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua) (Southland Campus)

2010  Steven S. Sexton BSc(Penn State) MTeach PhD(Syd) (Senior Lecturer) (MTchgLn)

2012  Sandra L. Williamson-Leadley MEd(Cant) MTchLn HDipTchg DipICTEd(ChchCE) (Senior Lecturer) (Primary Programmes)

Professors

1986  Kwok-Wing Lai BSocSc MA CertEd(HK) MEd(Qu) EdD(Tor) (Professor since 2007)

2005  Helen May BEdStud MA PhD DipEdStud(Well) DipTchg

2005  Jeffrey K. Smith AB(Princeton) PhD(Chicago) (Professor)

Associate Professors

1997* David R. Bell BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago) DipFA(Otago Poly) DipTchg

1999  G. Ross Notman BA(Hons)(Otago) MEdAdmin PhD(Massey) DipEd(Otago) DipTchg AFNZIM

2002  Karen M. Nairn MA(Cant) PhD(Waik) DipTchg

2009  Alison M. Gilmore BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)

2012  Paul Whitinui BEd MLS(Waik) EdD(Auck) DipTchg

Senior Lecturers

1986* Suzanne J. Renner MFA(Utah) DipPhEd(Otago) DipTchg

1989* Errol J. Moore BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago) DipTchg FTCL


1995* Gillian E. Rutherford BA(Well) MEd(Alta) PhD(Otago) DipTchg

1997* Helen W. Trevethan MEd(Otago) DipTchg

1998* Margaret A. Campbell-Price MTour DipTour DipPhEd(Otago) DipTchg

1998* Christopher R. Linsell BSc(Hons)(Birm) MSc(Lond) PhD(Otago) DipTchg

2000* Brenda M. Shanks MEd PhD(Tas) DipEdLdrship CertEdMan(DCE) TTC (Southland Campus)

2004  Susan E. Sandretto BA(UC Davis) MA DipTchg(CSU Sacramento) PhD(Otago) (Senior Lecturer) (Primary Education)

2006  Gregory J. Burnett BEd DPhil(NE) DipTchg

2008  Hugh D. Morrison BTh(Aust Coll Theol) BA(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Massey) DipTchg

2009  Vivienne R. Anderson BEd(Cant) PhD PGDipArts(Otago) DipTchg(ChchCE)
Lecturers

2008  Jane J. Tilson BEd(Otago) DipTchg(DCE) PGDipArts(Otago)
2010  Jennifer A. Vermunt BEd MTchg(Otago) DipTchg
2012  David A. G. Berg BA(Hons)(Lanc) MSc(Liv) EdD(Otago) PGCertLTHE(Liv Hope)
2012  Naomi Ingram BCMS MSc DipTchg(Waik) PhD(Otago)

Teacher Education Fellows

1991* Yvonne K. Brouwer MEd(Otago) DipTchg TTC (Senior Lecturer)
1991* Sharon L. Young MEd DipGrad(Otago) DipTchg(Higher) TTC (Senior Lecturer)
1993* Patricia A. Brooking BA(Massey) MA(Deakin) DipTchg (Senior Lecturer)
1996* Patricia M. Wells BA(Otago) MA GradDip(Griff) DipTchg (Senior Lecturer)
1998* Raylene J. Galvin BEd MA PGDipEd(Tchg)(Otago) DipTchg(Adv) (Senior Lecturer)
1998* Kerry L. Mackay BEd(Otago) MFA(Otago Poly) DipTchg (Senior Lecturer)
1999* Catherine M. Morrison BEd MPhEd(Otago) DipTchg ATCL (Senior Lecturer)
2002* Judith Layland BEd(Tchg)(DCE) MA PGDipChAd(Otago) CertEd(Leeds)
2002* D. Adair Polson-Genge BA(Otago) DipTchg TTC (Senior Lecturer) (Southland Campus)
2004* P. Gaye McDowell DipPhEd PGDipPE(Otago) DipTchg (Senior Lecturer)
2004* Meredith D. Kelly BEd(Tchg)(DCE) MEd PGDipEd(Massey) DipTchg (Lecturer) (Southland Campus)
2005* Allison J. McKenzie BEd(Otago) MEd(Cant) DipTchg (Lecturer) (Southland Campus)

Professional Practice Fellows

2003* Angela L. Miller BEd BCapSc PGDipSci(Otago) DipTchg
2004  Pauline K. Smith BEd(Tchg)(DCE) DipTchg (Southland Campus)
2006  Mary C. O’Rourke BEd(Tchg)(DCE) PGDipEd(Massey) DipTchg (Southland Campus)
2011  Bilinda J. Offen BEd(Otago) MEd(Tas) DipTchg DipEdLdrship(DCE)
2012  Kelli Te Maiharoa BEd MA PGDipChAd(Otago) PGCertEdPD(Well) DipTchg

Teaching Fellow

2007  Margaret P. Kendall-Smith MEd PhD PGDipArts(Otago) CertTEFL(DCE) LTCL

College Administrator

2012  Ross W. Blanch BA(Otago)

Education Support Services

Secondary School Co-ordinator

2000* Ian A. Stevens MA PGDipEd(Tchg)(Otago) DipTchg
Staff: Humanities

Advisers/Facilitators
1999* Jennifer R. Harrex BEd(DCE) DipTchg(Higher)
2001* Cheryl Pym BEd(Massey) HigherDipTchg(SecHomeEcon) (State College of Victoria, Rusden) *(Southland Campus)*
2002* Marilyn A. Holmes MSc(Curtin) DipGrad(Otago) TTC(Palm Nth) CertEdMan(DCE)
2004* Raewyn M. Green BTchLn(ChchCE) DipTchg(Adv)(Palm Nth) *(Southland Campus)*
2005* Grant Godby DipTchg(Higher) GradDipEd(Auck) *(Southland Campus)*
2005 Marilyn J. Thompson BA(Otago) MEd(Tchg)(DCE) PGDipEd(Massey)
2007 Amy B. Fraser BA(Otago) GradDipEd(Auck) DipTchg(Higher)(DCE)
2009 Vivienne I. Thompson BA(Otago) DipTchg(DCE) ANZEI
2010 Averil L. Lee BEd(Otago) DipTchg(DCE) *(Southland Campus)*

Educational Assessment Research Unit
Director
2009 Alison M. Gilmore BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago) (Associate Professor)
Research Fellow
2014 Mustafa Asil BS(Marmara) MA(Ohio State) PhD(Hacettepe)
Professional Practice Fellows
2004 Jane E. White BEd(Otago) DipTchg(DCE) LTCL
2007 Roslynd B. Allan MEd(Otago) DipTchg AdvDipTchg(DCE) TTC
Production Editor
2002 Lynette B. Jones MA(Auck)

Centre for Distance Education and Learning Technologies
Director
1986 Kwok-Wing Lai BSocSc MA CertEd(HK) MEd(Qu) EdD(Tor)(Professor since 2007)

Centre for Educational Leadership and Administration
Director
1999 G. Ross Notman BA(Hons)(Otago) MEdAdmin PhD(Massey) DipEd(Otago) DipTchg AFNZIM (Associate Professor)
DIVISION OF SCIENCES

Pro-Vice-Chancellor
1980 Keith A. Hunter MSc(Auck) PhD(E Anglia) FNZIC FRSNZ
(Professor since 1994)

Associate Dean (Academic)
1991 Janice E. Murray BSc(Dal) MA PhD(Wat)

Manutaki Tuarua Māori/Associate Dean (Māori)
1995 Stephen G. Scott MSc(Auck) PhD(Otago)

Associate Dean (International)
2002 P. Mark Lokman Ir(Wageningen) PhD(Otago)

Associate Dean (Research)
2004 Jonathan M. Waters BSc PhD(Tas)

Administration Manager
1970 Bryan R. Johnston BA BCom(Otago)

Academic Administrator
1989 Claire D. Jordan BCom(Otago)

Divisional Marketing and Communications Co-ordinator
2004 Rose A. Newburn BA(Otago)

Executive Assistant
2009 Kimberley K. Dobier

Divisional Finance Manager
2002 Andrea S. Lunam BCom(Otago) CA

Student Adviser
2003 Susan P. Newlove BA(Otago)

Web Developer
2014 Joshua C. Lowry BInfoTech(Otago Poly)

Kaituitui Wānanga
2012 Hiria C. Tutakangahau MBA(Otago)

Director, Otago University Advanced School Sciences Academy
2009 Stephen C. Broni BSc(Hons)(Glas) MSc(Cape Town)

Science Education Officer
2009 Alexandra E. Copeland BSc(Hons)

PHYSICAL EDUCATION, SPORT AND EXERCISE SCIENCES

Professor and Dean
2007 Douglas G. Booth BSc(Melb) MSc(Natal) PhD(Macq)

Professors
1987 Kenneth P. Hodge MS(Montana) PhD(Ill) DipPhEd(Otago)
(Professor since 2012)
1991 Steven J. Jackson BA(W Ont) MS PhD(Ill) (Professor since 2007)
1992 Lisette C. Burrows BA BPhEd(Otago) PhD(W’gong) PGDipArts(Otago)
DipTchg (Professor since 2015)
Staff: Sciences

Associate Professors
1995 Motohide Miyahara BA(Ritsumeikan) MA(Antioch) MEd(Tokyo) MSc PhD(UCLA)
1995 Nancy J. Rehrer BA(Duke) MSc(Clemson) PhD(Maastricht)
1998 Michael A. Boyes MNZM BEd(Massey) MEd(PE)(W Aust) PhD(Otago)
   DipTchg
1998 Tania G. Cassidy MPhEd DipPhEd DipGrad(Otago) PhD(Deakin)
   DipTchg
2001 James D. Cotter BSc MPhEd(Otago) PhD(W’gong)
2003 Christopher Button BSc(Hons) PhD(Manc Met)

Senior Lecturers
1992 Phillip J. Handcock BPhEd PhD(Otago) MSc(Alta)
2000 Lynnette M. Jones BSc BPhEd(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2002 Elaine A. Hargreaves BSc(Hons)(Glas) PhD(Wales)
2002 Michael P. Sam BPhEd(Alta) MA(New Br) PhD(Otago)
2003 Mark A. Falcous BA(Hons)(De Mont) MA(Qu) PhD(Lough)
2004 Melanie D. Bussey BPhEd MSc(New Br) PhD(Otago)
2005 Sally A. Shaw BA(Hons)(York) MSc(Sheff) PhD(De Mont)
2008 Ojeya Cruz Banks MA PhD(Arizona)
2009 Sandra Mandic BPhEd(Novi Sad) MSc PhD(Alta)
2009 Jonathan B. H. Shemmell BSc BAppSc(Hons)(Deakin) MSc PhD(Qld)
2011 Anne-Marie Jackson MPhEd PhD(Otago)
2014 Peter F. Lamb HBK MSc(Lakehead) PhD(Otago)

Senior Teaching Fellows
1997 Alison East MPhEd(Otago)
1999 Marguerita I. Lázár MA(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellows
2000 Carolyn A. Jenkins MPhEd(Otago)
2008 Geoffrey D. Ockwell BCom MPhEd(Otago)

Technical and IT Manager
1992 Christopher J. Sullivan BCom(Otago)

Administration Manager and Executive Assistant
2008 Michelle Alexander

Operations and Finance Manager
1999 Stephen K. Kinney

Science

Department of Anatomy
See Division of Health Sciences

Department of Applied Sciences
Professor and Head of Department
1970 Raechel M. Laing MS(Tenn) PhD DipEd(Otago) CText FTI HonFTI
   (Professor since 2004) (Director, Clothing and Textiles Centre)
Associate Professors
1987 Cheryl A. Wilson BHSc MCAppSc PhD(Otago) CText ATI
2002 Sarah J. Wakes BSc(Hons) PhD(Nott) CEng CMarEng MIMarEST MIPENZ
Senior Lecturers
1994 Mark H. T. McGuire BA(Guelph) BES(Wat) MA(Otago) PhD(Auck)
2002 Noel D. Waite BA(Hons) PhD(Cant)
2004 Catherine A. Smith BAppSc(Canberra) BA(Hons)(Melb) PhD(Otago)
2013 M. Azam Ali MSc(Jahang) PhD(Sci U Malaysia)
Senior Research Fellows
2007 Stephen J. Sowerby BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Co-Director, Centre for Bioengineering and Nanomedicine)
2008 Olaf Bork DiplIng DrIng(Bremen) (also in Pharmacy) (Director, Centre for Bioengineering and Nanomedicine)
Lecturer
2010 Bronwyn J. Lowe BE(Monash) BAppSc PhD(C Sturt)
Professional Practice Fellows
1996 Grant P. Baxter BSc MDes(Otago)
2000 Michael J. Findlay BA MCAppSc(Otago)
2007 Andrew Wallace DipIndDes(Wgtn Poly)
2011 Linda A. Dunn BCom MHSc PhD PGCertTertT(Otago)
Departmental Administrator
2005 Clare J. Nicholls BCAppSc MSc(Otago) NZCS

DEPARTMENT OF BIOCHEMISTRY
See Division of Health Sciences

DEPARTMENT OF BOTANY
Professor and Head of Department
1997 Katharine J. M. Dickinson BSc(Sheff) PhD(Tas) (Professor since 2009)
Professor
2013 Steven I. Higgins BSc(Hons)(Witw) PhD(Cape Town)
Associate Professors
1992 Paul L. Guy BSc(Hons) PhD(ANU) GradDipMolBiol(Tas)
1994 David J. Burritt MSc PhD(Cant)
Senior Lecturers
1996 Janice M. Lord BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)
1999 David A. Orlovich BSc(Hons) PhD(NSW)
2009 Tina C. Summerfield BSc(Hons)(E Anglia) PhD(Otago)
Lecturer
2014 Linn J. Hoffmann Diplom Dr rer nat(Kiel)
Senior Teaching Fellow
2011 Haseeb S. Randhawa MSc(McG) PhD(New Br)
Teaching Fellow
2007 John B. Steel BA BSc(Otago)
Honorary Professors
2012 Barbara I. P. Barratt BSc PhD(Durh)
2013 William G. Lee BSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)

Honorary Associate Professor
2013 Catriona L. Hurd BSc(Hons)(Liv) PhD(Belf)

Senior Technical Officer
1997 Vickey R. Tomlinson BSc(Hons)(Otago) DipHort(Lincoln)

Departmental Administrator
1991 Kathleen I. McGilbert

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY
Professor and Head of Department
1981 Lyall R. Hanton BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Camb) FNZIC (Professor since 2009) (Mellor Professor)

Professors
1980 Keith A. Hunter MSc(Auck) PhD(E Anglia) FNZIC FRNSNZ (Professor since 1994)
1990 David S. Larsen MSc PhD(Auck) MNZIC (Professor since 2015)
1991 Sally A. Brooker BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant) CChem FNZIC FRNSNZ FRSC (Professor since 2006)
1993 Keith C. Gordon BSc PhD(Belf) FNZIC FRSC CChem FRNSNZ (Professor since 2009)
1996 Russell D. Frew BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2013)
2014 Clifford S. Law BSc(Hons)(Swansea) MSc(Napier) PhD(Dund)

Emeritus Professor
1967 Brian H. Robinson MSc(NZ) PhD(Cant) FNZIC FRNSNZ (Professor since 1985 and Emeritus Professor since 2006)

Associate Professors
1972 Barrie M. Peake BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant) FNZIC
1996 Nigel B. Perry BSc(Hons)(Brist) PhD(Otago) FNZIC
2008 James D. Crowley MSc(Well) PhD(Chicago) MNZIC
2012 Jurian A. Hoogewerff MSc PhD(Utrecht) MANZFSS MAAFS

Research Associate Professors
2001 Sylvia G. Sander Diplom PhD(Kaiserslautern) MNZIC (Co-Director, NIWA/University of Otago Research Centre for Oceanography)
2005 Claudine H. Stirling BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(ANU)(Scientific Director, Centre for Trace Element Analysis)
2006 Stephen C. Moratti MSc PhD(Auck) MNZIC

Senior Lecturers
1992 Alan R. Hayman BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
1992 Eng W. Tan BSc PhD(Adel) MNZIC
2006 Kimberly J. Hageman BA(Ohio) PhD(Oregon) MNZIC
2006 Guy N. L. Jameson MChem(Oxf) Dr techn(TU Vienna) MNZIC
2008 Nigel T. Lucas BSc(Hons) PhD(ANU) MNZIC

Senior Research Fellow
1992 C. John McAdam BSc(Waik) MSc PhD(Otago)
Lecturers
2009 Carla J. Meledandri BSc(Penn State) PhD(Dub) MNZIC
2012 William C. Hawkins BMedChem(Hons) PhD(W’gong)
2012 Rob Middag MSc PhD(Groningen)
2015 Anna L. Garden BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Research Fellows
2008 Robert J. M. Van Hale BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Otago)
2011 Evelyn Armstrong BSc(Hons)(Glas) PhD(Lond)
2011 Jaydee D. Cabral BS MA(William & Mary) PhD(Old Dominion)
2011 Shailesh K. Goswami MSc PhD(Pune)

Senior Teaching Fellow
2003 David A. McMorran BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) MNZIC

Professional Practice Fellow
2006 David S. Warren BSc(Hons)(Sheff) MSc PGCE(Lond) PhD(Otago)

Honorary Fellow
2010 Kim I. Currie BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) FNZIC
2014 John W. van Klink MSc (Cant) PhD(Otago)

Scientific Officer
1996 Malcolm R. Reid BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Technicians
1971 Garth R. Tyrrell
1976 Robert N. McAllister NZCS
1985 Catherine A. Bennett NZCS (Head Technician)
1990 Pauline H. Bandeen NZCS
2002 Ian Stewart BSc(Otago) DipTchg(DCE) NZCS

Glassblower
1981 John Wells

Systems Administrator
2001 Mathew J. Rooney BCom(Otago)

Health and Safety Compliance Officer
2011 Roel Schouten

Departmental Administrator
2003 Theresa T. Mendoza BA(Otago)

DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER SCIENCE
Professor and Head of Department
2000 Michael H. Albert BMath(Wat) DPhil(Oxf) MNZMS (Professor since 2013)

Professor
1989 Anthony V. Robins BSc(Hons)(Cant) MA DPhil(Sus) (Professor since 2013)

Associate Professors
1997 Brendan J. McCane BSc PhD(James Cook) PGCertTertT(Otago)
1998 Zhiyi Huang BSc PhD(Changsha) MIEEE
1998 Alistair J. Knott BA(Oxf) MSc PhD(Edin)
2006 Andrew S. P. Trotman MA PhD(Otago) MACM
2008 Lubica Benuskova MA(Vanderbilt) RNDr PhD(Comenius)
Staff: Sciences

Senior Lecturers
1999  Willem A. Labuschagne  MSc(P Elizabeth)  PhD(Rand Afrikaans)  MACM
2011  David M. Eyers  BSc BE(NSW)  PhD(Camb)
2011  Steven J. Mills  BSc(Hons)  PhD(Otago)  PGCertHEd(Nott)
2011  Haibo Zhang  BSc ME(Shandong Normal)  PhD(Adel)

Lecturers
1998  Richard A. O’Keefe  MSc(Auck)  PhD(Edin)
2013  Yawen Chen  BSc ME(Shandong Normal)  PhD(Adel)

Professional Practice Fellows
1997  Sandra L. Garner  BA(Otago)
1998  Nicholas B. Meek  BA PGDipArts(Otago)
2000  Iain E. Hewson  BSc(Otago)

Technical Team Leader
1996  David J. Robertson  BSc BA  PGDipSci  PGDipArts(Otago)

Senior Technician
1990  Allan E. Hayes  NZCE

Systems Administrators
1984  Catherine A. Chandra  BBS(Massey)
1990  Tracey M. Cuthbertson  BSc PGDipSci(Otago)

Departmental Administrator
1989  Kaye L. Saunders  NZCS

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS
See Division of Commerce

DEPARTMENT OF FOOD SCIENCE
Professor and Head of Department
2009  Indrawati Oey  BSc(Bogor Ag)  MS PhD(KU Leuven)

Professor
1997  Philip J. Bremer  MSc PhD(Otago)  FNZIFST (Professor since 2010)

Associate Professors
1990  E. John Birch  BA BSc(Hons)  PhD(Massey)  MBA(Deakin)  FNZIFST
1999  David W. Everett  MSc(Syd)  PhD(Wisconsin)  FNZIFST

Senior Lecturers
2008  Alaa El-Din Ahmed Bekhit  BSc(Hons)(Alexandria)  MSc(Reading)  PhD(Lincoln)
2009  Miranda J. Mirosa  BA BCom(Hons)  PhD(Otago)

Senior Research Fellow
1993  Patrick J. Silcock  BCapSc(Otago)
       (Manager, Product Development Research Centre)

Lecturers
2012  Karen A. Lusk  BS(Missouri)  MS(UC Davis)  PhD(Otago)
2013  Graham T. Eyres  BSc(Hons)  PhD(Otago)
Assistant Research Fellows
  2000  Nerida J. Downes BSc PGCertPharm(Otago)
  2002  Stephanie W. C. Then BSc BCAPSc(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellow
  1996  Fiona J. Nyhof BHSc(Otago) FNZIFST

Departmental Manager
  1993  Louise J. Freeman BSc LLB(Otago)

Head Technician
  2005  Ian K. Ross MSc(Otago)

Scientific Officer
  1996  Michelle J. Leus MSc(Otago)

DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY
See Division of Humanities

DEPARTMENT OF GEOLOGY
Professor and Head of Department
  2011  David J. Prior BSc(Wales) DPhil(Leeds) FGS FMSA

Professors
  1982  R. Ewan Fordyce BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant) (Professor since 2011)
  1983  David Craw BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) MSc(Calg) FRSNZ
        (Professor since 2008)

Associate Professors
  1988  Daphne E. Lee BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
  1993  James D. L. White BA BSc(TCU) MSc(Missouri) PhD(UCSB)
  2003  Andrew R. Gorman BSc(Calgary) PhD(Br Col)

Senior Lecturers
  2002  Candace E. Martin BS(Hons)(N Carolina) MPhil PhD(Yale)
  2002  J. Michael Palin BA(Calif State Fullerton) MS(New Mexico Tech)PhD(Yale)
  2008  Virginia G. Toy MSc(Auck) MPhil(ANU) PhD(Otago)

Lecturers
  2009  Christopher M. Moy BSc(Union College, Schenectady) MS(Syracuse)
        PhD(Stanford)
  2013  Christina R. Riesselman BA(Nebraska-Lincoln) PhD(Stanford) (also in
        Marine Science)
  2013  Steven A.F. Smith MSci PhD(Durh)
  2014  Christian Ohneiser MSc PhD(Otago)
  2014  James M. Scott BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Research Fellows
  2008  Douglas J. MacKenzie BSc(Tor) MSc PhD(Otago)
  2014  Marco Brenna BSc(Hons)(W Aust) PhD(Massey)

Teaching Fellows
  2013  Matthew W. Sagar BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
  2014  Uwe J. Kaulfuss MSc(Freiberg) PhD(Otago)
Staff: Sciences

Scientific Officers
1994 Damian J. Walls MSc(Otago)
2008 Katherine Lilly BSc(Hons) PhD(ANU)
2010 Luke H. Easterbrook-Clarke MSc(Otago)

Departmental Administrator
1978 John G. Williams BSc (Hons) PhD(Otago)

Academic Administrator
1987 Adrien Dever

DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN NUTRITION

Professor and Head of Department
2014 Samir Samman BSc PhD(Syd) (Registered Nutritionist)

Professors
1988 Jim Mann CNZM MB ChB PhD(Cape Town) MA DM(Oxf)
HonPhD(N-W S Af) FFPHM FRACP FRSNZ (Joint with Medicine)
1988 C. Murray Skeaff BSc(Hons) PhD(Guelph) (Professor since 2007)
1996 Rosalind S. Gibson MS(Calif) BSc PhD(Lond) FRSNZ

Associate Professors
1987 Caroline Horwath BSc(Hons) PhD(Adel)
1988 Sheila A. Skeaff MSc(Guelph) PhD(Otago)
1989 Winsome R. Parnell BHSc PhD(Otago) MSc(Guelph) (Registered Dietitian)

Senior Lecturers
1992 Penelope A. Field BHSc MBA PhD(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
1997 Tracy L. Perry PhD DipHSc PGDipSci(Otago)
1999 Alexandra W-A. H. Chisholm MCApSc PhD DipHSc(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
2000 Anne-Louise M. Heath BSc(Hons) BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2004 Rachel C. Brown MSc PhD(Otago)
2008 Lisa A. Houghton MSc(Guelph) PhD(Tor) (Registered Dietitian)
2008 Paula M. L. Skidmore BMS PhD(Belfast)
2008 Bernard J. B. Venn BEng(Hons)(NE Lond Poly) PhD DipGrad(Otago)
2009 Katherine E. Black BSc(Hons)(Salf) MSc PhD(Lough)

Lecturers
1998 Louise A. Mainvil BSc(Idaho) MSc PhD(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
2009 Rachael M. McLean BA MB ChB MPH PhD(Otago) FNZCPHM (Joint with Preventive and Social Medicine)
2010 Kirsty A. Fairbairn MSc(Otago) PhD(Syd) (Registered Dietitian)

Research Fellows
2010 Lisa A. Te Morenga BForSc(Cant) BSc PhD(Otago)
2011 Jody C. Miller MSc PhD(Otago)
2011 Claire Smith MSc PhD(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellows
2003 Rebecca T. Cooke BPhEd MSc(Otago)
2008 Louise M. Beckingsale BSc PGDipSportMed PGDipDiet(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
2010  Sharron M. Burford DipHSc(Otago) PGDipTchg (Registered Dietitian)
2010  Celine S. Evans BSc(Br Col) (Registered Dietitian)
2010  Susan O. MacDonell BCApSc(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
2012  Tyson G. Edwards BSc PGDipDiet(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
2012  Minako Kataoka MSc PGDipDiet(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
2012  Angela M. Lucas BCApSc PGDipDiet(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
2012  Andrew W. McLean BSc PGDipDiet(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
2012  Sophie H. Nation BPhEd BSc PGDipDiet(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
2012  Mary L. Spiers BSc PGDipDiet(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
2013  Paula Bennett BSc(Hons)(Surrey) PGCertCT (Cant) (Registered Dietitian)
2013  Kate Boyack BSc PGDipDiet(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
2013  Hikihiki Pihema DipHSc PGDipDiet(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)

Teaching Fellows
2007  Elizabeth Tuckey BCApSc(Otago)
2010  Kirsten S. Webster BSc PGDipDiet(Otago)
2012  Carla J. Thomson BTchg(Prim) MA PGDipArts(Otago)

Honorary Research Associate Professor
2008  Timothy J. Green MSc(Sask) PhD(Guelph) (Registered Dietitian)

Honorary Fellow
2001  Pheng Soon Lee BSc(Hons)(Flin) MB BS(Sing) MFPM MBA(Warw)

DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION SCIENCE
See Division of Commerce

DEPARTMENT OF MARINE SCIENCE
Associate Professor and Head of Department
1992  Abigail M. Smith BA(Colby) SM(MIT) DPhil(Waik)

Professors
2002  Gary S. Wilson BMus BSc(Hons) PhD(Well) (Professor since 2009)
1990  Stephen M. Dawson MSc(Auck) PhD(Cant) (Professor since 2013)
1997  Stephen R. Wing BSc(Hons)(Humboldt) PhD(UC Davis)
          (Professor since 2014)

Associate Professors
1988  P. Keith Probert BSc(Hons) PhD(Lond) ARCS
1990  M. Ross Vennell BE(Auck) PhD/MIT/WHOI
2001  Miles D. Lamare BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Senior Lecturers
2005  Candida Savage MSc(Cape Town) PhD(Stockholm)
2011  Christopher D. Hepburn BSc PhD(Otago)

Lecturers
2013  Federico Baltar Gonzalez MSc PhD(Las Palmas de Gran Canaria)
2013  William J. Rayment BA(Oxf) MSc(Lond) PhD(Otago)
2013  Christina R. Riesselman BA(Nebraska-Lincoln) PhD(Stanford) (also in
      Geology)
2014  Lucy C. Jack BSc(Hons)(Edin) PhD(Otago)
Staff: Sciences

Professional Practice Fellow
2005  Stephen T. Cutler BSc(Cant) PGDipHortSc(Lincoln) DipTchg
      DipSportRec

Adjunct Associate Professor
1980  Michael F. Barker MSc PhD(Auck)

Department Manager
1993  Christine A. Fitzpatrick

Manager, Portobello Marine Laboratory
2014  Douglas S. Mackie MSc(Auck) PhD GradDipTchg(Otago)

Director, New Zealand Marine Studies Centre
1991  Sally F. Carson BSc(Mt All) MSc(Alta)

Manager, New Zealand Marine Studies Centre
1997  Tessa D. Mills BA(MancMet) MSc(UMIST) TchgCert(Manc)

Scientific Officers
2010  Claudio A. Tapia MSc(Chile)
2011  Robert J. Dagg MSc(Otago)

Chief Skipper (University Vessels)
2010  Steve Little MDSFB

Research Vessel Master
1998  William A. Dickson

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS

Professor and Head of Department
1998  Richard J. Barker BSc(Hons) PhD(Massey) (Professor since 2007)

Professors
1987  Vernon A. Squire Polar Medal BSc(Hons)(Wales) MAST PhD(Camb)
      DSc(Wales) FRSNZ FIMA CMath FNZMS
1989  Robert E. L. Aldred MSc PhD(Melb) FTICA (Professor since 2011)
2007  Jörg Frauendiener Diplom Dr rer nat(Tübingen) FRSNZ
2009  Astrid an Huef BMath(Hons)(Newcastle NSW) AM PhD(Dartmouth)
2010  David J. Bryant BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant) (Professor since 2015)
2010  Iain F. Raeburn BSc(Hons)(Edin) PhD(Utah) FRSNZ
2011  Michael D. Hendy ONZM BSc(Hons)(Well) MSc PhD(NE) FRSNZ

Associate Professors
1966  John A. Harraway MSc(Otago)
1976  Peter C. Fenton MSc(Melb) PhD(Lond)
1991  David J. Fletcher MSc PhD(S’ton)

Senior Lecturers
2001  Boris Baeumer Vordiplom(Tübingen) MSc PhD(Louisiana State)
2006  Mihály Kovács MSc(Eötvös Loránd, Budapest) MS PhD(Louisiana State)
2009  Florian Beyer Diplom(Münster) Dr rer nat(Potsdam)
2011  Matthew F. Parry BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Brown)

Lecturers
1991  Austina S. S. Clark BSc(Tamkang) MSc PhD DipGrad(Otago) DipTchg
2011  Lisa O. Clark BA(SUNY Geneseo) AM PhD(Dartmouth)
2011  Jörg Hennig Diplom PhD(Jena)
2012  Tilman M. Davies BCM(W Aust) BSc(Hons) PhD(Massey)
2012  Ting Wang MSc(Beijing Normal) PhD(Massey)
2014  Matthew R. Schofield BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Research Fellow
2014  Timothy W.D. Jowett MSc(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellow
1974  John A. Shanks BSc(Hons)(Liv) MSc DPhil(Oxf)

Teaching Fellow
2013  Megan P. Drysdale BSc BA PGDipApStat(Otago)

Departmental Manager
1980  Lenette J. Grant

DEPARTMENT OF MICROBIOLOGY AND IMMUNOLOGY
See Division of Health Sciences

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS
Associate Professor and Head of Department
1988  Patricia J. Langhorne BSc(Hons)(Aberd) PhD(Camb)

Professors
1980  Robert J. Ballagh BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Colorado) FRSNZ
(Professor since 2001)
2000  David A. W. Hutchinson BSc(Hons) PhD(Exe) FNZIP
(Professor since 2015)
2001  Craig J. Rodger BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2014)
2004  P. Blair Blakie BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2014)
2011  Richard J. Blaikie BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Camb) FRSNZ MIEEE MInstP
 CPhys

Associate Professors
1978  Neil R. Thomson BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) MNZIP
1989  Zhifa Sun BS(Northwestern, Xian) MS(Beijing Inst of Chem Tech)
       PhD(Tianjin)
2007  Colin Fox MSc(Auck) PhD(Camb)
2009  Igor Meglinski MSc PhD(Saratov)

Senior Lecturers
2003  Timothy C. A. Molteno BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2007  Mikkel F. Andersen MSc(Aarhus) PhD(Weizmann)
2007  Jevon J. Longdell BSc(Waik) MSc(Auck) PhD(ANU)
2010  Niels Kjaergaard MSc PhD(Aarhus)
2014  Michael W. Jack BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Auck)

Senior Research Fellows
2010  Ashton S. Bradley MSc(Auck) PhD(Well)
2011  Inga J. Smith BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
Senior Teaching Fellow
2000 Terence F. Scott BA MSc PhD PGDipArts(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellows
1988 Paul V. Yates MSc(Otago)
2007 Kirsten E. Franklin MSc(Otago)
2008 Paul D. Muir MSc(Otago)

Honorary Professor
2005 Crispin W. Gardiner MSc(Auck) DPhil(Oxf) Dr rer nat hc(Innsbruck)
FAPS FNZIP

Honorary Fellow
2013 Ian P. Griffin BSc(Hons) PhD(Lond) FRAS

Head Technician
1987 Peter G. Stroud

Systems Manager
1997 Peter W. Simpson

Department Manager
2003 Sandra M. Wilson

Head Electronics Technician
2003 Peter M. McCabe

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSIOLOGY
See Division of Health Sciences

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY
Professor and Head of Department
1992 Michael W. Colombo BA(Colorado) MS PhD(Rutgers)
(Professor since 2010)

Professors
1977 Robert G. Knight MA PhD DipClinPsych(Cant) FNZPsS
(Professor since 2003) (Provost)
1982 Neil McNaughton MA(Oxf) PhD(S’ton) FRSNZ (Professor since 2004)
1986 Wickliffe C. Abraham BA(Virg) PhD(Flor) FRSNZ (Professor since 1998)
1986 David K. Bilkey BA(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2009)
1992 Harlene Hayne ONZM BA HonDSc(Colorado College) MS PhD(Rutgers)
FRSNZ (Professor since 2003)
1993 J. Elaine Reese BA(Trin Texas) MA PhD(Emory) (Professor since 2013)
1994 Jeffrey O. Miller BA(Ohio State) PhD(Michigan) FRSNZ
1997 Elizabeth A. Franz BA(Whittier) MSc PhD(Purdue) (Professor since 2013)
1997 Jamin B. Halberstadt BA(Swarth) PhD(Indiana) (Professor since 2013)
2005 K. Edward Ruffman BA(York Can) MEd PhD(Tor) (Professor since 2012)

Emeritus Professor
1967 James R. Flynn MA PhD(Chicago) HonDSc(Otago) FRSNZ (Professor
1967-1996, Emeritus Professor since 1997) (Joint with Politics)

Associate Professor
1982 David P. O’Hare BA PhD(Exe)
Senior Lecturers
1991 Janice E. Murray BSc(Dal) MA PhD(Wat)
1992 Brent L. Alsop MSc PhD(Auck)
1994 John A. Hunter BSc DPhil(Ulster)
1996 Richard J. Linscott BSc(Hons) PhD PGDipClPs(Otago)
2003 Liana J. Machado BA(UCLA) PhD(UCDavis)
2003 Rachel A. Zajac BSc BA(Hons) PhD PGDipClPs(Otago)
2004 Elizabeth A. Schaugency BSc(Pittsburgh) MS PhD(Georgia)
2007 Tamlin S. Conner BA(Colorado) PhD(Boston College)
2007 Gareth J. Treharne BSc PhD(Birm)
2008 Dione M. Healey BA(Hons) MSc PhD DipClinPsych(Cant)

Lecturers
2008 Mele M. Taumoepeau BA(Well) BSc(Hons)(QM Edin) PhD(Otago)
2013 Damian K. Scarf BSc PhD(Otago)
2014 Ryan D. Ward MS PhD(Utah State)

Research Fellows
1998 Julien E. Gross MSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)
1999 Bruce Mockett BSc PhD DipSci(Massey)
2013 Fiona K. Jack BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellows
1993 Ione M. Woolles MA DipClinPsych(Cant)
1993 Philippa J. Youard MSc PGDipClPs(Otago)
2001 Brian Dixon MSc PGDipClPs(Otago)
2010 Joanna M. Prince MSc PGDipClPs(Otago)

Teaching Fellows
2002 Ann L. Reynolds BA(Massey) MA PhD(Otago)
2009 Celia Lie BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Senior Technical Officer
1996 Jeremy M. Anderson NZCE

Technical Officer
1980 Russell J. Phillips NZCE

Senior Computer Programmer
1988 William P. van der Vliet BA BSc(Otago)

DEPARTMENT OF ZOOLOGY

Associate Professor and Head of Department
1997 Gerard P. Closs BSc(La Trobe) PhD(Monash)

Professors
1982 Alison R. Mercer ONZM BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) FRSNZ (Professor since 2003)
1985 David A. Wharton PhD DSc(Brist) (Professor since 2013)
1988 Graham P. Wallis BSc(Hons) PhD(Wales) (Genetics)(Professor since 2010)
1990 Ian G. Jamieson BSc(Acad) MSc(Alta) PhD(Auck) (Professor since 2013)
1990 Elisabeth Slooten MSc(Auck) PhD(Cant) (Professor since 2015)
1992 Robert Poulin BSc(McG) PhD(Laval) FRSNZ (Professor since 2004)
1992 Hamish G. Spencer MSc(Auck) PhD(Harv) FRSNZ (Professor since 2006)
Staff: Sciences

1997 Phillip J. Bishop MSc(Wales) PhD(Witw) (Professor since 2014)
2001 Philip J. Seddon BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) MSc(Wales)
   (Professor since 2014)
2004 Jonathan M. Waters BSc PhD(Tas) (Professor since 2011)

Emeritus Professor
1989 Colin R. Townsend BSc DPhil(Sus) FRSNZ (Emeritus Professor since 2014)

Associate Professors
1989 Michael G. Paulin BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Auck)
1991 Alison Cree BSc(Hons)(Cant) DPhil(Waik) DipNatRes(Cant)
2001 Yolanda M. van Heezik BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2008 Shinichi Nakagawa BSc(Hons)(Waik) PhD(Sheff)

Senior Lecturers
2002 P. Mark Lokman Ir(Wageningen) PhD(Otago)
2002 Christoph D. Matthaei Diplom Biologe(Freiburg) PhD(EAWAG & ETH, Zürich) Habil(Munich)
2004 Caroline W. Beck BSc(Birm) PhD(Warw)
2008 Bruce C. Robertson BSc(Hons) PhD(Qld)

Lecturers
2013 Travis Ingram BSc(Hons)(Vic BC) PhD(Br Col)
2013 Sheri L. Johnson BSc(Dal) PhD(Maine)

Research Fellows
1994 Marc Schallenberg BSc PhD(McG)
2002 Kirsten M. Donald BSc(Hons)(St And) PhD(Warw)
2005 Martyn R. Kennedy MSc PhD(Otago)

Assistant Research Fellow
2012 M.M. (Losia) Nakagawa-Lagisz MSc PhD(Jagiellonian)

Senior Teaching Fellows
1995 Stephen G. Scott MSc(Auck) PhD(Otago)
1997 Robert T. Wass MSc PGDipArts(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellow
2004 Lisa K. Russell BSc(Hons) PhD DipGrad(Otago)

Teaching Fellows
1999 Joanne C. Forrester MSc(Otago)
2007 Sue Michelsen-Heath MSc DipWLM(Otago) DipTchg
2009 Andrea C. D. Brown MSc(Aberd)

Pou Here Tangata
2004 Khyla J. Russell BA(Massey) PhD PGDipArts(Otago)

Senior Technical Officer
1970 Murray McKenzie NZCE REA

Departmental Administrator
2009 Esther R. Sibbald BSc PGDipWLM(Otago)

Scientific Illustrator
1990 Kenneth S. Miller
Centre for Science Communication

Professor and Director
1985 Lloyd S. Davis BSc(Hons)(Well) MSc(Cant) PhD(Alta)
(Professor since 2007) (Stuart Professor of Science Communication)

Professor
2014 Nancy E. Longnecker BS(University of the South) MS PhD(Cornell)

Associate Professor
2014 Jesse M. Bering BA PhD(Florida Atlantic) MS(Louisiana)

Lecturers
2010 Jennifer Rock BA(College of the Atlantic) PhD(Otago)
2014 Fabien I. Medvecky BA(Hons)(Qld) PhD(Syd) PGDipEcon(Murd)

Teaching Fellow
2013 Steven T.C. Ting BSc(Hons)(Well) MSciComm(Otago)

Centre Manager
2009 Susan D. Harvey

SCHOOL OF SURVEYING

Professor and Dean
2013 Christina L. Hulbe BS(Montana CMST) MS(Ohio State) PhD(Chicago)

Senior Lecturers
1992 Brian J. Coutts JP BSc(Cant) MSc(Lincoln) DipSurv(Otago)
DipMgmt(NZIM) FNZIS FRICS FRGS MNZPI
1995 Paul H. Denys BSc(Cant) MSurv(Otago) PhD(Newcastle UK) MNZIS
1997 Michael S. Strack BA MSurv PhD PGCertTertT(Otago) NZCLS MNZIS
2001 Antoni B. Moore BSc(Hons)(Portsmouth) MSc(Leic) PhD(Plym)
2008 David P. Goodwin BSc(Hons)(Cape Town) MSc(E Lond) PhD(Otago)
LSZIM FSIZ MNZIS
2008 Gregory H. Leonard MSc PhD(Clarkson) MIPENZ CPEng
2008 Pascal J. B. Sirguey MSc(École Centrale de Lyon) PhD(Otago)

Lecturer
2013 Colin M. O’Byrne BSc(Hons)(S Fraser) MLArch(Br Col)
2013 Emily J. Tidey BSurv(Hons)(Otago) MSc(Plym) ANZIS

Professional Practice Fellows
2001 James J. Bazsika BSurv(Otago) BSc(Rutgers) MNZIS RPSurv LCS
2004 Fraser W. Jopson BSurv BCom(Otago) MNZIS LCS
2008 Richard D. Hemi BSurv(Otago) MNZIS RPSurv LCS

Honorary Fellow
2001 William A. Robertson MPP(Well) HonDSurv(Melb) DipTP(Auck) FNZIS
MNZPI

Senior Technical Officer
1986 Alastair M. Neaves NZCLS
DIVISION OF COMMERCE AND SCHOOL OF BUSINESS

Pro-Vice-Chancellor and Dean
1990  George L. Benwell BSurv PhD(Melb) MPhil(City) MISAust
      (Professor since 2000)

Deputy Dean
2004  David J. Fielding MA DPhil(Oxf)

Associate Deans
1994  Katharine L. H. Wynn-Williams BA BCom PhD PGDipCom(Otago)
      (Academic)
2004  Neil S. Carr BSc(St And) PhD(Exe) PGCert(Herts) (Postgraduate)
2004  Holger Regenbrecht Dipl-Inf Dr-Ing(Bauhaus) (Research)
2010  Janine M. Kapa BEd(Otago) DipTchg(DCE) (Māori)
2013  Elizabeth L. Rose MS MA PhD(Michigan) (International)

Director, Administration
2005  R. Claire Ramsay BA(Waik)

Financial Analyst
2001  Karen L. Ayson BCom(Otago)

Marketing Co-ordinator
2006  Stephen C. F. Geddes BCom MBus(Otago)

Academic Manager
2000  Bronwen E. Stephens BCom DipGrad(Otago)

Executive Assistant
2000  Amanda J. Mabon BA DipGrad(Otago)

DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTANCY AND FINANCE

Professor and Head of Department
1989  David H. Lont BCom(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2011)

Professors
1991  Ralph W. Adler BA(Colgate) MBA(Duke) PhD(NY State)
      (Professor since 2002)
2004  Timothy F. Crack BSc(Hons) MCom PGDipCom(Otago) PhD/MIT
      IMC(UKSIP)
2011  Jin Zhang MS(Tsinghua) PhD(Calif IT)

Emeritus Professor
2002  Colin Campbell-Hunt MA(Oxf) MBA(York) PhD(Well)
      (Emeritus Professor since 2014)

Associate Professor
1991  I. M. Premachandra BSc(Kelaniya) MSc(Comolombo) MEng DSc(Kogyo
      Tokyo)

Senior Lecturers
1985  Lynn G. McAlevey MSc MBA PhD(Otago)
1991  Rosalind H. Whiting BSc MCom PhD PGDipCom(Otago)
      DipEnvSt(Adel) CA
1994  Katharine L. H. Wynn-Williams BA BCom PhD PGDipCom(Otago)
1996  Gurmeet S. Bhabra BS(IIT Kharagpur) MS(S Ill) PhD(Pitt)
1998  Carolyn P. Stringer MBus(Acc)(Monash) PhD(Otago) CMA ASA
2009  Michael Falta Dipl Natw ETH(ETH Zürich) PhD(Qld UT)
2012  Ivan Diaz-Rainey MA(Edin) MSc(Stir) PhD(E Anglia)
2013  Chaiporn Vithessonthi BBA(Assumption) MA(Western Illinois) Lic oec
        MSc Dr oec(St Gallen)
2014  M. Numan Ulku MA(Bosphorus) PhD(Marmara)

Lecturers
1994  Dyna Seng JP MCom(Otago)
2001  Helen M. Roberts BSc(Hons) PhD PGDipCom(Otago) MSc(Br Col)
2008  Sriyalatha Kumarasinghe BSc MBA(Sri Jay) MSc(Tsukuba) PhD(Aichi)
        PGDipEcDvlp(Colombo)
2013  Stephen E. Kean LLB BBus(Hons) PhD(Technol Syd)
2013  Rakesh Pandey MAcc(C Qld) PhD(RMIT)
2014  K.M. (Eric) Tan BCom(Hons)(Monash)

Teaching Fellow
2012  Nicola J. Beatson BCom(Otago)

Departmental Manager
1995  Louise M. Jenkins

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS
Professor and Head of Department
2006  Alfred A. Haug Diplom-Volkswirt(Econ)(Konstanz) MA PhD(Ohio State)

Professors
1990  P. Dorian Owen MSc PhD(Wales)
2004  David J. Fielding MA DPhil(Oxf) (Donald Reid Professor)
2011  Steven E. Stillman BA(Williams) MA PhD(Washington)

Associate Professors
1989  Alan B. King BCom(Hons) PhD(Otago)
1994  Paul C. Hansen BCom PhD PGDipCom(Otago) MEc(ANU)
1994  Stephen M. Knowles BCom(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2012  Nathan Berg MA PhD(Kansas)

Senior Lecturers
1989  Murat Genç BSc(Istanbul Teknik) PhD(Wash State)
1989  Mohammad Jaforullah MA(Rajsh) MEd(NE) PhD(Adel)
2004  Paul E. Thorsnes BA(Lutheran) MS PhD(Oregon)
2009  Viktoria Kahui BSc(Hons)(Brunel) MSc(Lond) PhD(Otago)
2009  Tarja K. Viitanen BSocSc(Hons)(Birm) MA(Manc) PhD(Warw)
2010  Andrew Coleman MA(Cant) PhD(Princeton)
2011  Trenton G. Smith BAS MS(Stanford) MA PhD(UCSB)

Lecturer
2002  Arlene Ozanne BSc(Econ)(Philippines) PGDip(AgEcon) MEc(NE)
        PhD(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellow
1989  Warren B. McNoe BSc BCom PGDipCom(Otago)
Staff: Commerce

Teaching Fellow
2009 Terrence F. Kerr BMinTech BA PGDipArts(Otago) DipTchg(ChchCE) CertTESOL(Otago Poly)

Departmental Manager
1997 Christine L. Haig MusB(Hons) PhD(Otago)

DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION SCIENCE
Professor and Head of Department
2009 Michael Winikoff BSc(Hons) PhD(Melb) AMusA (Professor since 2014)

Professors
1992 Martin K. Purvis BS(Yale) MFA(Columbia) MS PhD(Massachusetts) (Professor since 2003)
1994 Stephen J. S. Cranefield BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Edin) (Professor since 2014)
2013 Stephen G. MacDonell MCom(Otago) PhD(Camb)

Associate Professors
1979 Henry B. Wolfe BS(American DC) PhD(Otago) FNZCS
1999 Peter Whigham BSc(Hons)(ANU) PhD(NSW)
2002 Jeremiah Da Deng BSc(University of Electronic Science and Technology of China) MSc PhD(South China University of Technology)
2004 Holger Regenbrecht Dipl-Inf Dr-Ing(Bauhaus Weimar)

Senior Lecturers
1997 Maryam A. Purvis BS(U Texas, Arlington) MA(U Texas, Austin) PhD(Otago)
2000 Alec Holt BSc MCom PGDipSci(Otago)
2004 B. Tony R. Savarimuthu ME(BITS, Pilani) PhD(Otago)
2006 Grant C. Dick BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Lecturers
1988 Nigel J. Stanger MSc PhD(Otago) MIITP
1998 Brendon J. Woodford MSc PhD PGDipSci PGCertTertT(Otago)
1999 Colin H. Aldridge BSc(Auck) PhD DipGrad(Otago) DipTchg
2014 Tobias Langlotz Dipl Mediensys (Bauhaus Weimar) Dr techn(TU Graz)

Professional Practice Fellows
1993 James R. Irwin BE(Cant) BCom DipGrad(Otago)
1999 Mark R. George BCom(Hons)(Otago)

Teaching Fellows
1999 Christopher M. Edwards BSc(Hons)(Otago)
2002 Gary R. Burrows BCom PGDipCom(Otago)

Departmental Manager
2005 Stephen F. Hall-Jones BA(Otago) DipBus(Massey)

DEPARTMENT OF MANAGEMENT
Associate Professor and Head of Department
1987 Ian McAndrew BCom(NSW) MA PhD(III)
DEPARTMENT OF MARKETING

Associate Professor and Head of Department
1999 Robert W. Aitken BA(Open) BEd(’ton) MPhil(Exe) PhD(Otago)

Professors
1987 Robert W. Lawson BA(Manc) MSc(Newcastle UK) PhD(Sheff) (Professor since 1995)
1990 Brendan J. Gray BA MBA PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2007)
1994 Jürgen Gnoth MA(Bonn) PhD DipTour(Otago) (Professor since 2012)
1998 John G. Knight BSc(Hons) MCom PhD DipGrad(Otago) (Professor since 2014)
2009 Janet A. Hoek MA PhD DipBusAdmin(Massey)
2012 Sylvie K. Chetty BSc(Hons)(Salf) MBA(Edin) PhD(Cant)

Associate Professors
1996 Kenneth R. Deans BSc(Edin) PhD(Strath) DIA(Napier)
1999 Benjamin A. J. Wooliscroft BCom(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2000 Lisa S. McNeill BA BCom(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2004 David F. Ballantyne MMgmt(Monash) PhD(Hanken) GradDipOrgBeh(Swinburne UT) CPA QPMR FABIF
2006 Maree A. Thyne BA PhD PGDipTour DipGrad(Otago)
Staff: Commerce

Senior Lecturers
1988 John C. Guthrie MCom PhD PGDipTertT(Otago)
1992 Robert P. Hamlin MA(Oxf) MBA(Indiana) PhD(Otago)
1999 Alexandra Ganglmair-Wooliscroft Mag(Vienna) PhD(Otago)
2002 Shelagh W. Ferguson BA(H-W) MA(Lincoln UK) PhD(Otago) DipM(UK)
2002 Mathew K. Parackal MSc(Alld) PhD PGDipBus(Massey)
2004 Leah J. Watkins BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
2005 Andrea Insch BBus(Hons)(Qld UT) PhD(Griff)
2006 Sergio A. Biggemann BSc(Orurdu) MBA(Universidad Católica Boliviana)
2008 Kirsten J. Robertson BA MSc PhD(Otago)
2011 Damien W. Mather BE(Cant) PhD(Otago)
2012 Anthony J. Garry BA(Hons)(Manc Met) PhD(Nott) DipMktg(CIM)

Lecturers
1989 James A. Henry MCom PhD PGDipCom(Otago)
2008 John R. Williams MCom PhD PGDipCom DipGrad(Otago)
2011 Roel L. T. Wijland BA MBA(Amsterdam) PhD PGDipArts(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellow
2003 David H.S. Bishop BSc(Lond) MCom PhD DipGrad(Otago)

Departmental Manager
2005 Stewart D. Hibbert BSc(Hons)(Wolv) PGDipDPIM(Portsmouth)

DEPARTMENT OF TOURISM

Associate Professor and Head of Department
2000 Hazel M. Tucker BSc(Hons)(Hudd) MA PhD(Durh)

Professor
1994 James E. S. Higham BA PhD DipTour(Otago) (Professor since 2007)

Associate Professors
2000 Brent A. Lovelock BForSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Otago)
2004 Neil S. Carr BSc(St And) PhD(Exe) PGCert(Herts)

Senior Lecturers
2001 Anna M. Thompson BA(Auck) PhD DipTour(Otago)
2011 Tianyu Ying MS(Zhejiang) PhD(Clemson)
2012 Sebastien Filep BBus BA BM(Hons)(Technol Syd) PhD(James Cook)

Lecturer
2007 Tara J. Duncan BA(Hons)(Lampeter) MSc PhD(Lond)

Honorary Associate Professor
2001 David T. Duval MA(Manit) MES PhD(York Can)

Departmental Administrator
2014 Stuart G. Grant
EXECUTIVE PROGRAMMES

Director
2009  Ian Lafferty BEng(Hons)(Glas) MBA(H-W) PGDipBA(Sing Inst Mgmt)

Academic Leader, Executive Programmes
2013  David A. Baucus BS MBA PhD(Indiana)

Manager, MBA
2009  Olga Meglinskaya MA(Saratov) MBA(Exe)

Manager, Executive Education
2013  Greer C. Harper BA(Auck) GradDipTchg(Otago)

Lecturer
2014  Anindya Sen BStat(Hons)(I Stat I) PhD(Chicago)

DIVISION OF HEALTH SCIENCES

Pro-Vice- Chancellor
1996  Peter R. Crampton MB ChB MPH PhD(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FAFPHM

MRNZCGP (Professor since 2004)

Associate Deans
1976  Patricia A. Cragg BSc(Hons) PhD(Brist) (Academic)
1991  Ian G. Tucker BPharm(Hons) PhD(Qld) FNZCP FCRS MPS

RegPharmNZ (Research Commercialisation)
1994  Lois J. Surgenor MA DipClinPsych(Cant) PhD(Otago) MNZCCPsych

(Research Commercialisation)
1999  Faafetai Sopoaga MB ChB MPH(Otago) FAFPHM FRNZCGP (Pacific)
2000  Joanne M. Baxter BHB MB ChB(Auck) MPH(Otago) FAFPHM

FNZCPHM (Māori)
2001  Catherine L. Day BSc(Hons) PhD(Massey) (Research)
2013  Maree L. Steel MHealSc PGDipTertT(Otago) RN (South Canterbury)

Director, Policy and Programmes
2007  Andrea N. Howard MA PGDipArts(Otago)

Academic Manager
2010  Nicola W. Page BA PGDipArts(Otago)

Postgraduate Advisor
2007  K.C. Worden BA(Dartmouth) JD(American) LLM(Harv)

Manager, Health Sciences Admissions
2005  Beth Stephenson

Marketing Co-ordinator
2007  Donnella A. Aitken-Ferguson BA(Otago) DipTchg(Sec)(ChchCE)

Business Manager
1985  Philip C. Noye BCom(Otago) CA

Financial Analysts
1996  Andrea M. Wolf BCom(Qld UT) CA
2004  Delia A. Bonner BCom(Cant) CA

Research and Development Manager
1996  Michele Coleman BA(Hons)(Dub) PhD(Edin)
**Staff: Health Sciences - Dentistry**

ICT Director  
2008  Tracy A. Huntleigh-Smith BA MBA(Otago) DipLibr(Well)

Hunter Centre Manager  
1986  Barbara E. Lee BA(Cant)

Executive Assistant  
2000  Deborah L. Wallace

**BIOETHICS CENTRE**

Professor and Director  
2013  John R. McMillan BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Professor  
1988  Grant R. Gillett MSc MB ChB(Auck) DPhil(Oxf) FRACS FRSNZ  
(Professor since 1995)

Associate Professor  
1999  Jing-Bao Nie MMed(Hunan) MA(Qu) PhD(Texas)

Senior Lecturers  
1995  Lynley C. Anderson MHealSc PhD(Otago) DipPhty MNZSP  
1999  Neil J. Pickering BA(Gener Hons)(Exe) MPhil(CNAA) MA PhD(Wales)  
2002  Nicola J. Kerruish BMedSci BM BS(Nott) MHLthEth(Melb) PhD(Otago)  
  FRACP MRCP

Lecturers  
2009  Simon T. Walker MA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)  
2012  Michael R. King BApplSc PhD(Massey) PGDipArts(Otago)

Research Fellow  
2013  Jeanne M. Snelling LLB(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellow  
2002  Sandra A. Elkin BA(Hons)(Open) MBHL(Otago) MCSP

Adjunct Senior Lecturers  
2014  Alison J. Douglass LLB(Cant) MBHL(Otago)  
2014  Cindy R. Towns BS(Idaho State) MB ChB PhD(Otago)

Administrator  
2013  Angela French

**DENTISTRY**

Dean  
2014  Paul A. Brunton BChD(Leeds) MSc PhD(Manc) FDSRCSEd FGDP RCS  
  FDSRCS

Deputy Dean  
1998  Alison M. Rich BDS(Otago) MDSch PhD(Melb) FRACDS FFOP(RCPA)

Associate Deans  
1987  Richard D. Cannon BA PhD(Camb) (Research)  
1989  John R. Broughton ED JP BSc(Massey) BDS PhD PGDipComDent  
  DipGrad(Otago) (Māori)
Staff: Health Sciences - Dentistry

1993  Warwick J. Duncan ED MDS PhD(Otago) FRACDS (Facilities and Clinical Services)
1996  Alison M. Meldrum MDS(Otago) (Undergraduate Studies)

Student Affairs Officer and Senior Lecturer
2009  Andrew A. Tawse-Smith DDS( Colombian Sch of Dent) CertPeriodontology(Göteborg)

Professional Practice Fellow
2013  Bridget M. Heer BDS(Otago)

Honorary Professor
2005  Gregory J. Seymour AM BDS MDSc(Syd) PhD(Lond) FRCPath FFOP(RCPA) FRACDS FICD FADI FRSNZ

Dental Education Support Officers
2012  Janet Rountree BA MusB PhD PGDipMus DipGrad(Otago)
2014  Lee A. Adam BEd PDGipArts(Otago)

Faculty Operations Manager
1992  Margaret L. Berkeley BCom BA(Hons)(Otago)

Faculty Finance Manager
2013  Alice L. Baxter BSc(Hons)(Ulster) FCA

Technical Services Manager
1996  Stephen A. Swindells BAppMan(Otago Poly) PGDipCDTech(Otago)

Clinical Services Manager
1981  Dianne C. Fox

Executive Assistant to the Dean
1993  Anne M. Smith

DEPARTMENT OF ORAL DIAGNOSTIC AND SURGICAL SCIENCES

Professor and Head of Department
1998  Alison M. Rich BDS(Otago) MDSc PhD(Melb) FRACDS FFOP(RCPA) (Professor since 2013)

Professor
1989  John R. Broughton ED JP BSc(Massey) BDS PhD PGDipComDent DipGrad(Otago) (Professor since 2012) (Māori Health) (Joint with Preventive and Social Medicine)

Associate Professors
1993  Rohana Kumara De Silva BDS(S Lanka) FDSRCPSGlas FFDRCSI FDSRCS
2006  Darryl C. Tong BDS MB ChB PhD(Otago) MSD CertOMS(Wash) FFDRCSI FDSRCS

Senior Lecturers
1987  Eithne E. MacFadyen BDS(Glas) FDSRCPSGlas
1998  Norman A. Firth BDS(Adel) MDSc(Melb) FRACDS FFOP(RCPA) FFOMP(RCPA)
**Staff: Health Sciences - Dentistry**

2008  Harsha De Silva BDS(S Lanka) MS(Colombo) FDSRCS FFDRCS
2012  Benedict L. Seo BDS DClinDent(Otago)

Research Fellows
2004  Trudy J. Milne PhD(Qld UT) NZCS
2007  Dawn E. Coates BSc PhD(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellows
1998  Yoganathan Ponnambalam BDS(S Lanka) MHealSc PGDipClinDent(Otago)
2008  Ghassan A. M. Hamid BDS PGDipClinDent(Otago)
2011  Bryan B. Berkeley BMedSc MB ChB PGDipClPath(Otago) FRCPA
2012  Mitten C.B. McLean BDS(Otago)
2013  Malcolm E.R. Dacker BDS(Otago)
2013  Bridget M. Heer BDS(Otago)
2013  Ajith D. Polonowita BDS (Otago) MDSc(Melb)
2014  Philip K.H. Goh BDS (Sing)
2014  John H. Hamilton BDS BSc(Hons)(Otago) *(Clinical Director)*
2014  Robert L. Tasmania BDS(S Pac) DClinDent (Otago)
2014  Bin (Vicky) Wei BDS (Otago)

Charge Medical Radiation Technologist
1987  Diane J. Campbell BCom MHealSc(Otago) DSR(D) DSR(T)

Charge Nurse Manager
1999  Desiree M. Jones

Charge Medical Laboratory Scientist
2002  Lynda S. Horne BSc(Otago) MNZMLS

**DEPARTMENT OF ORAL REHABILITATION**

Professor and Head of Department
1995  Karl M. Lyons MDS(Otago) CertMaxillofacialPros(UCLA) FRACDS
       *(Professor since 2013) (Professor of Restorative Dentistry)*

Professor
1994  Robert M. Love MDS PhD(Otago) FRACDS *(Professor since 2006)*

Associate Professors
1987  Nicholas P. Chandler BDS PhD(Lond) MSc(Manc) LDSRCS
       FDSRCPSGlas FDSRCSEd FFDRCSI MRACDS
       HDE(UN)

Senior Lecturers
1998  Catharina H. J. Hauman BChD MMedSci(Pret) MDS(Otago)
2004  Jonathan M. Broadbent BDS PhD(Otago)
2006  Vincent Bennani DDS(Reims) Docteur de l’Université de Nice Sophia
       Antipolis CertAdvPros(Tufts) CertAdvImpl(Bordeaux)
2008  Lara T. Friedlander MDS(Otago) FRACDS
2009  Colleen M. Murray BEd(Massey) BDS(Otago) BChD(Hons)(Pret)
2010  Sunyoung Ma BDS DClinDent(Otago)
2010  Donald R. Schwass BSc(Waik) BDS DClinDent(Otago)
2011  Suzanne McE. Hanlin MDS(Otago) FRACDS FPFA FADI FICD
2012 Basil Al-Amleh BDS DClinDent(Otago)
2014 Peter R. Cathro MDS PGCertTertT(Otago)

Lecturers
2009 Ludwig Jansen van Vuuren BTechDent NatDipDentTech(Technicon Pretoria) MTechDent(Tshwane UT)
2011 Wendy-Ann Jansen van Vuuren BTechDent NatDipDentTech(Technicon Pretoria)

Senior Teaching Fellows
2002 John M. Aarts BEd(Well IT) BHealSc DipDentTech DipTertT(CIT)
2002 Brendan Torr NH DipTech(TN)

Professional Practice Fellows
1996 Ross R. Meldrum BSc BDS DPH(Otago) FRACDS
1999 F. Perry Adank BDS PGDipClinDent(Otago)
1999 Rex J. Moore BDS PGDipClinDent(Otago)
1999 Megan E. Webb BSc BDS(Otago)
2002 John G. Egan MHealSc PGDipCDTech(Otago)
2005 Davina S. Wong BDS(Otago)
2006 B. Paul Pearce PGDipCDTech PGDipTertT(Otago) CertAT
2007 Arthur J. Heenan BDS(Otago)
2007 Russel G. McLean BDS(Otago)
2007 Angela M. Reeves BDS(Otago)
2007 Sergio G. Salis MDS(Otago) MRACDS
2008 Jacob R. Grieve BDS(Otago)
2008 Gary A. Marks BSc BDS(Otago)
2008 Craig J. Waterhouse BSc BDS PGDipClinDent(Otago)
2009 Michelle A. Pienaar BChD(Pret)
2012 Michael G. Bradshaw DDM (Sask)
2012 Lisa Ung BDS (Otago)
2013 Raquel Gerber-Bastos BDS(Londrina)
2013 LaDonna D. Loo DMD (Br Col)
2014 Sy Y. (Adeline) Chai BDS (Otago)
2014 Victoria Lui BDS (Otago)
2014 Kathryn J. Newsham-West BDS DClinDent (Otago)
2014 Lye K. Ng BDS (Otago)
2014 Kristin I. Nielsen BDS(Otago)

DEPARTMENT OF ORAL SCIENCES

Professor and Head of Department
1996 W. Murray Thomson BSc BDS MComDent(Otago) MA(Leeds) PhD(Adel) FICD FADI (Professor since 2006)

Professors
1988 Bernadette K. Drummond BDS(Otago) MS(Roch) PhD(Leeds) FRACDS FDSRCSed (Professor since 2012)
1993 Warwick J. Duncan ED MDS PhD(Otago) FRACDS (Professor since 2015)
2009 Mauro Farella DDS(Naples) Dottore di Ricerca(Reggio Calabria) SpecOrthodontics(Naples) SpecMedStat(Milan)
Associate Professors
1991 Brian C. Monk BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(Monash)
2002 Jonathan W. Leichter BA(Connecticut) DMD(Tufts)
          CertPeriodontology(Harvard)

Senior Lecturers
1996 Alison M. Meldrum MDS(Otago)
1997 Geoffrey R. Tompkins BSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)
2000 Nicholas C. K. Heng BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2008 Lyndie A. Foster Page BSc BDS MComDent PhD PGDipClinDent(Otago)
2010 Dorothy H. Boyd BDS(Edin) MDS(Otago) FDSRCS
2012 Li Mei BDS MDS DDS (Sichuan) PhD (Groningen)
2013 V. Praveen B. Parachuru BDS(M’lore) MDS(Ragas Dent Coll Chennai)
          PhD(Otago)
2014 Ellie T. Knight BDS DClinDent PGDipClinDent(Otago)
2014 Alessandro Quaranta DDS(Rome Tor Vergata) Dottore di Recerca
          SpecOralSurgery(Rome La Sapienza)
2014 Michael McL. Smith BDS DClinDent (Otago)

Lecturers
2001 Susan M. Moffat BA DPH(Otago) CertDentTherp(Wgtn)
2007 Rebecca M. Ahmadi BHealSc(Otago)
2015 Hanna Olson Tandhygienistexamaman(Gothenburg) MHSc(Kristianstad)

Research Fellows
2006 Mikhail V. Keniya MD Kandidat Nauk(Rostov State)
2012 Dara M. Shearer BDS (Cork) MComDent (Otago)

Professional Practice Fellows
1978 Peter G. Gilbert BDS(Otago) MDSc(Syd)
1986 Winifred J. Harding MDS(Otago)
1989 Christopher J. Robertson MDS DDSc(Otago)
2000 Gina M. Todd DipDentH yg(UK)
2002 Esther J. Devaney DipDentHyg(Otago)
2002 Karen E. Hore BA PGDipHighE(Otago) DipTchg(DCE)
          CertDentTherp(Wgtln)
2002 Judith L. Windle PGCertTertT(Otago) CertDentHyg(Otago Poly)
          CertDentTherp(Chch)
2007 Kirsten J. Wade MPH DipDentHyg(Otago) DipTchg
2008 Lalitha De Silva BDS(Peradeniya) DipGenDentPrac(S Lanka)
          PGDipClinDent(Otago)
2008 Joanna M. Macbeth DipDentHyg(Otago)
2009 Kirsty M. Barltrop DipDentHyg(Otago)
2009 Deanna M. Beckett DipDentTher(Wgtln)
2009 Florence O. Bennani DDS(Reims) CESOrthodontics(Nice)
2009 Ying-Chih (Ebony) Hsu BHealSc(Otago)
2009 Priyangika P. Konthasingha BDS(Peradeniya) MSc MD(Colombo)
2011 Wanitta C.S. Praks BHealSc(Otago)
2011 Susan M. Stacknik MS (Michigan)
2012 Annabelle J. Fraser DipDentHyg(Otago) CertDentTher
2013 Joanna C. Lowe BDS(Otago)
2013  Nicola J.M. Marasigan CertDentTher
2014  Ye S. Lee BOH(Otago)
Honorary Research Associate Professor
2005  Mary P. Cullinan BDS(Syd) MSc(Lond) FADI
Honorary Fellow
1996  Kyoko Niimi DVM(Nihon Vet) PhD(Otago)

SIR JOHN WALSH RESEARCH INSTITUTE
Director
1987  Richard D. Cannon BA PhD(Camb) (Professor since 2007)
Honorary Associate Professor
2012  Patrick R. Schmidlin Dr med dent(Zürich)
Research Manager
2005  James M. Smith BSc(Hons)(NSW) PhD(Qld)

MEDICINE
Dean of Faculty
1996  Peter R. Crampton MB ChB MPH PhD(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FAFPHM
       MRNZCGP (Professor since 2004)
Deputy Dean of Faculty
1984  Peter R. Joyce BSc(Cant) MB ChB MD PhD(Otago) DSc(Cant) FRANZCP
       FRSNZ
MB ChB Programme Director
1994  Timothy J. Wilkinson MB ChB MD PhD(Otago) MClinEd(NSW) FRACP
       FRCP
Associate Dean and Director (Early Learning in Medicine)
1987  A. Grant Butt BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)
Associate Dean (Advanced Learning in Medicine)
1984  Peter M. Ellis MA BM BCh(Oxf) PhD(Otago) FRANZCP
Associate Dean (Medical Admissions)
2002  Tony Zaharic MSc(Otago)
Associate Dean (Student Affairs)
2003  John B. Adams MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
Director, Faculty Education Unit
2003  Joy R. Rudland BSc(Hons)(Liv) MPhil(QM Edin) DipMedEd
       DipAdEd(Dund)
MB ChB Assessment Coordinator
2004  Michael J. Tweed MB ChB(Leeds) MMedSci(Nott) FRCP FRACP
Healthcare in the Community Convenor (Early Learning in Medicine)
1996  Hamish J. Wilson MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRNZCGP
Staff: Health Sciences - Otago School of Medical Sciences

Clinical Skills Convenor (Early Learning in Medicine)
2009 Geoffrey R. Cutfield MB ChB(Otago) DPhil(Oxf) FFARACS FANZCA
FFICANZCA FJJICM

Integrated Cases Convenor (Early Learning in Medicine)
2005 Linda S. M. Gulliver BSc PhD(Otago) NZRGON

Senior Lecturer, E-Learning
2009 Philip Blyth MB ChB PhD(Auck)

Faculty Manager
1974 Bruce R. Smith NZCS DipBusStuds(Massey)

Operations Manager (Early Learning in Medicine)
2007 Philip R. Tilson BCom BA DipGrad(Otago)

Executive Administrator
1997 Jacqui K. Bradshaw

OTAGO SCHOOL OF MEDICAL SCIENCES

Dean
1993 Vernon K. Ward BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2011)

Deputy Dean and Associate Dean (Academic)
1976 Patricia A. Cragg BSc(Hons) PhD(Brist)

Associate Dean (Medical Education)
1987 Dorothy E. Oorschot BSc(Hons)(W Aust) PhD(Otago)

Associate Dean (Research)
1998 Gregory M. Cook MSc PhD(Waik) FRSNZ

DEPARTMENT OF ANATOMY

Professor and Head of Department
2008 Neil J. Gemmell BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(La Trobe) (AgResearch Professor of Reproduction and Genomics)

Professors
1988 Ian S. McLennan MSc(Auck) PhD(ANU) (Professor since 2012)
1995 David R. Grattan BSc(Hons) PhD(Well) (Professor since 2009)
2000 Helen D. Nicholson BSc(Hons) MB ChB MD(Brist)
2009 Elizabeth A. Matisoo-Smith BA(Berkeley) PhD(Auck) FRSNZ

Associate Professors
1987 Dorothy E. Oorschot BSc(Hons)(W Aust) PhD(Otago)
1994 Ping Liu BMD(Anhui) PhD(Otago)
1997 S. N. George P. J. Dias BDS(S Lanka) MS(Dental Surgery)(Colombo)
   PhD(Otago) Specialist in Dental Surgery (PGIM, Colombo)
1997 John N. J. Reynolds MB ChB PhD(Otago)
1998 Stephen J. Bunn BSc(Hons)(Sur) PhD(Lond)
1999 Hallie R. Buckley BA(Auck) PhD PGDipSci(Otago)
2002 Gregory M. Anderson B AgrSc(Hons) PhD(Lincoln)
2002 Christine L. Jasoni BSc(Calif) PhD(Washington)
Staff: Health Sciences - Otago School of Medical Sciences

Senior Lecturers
1978 Peter R. Hurst BSc(Hons)(Leic) PhD(CNAA)
1978 Philip V. Peplow BSc(Hons) PhD(Birm)
1986 Ruth M. A. Napper BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
1992 Joanna M. Williams MSc PhD(Otago)

1994 Ming Zhang MMed(Anhui) PhD(Otago)
2005 Beulah Leitch BSc(Hons)(Belf) MSc PhD(Wales)
2005 Megan J. Wilson BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2006 Siân E. Halcrow BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2006 Stephanie J. Woodley BPhty MSc PhD(Otago)
2007 Louise C. Parr-Brownlie BPhEd MSc PhD(Otago)

Senior Research Fellows
1998 Jo-Ann L. Stanton BSc(Hons)(ANU) PhD(W Aust)
2000 Ilona C. Kokay BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2006 Margaret M. Ryan BSc(Hons)(Aberd) PhD(Lond)
2010 Nancy R. Beavan Athfield BA MSc(Columbia) PhD(Cant)
2010 Andrew N. Clarkson BSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)

Lecturers
2009 Elspeth J. Gold PhD PGDipSci(Otago)
2009 Michael Knapp Diplom(Saarland) PhD(Massey)
2015 Timothy A. Hore BSc(Hons)Otago PhD(ANU)

Research Fellows
2006 Christopher B. Rawle BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2009 Sharon R. Ladyman BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2010 Sheri L. Johnson BSc(Dal) PhD(Maine)
2010 Rosemary S.E. Brown BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2010 Yu Jing MB BS(Wuhan) PhD DipGrad(Otago)
2010 Patricia C. Rosengrave BSc PhD(Cant) DipNursSci(Chch Poly)
2011 Antonio Berretta Laurea Dottore di Ricerca(Catania)
2011 Michael W. Pankhurst BSc(Hons) PhD(Tas)

Professional Practice Fellows
1999 Latika P. Samalia DSM(Fiji)
2009 Amrit P. Kaur MB ChB(Panjab) DipO&G(Calicut) PGDipSci(Otago)
       MRCOG
2010 Vivekanandan Perumal BPT(TN Med) MSc(Manipal)
2014 Amer Ashraf MB BS(Cairo) FRCSGlas
2014 Andrew P. Zbar MB BS(Melb) MD(Lond) FRCSEd FRACS FCCS

Teaching Fellows
2007 Bradley J. Hurren MSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)
2008 Rachel J. Lissaman BSc PGDipSci(Otago)
2011 Rebecca J. Bird MSc(Keele) PhD(Glas)

Honorary Professors
1987 Jeffery R. Wickens BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago)
2007 Mark D. Stringer BSc(Hons) MB BS MS(Lond) FRCP FRCS FRCS(Paed)
       FRCSEd
2012 Robert S. Bridges BA(Earlham College) MS PhD(Connecticut)
**Honorary Fellow**
- 2010 John C. McEwan BSc(Hons)(Otago)

**Scientific Officers**
- 1994 Diane Guévremont BSc(McG)
- 2012 Kim M. Rutherford BSc(Hons)(Well)

**Manager, Otago Centre for Electron Microscopy**
- 1974 Allan J. Mitchell NZCS

**Manager, Otago Centre for Confocal Microscopy**
- 1999 Andrew McNaughton BSc(Massey) MAppSc(Lincoln)

**Technical Manager**
- 2005 Carol A. Dunstone MSc(Otago)

**IT Manager**
- 1994 D. Ross Marshall-Seeley MSc(Otago)

**Finance Manager**
- 2005 Christopher G. Tomlinson DipAcc(Eastern IT) CertSupMgmt(NZIM)

**Health and Safety Adviser**
- 1986 D. Mark Gould BSc(Otago)

**Departmental Administrator**
- 1993 Sally-Ann Howard BCom BSc(Otago)

**DEPARTMENT OF BIOCHEMISTRY**

**Professor and Head of Department**
- 2001 Catherine L. Day BSc(Hons) PhD(Massey) FRSNZ (Professor since 2012)

**Professors**
- 1975 Warren P. Tate CNZM MSc(Well) PhD(Otago) FNZIC FRSNZ MA-PIMBN (Professor since 1989)
- 1987 Iain L. Lamont BSc(Hons)(Edin) DPhil(Oxf) (Professor since 2010)
- 1994 Julian J. Eaton-Rye BSc(Hons)(Manc) PhD(III) (Professor since 2013)
- 2005 Kurt L. Krause MA PhD(Harv) MD(Baylor)
- 2006 Parry J. Guilford MSc(Otago) PhD(Camb) (Professor since 2013)

**Associate Professors**
- 1972 Russell T. M. Poulter BSc(Lond) PhD(Leic)
- 1996 Sally P. A. McCormick BAgrSc(Hons) PhD(Lincoln)
- 1998 Richard C. Macknight BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
- 1998 Tony R. Merriman BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
- 2002 Peter K. Dearden BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(Lond)
- 2006 Michael A. Black BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Purdue)
- 2012 Roger P. Hellens BSc(Hons)(Liv) PhD(E Anglia)

**Senior Lecturers**
- 1982 Alan Carne BSc(Hons) PhD(Massey)
- 1993 Craig J. Marshall BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
- 1996 Christopher M. Brown MSc PhD(Otago)
- 1998 Sigurd M. Wilbanks AB(Harv) PhD(Berkeley)
- 2000 Elizabeth C. Ledgerwood BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
- 2008 Stephanie M. Hughes BSc(Hons) PhD(Well)
2011 Anita K. Dunbier BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2012 Wayne M. Patrick BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Camb)

Senior Research Fellows
2006 Torsten Kleffmann DiplBiol PhD(Bochum)
2014 Phillip L. Wilcox BForSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(N Carolina State) DipTARM
(Te Wānanga o Aotearoa)

Lecturer
2011 Lynette R. Brownfield BSc(Hons) PhD(Melb)

Research Fellows
2000 Margaret I. Butler BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2009 Miriam L. Sharpe BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Auck)
2012 Elizabeth J. Duncan BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD (Otago)
2012 Monica L. Gerth BSc (Evergreen) PhD (Emory)
2013 Peter D. Mace BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2013 Yoshio Nakatoni BAg(Tsukuba) MSc PhD DipGrad(Otago)
2014 Harold S. Bernhardt BSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)

Senior Teaching Fellows
2002 Tony Zaharic MSc(Otago)
2005 Gillian M. MacKay BSc(Hons) PhD(Edin) (Genetics)

Professional Practice Fellows
1994 Kaye C. Wilson BSc(Otago) DipTchg
2003 Justine E. Murrell MSc(Auck)

Teaching Fellow
2011 Annika A.M. Bokor BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Honorary Associate Professor
1989 Michael Legge PhD(Essex) MIBiol FIBMS FNZIMLS FFSc(RCPA)

Scientific Officers
1978 Peter A. Stockwell BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
1989 Bronwyn H. Carlisle BSc(Hons) DipGrad(Otago)

Department Manager
2012 Deborah S. Acreman MAAT CPFA

DEPARTMENT OF MICROBIOLOGY AND IMMUNOLOGY

Professor and Head of Department
1991 Clive W. Ronson BSc(Massey) PhD(Warw) FRSNZ (Professor since 2003)
(Professor of Genetics)

Professors
1973 J. Frank T. Griffin ONZM BA PhD(Dub) FRSNZ (Professor since 1997)
(Director, Deer Research Laboratory)
1993 Andrew A. Mercer BSc PhD(Otago) FRSNZ (Director, Virus Research Unit) (Professor since 2006) (Robert and Marjorie Webster Professor of Viral Pathogenesis)
1993 Vernon K. Ward BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2011)
1998 Gregory M. Cook MSc PhD(Waik) FRSNZ (Professor since 2009)
Emeritus Professor
1974  Gerald W. Tannock BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) FRSNZ (Professor since 1996 and Emeritus Professor since 2012)

Associate Professors
2003  Alexander D. McLellan MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)
2008  Peter C. Fineran BSc(Hons) PhD(Camb)
2010  Keith P. Ireton BSc PhD(MIT)

Senior Lecturers
1994  Robin S. Simmonds BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) DipTchg
2007  Heather J. Brooks BSc(Hons) PhD(Lond)
2009  Roslyn A. Kemp BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2011  Matloob Husain MSc PhD(Panjab)
2012  Joanna R. Kirman BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2012  Sergio E. Morales BSc PhD(Vermont)
2013  Mihnea Bostina MSc PhD(Max Planck Institute)

Senior Research Fellows
1985  Stephen B. Fleming BSc PhD(Otago)
1985  Michelle A. McConnell MSc PhD(Otago)

Lecturer
2013  James E. Ussher MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Auck) FRCPA

Research Fellows
2001  Rory P. O’Brien BSc PhD(Dub)
2003  Lyn M. Wise BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Assistant Research Fellows
1994  John T. Sullivan BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2003  Vivienne L. Young MSc PGCertTE(Otago)

Senior Teaching Fellow
1994  Judith M. Bateup BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellow
2008  Warren T. McBurney MSc PhD(Otago)

Teaching Fellow
2010  Rita Przybilski Diplom Dr ret nat(Kassel)

Head Technician
2005  Claire E. Fitzpatrick MSc(NUI) DipGrad(Otago)

Technical Manager
2001  Alan M. L. Clark

Departmental Manager
2010  Muriel S. M. Brisard-Smith BA(Hons)(Nice)

Finance Manager
2008  John P. Crowley

Compliance Manager
1994  Megan J. Coleman MSc(Otago)
DEPARTMENT OF PHARMACOLOGY AND TOXICOLOGY

Professor and Head of Department
1997  Rhonda J. Rosengren BS PhD(Texas A & M) (Professor since 2015)

Professor
1987  Paul F. Smith BA(Hons) PhD(Syd) MApplStat GradDipApplStat(Massey) DSc(Otago) (Professor since 1999)

Associate Professors
1989  Cynthia L. Darlington BA(Hons) PhD(Syd)
1990  D. Steven Kerr BSc(E Carolina) PhD(Wake Forest)
2001  Ivan A. Sammut BSc(Hons) PhD(Sund)

Senior Lecturers
2001  John C. Ashton BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(Massey)
2008  Gregory I. Giles BSc(Hons)(Durh) PhD(S’ton)
2011  Khaled Greish MB BCh(Suez Canal) PhD(Kumamoto)

Senior Research Fellows
1998  Yiwen Zheng BSc(Shanghai) MSc(Anhui) PhD(Otago)
2007  Joanne C. Harrison BSc(Hons) PhD(York)

Lecturer
2011  Sarah K. Baird BA BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)

Research Fellow
2008  Sebastien G. P. Taurin Maîtrise(Caen) DESS(Nancy) PhD(Montr)

Teaching Fellow
2010  Catherine M. Gliddon MSc PhD(Otago)

Head Technician
2006  Robert E. Alumbaugh BA(Calif State, Chico) MSc(Oregon)

Department Manager
2011  Kaaren Dooher

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSIOLOGY

Professor and Head of Department
1989  Brian I. Hyland BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2012)

Professors
2002  Allan E. Herbison BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Camb) FRSNZ (Professor of Neuroendocrinology)
2014  Alison K. Heather BSc(Hons) PhD(Syd)

Associate Professors
1976  Patricia A. Cragg BSc(Hons) PhD(Brist)
1987  A. Grant Butt BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)
1990  Philip W. Sheard BSc PGDipScie(Otago) PhD(W Aust)
2001  Fiona J. McDonald BSc(Hons)(Otago) DPhil(Oxf)
2005  Colin H. Brown BSc(Hons) PhD(Glas)
2007  Ruth M. Empson MA(Oxf) PhD DIC(Lond)

Senior Lecturers
1994  Kirk L. Hamilton BSc MA(Texas) PhD(Utah State)
2002 Rebecca E. Campbell BS(Cal Poly U SLO) PhD(Oregon HSU)
2006 Daryl O. Schwenke BSc(Hons)(Well) MSc PhD(Otago)
2009 Steven B. Condliffe BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Cork)
2010 Andrew Bahn Diplom Biologe(Braunschweig) Dr rer nat(Mainz) Habil(Göttingen)
2010 Peter P. Jones BSc(Hons) PhD(Leeds)
2010 Regis R. Lamberts MSc(Wageningen) PhD(VU Amsterdam)
2012 Rajesh G. Katare MD(Mys) PhD(Kochi Med Sch)
2013 Martin Fronius Diplom Biologe Dr rer nat(Giessen)
2014 Alexander Tups Diplom Biologe Dr rer nat(Marburg)

Senior Research Fellow
2006 Xinhuai Liu BMed(Tongji) DU(CNRS, Marseille)

Lecturers
2003 Philip M. Heyward BSc(Well) PhD (Monash)
2010 Karl J. Iremonger BPhEd BSc (Otago) MSc PhD(Calg)
2013 Jeffrey R. Erickson BS PhD(Florida State)

Research Fellows
2009 Jenny Clarkson MPhEd PhD(Otago)
2009 Andrea Kwakowsky MSc PhD (Eotvos Lorand)
2010 Richard Piet Maitrise DEA DU(Bordeaux)
2011 Rachael A. Augustine MSc PhD(Otago)

Assistant Research Fellows
2005 Justine A. Fuller BSc PGDipSci(Otago) DipTchg(DCE)
2009 Melanie H. Prescott BSc DipGrad(Otago) NatCertVetNurs
2011 Gregory T. Bouwer MSc DipGrad(Otago)
2011 Roseanna A. Smither NZCS
2012 Ingrid C. Fomison-Nurse MSc(Otago)
2013 Rachel S. Wallace BSc(N Carolina Wilmington) MS(Florida State)
2013 Katja Czieselsky BSc(Senftenberg)

Professional Practice Fellows
1997 Matthew W. Bevin BSc(Waik) MB ChB(Otago) PGDipAgSc(Lincoln)
2009 Philip A. Kelly MSc(Otago) NDAEdT(Otago Poly) RCpN

Teaching Fellows
2008 Susan George MB BS(M’lore)
2010 Erin L. Cameron BSc(Hons)(Otago)
2011 Toni A. Alsop MSc PhD(Otago)
2011 Ross D. Anderson BSc(Hons)(Otago)
2012 Andrew J. Barlow BSc PGDipSci(Otago)
2013 John U. Egbuji BSc MD(Univ of the East)
2013 Liam T.A. Farley MSc PGDipSci(Otago)
2013 Jacqui M. Sue MSc(Otago)
2014 Rahul Chopra MB BS MD(Ban)
2014 Stephen C.H.Tripp MB ChB(Otago)
2014 Abigail J. Walker BSc(Well) MSc(Otago)

Technical Manager
1982 Susan Y. Deans NZCS
Financial Manager
  1985  Dianne C. Galvin CertMgmt(NZIM) CertLabAnSc(NZVA)

Departmental Administrator
  2008  Tracey D. Fleet BSc(Otago)

IT/Computer Support
  2001  Paul A. Treadwell BArch(Auck)
  2011  Michael W. Gill BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
  2014  Aaron J. Singline

Compliance Officer
  2007  Rachael E. Holloway MSc PGCertHealSc(Otago)

CNE Laboratory Co-ordinator
  2011  Pamela A. Cornes BSc(Hons)(Liv J Moores)
**UNIVERSITY OF OTAGO, CHRISTCHURCH**

**Dean**
1984  Peter R. Joyce BSc(Cant) MB ChB MD PhD(Otago) DSc(Cant) FRANZCP
   FRSNZ

**Deputy Dean**
1994  Timothy J. Wilkinson MB ChB MD PhD(Otago) MClinEd(NSW) FRACP
   FRCP

**Associate Deans**
1980  P. Donald Wilson MD(Glas) FRCSEd FRCOG FRANZCOG CU
   (Professor since 1995 and Emeritus Professor since 2012) (Nelson)
1981  Margreet C. M. Vissers BSc(Hons)(Cant) MSc PhD(Otago) (Research)
1994  Timothy J. Wilkinson MB ChB MD PhD(Otago) MClinEd(NSW) FRACP
   FRCP (Medical Education)
1994  Janice M. McKenzie MB ChB(Otago) FRCPCan FRANZCP
   (Undergraduate Student Affairs)
1996  Marie T. Crowe BA(Cant) MNurs(Deakin) PhD(Griff) RPN (Postgraduate
   Studies)
1998  Tearikivao Maoate ONZM MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (Pacific)
2001  Suzanne G. Pitama MA(Auck) PhD(Otago) PGDipEdPsych(Massey)
   (Māori)

**Business and Operations Manager**
2006  Fionn Moore BA(Hons)(Middx) CA

**Manager, Academic Programmes**
1978  Ruth M. Helms BA(Hons) PhD(Cant)

**Research and Development Manager**
2013  Rebecca Coombes BSc(Cant) MVS(Massey)

**Māori Health Research Advisor**
2013  Karen T. Keelan

**Personal Assistant to the Dean**
1995  Robyn E. Maguigan

**Biostatisticians**

**Emeritus Professor**
1980  J. Elisabeth Wells BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant) (Professor since 2011 and
   Emeritus Professor since 2013)

**Associate Professor**
1994  Christopher M. A. Frampton BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)

**Senior Research Fellow**
2008  John F. Pearson MSc PhD(Auck)

**Research Fellow**
2012  Jonathan A. Williman BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) GradDipBiostats(Monash)
Māori Indigenous Health Institute

Associate Dean (Māori) and Director
2001 Suzanne G. Pitama MA(Auck) PhD(Otago) PGDipEdPsych(Massey) (Senior Lecturer)

Senior Lecturers
2006 Tania M. Huria BA(Cant) BNS(Chch Poly IT) MPH(Otago) RCpN
2008 Cameron J. Lacey MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP

Clinical Senior Lecturers
2002 Matea W. Gillies MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck)
2008 Ramon L. Pink MB ChB(Auck) MPH(Otago) FAFPHM FNZCPHMG
2010 Fiona M. Cram BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
2013 Vanessa V. Vallely MB ChB(Otago) MRNZCGP

Clinical Lecturers
2006 Wendy M. Dallas-Katoa BA BHS(Te Wānanga-o-Raukawa) CertClinTchg(ChchCE)
2009 Tracy N. Haitana BSc MA DipClinPsych(Cant)
2010 Tami L. Cave BSc BPhEd(Otago)
2011 Catherine Savage BEd MEdPsych EdD PGDipEd(Massey)
2013 Nathaniel J. Anglem MB ChB(Otago) FACSP
2013 Amber Clarke BM(Chch Poly IT)
2013 Courtney R. Hore MB ChB(Otago)
2013 T-A. T-K. David Paitai CSBM(“Te Wānanga o Aotearoa) DipMusProd&Perf(Bay of Plenty Polytechnic)
2013 Darryn J. Russell MIndS DipGrad(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellows
2012 Joshua J. Howe MB ChB(Otago) MRNZCGP
2011 Jarom T. Armstrong BChiro(NZCC) PGDipSEM(Otago)
2014 Jessica A. Cuddy BA(Cant) MPH(Otago)

Kaitohotohu Māori Strategic Framework Advisor
2013 Wendy M. Dallas-Katoa BA BHS(“Te Wānanga-o-Raukawa)

Administrators
2007 Karen N. Tikao-Mason
2008 Clara-Ann Paul

Medical Education Unit

Director
1994 Timothy J. Wilkinson MB ChB MD PhD(Otago) MClined(NSW) FRACP FRCP

Medical Education Advisor
2003 Anthony N. Ali BSc MEd(Tor) DipMRT (Toronto-Bayview Regional Cancer Centre)

Clinical Education Advisor
2009 Margaret G. Meeks MB ChB(Birm) MD(Lond) PGDip(Sur) FRCP

Senior Lecturer
2007 MaryLeigh Moore MB ChB MBHL(Otago) FACEM
Staff: Health Sciences - University of Otago, Christchurch

Professional Practice Fellows
2009 Margaret G. Meeks MB ChB(Birm) MD(Lond) PGDip(Sur) FRCP
2009 Nicola A. Newman MB ChB DipPaeds(Auck) MPH(Otago)
2011 John C. C. Dean BA(Open) PGCertNurs(Chch Poly IT) RN

Undergraduate Administrator/Secretary
2000 Carol Milnes
2011 Catherine J. Mulligan

Library
Librarian
1993 Margaret G. Walker BA(Auck) DipNZLS ALIANZA
Deputy Librarian
1995 Carol J. Davison MLIS(Well) PGCertTertT(Otago)

DEPARTMENT OF ANAESTHESIA
Professor and Head of Department
2001 Edward A. Shipton MB ChB(Cape Town) MMed DMed(OFS)
2001 DA FFA FANZCA FRCA FFPMANZCA

Clinical Professor
2003 Geoffrey M. Shaw MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA FCICM
(Professor since 2015)

Clinical Associate Professor
1993 R. Ross Kennedy MB ChB PhD(Otago) FANZCA

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1984 Vaughan G. Laurenson BSc(Cant) MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FANZCA
1993 Jeremy A. Foate MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
1995 Seton Henderson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FCICM
1997 Dennis Boon von Ochssee MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
1997 Peter M. Kempthorne MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FANZCA
1997 Sharon Y. King MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
1997 Susan R. Nicholl MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
1997 Desmond N. O’Regan MB ChB(Cape Town) FRCA FFARCS(I) FFA(SA)
1997 Paul Q. Smeele MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FANZCA FRCA FCAFRCSE
1997 David H. Wium MB ChB(Stell) DipObst(Auck) FFA(SA)
1998 Alastair J. Gibson MB ChB(Otago) FFARACS FFICANZCA FANZCA
1999 David J. Murchison MB ChB(Otago) FFARACS FANZCA
1999 Richard A. French MB BS(Lond) FANZCA FFARSCI
2000 Mark H. Chapman MB ChB(Otago) FFARACS FANZCA
2000 A. Arabel Dickson MB ChB(Dub) FFARACS FANZCA

(Resident Registrar in Intensive Care)
2000  A. Colin Heinz MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FFARACS FANZCA
2000  G. Campbell Odlin MB ChB(Otago) FFARCS
2001  Janet A. Macpherson MB ChB(Witw) FFA(SA)
2001  Andrew T. Marshall MB ChB(Auck) FANZCA
2001  Piet S. Nel MB ChB(Stell) FANZCA
2001  Graham M. Roper MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2001  Richard D. Seigne MB BS(Lond) FRCA
2001  Andrew Sharples MB ChB(Lond) FRCA
2001  Catriona M. P. Shaw MB ChB(Brist) FANZCA
2001  Nigel R. Skjellerup MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2001  Duncan Williams MB ChB(Sheff) FANZCA
2001  Ian Williams MB ChB(Brist) FANZCA
2002  Wayne W. Morriss MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FANZCA
2003  Christopher J. Pottinger MB ChB(Otago) FFARACS FANZCA
2004  Jennifer B. Woods MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2005  Karen A. Ryan BSc(Cant) MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FANZCA
2006  Mark S. Waddington MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2007  Morag M. Alridge MB ChB(Edin) FANZCA
2007  Stephen M. Berrill MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2007  Christian N. H. Brett BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2007  Bryce J. Curran MB ChB(Auck) FANZCA
2010  Trudy J. G. Ballantine BSc MB ChB(Edin) FRCA FANZCA
2010  Ronald J. Pereira BHB MB ChB(Auck) DCH(Otago) FANZCA
2010  Neil A. Wylie MB ChB(Dund) FANZCA
2011  Nicholas M. Abbott BHB MB ChB(Auck) FANZCA
2011  Mullion Atkins MB ChB(Edin) FANZCA
2011  Jeremy M. Hickling MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2011  Louise M. Hitchings MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FCICM
2011  David J. W. Knight MB ChB(Leeds) DICM FRCA FCICM MRCP
2011  Ashley C. Padayachee MB ChB(Witw) FANZCA
2011  Benjamin F. H. van der Griend BMedSc MB BS(Qld) FANZCA
2012  Timothy M. Chapman MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2012  Matthew Grayling MB BS(Lond) FRCA
2012  Gareth E. Harris MB ChB(Manc) FANZCA
2012  Jonathan P. Jarratt MB BS(Lond) FANZCA
2012  Andrew G. McWilliam MB ChB(Aberd) FRCA
2012  Ramesh S. Menon MB BS MD(Kerala) FRCA
2012  June M. Telfer BSc(Hons) MB ChB(Edin) FRCA FANZCA
2012  Paul N. Currant MB ChB(Glas) FRCA
2012  Tasmin M. Dowell BMedSci BM BS(Nott) FRCA FANZCA
2013  Susan J. Pereira BM BS(Flin) FANZCA
2014  James Dalby-Ball BMedSci(Hons) MB ChB(Sheff) FANZCA
2014  Daniel A. Hartwell BSc MB ChB(Liv) FANZCA
2014  Matthew R. Scott MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2014  Rachelle J. Williamson MB ChB BSc(Hons)(Otago) FANZCA

Departmental Administrator
2002  Claire A. Willis
DEPARTMENT OF GENERAL PRACTICE

Professor and Head of Department
1986 Leslie J. Toop MB ChB MD(Brist) MRCGP FRNZCGP (Professor since 1997)

Associate Professor
1997 Derelie A. Mangin MB ChB DPH(Otago) FRNZCGP

Senior Lecturers
1999 Ruth L. Savage MB BS MSc(Newcastle UK)
2007 Ben Hudson MB BS(Newcastle UK) FRNZCGP MRCGP
2014 Geraldine A. Wilson MB ChB PGCertWHlth(Otago) FRNZCGP

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1988 Andrew D. Fairgray MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP
1988 Timothy Hitchings MB ChB DipObst PGDipRehab(Otago) FRNZCGP
1998 Robert R. van Rij MB ChB DipObst(Otago)
1999 Martyn D. O. Fisher BSc(Cant) MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
2000 Lynda M. Gray MB ChB DipObst DCH(Otago)

PGDipComEmMed(Auck) FRNZCGP
2000 William D. Olds MB ChB DipObst DCH(Otago) FRNZCGP
2000 Rex M. Yule BSc(Cant) MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
2001 Graeme P. Bennetts MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
2001 Penelope A. Day MB ChB DCH(Otago) DipObst DipSportMed(Auck)

FRNZCGP
2001 Timothy R. Hanbury-Webber MB BS DipAnaes(Lond) DipObst(Otago)
2002 Stephen J. Baker MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
2002 Christopher J. P. Leathart MB ChB(Liv) DRCOG
2002 Philippa M. MacKay MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
2002 Dean L. Mannis MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
2002 Martin A. Wilson MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
2004 Anna T. Dyzel MB ChB(Cape Town) FRNZCGP
2004 Kerry J. Mannis MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP
2004 Alexandra E. Styche MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
2005 Paul B. Hercock MB ChB DipObst(Auck) FRNZCGP
2005 Vicki A. Martin MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP
2006 Gerard C. Fairhall MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
2006 Christopher D. Hill MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP
2006 B. Susan Marsh MB ChB(Cape Town) DipPaeds(Auck)

PGDipSportMed(Otago) FRNZCGP
2006 Elizabeth A. Middleton MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
2006 Martin R. Seers MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
2007 Marie A. Burke MB ChB(Leic) MRCGP FRNZCGP
2007 Arthur G. F. Collins BEd(Hons)(Wales) MB ChB(Dund) DipObst(Auck)
2007 Leigh A. Hooper MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRNZCGP
2007 Kathryn B. Hunt MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
2007 Hammond G. Williamson MB ChB DipObst PGDipMSM(Otago) FRNZCGP
2009 David Finlay MB ChB DipObst DCH DIH(Otago) FRNZCGP
2009 Wayne J. McKenzie BSc MB ChB DipObst(Otago) PGDipCouns(Waik)

FRNZCGP
DEPARTMENT OF MEDICINE

Professor and Head of Department

1998  Lutz E. L. Beckert MB BS MD(Hamburg) FRACP MRCP
(Professor since 2015)

Professors

1987  Bridget A. Robinson ONZM BMedSc MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP
(Professor since 2010) (Mackenzie Professor of Cancer Medicine)
1989  A. Victoria Cameron BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2012)
1989  Christopher J. Charles MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2013)
1989  A. Mark Richards MB ChB MD PhD DSc(Otago) FRACP FRSNZ
(Professor since 1996) (National Heart Foundation Professor of Cardiovascular Studies)
1993  Timothy J. Anderson BSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACP (Professor since 2004)
(Van Der Veer Professor in Parkinson’s Diseases)
1994  Christopher M. A. Frampton BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant) (Professor since 2015)
1994  Timothy J. Wilkinson MB ChB MD PhD(Otago) MClinEd(NSW) FRACP FRCP
(Professor since 2007)
2003  Richard W. Troughton MB ChB(Auck) PhD(Otago) FRACP
(Professor since 2014)
2004  Lisa K. Stamp MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Adel) (Professor since 2012)
2007  Richard B. Gearry MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRACP (Professor since 2015)
**Emeritus Professors**

1973 Eric A. Espiner MB ChB(NZ) MD(Otago) FRACP FRSNZ
   (Professor since 1978 and Emeritus Professor since 2001)
1984 Evan J. Begg BSc MB ChB(Auck) MD(Otago) FRACP
   (Professor since 2002 and Emeritus Professor since 2013)

**Associate Professors**

1995 John M. Elliott BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Flin) FRACP
2001 Penelope J. Hunt MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP
2011 Suetonia C. Palmer MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRACP
2012 Matthew P. Doogue BSc MB ChB(Otago) DipPaed(Auck) FRACP

**Research Associate Professors**

1988 Miriam Rademaker BSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)
2001 Timothy G. Yandle BSc PhD(Cant)
2002 Christopher J. Pemberton MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago) *(Sir Charles Hercus Research Fellow)*
2007 John W. Pickering BA(Hons)(Glouc) BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)

**Senior Lecturers**

1999 A. (Sally) M. Keeling BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2013 Hamish A. Jamieson MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Syd)

**Senior Research Fellows**

1996 Michael R. MacAskill BSc BA(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Otago)
1998 Leigh J. Ellmers BSc(Hons)(Lincoln) PhD(Otago)
2000 Lynley K. Lewis BSc(Cant) MApplSc(Lincoln) PhD(Otago)
2000 Mei Zhang MB(He Pei) MMed(Beijing)
2001 Barry R. Palmer BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2011 Anna P. Pilbrow BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

**Lecturer**

2014 Claire P. Heppenstall MB BS(Newcastle UK) PhD(Otago) MRCP

**Research Fellows**

2002 Timothy C. R. Prickett MSc(Cant)
2011 Sridhar Alla MPT(R Gandi Health Scis) PhD(Otago)

**Assistant Research Fellows**

2007 Allamanda F. Faatoese BSc(Otago)
2009 Mathew S. Byers MSc(Otago)

**Clinical Professors**

1986 Russell S. Scott BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Monash) FRACP
   (Clinical Professor since 2001)
1997 Murray L. Barclay MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP (Clinical Professor since 2010)

**Clinical Associate Professors**

1990 Helen Lunt MB ChB(Brist) DM(S’ton) FRACP
1999 David L. Jardine BSc MB ChB(Otago) DCH(Lond) FRACP
2006 Catherine A. M. Stedman MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Syd) FRACP
2012 Roderick Duncan MB ChB MD(Aberd) PhD FRCPC

**Clinical Reader**

1983 Bernard M. Fitzharris MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP
Clinical Senior Lecturers
1980 Julie E. Kidd MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1980 Peter E. Thornley MB ChB(Edin) FRCPEd
1981 Bruce A. Chapman MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1982 Ian G. Crozier MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP
1985 Nigel L. Gilchrist MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1985 M. Peter Moore MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1986 Christopher J. Drennan BSc MB ChB(Auck) FRACP
1989 John L. O’Donnell MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRACP FRCPA
1992 John R. Elliot MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1992 H. Carl Hanger MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1992 G. Mark Jeffery MB ChB(Otago) DM(S’ton) FRACP
1993 Nigel D. Millar MB BS(Newcastle UK) MRCP
1994 David Smyth MB BS(Lond) MRCP
1996 Michael J. Burt BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Qld) FRACP
1996 Peter T. Chapman BSc MB ChB MD PGDipMSM(Otago) FRACP
1999 David R. Cole MB ChB MD(Sheff) MRCP
1999 Alan D. Pithie BMSc MB ChB MD(Dund) DTM&H(Lond) FRCPGlas MRCP
1999 Martin Searle BM(S’ton) MRCP FRACP
1999 John H. Thwaites MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2000 Paul G. Bridgman MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2000 John N. Fink MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2001 David O. McGregor MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRACP
2002 Katherine E. Grundy MB ChB(Birm) FRACP
2002 Steven G. Soule MB ChB(Cape Town) DCH(SA) FCP(SA)
2003 Steven L. Ding BSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2003 Richard T. R. Laing MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2004 Valerie J. Fletcher MB ChB(S’ton) FRACP
2004 John G. Lainchbury MB ChB(Otago) FRCP
2004 Dougal R. McClean MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP
2004 Deborah F. Mason BSc(W Ont) MB ChB(Otago) DipPhty FRACP
2004 Anne F. Roche MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2005 Anne L. Davis BMedSc MB BS(NSW) FRACP
2005 Norman M. Hartwell MB ChB(Otago)
2005 Andrew I. Sidwell MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2006 W. Scott Babington MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2006 David D. Gibbs MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Lond) FRACP
2006 Michael C. Hlavac MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2007 Melissa L. James BSc MB BS(NSW) FRANZCR
2008 James W. H. Blake BSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2008 Greg A. Frazer MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2008 Martin Keefe MB ChB(Liv) DM(S’ton) FRCP
2008 Iain C. Melton MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2008 Michelle M. Vaughan MB ChB(Auck) FRACP
2009 Thomas J. Cawood BSc(Hons) MB ChB(Glas) PhD(Dub) MRCP FRACP
2009 Michael J. Epton BMedSc(Hons) BM BS(Nott) PhD(W Aust) FRACP MRCP
2009 Bronwen J. Rhodes MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2010 Nicholas B. Cross MB ChB(Otago) MM(Clin Epi) PhD(Syd) FRACP
Staff: Health Sciences - University of Otago, Christchurch

2010 Richard J. Everts MB ChB(Auck) FRACP DipABMM
2010 John H. Irvine BDS BMedSci MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRACP MRCPed
2011 Mark R. Birch MB BS(NSW) MPH&TM(James Cook) FRACP
2013 Jennifer M.A. Butler MB ChB (Otago) FRACP
2013 Teresa A. Chalmers-Watson BMedSci BM BS (Nott) MD(Lond) MRCP
2013 Nicholas D.M. Finnis BHB MB ChB (Auck) FRACS
2013 Katherine R. Gardner MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2013 John A.A. Geddes MB ChB (Otago) FRACP
2013 Dean L. Harris MB ChB (Otago) FRACP
2013 Bruce B. King MB ChB(Auck) PGDipBusAdmin(Massey) FRACP
2013 Sarah C.L. Metcalf MB ChB(Otago) DTM&H(Liv) FRACP
2013 Anthony J. Spencer MB BS(Lond) FRACP MRCP
2013 R. Matthew Strother BA MD(Indiana)
2014 Darryl L. Fry MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2014 Pamela A. Hale MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2014 Amanda L. Landers MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2014 Christina Y.L. McLachlan MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2014 Rachel L. Wiseman MB ChB(Cardiff) FRACP

Honorary Professors
2003 Zoltan H. Endre MB BS BSc(Med) PhD(Syd) FRACP
2011 David H. Miller MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP

Honorary Fellow
2013 Jinny Willis BSc(Massey) PhD(Lincoln)

DEPARTMENT OF OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY

Associate Professor and Head of Department
1998 Peter H. Sykes MB ChB(Brist) DipObst(Otago) FRANZCOG DGO

Professor
1973 John J. Evans MSc PhD(Auck) CertSMgt (Professor since 2013)

Senior Lecturer
2011 Joanna E. Gullam MB ChB(Leic) MD(Warw) DFFP FRANZCOG MRCOG

Research Fellow
2009 Kanueng (Kenny) Chitcholtan BSc(N Territory) PhD PGDipSc(Cant)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1991 Colin J. Conaghan MB ChB DipObst(Otago) MRCOG FRANZCOG
1993 Helene M. Macnab MB ChB DipObst(Otago) MRCOG FRANZCOG
1997 Rosemary A. Reid MB BS(Lond) MRCOG FRANZCOG
2005 Sharron E. Bolitho MB ChB DipObst DipPaeds(Auck) FRANZCOG
2007 Ruth C. E. Hughes BSc(Cardiff) MB BCh(Wales) FRACP
2007 Mary E. Olliver MB BS MSc DipSportsMed(Lond) MFFP(RCOG)
2007 John A. Short MB BS(Newcastle UK) MRCOG
2007 Bryony J. Simcock BSc MB BS(Lond) MRCOG FRANZCOG CGO
2008 T. Geeta Singh MB BS(Osm) DipObst(Auck) FRANZCOG
2009 Benjamin T. Sharp BSc MB BS(Lond) MRCOG
2010 Suganthi Chandru MB BS MD(DrMGR) MRCOG
2010 Jane N. Fielder MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCGP
2010  Sherif T. S. Tawfeek MB BCh(Ain Shams) MSc FRANZCOG
2011  Emma R. Jackson MB ChB(Manc) FRANZCOG
2013  Efe E. Obudu MB BS(Lagos) DFSRH(RCOG) MRCOG
2014  Robin W. Burr MB ChB MD(Manc) FRCOG FRANZCOG
2014  Olivia C. Smart MB BS(Lond) FRANZCOG

Professional Practice Fellow
  2005  Barbra E. Pullar MA(Applied)(Well) RN RM

Gynaecology Research Nurse

Research Midwife
  2011  Dianne E. Leishman RCompN RM

Departmental Administrator
  2008  Elizabeth J. Friel

DEPARTMENT OF ORTHOPAEDIC SURGERY AND MUSCULOSKELETAL MEDICINE

Professor and Head of Department
  1987  Gary J. Hooper MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACS (Professor since 2013)

Senior Research Fellow
  2005  Timothy B. F. Woodfield BE(Hons)(Cant) MASc(T or) PhD(Twente)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
  1990  Ian D. Penny MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
  1991  Peter J. Burn MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
  1994  John S. McKie BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
  1996  James M. Borowczyk BSc MB ChB(Edin) MPainMed(Newcastle NSW) PGDipMSM(Otago) MRCP FAFMM
  1997  Geoffrey A. Harding MB BS(Qld) PGDipMSM(Otago) FAFMM
  1997  Rhett B. Mason MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
  1998  Khalid D. Mohammed MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
  2001  James W. Taylor MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
  2001  Andrew B. Vincent MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
  2002  Bronwyn F. Thompson MSc(Cant) DipOccTh(CIT)
  2004  Gordon P. Beadel MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
  2004  Grahaeme S. Inglis BSc(Hons)(Lincoln) MB ChB(Otago) FRCSEd FRACS
  2005  Fiona J. Timms MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
  2007  Stephen C. Parkinson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
  2008  Paul C. Armour MB ChB(Otago) MSc(McG) FRACS
  2008  Jeremy C. Evison MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
  2008  Alexander A. Malone BSc(Hons) MB BS(Lond) FRCS
  2011  Rowan Schouten MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
  2011  Thomas R. Sharpe MB ChB(Glas) FRACS
  2013  Allen N. Cockfield MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
  2013  Kristian G.B. Dalzell MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
  2013  David J. Whitehead BSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACS

Departmental/Programmes Manager
  1990  Veronica M. McGroggan NZDipBus(ChchCE)
DEPARTMENT OF PAEDIATRICS

Professor and Head of Department
2009 Andrew S. Day MB ChB(Otago) FRACP (Professor since 2012)

Professor
1982 Brian A. Darlow MB BChir MA MD(Camb) FRCP FRACP FRCPCH
(Cure Kids Professor of Paediatric Research)

Associate Professor
1992 Philip K. Pattemore BHB MB ChB MD(Auck) FRACP

Senior Lecturer
2010 Tony M. Walls MB ChB(Otago) FRACP

Clinical Professors
1996 Spencer W. Beasley MB ChB(Otago) MS(Melb) FRACS
2007 Mark D. Stringer BSc(Hons) MB BS MS(Lond) FRCP FRCS FRCS(Paed)
FRCSEd

Clinical Associate Professor
1999 Nicola C. Austin MB ChB DCH(Otago) DM(S’ton) FRACP

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1982 Philip S. Morrison MB BS(Lond) MRCS FRACP
1995 Robin P. Corbett MB ChB(Cape Town) MRCP
1995 Paul Shillito MA MB BChir(Camb) MRCP
1998 Tearikivao Maoate ONZM MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1999 Nicholas J. de C. Baker MB ChB(Manc) DCH(Otago) FRACP
2001 Alison J. Daniell MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2001 Fiona M. McGill MB ChB(Glas) FRACP
2001 Peter J. McIlroy MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRACP
2001 Jillian G. McKie MB ChB(Auck) DipObst(Otago) FRACP
2002 Susan N. Bagshaw MB BS(Lond) FACSHP MRCS LRCP
2003 Catherine E. Swan MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
2006 Cameron G. Dickson MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
2006 Clare M. Doocy MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
2006 Karen E. MacKenzie MB ChB(Auck) PhD(Adel) FRACP
2007 James E. Hector-Taylor MB ChB DipPaeds(Auck) FRACP
2007 Adrienne M. Lynn MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
2008 Amanda J. Lyver MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2009 Rachel H. Clarke MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
2009 Suruj Deo DSM(Fiji) DCH DPH(Otago)
2009 Bronwyn E. Dixon MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
2009 Janet S. Geddes MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2009 Margaret G. Meeks MB ChB(Birm) MD(Lond) PGDip(Sur) FRCP
2009 Janine M. Thomson BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACP
2010 John M. Garrett MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2010 Wendy A. Hunter MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2010 Garth R. Smith MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2011 Janet H. Ferguson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2011 Michael G. Goodwin MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2011 Sona Zaleta MUDr(Charles)
DEPARTMENT OF PATHOLOGY

Professor and Head of Department
2002 David R. Murdoch MB ChB MD(Otago) MSc(Lond) DTM&H(Liv) FRACP FRCPA FFSc(RCPA)

Professors
1981 Margreet C. M. Vissers BSc(Hons)(Cant) MSc PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2013)
1983 Christine C. Winterbourn CNZM MSc(Auck) PhD(Massey) FRSNZ (Professor since 1997)
1986 Martin A. Kennedy BSc(Cant) PhD(Auck) (Professor since 2010)
1990 Anthony J. Kettle BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) MSc(SFU) FRSNZ (Professor since 2009)
1993 Stephen T. Chambers MB ChB MD(Otago) MSc(Lond) FRACP (Professor since 2003)
1999 Mark B. Hampton MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2014)
2010 Madhav Bhatia MSc PhD(All India IMS)

Research Associate Professor
2003 Gabriele U. Dachs BSc PhD(Cape Town)

Senior Lecturers
2000 Andrew P. Miller MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRCPA
2012 Sean A. MacPherson BSc(Hons) MB ChB(Glas) PGCertTLHP(Brist) FRCPPath MRCPGlas

Senior Research Fellows
1998 Margaret J. Currie MSc(Cant) PhD(Auck)
2010 Anitra C. Carr BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Otago)
2011 Logan C. Walker MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)

Research Fellows
2000 Alexander V. Peskin DrSc PhD(Moscow)
2007 Heather A. Parker BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Otago)
2007 Rufus Turner MSc(Aberd) PhD(Reading)
2008 Stephanie M. Bozonet BSc(Hons) PhD(Newcastle UK)
2009 Andrea H. Betz PhD(Goettingen)
2009 Louise V. Forbes BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Lond)
2009  Paul E. Pace BSc(Hons)(Greenwich) PhD(Open)
2009  Sandra-Marie Slow BSc(Hons) PhD(Lincoln)
2011  Juliet M. Pullar BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD DPH(Otago)
2011  Amy J. Scott-Thomas BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Lincoln)
2013  Nina Dickerhof Diplom(Darmstadt) PhD(Otago)

Clinical Professors
1975  Stephen O. Brennan BSc PhD(Massey) FRSNZ
1988  Peter M. George BSc MB BS(Qld) FRCPA FFSc(RCPA)

Clinical Associate Professors
1997  Christopher M. Florkowski MB BS MA MD(Lond) MRCP FRACP FRCPA FFSc(RCPA)
2002  Lance C. Jennings QSO MSc PhD(Otago) FRCPATH FFSc(RCPA)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1983  Mona I. Schousboe CandMedChir(Aarhuis) MPH(Otago) FRCPA
1986  Jacqueline Gardner MD(Sask) FRCPA
1988  Lauree A. Hunter MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA
1989  John L. O’Donnell MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRACP FRCPA
1990  Stephen S. Gibbons MB ChB(Otago) MMed(Melb) FRACP FRCPA
1992  Ruth L. Spearing MB ChB(Brist) FRACP FRCPA
1996  Martin R. Whitehead MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA
1997  Rosemary B. Ikram MB BS(Lond) MRCS LRCP FRCPA
1997  Guy P. Mulligan MB ChB MMed(ChemPath)(Cape Town) DA(SA) FRCPA
1999  Peter S. Ganly BM BCh(Oxf) MA PhD(Camb) MRCP MRCPATH FRCPATH FRCPA
1999  Alan D. Pithie BMSc MB ChB MD(Dund) DTM&H(Lond) FRCPGlas MRCP
2003  Gavin C. Harris BM BS BMSc(Nott) MRCPATH
2003  Alastair B. Murray MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA
2003  Mark P. Smith MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FRCPA
2003  Anja M. Werno MD(Saarland) PhD(Otago) FRCPA
2006  Krishna G. Badami MB BS MD(Poona) MRCPATH
2006  Richard J. Mackay MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRACP FRCPA MAACB
2006  Sarah C. L. Metcalf MB ChB(Otago) DTM&H(Liv) FRACP
2007  Andrew C. Butler MB ChB(Edin) MRCPMRCPATH
2009  Justine E. C. Gearry MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA
2010  Alexa M. J. Kidd MB BS MSc(Lond) DipObst(Otago) MRCP MRCPG
2011  Rachel A. Van Der Griend MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA
2012  Mark R. Birch MB BS(NSW) MPH&TM(James Cook) FRACP
2013  Mark L. Dagger MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA
2013  Paul L. Newman MB BS(Lond) DipRCPATH FRCPATH
2014  Emma-Jane McDonald MB ChB(Heff) FRCPATH MRCP
2014  Heather L. Smith MB ChB(Edin) FRCPA

Honorary Professor
2014  Nigel P. French BVSc PhD(Brist) MSc(Lond) DLSHTM FRSNZ MRCVS
Honorary Fellows
1989 Michael M. Lever MSc(Well) PhD(Massey)
1996 Peter A. Elder BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
1996 John G. Lewis MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)
1997 Judith L. McKenzie MSc(Oxf) PhD(Otago)
2007 Christopher W. Doudney MSc(Otago) PhD(Lond)
2007 Barry D. Hock BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2012 Trevor P. Anderson BSc(Cant) MSc(Massey)
2012 Joanne L. Mitchell BSc(Hons) PhD(Birm)

Department Manager
2006 Linda Kerr

DEPARTMENT OF POPULATION HEALTH

Associate Professor and Head of Department
2001 Gillian M. Abel MPH PhD(Otago) DipTech(Cape Technicon)

Senior Lecturers
1991 Cheryl R. Brunton MB ChB DipComH(Otago) FAFPHM
1997 Philip N. Hider MB ChB MPH(Otago) MMedSci(Newcastle NSW)
  GradCertQIHC FNZCPHM FAFPHM
2001 Ian G. Sheerin BSocSc(Waik) MA(Cant) PhD(Otago) DipHSM(Massey)
2008 Lee E. Thompson MA PhD(Cant)

Lecturers
2013 Christina McKerchar BCApSc MSc(Otago)
2013 Jennifer Woollett BPE(Alta) MPH(Edin)

Research Fellows
2012 Susan R. Bidwell MA(Auck) MLIS (Well) MPH(Otago)
2012 Jonathan A. Williman BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) GradDipBiostats(Monash)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1998 Daniel J. Williams BA MB ChB MPH DipObst(Otago) FAFPHM
2001 Lynley A. Cook MB ChB MPH DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP FAFPHM
2002 Anna L. Stevenson BHB MB ChB(Auck) MPH DCH PGCertMSM(Otago)
  DipEpid(Lond) FAFPHM FNZCPHM
2004 Peter Mitchell MB BS DPH(Monash)
2008 Rebecca O’Connell MB ChB(Otago) FAFPHM FNZCPHM
2008 Ramon L. Pink MB ChB(Auck) MPH(Otago) FAFPHM FNZCPHM
2009 Annabel J. Begg BMedSc MB ChB MPH(Otago) FAFPHM FNZCPHM
2010 Edward P. Coughlan MB ChB(Otago) FACHSHM
2012 Lucy J.H. D’Aeth BA(Hons)(Warw) MA PhD (Birm)
2013 Andrew J. Richardson BSc(St And) MB ChB(Manc) MFPHM

Professional Practice Fellow
2013 Nadia M. Borlase BA(Hons) PhD(Cant)

Department/Programmes Administrator
2010 Rebekah Higgs
DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGICAL MEDICINE

Professor and Head of Department
1990 Roger T. Mulder MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRANZCP (Professor since 2004)

Professors
1976 David M. Fergusson BA(Well) PhD(Otago) FRSNZ (Professor since 1999)
1984 Peter R. Joyce BSc(Cant) MB ChB MD PhD(Otago) DSc(Cant) FRANZCP FRSNZ (Professor since 1986)
1987 J. Douglas Sellman MB ChB PhD(Otago) FAcAM FRANZCP (Professor since 2006)
1996 Marie T. Crowe BA(Cant) MNurs(Deakin) PhD(Griff) RPN (Professor since 2012)
1999 Richard J. Porter MA(Camb) MB BS MD(Newcastle UK) DipObst(Otago) MRCPsych (Professor since 2009)

Associate Professors
1994 Christopher M. A. Frampton BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)
1994 Janice M. McKenzie MB ChB(Otago) FRCPCan FRANZCP
1994 Lois J. Surgenor MA DipClinPsych(Cant) PhD(Otago) MNZCCPsych
1997 Simon J. Adamson MSc DipClinPsych(Cant) PhD(Otago)
1999 Suzanne E. Luty BM BS(Nott) PhD(Otago) FPCert DRCOG FRANZCP
2001 Caroline J. Bell BM BCh(Oxf) MD(Brist) MRCPsych

Research Associate Professors
1985 L. John Horwood BA BSc(Auck) MSc(Cant)
2005 Joseph M. Boden BA(Boston) MA PhD(Case Western Reserve)

Senior Lecturers
1979 William G. A. Watkins MB ChB(Otago) DChildPsych(Tor) MRCPsych MRCPCan MRCP FRANZCP
1997 Daryle E. A. Deering BA(Massey) MHealSc PhD(Otago) RCN
2001 Stephanie Moor MB ChB(Auck) MRCPsych
2006 T. David Carlyle PhD PGDipHealSc(Otago) RCN
2008 Cameron J. Lacey MB ChB(Ōtago) FRANZCP
2009 James A. Foulds MB ChB(Ōtago) FRANZCP
2010 Ben Beaglehole MB ChB(Ōtago) FRANZCP

Senior Research Fellows
1995 Jennifer Jordan MA DipClinPsych(Cant) PhD(Otago) MNZCCP
2001 Maree L. Inder BHSc MHealSc PhD DipSocWk(Otago)

Research Fellows
2004 Ria N. Schroder BA(Hons) PhD(Cant)
2008 Janet K. Spittlehouse BSc(Hons)(Liv J Moores)
2009 Lynere D. Wilson MHealSc(Otago) RN
2010 Esther K. Vierck Diplom-Vorprüfung(Wuppertal) PhD PGDipSci(Ōtago)
2012 Geraldine F.H. McLeod BSc PhD(Ōtago) MSc(Cant)

Clinical Associate Professor
1994 Philip M. J. Brinded MB BS(Lond) FRANZCP

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1980 Geoffrey M. Robinson MB ChB(Ōtago) FRACP FAcAM
1985 Alastair D. Macleod MB ChB(Ōtago) FRANZCP FAcPM(RACP)
1988  Brian Craig MB ChB(St And) DCH(Glas) MRCPsych FRANZCP
1989  Deborah Wilson MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
1990  Christopher C. Collins MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
1991  Peter R. Miller MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
1993  Brian J. Deavoll MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
1993  Elizabeth A. Millow MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
1993  Dougal J. Steel MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
1993  David S. Stephenson MB ChB(Sheff) MRCPsych
1994  Mathew Eggleston MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
1994  Jacqueline Horn BSc PhD DipClinPsych(Cant) MNZPsS MICP
1994  Susan K. Nightingale MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
1995  Frances E. Carter MA DipClinPsych(Cant) PhD(Otago) MNZCCP
1995  Alfred Dell’Ario MD(Georgia)
1995  Alan R. Faulkner MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
1995  Virginia V. W. McIntosh BA(Hons) PhD(Otago) DipClinPsych(Cant)
1995  Anne C. Young MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
1997  Fraser C. Todd MB ChB(Perth) PhD(Otago) FChAM FRANZCP
1999  Andrew Collie MB ChB(Pret) FCPsych(SA)
1999  Gideon Dubow MB ChB(Cape Town) FCPsych(SA)
1999  Kenneth Fox MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
1999  James Lehman MD(Baylor) AmBdCertPsych
1999  Elizabeth M. MacDonald MB ChB(Glas) GradDipIMH(NSW Inst Psych)
         MRCPsych
2000  Valerie C. Black MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
2000  Jeffrey G. Kirwan MB ChB(Otago) CertPOA FRANZCP
2000  Sigurd A. Schmidt MB ChB(Stell) FCPsych(SA)
2001  Dominic Lim MB BS MMed(Psych)(Sing) FChAM
2001  Simone L. McLeavey MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
2001  M. Erik Monasterio MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
2001  Alma M. Rae BSc MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCP
2001  Peri Renison MB ChB MMed(Psych)(OFS)
2001  Daniel M. Svoboda MB ChB(Otago) AdvCertCh&AdolPsych(RANZCP)
         FRANZCP
2002  Matthew J. Croucher BSc(Cant) MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCP
2004  Helen C. Colhoun BSc(Hons) PhD PGDipCIPs(Otago)
2004  Ceri L. Evans MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Lond) MRCPsych
2005  Jil C. Buchan MB ChB(Otago) AdvCertCh&AdolPsych(RANZCP)
         FRANZCP
2005  Harith S. Swadi MB ChB(Baghdad) MPhil(Lond) MRCPsych
2006  C. Alistair S. Dunn MB ChB(Auck) PGDipHealSc(Otago) FRNZCGP
         FChAM
2006  Colin M. Peebles BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FChAM
2009  Carmen R. Lowe MB ChB(Otago) AdvCertAddnPsych(RANZCP)
         FRANZCP

Clinical Lecturers
1995  Ronald L. Chambers MA DipClinPsych(Cant) MNZCCP
2001  Anne-Marie Wijnveld MHealSc(Otago) RCN
2004  Deborah J. Alleyne PGDipHealSc(Otago) RCN
Research Facilitator  
1999 Andrea F. Bartram MA(Cant)

Departmental/Postgraduate Administrator  
1988 Judith Stone

RADIOLOGY

Associate Professor and Head of Section  
2007 Anthony P. H. Butler MB ChB(Otago) PhD GradDipSc(Cant) FRANZCR

Research Associate Professor  
1997 Nigel G. Anderson MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR

Clinical Senior Lecturers  
1987 Michael A. Hurrell MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCR  
1989 Ian A. Cowan MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR  
1996 Diane M. Leighton MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR  
1997 Hugh Roberts MD(Lond) MRCP FRCR  
1998 Andrew D. P. Laing MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR  
2001 Mark H. Coates MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR  
2002 Sharyn L. S. MacDonald MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR  
2003 Anthony D. Goh MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR  
2003 Andrew Long MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR  
2003 Rachael L. McEwing MB ChB(Otago)  
2004 Wayne J. Bailey MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR  
2004 Ross J. Keenan MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR  
2005 Adrian G. Balasingam MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR  
2009 Nicholas J. Cook BSc(Hons)(Edin) MSc(Salf) MSc(Cardiff) PhD(ABertay)  
2009 Sean T. Skea MB BCh(Witw) FFRad(SA)  
2010 Joanna L. Fenwick MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR  
2010 Nicholas M. R. Griffin MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR  
2010 Gemma Sutherland MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR  
2013 William F. Avery DO(West Virginia) CertDiagRad(AOBR)  
2013 Rachel Belsham MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCR  
2013 Shelley A. Boyd MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR  
2013 Alana J. Heath MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR  
2013 Leo J. Kallarackel MB BS(Kottayam) FRCR  
2013 Martin Krauss Staatssexamen (Erlangen) SpecRad(Bavaria)  
2013 Rennae Thiessen MD(Sask) AmBdCertRad(Diag)  
2013 Kimberley J. Thomson MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR  
2014 Clemens Baumann Staatssexamen(Humboldt)  
2014 Wayne G. Collecutt BSc(Auck IT) MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCR  
2014 Jacqueline A. Copland MB ChB (Otago) FRANZCR  
2014 Philippa J. Depree MB ChB (Otago) FRANZCR  
2014 Damon P. W. Lane BSc (Auck) MB ChB (Otago) FRANZCR  
2014 Dana J. Mann MD (Miami) AmBdCertRad  
2014 Vicky L. Mann DO (Western, Pomona) AmBdCertRad(Diag)  
2014 Susan I. O’Malley MB ChB (Otago) FRACP FRCR

Honorary Professor  
2014 Timothy David BSc PhD(Leeds) FIMA FIPEM MIMechE CMath CEng
Honorary Associate Professor
2014 Steven P. Gieseg BSc(Hons) PhD (Otago)

Department Administrator
1995 E. Jane Marriner

DEPARTMENT OF SURGERY

Professor and Head of Department
1996 Francis A. Frizelle MB ChB MMedSc(Otago) FACS FRACS FNZMA
FASCRS (Professor since 2000)

Professors
1994 Michael W. Ardagh MB ChB PhD DCH(Otago) FACEM (Professor
since 2001) (Canterbury District Health Board Professor of Emergency
Medicine)
1997 Justin A. Roake MB ChB(Otago) DPhil(Oxf) FRCS FRACS (Vascular
Surgery, Transplant Surgery)

Associate Professor
2008 Timothy W. Eglinton MB ChB(Otago) FRACS

Senior Lecturers
2007 Jeremy W. Simcock MB ChB(Otago) MD(Melb) FRACS
2009 Richard S. Flint BHB MB ChB PhD(Auck) FRACS

Senior Research Fellow
2000 Jacqueline I. Keenan MApplSc(Lincoln) PhD(Otago)

Clinical Professors
1996 Spencer W. Beasley MB ChB(Otago) MS(Melb) FRACS (Paediatric
Surgery)
2007 Mark D. Stringer BSc(Hons) MB BS MS(Lond) FRCP FRCS FRCS(Paed)
FRCSEd

Clinical Associate Professors
1996 Mark J. Elder CStJ MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACS FRACO
1998 Philip A. Bird MB ChB(Otago) FRACS

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1984 Robert W. Robertson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1986 Robert S. Allison MB ChB(Otago) DCH(Eng) FRACS
1987 Leslie Snape MB ChB BDS(Brist) FRCSEd FRCS FRACDS FFDRCSI
1990 Jeremy Hornibrook BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1990 Sally J. Langley MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1992 Grant N. Coulter MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1993 Philippa Mercer MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1993 D. Scott Stevenson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1996 Gregory M. Robertson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1997 Peter J. Davidson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1997 Stephen D. Mark MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1997 Malcolm R. Ward MB ChB(Otago) FRCSGlas FRACS
1998 Tearikivao Maoate ONZM MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (Paediatric Surgery,
General Surgery)
1998  James P. Worthington BDS MB ChB(Otago) FFDRCSI FRCSEd
1999  Nicholas D. M. Finnis BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2000  G. Paul Gee BHB MB ChB DipObst(Auck) GCertClinTox(Newcastle NSW)
2000  Frank G. Kueppers Dr med(Kiel)
2000  David G. Richards MStJ BHB MB ChB DipPaed(Auck) FACEM
2000  Harsh Singh MS(Meerut) FRCSI
2000  Jan E. Bone BSc MB ChB DCH(Otago) PGDipObstMedGyn(Auck)
        DRLSS FACEM
2001  Christopher J.R. Thomson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2003  Ronald Boet MB ChB(Stell) FCS(SA) FCS(HK) FHKAM FRACS
2003  Martin P. Than Nyunt MB BS(Lond) FRCSEd FFEAEM FACEM
2004  H. Alfred Deacon MB ChB(OFS) FRACS
2004  Birgit Dijkstra MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2004  Claire P. Dillon MB ChB(Otago) FACEM
2004  Sharon F. English MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2004  Grahame S. Inglis BSc(Hons)(Lincoln) MB ChB(Otago) FRCSEd FRACS
2004  Robin A. Ojala MB ChB(Otago) FACEM
2004  Scott J. Pearson MB ChB(Otago) FACEM
2004  Suzanne G. Peddie MB BS(Syd)
2004  Ross H. Roberts MB ChB(Cape Town) FRACS
2004  Christopher J. R. Thompson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2005  Ainsley B. Morris MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCO
2005  Barnaby J. Nye MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2006  Amanda L. Holgate MB ChB(Bristol) MRCS FCEM FACEM
2007  Stuart Barrington-Onslow MB BS(Lond) FACEM
2007  John N. R. Frye BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2007  Allan T. Keast BSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2007  Ajith D. Polonowita BDS(Otago) MDSc(Melb) MRACDS
2008  J. H. (Jason) Erasmus MB ChB MChD(Stell)
2008  A. Dominic Fleischer MB ChB(Otago) FACEM
2008  Daran D. Murray MB ChB BAO(Dub) FRCSI
2009  Sarah J. Carr MB ChB(Otago) FACEM
2009  Josephine Y. Todd MB BS(Delhi) FRCSEd
2010  Mark G. Gilbert MB ChB(Otago) FACEM
2010  Steven J. Kelly MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2010  Melanie A. Souter MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2011  Adib M. A. Khanafer MB BS(Kerala) FRCS FRCSEd
2011  Peter E. Laws MB ChB(Shedd) FRCSI FRCS
2011  Murray J. Ogg MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2011  Adrian H. Secker MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2011  Jane L. Strang MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2011  Richard F. Tapper MD CM(McG) FRACS
2011  Christopher J. Wakeman BSc MB ChB MMedSc(Otago) FRACS
2012  Leon J. Steenen MB ChB MChD(Pret)
2012  Alastair N. S. Stokes BDS(Otago) MSc(Lond)
2012  Timothy Beresford MB BS(Lond) FRCS
2012 Nicholas C. Buchan MB ChB (Otago) FRACS
2012 Nadeem Haider MB BS(Punjab) FRCSEI FEBPS FRACS
2012 Thomas J. Jerram MB ChB(otago) FACEM
2012 H. Claire Taylor MB ChB(Otago) FACEM
2014 Marc L. Gutenstein BM BCh(Oxf) FACEM FDRHMNZ
2014 D. Mark Reeves MB ChB(Brist) DTMH(Liv)

Clinical Lecturer
2012 Robyn S. Price BA(Massey) PGCertAdvNurs(Well) NZRN

Clinical Research Nurses
2007 Liane Dixon BN(Chch Poly) PGDipHealSc(Otago)
      PGCertPeriop (Whitireia Poly)
2013 Rebecca L. Pascoe MN(Massey)

CENTRE FOR POSTGRADUATE NURSING STUDIES
Senior Lecturer and Director
2014 Philippa C.J. Seaton MA(Massey) PhD(Griff) RN

Professor
1996 Marie T. Crowe BA(Cant) MNurs(Deakin) PhD(Griff) RPN
      (Professor since 2012)

Associate Professor
2006 Lisa C. Whitehead BSc(Hons)(Lond) MA PhD(Liv) FCNA(NZ) RN

Senior Lecturers
2003 Beverley A. Burrell BA PhD(Otago) MA(Massey) DipTTchg RN
2010 Sandra K. Richardson BA(Cant) PhD PGDipHealSc(Otago)
      DipSocSci(Massey) DipTeach(Tert)(Chch Poly IT) RGON
2012 Jennifer A. Conder BA MHealSc PhD PGCertTertT(Otago) RN
2013 Shirley K.A. Harris BN(Chch Poly IT) MHealSc(Otago) RN

Lecturers
2011 Virginia R. Maskill BN CertAdultTeach(Nelson Poly) MHealSc(Otago) RN
2011 Henrietta T. Trip BN(Massey) MHealSc(Otago) RN
2012 Virginia L. Jones PhD PGDipHealSc(Otago) RN
2013 Christine R. Baxter BN(ChchPoly IT) MHealSc(Otago) RN

Professional Practice Fellows
2007 Gillian Halksworth-Smith BA(Hons)(Sheff) MSc(Glam) MN
      PGCE(Wales) RN RM
2012 Deborah A. Gillon BA(Cant) MHealSc(Otago) RGON

Postgraduate Administrator
2009 Amanda J. Clifford
DUNEDIN SCHOOL OF MEDICINE

Dean
1984 Barry J. Taylor MB ChB(Otago) FRACP (Professor since 1999)

Deputy Dean
1971 James J. Reid MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP FCCP(USA) MPS

Associate Deans
1989 John D. Dockerty MB ChB PhD DipComH(Otago) FAFPHM (Medical Education)
1999 Rosalina Richards MSc PhD PGDipSci (Pacific)
2000 Joanne M. Baxter BHB MB ChB(Auck) MPH(Otago) FAFPHM FNZCPHM (Māori Health)
2002 Stephen P. Robertson BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) DPhil(Oxf) FRACP (Research)
2003 John B. Adams MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP (Student Affairs)
2008 Konrad K. Richter Staatsexamen(Halle-Wittenberg) MD PhD(Jena) (Southland)

Finance and Business Manager
2005 Christine L. Lake BCom(Auck) CA

ICT Support Group Manager
2009 Grant J. Taylor PMP

Health Research South Manager
2009 Dayle Matthews BEd MEdAdmin(Massey) PhD(Otago)

Operations Manager
2014 Willow R. Macdonald MA DPH(Otago)

Personal Assistant to the Dean
2001 Sonya L. Boereboom CertBusAdmin(Otago)

Student Affairs and Medical Education Group Manager/Trainee Intern Course Co-ordinator
1993 Jillian D. Tourelle GradDipBusStud(Massey)

Medical Education Group

Director
1989 John D. Dockerty MB ChB PhD DipComH(Otago) FAFPHM

Professional Development Convenor
2010 John L. McCall MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACS (McKenzie Professor of Clinical Science)

Associate Convenor, Professional Development
2008 Susan E. Walthert MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP

Skills Laboratory Clinical Director/DSM Undergraduate Medicine Clinical Skills Director and Clinical Education Advisor
1981 David F. Gerrard CNZM OBE MB ChB(Otago) FACSP

Medical Education Advisor
2000 David Tordoff MEd(Leeds) DipN(Lond)

Senior Teaching Fellow
1992 Anthony G. Egan BA(Hons)(Sheff) HonFRNZCGP
Honorary Fellow
2012 William J. Gillespie BSc(Hons) MB ChB(Edin) ChM(Otago) FRACS
FRCSEd FRCPE

Hauora Māori
Associate Professor
2000 Joanne M. Baxter BHB MB ChB(Auck) MPH(Otago) FAFPHM,
FNZCPHM (Māori Health) (Director, Kōhatu Centre for Hauora
Māori; Director, Māori Health Workforce Development Unit)

Lecturers
2011 Francis W. Kewene BA(Well) BHlthSc(Massey) DPH(Otago)
(Kōhatu Centre for Hauora Māori)
2014 Anna M. Dawson BSR (Auck UT) MPH (Otago) (Kōhatu Centre for
Hauora Māori, Māori Health Workforce Development Unit, Cancer
Society Social and Behavioural Research Unit, Next Generation Study)

Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice
Clinical Senior Lecturers
2005 Garry H. Nixon MB ChB PGDipRPHP(Otago) FRNZCGP FDRHMNZ
(Programme Coordinator)
2007 Trevor I. Lloyd MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP
2008 Katharina C. Blattner MB ChB(Auck) PGDipMSM PGDipRPHP(Otago)
FRNZCGP

Clinical Lecturers
2008 Wendy L. Finnie (Registered Medical Sonographer)
2008 Jillian C. Muirhead (Registered Medical Sonographer)

DEPARTMENT OF GENERAL PRACTICE AND RURAL HEALTH
Associate Professor and Head of Department
1998 Chrystal Jaye BA(Hons) PhD PGDipTertT(Otago)

Professors
1986 Susan M. Dovey MPH PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2013)
1992 Murray W. Tilyard BSc MB ChB MD DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
(Professor since 1993)
2014 Timothy N. Stokes BA(Hons)(Oxf) MB ChB(Edin) MPhil(Camb)
MPH(Nott) PhD(Leic) FRCP FRCGP

Senior Lecturers
1996 Wayne K. Cunningham MB ChB MD(Auck) MGP(Otago) FRNZCGP
1996 Hamish J. Wilson MB ChB MGP(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRNZCGP
1998 Martyn I. Williamson MB BS(Newcastle UK) DRCOG FRNZCGP
MRCGP
2006 James M. Ross BA BSc(Auck) MB ChB PGDipHealSc
PGCertMSM(Otago) FRNZCGP MRCGP
2008 Kristin M. Kenrick BMedSc MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP

Assistant Research Fellow
2012 Jessica E. Young MPhEd(Otago)
Staff: Health Sciences - Dunedin School of Medicine

Clinical Senior Lecturers
2004 Matthew S. Born MB BS(Lond) FDRHMNZ
2008 Catherine M. Burton MB ChB(Witw) FRNZCGP
2009 Miriam R. Barnett MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP
2009 Helen A. Davies MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRNZCGP
2009 Anna J. D. Holmes MB ChB(Edin) PhD(Otago) FRNZCGP
2009 David R. Kent MB ChB(Leic) DRCOG FRNZCGP
2009 Susan M. Macaulay MB ChB(Auck) FRNZCGP
2009 J. Heidi Mayer MB BSc PhD(Nott) DFFP FRNZCGP
2010 Stephen J. Dawson MB ChB(Leeds) MRNZCGP
2010 Susie A. V. Lawless MB ChB DipObst(Auck) FRNZCGP
2010 Andrew C. F. Wilson MB BS DCH(Lond) DRCOG FRNZCGP

Professional Practice Fellows
1995 Alison J. Belton BSc(Massey) MB ChB DipObst(Otago) DipTchg
FRNZCGP
1999 Branko Siijnja MB ChB DipObst PGDipRPHP(Otago) FRNZCGP FNZMA
(Rural Immersion Programme)
2004 Greville W. Wood MB ChB(Cape Town) DipPEC(SA) DCH(SA)
DOH(Stell) FRNZCGP MFGPSA
2007 John R. Hillock MB ChB(Liv) (Assistant Director – Assessment, Rural
Immersion Programme)
2008 David Boothman-Burrell MB BS(Lond) FRACGP FRNZCGP (Regional
Co-ordinator, Rural Immersion Programme)
2009 D. Sean Hanna MB ChB(Auck) FRNZCGP (Assistant Director, Faculty
Development, Wellington-based Rural Immersion Programme)
2009 David W. Herd MB ChB(Auck) FRACP (Regional Co-ordinator, Rural
Immersion Programme)
2009 Nigel J. Thompson BA(Oxf) MB BS(Lond) DipObst(Auck) MRNZCGP
(Regional Co-ordinator, Rural Immersion Programme)
2009 Kirsty A. Murrell-McMillan MNZM BN PGCertProfNPrac(Otago Poly)
MN(Syd) DipCN(Sthld Poly) RPN(SA) RN
2011 Emma J. Boddington BM(S’ton) FRNZCGP
2011 A. Struan Clark MB ChB(Aberd) DipObst(Auck) PGDipGP(Otago)
FRNZCGP FDRHMNZ MRCGP
2011 Marta Kroo MD(Semelweiss)
2011 Peter A. Radue MB ChB(Witw) FRNZCGP
2012 N. Thomas Swire MB ChB(Leeds) MRCP MRNZCGP
2012 Andrew J. Doherty MB ChB(Otago) MRCPGlas MRCGP

Honorary Fellow
2010 J. Campbell Murdoch MD(Glas) PhD(Dund) FRCGP FRNZCGP

Finance Manager
2012 Graham P. Arnold BCom(Otago) CA

Department Manager
1995 Jo-Ann M. Bremner
DEPARTMENT OF MEDICINE

Professor and Head of Department
1989 Robert J. Walker MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP (Professor since 2002)

Professors
1981 David F. Gerrard CNZM OBE MB ChB(Otago) FACSP
   (Professor since 2014)
1981 John Highton MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP (Professor since 2006)
1988 Terence C. A. Doyle MB ChB MA(Otago) BA MLitt PhD(NE) MD
   DDR(Melb) DipObst(Auck) FRACR (Radiology)
1988 Jim Mann CNZM MB ChB PhD(Cape Town) MA DM(Oxf)
   HonPhD(N-W S Af) FFPHM FRACP FRSNZ
   (Joint with Human Nutrition)

Associate Professors
1987 Graeme D. Hammond-Tooke MB BCh PhD(Witw) MSc(Lond) FCP(SA)
   FRACP
1988 Gerard T. Wilkins MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2003 Cheuk Kit Wong MB BS MD(HK) FHKCP FHKAM FRCPEd FRCPGlas
   FACC FRCP FRACP
2004 Simon M. Stebbings MB BS(Lond) MMedSc(Otago) MRCP
2005 Michael P. G. Schultz MD(Erlangen-Nuremberg) Habil(Regensburg)

Research Associate Professor
1995 Rachael W. Taylor BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Senior Lecturers
2008 Benedict D. J. Brockway MB BS BSc(Hons)(Lond) MRCP
2008 Christopher G. C. A. Jackson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2008 Hamish R. Osborne MB ChB(Otago) FACSP
2009 Nicholas J. Cutfield MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2014 Jack F. Dummer MB ChB(Sheff) PhD(Otago) MRCP

Senior Research Fellows
1972 Wayne H. F. Sutherland BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
1995 Paul A. Hessian BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2003 Kirsten J. Coppell MB ChB MPH DipObst(Otago) FAFPHM
2011 J. Christopher Baldi MSc(Ithaca) PhD(Ohio State) FACSM

Research Fellow
2004 Kimberley A. Meredith-Jones BSc(Vic BC) PhD(Otago)

Clinical Professor
1995 Michael J. A. Williams MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP
   (Clinical Professor since 2014)

Clinical Associate Professor
1994 Patrick J. Manning BHB MB ChB MMedSc(Auck) FRACP

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1964 Edwin R. Nye MB BS PhD(Lond) FRACP
1983 David W. Young MB ChB(Otago) FACD
1987 Wendy J. Busby MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1987 Brendon G. Rae MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FACHPM
1993 John A. Chambers MB ChB(Glas) FRCSEd FACEM
Staff: Health Sciences - Dunedin School of Medicine

1993  Colin S. Wong MB ChB(Otago) MD(Nott) FRACP
1997  Ralf Lübcke MD(Freiberg) PhD(Otago)
1997  Marie McLaughlin MB ChB(Glas) MRCP FRACP
1997  C. John H. North MB ChB(Auck) DRACR FRACR
1998  Bruce S. Lambie MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FACEM
1999  R. Alan Wright MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP
2000  Blair R. McLaren MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2001  Clive P. Dreyer MB ChB(Manc) MSc(Bath) DA(RCS) MRCP FRCSEd FFAEM
2001  Timothy B. W. Kerruish MB ChB(Liv) MRCGP DRCOG FACEM
2002  Shelley E. Collings MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2002  Belinda K. W. Green MB ChB(Edin) MMed(Cape Town) MRCP FCP(SA)
2004  E. Jill Rubython MB ChB(Wales) BSc(Hons)(Aberd) MSc(Sur) MRCP FFAEM
2005  John B. W. Schollum MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2006  Michael J. Furlong MD(Hahnemann)
2006  Lyndell E. Kelly MB BS(Qld) FRACR FACD FRACP
2007  Amy Hui Yu Fong MB BS(Melb) FRANZCR
2007  Gabriel Buong Hung Lau MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2007  Anne T. Maloney MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2007  Grant R. Meikle MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2008  Elizabeth Mornin MD(Washington)
2008  Hilda M. Mangos BM(Arequipa) FRACP FRCPA
2008  Sarah E. Moon BM BCh(Oxf)
2008  Annette Neylon MB BS(Newcastle UK) MRCPath
2009  Matthew J. Hills MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2009  John P. Mottershead BA BM BCh(Oxf) FRCP FRACP
2010  Dion R. Astwood BSc(Hons)(Waik) MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2013  Tracey L. Putt MB ChB MMedSc(Otago) FRACP DipPhy
2014  Timothy J. Glenie MB ChB(Auck) FRACP FCSANZ
2014  John J. Edmond BSc MB ChB MD PGDipMedEd(Brist) FRCPEd MRCP
2014  Krys A. Milburn MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FCSANZ

Professional Practice Fellows
2005  W. Frederick C. van Gelderen MB ChB(Pret) FFRad(SA)
2008  Elisabeth E. Latta MN(Otago Poly) RCN

Teaching Fellows
1996  Anne R. Ryalls BSc(Otago)
2006  S. Margaret Johnston BSc PGDipSci(Otago) DipTchg

Honorary Associate Professors
1981  M. Clare Robertson BCom BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2008  John P. Leader BA(Camb) PhD(Brist)

Financial and Personnel Manager
1993  H. Lenore Armstrong

Executive Administrator
1996  Leslie A. Turner
Ophthalmology

Senior Lecturer
2012 Logan V. Mitchell MB ChB PGDipOphthBS(Otago) FRANZCO

Research Fellow
2002 Tui H. Bevin BSc MPH(Otago)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1992 Rodney B. Keillor MB ChB(Otago) FRACS FRCO FCOphth
1993 David A. Peart MB ChB(Cape Town) FCS(SA) FRANZCO
2007 Brendon L. Vote MB BS(Qld) FRANZCO
2008 Richard W. Gardner MB BS DCH(W Aust) FRANZCO
2008 Andrea L. Vincent MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCO FRACS
2013 J. Harry Bradshaw MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCO

DEPARTMENT OF PATHOLOGY

Associate Professor and Head of Department
2003 Sarah L. Young BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Director, Medical Laboratory Science Programmes)

Professors
1989 Michael R. Eccles BSc(Hons)(Massey) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2005)
( New Zealand Institute for Cancer Research Trust Professor of Cancer Pathology)
1995 Antony W. Braithwaite MSc(Auck) PhD(ANU) FRSNZ
1996 Ian M. Morison BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRCPA
(Professor since 2008)

Emeritus Professor
1979 Dame Linda J. Holloway DNZM MB ChB MD(Aberd) FRCPA (Professor since 1994 and Emeritus Professor since 2006) (Deputy Head of Department)

Associate Professors
1971 Peter L. Schwartz MNZM BSc(Wisc) MD(Washington Univ in St Louis)
FAIC
1994 Merilyn H. Hibma MSc PhD(Otago)
2007 Julia A. Horsfield BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) DipAppSci(Well)

Senior Lecturers
1981 James M. Faed BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA
1984 Antje J. van der Linden BSc MB ChB DipMicr(Otago) FRCPA
1995 David M. Markie BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago)
2004 Noelyn A. Hung BSc MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA
2014 Heather E. Cunliffe BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(Otago)

Senior Research Fellows
1999 Tania L. Slatter MSc PhD(Otago)
2003 Robert J. Weeks BSc(Hons)(Liv J Moores)
2006 Adele G. Woolley BPhEd BSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)

Research Fellows
2001 Cherie-Ann K. Stayner BSc(Hons)(Massey) PhD(Otago)
Assistant Research Fellows
1999 Jacqueline L. Ludgate BSc(Hons)(Otago)
2013 Bryony J. Leke BSc(Hons)(Otago)
2014 Kevin T.V. Ly MSc PGDipSci(Otago)
2014 Katherine A. Young MSc(Otago)

Senior Teaching Fellows
2008 Catherine L. Ronayne BMLSc DipGrad(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellows
2001 Lisa F. Gallagher BSc(Well) DipMLT
2002 H. Christopher S. Silva MB BS(Ceylon)
2004 Gail Williams MB ChB PGDipClPath(Otago) FRCPA
2008 Ashik Srinivasan MB BS(Mys) MS(Kansas State)
2010 Dan Mornin MD(Washington) AmBdCertPath FRCPA
2014 Nada I. Guirguis MB BS(Cairo)

Compliance Manager
1993 Lynnette M. Hananeia NZCS

Finance Manager
2009 Simon R. Paterson BCom(Cant)

DEPARTMENT OF PREVENTIVE AND SOCIAL MEDICINE

Professor and Head of Department
2006 Jennie L. Connor MB ChB MPH(Otago) BSc PhD DipObst(Auck)
          FNZCPHM (Professor since 2010)

Professors
1975  G. Peter Herbison DSc(Otago) (Professor since 2010)
1980  Robert O. McGee BSc PhD(NSW) (Professor since 2010)
1989  John R. Broughton ED JP BSc(Massey) BDS PhD PGDipComDent
          DipGrad(Otago) (Professor since 2012) (Māori Health) (Joint with Dentistry)
1995  Richie G. Poulton MSc PGDipClPs(Otago) PhD(NSW) FRNSZ
          (Professor since 2006) (Director, Dunedin Multidisciplinary Health
          and Development Research Unit; Co-Director, National Centre for
          Lifecourse Research)
1997  Robin D. C. Gauld BA(Hons) MA(Well) PhD(HK) (Professor since 2012)
2008  Philip C. Hill BHB MB ChB MPH MD(Auck) FRACP FAFPHM
          FNZCPHM (McAuley Professor of International Health)
2011  John A. Crump MB ChB MD(Otago) DTM&H(Lond) FRCP FRACP
          FRCPA (McKinlay Professor of Global Health)

Emeritus Professor
1980  Sir David C. G. Skegg KNZM OBE BMedSc MB ChB HonLLD(Otago)
          DPhil(Oxf) FFPHM FAFPHM FRNSZ (Emeritus Professor since 2011)
Associate Professors
1989 John D. Dockerty MB ChB PhD DipComH(Otago) FNZCPhM FAFPHM
1989 Katrina J. Sharples MSc(Auck) PhD(Wash)
1990 Nigel P. Dickson MB BS DipEpid(Lond) MD(Otago) MRCP FRACP
   FNZCPhM
1995 David I. McBride TD ED MB BCh(Belf) PhD(Birm) PG DipTert(T)Otago
   MFOM FAFOEM
1999 Faafetai Sopoaga MB ChB MPH(Otago) FNZCPhM FRNZCGP (Pacific
   Health)
2005 Patricia C. Priest MB ChB(Otago) MPH(Auck) DPhil(Oxf) FNZCPhM

Research Associate Professors
1977 Sheila M. Williams BSc(Hull) DSc PGDipSci(Otago)
1985 Brian Cox BSc(Hons) MB ChB PhD DipComH(Otago) FAFPHM
   (Director, Hugh Adam Cancer Epidemiology Unit)
1988 Anthony I. Reeder BA(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Co-Director, Cancer Society
   Social and Behavioural Research Unit)
2003 Robert J. Hancox BSc MB ChB(Birm) MD(Otago) MRCP FRACP
2005 Sarah L. Derrett BA MPH PhD(Otago) DipCpN(Otago Poly)
2010 David Craig MA MLitt(Auck) PhD(ANU) (National Centre for Lifecourse
   Research)
2012 Kypros Kypri BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Senior Lecturers
2001 Lianne R. Parkin MB ChB PhD DipObst DPH(Otago) FNZCPhM
2008 Josie Athens BSc(Hons)(La Salle de México) PhD(Nacional Autónoma de
   México)
2008 Debra L. Waters BS(N Dakota State) PhD(New Mexico)
2009 Rachael M. McLean BA MB ChB MPH PhD(Otago) FNZCPhM (Joint
   with Human Nutrition)
2014 Alexandra Macmillan BHB MB ChB MPH PhD(Auck) FNZCPhM
2015 Jennifer S. Moore LLB(Well) MA(Cant) BMedSc PhD(Melb)

Senior Research Fellows
1967 Martin Pollock MB ChB(NZ) FRACP
1987 Dorothy J. Begg BA PhD(Otago) MPH(Johns H)
1988 Shyamala Nada-Raja MSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)
1991 Mary Jane Sneyd BSc MB ChB PhD(Otago)
1998 Rosalina Richards MSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago) (Co-Director, Cancer
   Society Social and Behavioural Research Unit)
1999 Rebeccca C. Lilley BSc(Hons)(Lincoln) MPH PhD(Otago)
1999 Ruth L. Savage MB MSc(Newcastle UK)
2000 Michael V. Tatley BBusSci(Hons) MB ChB(Cape Town) FFCM(SA)
   FAFPHM FNZCPhM (Director, New Zealand Pharmacovigilance
   Centre)
2003 Gabrielle S. Davie BSc(Hons)(Otago) MBios(Melb)
2004 Andrew R. Gray BA BCom(Hons)(Otago)
2005 Desirée L. Kunac MClinPharm PhD(Otago)
2010 Claire M. Cameron MSc PhD DipGrad(Otago)
2013 Simon T. Chapple MCom(Auck) MPhil(Camb) PhD(Well)
Staff: Health Sciences - Dunedin School of Medicine

Lecturers
1997 Simon C. Horsburgh MA(Cant) PhD(Otago)
2005 Emma H. Wyeth BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Director, Ngāi Tahu Māori Health Research Unit)
2006 Richard M. M. Egan BA(Hons) PhD DPH(Otago) MPhil(Massey)
2013 Jiaxu (Jimmy) Zeng BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Research Fellows
1988 Bronwen M. McNoe BHSc MPH(Otago)
1996 Judith L. Sligo MA PGDipArts(Otago) DipTchg
2000 Susan M. McAllister MPH(Otago)
2001 Rebecca L. Brookland MA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
2004 Thea van Roode BSc(Vic BC) MSc(Calg) PhD(Otago)
2005 Suzanne J. Wilson MSc(Otago)
2006 Ariyapala Samaranayaka BSc(S Lanka) MPhil(Bergen) PhD(Otago)
2007 Reremoana F. Theodore BA PhD(Auck) PGDipArts(Otago)
2009 Sandhya K. Ramakha BA(Chaminade) MA(Syd) MA(W’gong) PhD(Otago)
2010 Louise M. Marsh BCM(Lincoln) MPH PhD(Otago)
2012 Karen Tustin BA(Hons) PhD(Otago) (National Centre for Lifecourse Research)
2013 Ayesha J. Verrall MB ChB MBHL(Otago) DTM&H(Gorgas)
PGDipEpid(Lond) FRACP
2014 Ella E. Iosua BA PhD PGDipApStat PGCertPH(Otago)

Assistant Research Fellows
2005 David J. Barson BA PGDipArts DipGrad(Otago)
2006 A. Antoinette Righarts BSc(Cant) MSc(Lond)
2007 Brandon D. O. A. de Graaf BSc(Otago)
2013 S.K. (Bible) Lee BSc(Auck) MHealSc PGDipHealSc(Cant)

Professional Practice Fellows
2006 Michael H. Anderson BSc MB ChB DipObst PGDipAvMed DIH(Otago)
FRNZCGP FFOM(RCPI)
2011 Judith C. Vercoe MHealSc(Otago) DipTchg(Wgtn) NZRN

Teaching Fellows
2008 Janine E. Tansley BA DPH DipGrad(Otago)
2009 Carly A. Collins BSc MPH(Otago)
2012 Jessica A. Meiklejohn BSc MPH(Otago)
2012 Mei-Ling Blank BA(Arizona) MPH(Otago)

Director, National Poisons Centre
1985 Wayne A. Temple BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) CChem FRSC FNZIC MAACT

Medical Toxicologists
1985 D. Michael G. Beasley MB ChB(Auck) MSc DipComH DIH(Otago)
FFOM(RCPI)
1997 John S. Fountain MB ChB MEntr PGDipMSM PGDipSci DPH(Otago)
DipOccupMed(Auck)

Honorary Research Associate Professor
2004 P. Colin Cryer BSc(Hons) PhD(Wales) CStat HonMFPHM
Honorary Fellows
2009  Ian R. Hall BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2014  Stephen R. C. Howie BHB MB ChB DipObst DipPaeds(Auck) PhD(Lond)
       DLSHTM DipGrad(Bible Coll of NZ) FRACP FRCP

Business Manager
2010  J. Brett Dailey CGA CMA ACCA CPA

Executive Assistant
1986  Susan M. Bell

Manager, Information Systems (New Zealand Pharmacovigilance Centre)
1985  Janelle A. Ashton MNZCS

Cohort and Assessment Manager, Dunedin Multidisciplinary Health and
Development Research Unit
2012  Sean P. Hogan MSW(York)

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGICAL MEDICINE

Professor and Head of Department
2008  Paul W. Glue MB ChB(Otago) MD(Brist) MRCPsych (Hazel Buckland
       Professor)

Professor
1999  Kate M. Scott MA(App) DipClinPsych(Well) PhD(Camb) MNZCCPsych
       (Professor since 2015)

Senior Lecturers
2004  Thelma (Tess) G. Patterson BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
2006  Christopher K. Gale BHB MB ChB MPH(Auck) FRANZCP
2007  Nicola R. Swain-Campbell BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2009  R. Kumari Valentine BSc(Hons) PGDipClPs(Otago)

Lecturers
2010  Emily C. Crawford BA(Hons) PhD PGDipClPs(Otago)
2011  Charlene M. Rapsey BA BSc(Hons) PhD PGDipClPs(Otago)
2012  Claudia Grott Zanicotti Titulo de Médico (PUC Paraná ) MMedSc(Otago)
       Stephen J. Gallagher BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)

Assistant Research Fellows
2011  Linda D. Hobbs MSc PGDipArts(Otago)
2012  Carmen C.W. Lim MSc(Auck)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1993  Anna-Lise Seifert MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
1994  Christopher D. B. Wisely MB ChB(Otago) MRCPsych
1996  Kathleen P. Wood MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
2001  Joanne M. Thornton MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
2008  Rashmi Srivastava MB BS DPM(Ranchi) DNBPsych(India)
2011  Evan G. Mason MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
2011  Andrew G. Tucker MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
2012  Keri J. Fitch MB ChB(Leic) FRANZCP

Professional Practice Fellows
1998  C. Jane Millichamp MA PhD(Cant)
2006  John C. Canton MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
Staff: Health Sciences - Dunedin School of Medicine

Teaching Fellow
1996  Anita J. Admiraal BA MHealSc(Otago) RCpN

Department Manager
2002  Rosslyn M. Martin CertBusAdmin(Otago) ANZIM

DEPARTMENT OF SURGICAL SCIENCES
Associate Professor and Head of Department
1999  Mark W. Thompson-Fawcett MB ChB MD(Auck) FRACS

Departmental Administrator
2003  Pauline M. Ellwood

Finance Manager
1986  Glenys Taylor

Anaesthesia and Intensive Care
Clinical Senior Lecturer and Head of Section
1992  Geoffrey E. Laney MB ChB DipObst(Otago) PGCertClinUS(Melb)
       FANZCA FFARACS

Senior Lecturer
2009  Matthew B. Bailey MB BS(Monash) FCICM

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1982  David Jones BSc MB ChB(Auck) FANZCA FFPMANZCA
1994  Duncan W. Watts MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2000  Paul M. Templer MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2002  Lisa J. Horrell MB ChB(Otago) PGCertClinUS(Melb) FANZCA
2003  Robyn F. Chirnside MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2005  Ursula Reymann MD(Hamburg) FRCA
2008  W. Campion Read BSc(S W Adventist) MD(Texas) AmBdCertAnaesth
       FANZCA
2008  Hansjoerg A. Waibel Staatssexamen(Heidelberg)
2009  Geoffrey R. Cutfield MB ChB(Otago) DPhil(Oxf) FFARACS FANZCA
       FFICANZCA FJJCM
2009  Jason L. Henwood MB ChB(Otago) DTM(Liv) FANZCA
2010  Justin P. Holborrow BHB MB ChB(Auck) FANZCA
2012  Edwin P.H. van Broekhoven Artsexamen(Nijmegen)
       DTM&H(Amsterdam) FRCA

Orthopaedic Surgery
Professor
1988  Jean-Claude Theis ONZM MD(Nancy) MChOrth(Liv) FRCSEd FRACS
       (Professor since 2012)

Associate Professor
2001  David P. Gwynne Jones MA(Camb) BM BCh(Oxf) FRCS FRACS

Research Associate Professor
2006  J. Haxby Abbott MScPT(St Augustine) PhD DipGrad(Otago) DipPhty
       FNZCP
Research Fellow  
2012  Helen J. Harcombe BPhty MPH PhD(Otago)

Clinical Senior Lecturers  
1984  John A. Matheson MB ChB(Otago) MSc(Oxf) FRACS  
1990  Bruce F. Hodgson MB ChB(Auck) FRACS  
1993  John D. Dunbar B AgrSc(Cant) MB ChB(Otago) FRACS  
1997  Michael J. Chin MB ChB(Otago) FRACS  
2001  Simon F. McMahon MB ChB(Otago) FRACS  
2007  Christopher L. Birks MB ChB(Otago) FRACS  
2009  Alan Carstens MB ChB(Auck) FRACS  
2012  N. Gary McCoubrey MB ChB(Dund) FRACS MRCSEd  

Surgery  

General Surgery  
Professors  
1981  André M. van Rij BMedSc MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACS (Professor since 1985) (Ralph Barnett Professor)  
2010  John L. McCall MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACS (McKenzie Professor of Clinical Science)  

Associate Professor  
1999  Mark W. Thompson-Fawcett MB ChB MD(Auck) FRACS  

Research Associate Professor  
1999  Gregory T. Jones BSc PhD(Otago)  

Senior Lecturer  
2014  John C. Woodfield MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRACS  

Senior Research Fellow  
2011  Rebecca L. Roberts BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Otago)  

Clinical Reader  
1979  Stephen G. K. Packer BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACS  

Clinical Associate Professor  
2008  Konrad K. Richter Staatsexamen(Halle-Wittenberg) MD PhD(Jena)  

Clinical Senior Lecturers  
1987  Murray V. Pfeifer MB ChB(Otago) FRACS  
1994  Ian A. Thomson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS  
1996  Thomas B. Elliott BSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACS  
1998  Michael G. Landmann MD(Heidelberg) PGDipHealInf(Otago) FRACS  
1999  Graeme J. S. Millar BSc(Hons) MB ChB(Glas) FRACS  
2007  Patrick W. L. Lyall MB ChB(Otago) MMedSc(NUI)  
2010  William M. McMillan BSc(Hons) MB ChB(Otago) FRACS  
2010  Julian M. Speight BSc(Hons) MB BS(Lond) FRCSEd FRACS  
2011  Jolanta Krysa MB BS(Lond) MSc(Kent) FRCS  
2011  Paul B. Samson MB ChB BSc(Hons)(Otago) FRACS  
2011  Mark D. Smith BHB MB ChB MMedSc(Auck) FRACS (Gilmour Trust Lecturer)  
2013  Rebecca S. Ayers MB ChB(Otago) PGDipHandSurg(Manc) FRACS
Staff: Health Sciences - Dunedin School of Medicine

2014  Jonathan C. Potter MB ChB(Otago) FRACS

Professional Practice Fellows
1993  Michael H. Hunter MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2007  Andrew M. Audeau MB ChB(Otago) FRACS

Vascular Technologists
1993  Brigid G. Hill BSc(Hons)(E Lond) MHealSc(Otago) DMU(Vascular) (ASUM)
2007  Julia M. Sinclair-Butterick BSc(Cant) DMU(Vascular)(ASUM)
2009  Kate M. Thomas BSc(Cape Town) PGDipSportMed(Otago)
       DMU(Vascular)(ASUM)

Cardiothoracic Surgery
Clinical Senior Lecturers
1986  Richard W. Bunton MB ChB(Otago) FRCEd FRACS
1995  Ivor F. Galvin MB ChB BAO(Cork) FRCSI

Neurosurgery
Professor and Head of Section
2013  Dirk De Ridder MD(Ghent) PhD(Antwerp)

Senior Lecturer
2012  Reuben D. Johnson MB ChB(Glas) DPhil(Oxf) FRCS

Clinical Senior Lecturer
2012  Ahmad Taha MD(Damascus) FRCS

Otolaryngology and Head and Neck Surgery
Associate Professor
1998  Patrick J. D. Dawes MB BS(Lond) FRCSEd FRCS

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1995  Martyn J. Fields BDS MB ChB(Sheff) LDSRCS FDSRCS FRCSEd FRACS
2003  Dean R. Ruske MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2006  Jamie C. Ryan MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2009  Matthew R. Leaper MB ChB(Otago) FRACS

Urology
Clinical Senior Lecturers
1993  Kampta P. Samalia DMS(Fiji) FRACS
2010  David N. Tulloch MB BS(Lond) FRCSEd
2012  David J. G. Brown MB ChB(Glas) DipOccMed(FOMRCP) FRCSEd
2014  Alastair J. Hepburn MB ChB(Otago) FRACS

DEPARTMENT OF WOMEN’S AND CHILDREN’S HEALTH
Professor and Head of Department
1983  Wayne R. Gillett MB ChB MD(Otago) FRCOG FRANZCOG CREI FFPMANZCA (Professor since 2012)
Obstetrics and Gynaecology

Associate Professor and Head of Section
2012 Michael L. Stitely MD(Pittsburg) AmBdCertO&G FACOG FRANZCOG

Professor
1983 Wayne R. Gillett MB ChB MD(Otago) FRCOG FRANZCOG CREI FFPMANZCA (Professor since 2012)

Emeritus Professor
1980 P. Donald Wilson MD(Glas) FRCSEd FRCOG FRANZCOG CU (Professor since 1995 and Emeritus Professor since 2012)

Associate Professor
2004 E. Jean C. Hay-Smith MSc(E Lond) PhD(Otago) DipPhys(AIT) MNZCP

Senior Lecturers
1996 Dawn L. Miller MB ChB PGDipGP(Otago) CertFPRH(RCOG) MRNZCGP
2009 G. Helen Paterson BM(S’ton) MMedSc(Otago) DTM&H(Lond) DFFP FRANZCOG

Clinical Senior Lecturers
2002 Celia J. Devenish MB BS(Newcastle UK) FRANZCOG FRCOG
2002 Adel K. Mekhail MB ChB MSc(Cairo) MRCPaed
2008 Nader A. R. Hanna MB BCh MSc(Cairo) FRCOG
2008 Erika K. Hunter MD(Missouri-Columbia)
2008 Simone M. E. P. Petrich MD(Heidelberg)
2009 Janet P. Downs MB ChB(Sheff) MA(Oxf) DCH(Otago) DRCOG FRNZCGP
2010 Andre J. Smith MB ChB MMed(O&G)(Stell) FCOG(SA) FRANZCOG
2012 James C. Faherty MD(Wisconsin) FACOG (Gilmour Trust Senior Lecturer)
2013 Enrique A. Africano MD(Howard) FACOG
2013 Michael Dietrich Staatsexamen(Mainz)

Clinical Lecturer
2000 Lynley K. Pascoe DipNursing RGON RM (Midwifery)

Professional Practice Fellows
1999 Sally McNeill RGON RM
2008 Susan E. Walther MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP
2010 Emma R. Macfarlane BSc PGDipHealSc(Otago) BN(Otago Poly) RN

Research Midwife
2013 Pauline G. Dawson BMid DipArts(Massey) PGCertMid(Well)

Paediatrics and Child Health

Associate Professor and Head of Section
2001 David M. Reith MB BS(NSW) MMedSc PhD(Qld) DCH(Lond) DipRACOG FRACP

Professors
1984 Barry J. Taylor MB ChB(Otago) FRACP (Professor since 1999)
2002 Stephen P. Robertson BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) DPhil(Oxf) FRACP (Cure Kids Professor of Child Health Research)
Associate Professors
1987 Roland S. Broadbent MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2014 Ralph E.K. Pinnock BSc(Med) MB ChB(Cape Town) MHS/(Auck) \ MClinEd(NSW) DCH(S Af) FRACP

Research Associate Professors
1990 Nigel P. Dickson MB BS DipEpid(Lond) MRCP FRACP FAFPHM
1990 Barbara C. Galland BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Senior Lecturers
2002 Nicola J. Kerruish BMedSci BM BS(Nott) MHlthEth(Melb) PhD(Otago)
   FRACP MRCP
2009 Elizabeth D. Craig MB ChB PhD DipObst DipPaeds(Auck) MPH(Qld)
   FAFPHM
2009 Gabrielle K. McDonald MB ChB MPH DCH PGDipOMG DPH(Otago)
2009 Benjamin J. Wheeler MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP

Senior Research Fellow
2014 Mavis J. Duncanson MB ChB MPH PhD(Otago) GCUT(Notre Dame Aust)

Research Fellows
1994 Jean C. Simpson BA(Massey) MPH PhD(Otago) DipTchg
2003 Zandra A. Jenkins BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2006 Philip B. Daniel BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Lincoln)
2008 Julie A. Lawrence BA(Hons) PhD PGDipResMthds(Portsmouth) MSc
   DipSW(S’ton) SEN

Assistant Research Fellows
1995 Rachel M. Sayers MHealSc(Otago) RCpN ADN
2009 Judith F. Adams BA BSc(Hons) MB ChB(Otago)
2012 M. Jane Terry RN RGON DipHom(BOPCOH)
2014 Nicola J. Liebergreen BA(Massey) PGCertChIs(Otago)

Clinical Reader
1992 Paul A. Tomlinson BSc(Cant) BHB MB ChB MD(Auck) MRCP FRACP
   FRCPCH (Gilmour Trust Senior Lecturer)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1993 Ian K. Shaw MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1999 Andrew F. Kelly MB ChB DCH(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRACP
   MRNZCGP
2001 Pamela M. Jackson MB ChB DCH(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRACP
2003 Kathryn M. Powell MB ChB DCH(Otago) DipObst
   PGDipGeriaticMed(Auck)
2004 Susan M. Craw MB ChB DDR(Otago) FRANZCR
2006 David P. Barker MB ChB(Liv) DM(Nott) DCH(RCP) MRCP FRCPCH
2008 William T. K. Sotutu MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2012 Liza K. Edmonds BSc(Cant) MB ChB DipObst DCH(Otago) MMed(Syd)
   FRACP
2012 Annette D. Fischer BSc BSc(Med) MD(Manit) FRCPSCan
2013 Paul E. Trani BS MD(Virginia Commonwealth) AmBdCertPed

Professional Practice Fellow
2009 Tracy-Lee M. Fisher PGCertNurs(Otago Poly) RN
Adjunct Professor
2008 Robert J. McK. Gardner MB ChB(Otago) MSc(Edin) FRACP

Department Manager
2002 Frances Cockerell

Finance Manager
1989 Glenda M. Paterson DipMgt NZDipBus

Mortality Review Data Group
Research Analysts
2007 Joseph Y. Hii BSc(Cant) PGDipApStat(Otago)
2008 Matthew D. Healey MSc PhD(Cant)

Systems Analysts/Developer
2009 Kataryzyna E. Szymanska BSc(Hons)(Ott)

New Zealand Child and Youth Epidemiology Service
Data and Quality Manager
2008 M. Anne Reddington BSc BCom(Otago)

Senior Research Analyst/Data Manager
2011 Glenda L. McQ. Oben BSc PGDipHealSc(Otago)

UNIVERSITY OF OTAGO, WELLINGTON
Dean
1991 Catherine (Sunny) D. Collings MB ChB PhD DPH(Otago) MRCPsych
FRANZCP (Professor since 2011)

Deputy Dean
1997 Anthony C. Dowell MB ChB(Leeds) DTM&H(Lond) FRCGP FRNZCGP

Associate Deans
1984 Peter M. Ellis MA BM BCh(Oxf) PhD(Otago) FRANZCP
(Medical Education)
1990 Bridget H. Robson BA(Well) DPH(Otago) (Māori)
1995 Joanna MacDonald MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRANZCP
(Undergraduate Studies)
2003 William M. M. Levack BPhty MHealSc PhD PGDipRehab(Otago) NZRP
(Research and Postgraduate Studies)
2009 Annemarei Ranta BBiol BPhil(St Mary’s Coll Med) MD(Penn State)
PGCertSc(Massey) FRACP AmbD CertNeur (Undergraduate Studies,
Palmerston North)
2010 Carol T. McAllum MB BS(Syd) MGP(Otago) MPC(Flin) FRNZCGP
FACHM (Undergraduate Studies, Hastings)
2012 Nandika R. Currey BSc(Otago) PGDipPH(Massey) (Pacific)
2013 Judy F. Ormandy MB ChB DipObst(Otago) PGDipClinEd(Auck)
FRANZCOG (Undergraduate Studies, Hutt Valley)

Student Counsellor
2013 Denise M. Steers MA(Applied)(Well)
Business and Operations Manager  
1996  Phillip J. Kane

HR Administrator  
1976  Ewen Coleman NZSC

Management Accountant  
2008  Rosemin N. Ali BBS(Massey)

Research Advisor  
2003  Christine M. Groves JP BAppSci(Open Poly NZ) NZCE

Postgraduate Liaison Officer  
1988  W. Trevor Williams BSc(Well) DCR(Lond)

Student Affairs Administrator and Laboratory Manager  
1991  Ann Thornton GradDipOSH(Massey) CertMS(Well) FNZIMLS

Executive Assistant to the Dean and Head of Campus  
2013  Ilka Pelzer DiplIng BMT(FH Lübeck)

Medical Education Group

Associate Dean  
1984  Peter M. Ellis MA BM BCh(Oxf) PhD(Otago) FRANZCP  
(Professor since 1994)

Medical Education Advisors  
2008  Peter A. Gallagher MA PGDMS(Sheff Hallam) PhD(Well) PGCertEd(Lond) RNT DN RMN RGN
2012  Kathryn M. Hoare BN(Qld UT) MA(Applied)(Well) DipN(Taranaki Poly) NZRN

eLearning Facilitator  
2013  Tehmina B. Gladman BA(Texas) MSc(Brist) PhD(Mississippi)

Clinical Education Advisors  
2010  D. Sean Hanna MB ChB PGDipClinEd (Auck) PGDipGP(Otago) FRNZCGP
2011  Helen S. Winter MB BS (Lond) BSc (S’ton) MSc(Newcastle UK) MRCP
2011  Joy D. Percy MB ChB (Liv) FAcHPM

Student Learning Advisor  
2008  Karen N. Johnson BA(Hons)(Otago) CELTA(Chch Poly)

Clinical Skills Advisor  
2009  G. A. Roshan Perera MB ChB MPH PhD(Otago)

Library

Health Sciences Librarian  
2006  Kareen J. Carter DipILS(Open Poly NZ) NZLSCert ALIANZA

Collection and Lending Services Librarian  
2013  Hyekyung Chun BSc(Seoul) MA(Bond) MLIS(Well)

Head of Reference Services  
2009  Donna A. Tietjens BA(Cant) PGDipLib(Well)
DEPARTMENT OF MEDICINE

Associate Professor and Head of Department
1997  Mark Weatherall MB ChB(Otago) BA MApplStat(Massey) FRACP
(Professor since 2011)

Professor
1984  Julian Crane MB BS(Lond) FRACP FRCP (Professor since 2002)

Associate Professors
1986  Stewart Mann MA DM(Oxf) FRCP FRACP FCSANZ
1997  Alister M. Neill BSc MB ChB MD(Otago) DipAnaesthesia(UK) FRACP
1998  Andrew A. Harrison MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Lond) FRACP
1998  William J. Taylor MB ChB(Auck) PhD PGDipMSM(Otago) FRACP
  FAFRM(RACP)
2004  E. Jean C. Hay-Smith MSc(E Lond) PhD(Otago) DipPhys(AIT) MPNZ

Research Associate Professor
1983  Robert W. L. Siebers PGCertPH(Otago) FNZIMLS FNZIC CBiol FSB CSci

Senior Lecturers
1991  David A. Abernethy MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1996  Robin F. Griffiths MB ChB(Brist) MPP(Well) DAvmMed(RCP) DIH(Lond)
  FFOEM FFOM(RCPI) FAFOEM FAPHM FACOEM FACAsM
1997  Angela J. Campbell BSc PhD(Otago)
1997  Michael R. Nowitz MB BCh(Witw) FFRad(SA)
1999  David M. C. Powell MB ChB(Auck) PGDipAvMed(Otago) DAvmMed(RCP)
  DOccMed(Auck) FRNZCGP FAFOEM(RACP)
2003  William M. M. Levack BPhty MHealSc PhD PGDipRehab(Otago) NZRP
2004  Michael J. Tweed MB ChB(Leeds) MMedSci(Nott) FRCP FRACP
2008  Kyle G. Perrin MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Cant) FRACP
2009  Rebecca Grainger BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRACP
2010  Fiona P. Graham BOccTher(Otago Poly) PhD(Qld) NZROT

Senior Research Fellows
1993  Kristin L. Wickens BA(Well) PhD DPH(Otago)
2002  Tristram R. Ingham MB ChB(Otago)
2007  Brent O. Caldwell MB ChB MPH(Otago)

Lecturers
2006  Elliot M. Bell BCA MA PGDipClinPsych(Well) FNZCCP
2008  Bennett D. Friedmann MA(Applied)(Well) MNZCCP
2010  Julia A. Myers MHealSc PGDipRehab(Otago) DipPhty(Auck IT)

Research Fellows
2003  Bernadette D. Jones DPH(Otago) RGON
2004  Phillipa K. Barnes BA(Well) DPH(Otago)
2008  Christine A. Barthow MA(Applied)(Well) RN
2009  Caroline L. Shorter MSc(Well) PhD(Otago)

Clinical Associate Professor
2001  Jeremy D. Krebs MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1980  Geoffrey M. Robinson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FACHAM
1985  David T. Jones MB BS(Lond) MRCS MRCP FRACP
1989  Linda K. Watt BA MD(Georgetown) FRACP  
1992  Alastair Macdonald MB ChB(Edin) MRCP FRACP  
1993  David A. Hamilton MB ChB(Edin) MRCP FRCR FRCPEd FACChPM  
1995  Raymond M. Bruce MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
1995  Nicola M. Hay MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
1995  Mark B. Simmonds MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
1996  Grant B. Pidgeon MB ChB MD DipObst(Otago) FRACP  
1996  Nigel J. Raymond MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FellID(Emory)  
1997  John W. Wyeth MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP FRCR  
1999  Phillip P. Matisse MB ChB(Auck) FRACP FCSANZ  
1999  Timothy J. O’Meeghan BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FCSANZ  
2000  S. Andrew Aitken MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FCSANZ  
2001  Sisira K. Jayathissa MB BS(Peradeniya) MD(Colombo) DipOHP(Otago)  
DipHSM(Massey) FAFPHM(RACP) FRCP  
2001  Carol A. Johnson MB ChB(Cape Town) FFRadT(SA) FRANZCR  
2001  Jeffrey S. Wong MB ChB DipObst(Otago)  
2002  Jonathan L. Adler MB BS(Lond) FRACP FAChPM MRCP  
2003  Philip J. Matheson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
2004  Scott A. Harding MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
2005  Nisar S. Contractor MB BS MD(BJ Med Coll, Pune)  
CertOldAgePsych(RANZCP) FRANZCP  
2006  Pooshan D. Navathé BEd(Annam) MB BS(Pune) MD(B’lore) PhD(Delhi)  
DipOccMed(Auck) FAFOEM(RACP)  
2006  Mark S. Newton-Smith MB BCh LLM(Cardiff) MMedSc(Birm)  
FFOM(RCP) FFOM(RCP) FACLM FCLM FACOEM FPCert  
2006  David I. Robiony-Rogers MBA(Sheff Hallum) DPH(Otago)  
2006  Geoffrey Tothill MB BS CertAvMed(Lond) FRCPGlas  
2007  Stephen N. Dee MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
2007  Murray J. Leikis BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACP  
2007  Anne E. O’Donnell BSc(Well) MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
2007  Iwona H. Stolarek MB ChB(Edin) MMed(Dund) PGDipHSM(Massey)  
FRCPed MRCP  
2007  Elaine W. Barrington-Ward MB BS(Lond) MRCP  
2008  Alwyn B. D’Souza MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA FRACP  
2008  James M. Evans MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR  
2008  S. Alexander Sasse Dr med(Bonn) FRACP  
2009  Christina R. Cameron MB ChB MClinPharm(Otago) DipPharm(CIT)  
FRACP  
2009  Annemarei Ranta BBiol BPhil(St Mary’s Coll Med) MD(Penn State)  
PGCertSc(Massey) FRACP AmBdCertNeur  
2010  Catherine Barrow MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
2010  Sinead M. Donnelly MB BCh BAO HDiplPsythS(NUI) FRCPI FACHPM  
2010  Katherine A. Ferrier MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
2010  Stephen J. Inns MB ChB(Otago) MD(Lond) FRACP  
2010  Anna M. Nicholson MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR  
2011  Russell W. Ansambe BSc(Well) MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FCSANZ  
2011  Owais S. Chaudhri MB BS PhD(Lond) FRACP MRCP  
2011  Nicholas P. S. Humphries MB ChB(Otago) DipObst DipPaeds(Auck)  
FRANZCR
2011  Thomas D. Thomson MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) MRCGP FRACP
2012  David J. Fitzgerald MB ChB DOccupMed(Auck) PGDAvMed(Otago)
       DAvMed(RCP) FRNZCGP FAFOEM(RACP)
2012  Paul J. Healy MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRACP
2012  Ben J. Johnston MB ChB MAvMed PGDipOccMed(Otago)
2012  Stuart S. Mossman MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP
2012  Ian Rosemergy BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACP
2012  Nicola A. Smith BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACP
2013  Janet Barker MHealSc (Otago)
2013  K atriona J. Clarke MB ChB (Otago) FRACP
2013  Russell H. Clarke MHealSc (Otago)
2013  Dorothy Dinesh MB ChB (Auck) CertTransfMed(RCPEd) FRACP
2013  Alejandro Jimenez Restrepo MD (Universidad CES, Colombia)
       AmBdCertIntMed
2013  Jeremy W. Lanford BS (Texas A&M) MD (Texas) AmBdCertNeuro
       AmBdCertEM
2013  John M. Wilson MB ChB (Otago) FRACP
2014  Keith Dyson BSc MB ChB(Edin) FRACP MRCP
2014  Janet C. Turnbull BA(Well) MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FChPM
Adjunct Professor
2008  C. Richard W. Beasley MB ChB DSc(Otago) DM(S’ton) FRACP FAAAAI
       FRACP HonFFOM
Honorary Professor
2012  Tar-Ching Aw MB BS(Malaya) MSc(Sing) MSc PhD(Lond)
       AmBdCertOccMed FRCPCan FRCP FFOM(RCP) FPHM(RCP)
       FFOM(RCPI)
Department Manager/Executive Assistant
2012  Claire E. J. Juhel BA(Toulouse)

DEPARTMENT OF OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY
Professor and Head of Department
1987  Kevin C. Pringle MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (Professor since 2000)
Professor
1996  John D. Hutton MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Lond) FRCOG FRANZCOG
Senior Lecturers
1995  Jane M. Zuccollo MB BCh BAO(Dub) FRCPA
2002  Fali K. Langdana MB BS(Nagpur) FRANZCOG MRCOG MRCPI
2003  Andrew S. Murray MB ChB(Otago) PhD PGDipObstMedGyn(Auck)
       FRANZCOG
2004  Dushyant Maharaj MB BS(Mysore) FCOGSA FRANZCOG
2009  Peter R. Abels MB ChB(Stell) FCOG(SA)
Assistant Lecturers
2002  Debbie B. Bean RN RM
2003  Margaret J. Morgan RN RM
2008  Carolyn M. McIlraith BA(Well) BCouns(Well IT) MNZAC
2011  Madeline Dymond Cate RN RM
Staff: Health Sciences - University of Otago, Wellington

2011  Alison R. McEwen BA(Well) GradDipGenetCounsell(C Sturt) DipTchg(Wgtn CE)
2012  Katherine F. Lynch RN RM
2014  Abigail J.C. Hewitt BMid(Massey) RN
2014  Rachel E. Monerasinghe BA(Hons) BSc(Hons)(Anglia PU) RN RM IBCLC

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1978  Peter C. Dukes MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRCOG FRANZCOG
1986  John D. Tait MB BS(Monash) MRCOG FRANZCOG
2000  S. Andrew Aitken MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FCSANZ
2001  Michel R. Sangalli MD(Geneva) FRANZCOG DDU(ASUM) CMFM
2002  Howard M. Clentworth MB ChB(Otago) MRCOG FRANZCOG
2010  David T. Cook MB ChB(Manc) MRCOG FRANZCOG
2010  Maha M. Jaber MB ChB(Baghdad) PGDipObstMedGyn(Auck) FRANZCOG
2011  Rosalie E. Elder MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRCOG FRANZCOG
2011  Sarah E. Machin MB ChB (Manc) FRANZCOG
2012  Nicholas D. Bedford MB ChB Dip Obst(Otago) FRANZCOG
2013  Judy F. Ormandy MB ChB DipObst (Otago) PGCertClinEd (Auck) FRANZCOG
2013  Cecile A. Bergzoll MD(Paris V)

Clinical Lecturers
1998  Arlene A. Smyth MB ChB DipObst(Auck)
2010  Denis C. Delany MB ChB PGDipAvMed PGDipGP PGDipTravMed(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRNZCGP
2010  Jeremy B. A. Meates MB ChB(Otago) BHB DipObst(Auck) FRANZCOG MRCOG

Department Manager and Personal Assistant to Head of Department
2013  Sharon G. Boyd BA (Auck)

DEPARTMENT OF PAEDIATRICS AND CHILD HEALTH

Professor and Head of Department
1995  Dawn E. Elder MB ChB PhD DCH(Otago) FRACP (Professor since 2013)

Associate Professors
1999  Lynette G. Sadleir MB ChB MD(Otago) DipPaed(Auck) FRACP
2001  Esko J. Wiltshire MB ChB MD DipObst(Otago) DipPaed(Auck) FRACP

Senior Lecturers
1980  Thorsten V. Stanley MB ChB(Edin) DCH(Glas) DObstRCOG FRCP
2012  Mary J. Berry BSc MB BS(Lond) PhD(Auck) FRACP MRCPCH

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1986  Vaughan F. Richardson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1994  Ross G. Wilson MB ChB DipObst DCH(Otago) FRCPCH FRACP
1996  M. Jean Murdoch BA MD(Br Col) FRCPCan
1998  Brendan D. Bowkett MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1998  Philip Leadbitter MB ChB DipObst DCH(Otago) FRACP
1999  Nicholas J. de C. Baker MB ChB(Manc) DCH(Otago) FRACP
2000  S. Andrew Aitken MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FCSANZ
2001 Andrew G. Marshall BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2002 Kate M. Hall MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2004 Giles T. H. Bates MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2006 Beth E. C. Cizadlo MD(Nebraska) AmBdCertPsych AmBdCertCh&AdPsych
2006 Meng Hok Mao MD(Phnom Penh) DCH(Otago) FRACP
2006 Kai D.-C. Steinmann MD(Freiburg) FRACP
2007 Shaun H. Grant MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
2007 Nigel J. Willis MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2008 Katherine R. Neas MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
2008 John A. Sanders MB ChB(Cape Town) DCH(Lond) FRACP MRCP
2009 John B. Malcolm MB ChB(Otago) DipObst PGCertPH(Auck) DTM&H(Liv) DCH(RCPGlas) GradCertClinEd(NSW) FRACP MRCP
2009 Helen E. Miller MB ChB DCH(Otago) MM(Syd) FRACP
2009 K. Upul C. Perera MB BS MD(Colombo)
2010 Arno Ebner Staatssexamen(Mainz)
2010 Karla M. D. N. Fernandes MB BCh(Witw) FCPaed(SA)
2011 Toni-Maree Wilson BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2011 Erin K. Mahoney BDS(Otago) MDSc PhD(Syd) FRACS
2013 David W. Bond MB ChB (Brist) FRCPCH MRCP
2013 Priscilla Campbell-Stokes MB ChB MMedSc (Otago) DipPaed (Auck) FRACP
2013 Nigel T. Orr BHB MB ChB (Auck) DCH (Otago) FRACP
2013 Katharine A. Robertshaw MB ChB (Leeds) FRACP MRCP
2013 Timothy J. Savage MB BCh BAO (NUI) PhD (Auck) LRCP MRCPI
2014 Francis B. Goodstadt MB BS(Lond) FRANZCP
2014 Anganette B.-M. Hall MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2014 Sarah A. Mills MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2014 Gianluca Valsenti MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR MRCPC

Department Manager
2008 Melody E. Voyce BA(Hons)(Otago)

DEPARTMENT OF PATHOLOGY AND MOLECULAR MEDICINE
Senior Lecturer and Head of Department
1996 Diane N. Kenwright BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRCPA FNZSP

Professor
1980 Brett Delahunt ONZM KStJ Officer of the Order Arts and Sciences(Cambodia) BSc(Hons)(Well) BMedSc MB ChB MD(Otago) FRSNZ FRCPA FFSc(RCPA) FRCPPath FNZSP AFNZIM (Professor since 1996)

Associate Professors
1985 John M. Carter MNZM BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FRCPA
2003 David S. Lamb CLJ MB BS(Lond) FCR FRANZCR

Senior Research Fellow
1975 J. St John Wakefield BSc(NZ) PhD(Lond) FFSc(RCPA) (Electron Microscopist)
Staff: Health Sciences - University of Otago, Wellington

Research Fellow
2003 Judith D. Murray BN(Waik) PGDipHealSc(Otago)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1980 Geoffrey M. Robinson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FAcHAm
1984 Mark R. Jones BSc MD(Wales) MSc DIC(Lond) FRCPA FRCPATH FNZSP
2010 John D. Rutherford MB ChB (Sheff) FRCPATH
2012 Rachel M. Barber MB ChB (Otago) FRCPA
2012 Christopher Pease MB BS (Lond) FRCPA FRCPATH
2013 Stuart I. Johnson MB ChB (Otago) FRCPA
2013 Rose M. Jones BDS FDSRCSEd FRCPATH FFOP(RCPA)
2014 Catherine R. Lawson MB BChir(Camb) MRCP
2014 Deborah A. Williamson BSc(Hons) MB ChB(Glas) FRCPA MRCP

Professional Practice Fellow
2003 Peter B. Bethwaite MB ChB PhD DCH(Otago) FRCPA
2003 Sarah K. Filoche BSc(Hons)(Abery) MSc PhD(Exe)

Honorary Fellow
2013 T. William Jordan MSc PhD(Well)

Departmental Manager – Research Co-ordinator
2007 Robyn J. Lutzenberger BSc(Hons)(Well)

DEPARTMENT OF PRIMARY HEALTH CARE AND GENERAL PRACTICE

Associate Professor and Head of Department
1994 Susan R. H. Pullon MB ChB MPH DipObst PGDipGP(Otago) FRNZCGP

Professor
1997 Anthony C. Dowell MB ChB(Leeds) DTM&H(Lond) FRCGP FRNZCGP

Research Associate Professor
1998 Beverley-Anne Lawton BSc(Well) MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck)

Senior Lecturers
1995 Benjamin V. Gray MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP
1995 Lynn C. McBain BSc MD(Dal) DipObst PGDipGP(Otago) LMCC FRNZCGP
1999 Helen J. Moriarty MB ChB MGP DPH PGDipTertT PCertHealSc(Otago) FAcHAm(RACP) FRNZCGP
2000 Eileen McKinlay MA(App)(Well) RN
2000 Jennifer T. Visser BSc(Well) MB ChB MTravMed PCertGP(Otago) FRNZCGP
2003 Maria H. Stubbe MA PhD(Well) DipTESL DipTchg
2008 Lesley A. Gray MPH(Glas) MSc(S Bank) FFPHM
2010 Angela J. Ballantyne BSc(Well) PhD(Monash)
2010 Pauline J. Horrill MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) PGDipID(Lond) FRNZCGP

Senior Research Fellows
2000 Sally B. Rose BA(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Well)
2009 Caroline J. Morris BPharm(Hons)(Bath) MSc PhD(Manc) MRPharmS MPS(NZ) RegPharmNZ
Research Fellows
2005 Lindsay M. Macdonald BN MA(Applied)(Well) RN
2008 Rachel M. Tester BSc GradDipSc(Well)

Clinical Senior Lecturer
2009 Timothy H. McLeod MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP

Teaching Fellow
1999 Donna M. Cormack MA PhD(Waik)

Adjunct Senior Research Fellow
2014 Thomas E. Love BA(Cant) MPH(Otago) MSc(Edin) PhD(Dund)

Research Nurse
2000 Selina Brown RGON

Departmental Manager
2010 Johanna J. Meaclem

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGICAL MEDICINE
Professor and Head of Department
1984 Peter M. Ellis MA BM BCh(Oxf) PhD(Otago) FRANZCP
(Professor since 1994)

Professor
2009 Sarah E. Romans MB ChB MD(Otago) FRANZCP (Professor since 2011)

Senior Lecturers
1995 Joanna MacDonald MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRANZCP
1999 Mark A. Huthwaite MB ChB(Stell) FCPsych(SA)
2011 P. A. Giles Newton-Howes BA BSc(Well) MB ChB(Otago)
    PGDipCBT(Lond) FRANZCP MRCPsych

Lecturers
2006 Elliot M. Bell BCA MA PGDipClinPsych(Well) MNZCP
2008 Adam J. H. Sims BSc MB ChB(Otago)
2012 Julie A. Burgess-Manning BA(Hons) PGDipPsychPrac(Massey)
    MSc(Lond) PGCertHealth(Well)

Research Fellow
2012 Sarah E. Gordon BSc LLB MBHL PhD(Otago)

Assistant Research Fellow
2014 Deborah H.M. Peterson BA MA(Applied) PhD(Well)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1985 Alexander D. MacDonald MB ChB(Dund) FRANZCP
1986 Crawford J. H. Duncan MB ChB(Otago) MRCPsych FRANZCP
1990 Laurence S. Thomson MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
2006 Beth E. C. Cizadlo MD(Nebraska) AmBdCertPsych
    AmBdCertCh&AdPsych
2006 Nisar S. Contractor MB BS MD(BJ Med Coll, Pune)
    CertOldAgePsych(RANZCP) FRANZCP
2007 Allister J. C. Bush MB ChB DipObst(Otago) DipPaed(Auck)
    DipChAdMHlth(Melb) FRANZCP
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>Emanuel E. Garcia</td>
<td>MD(Penn)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>Jerry Varghese</td>
<td>MB BS MD(M’lore) PGDipHSM(Massey) PGCertHealSc(Otago)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009</td>
<td>Charul B. Barapatre</td>
<td>MB BS MD(Bombay) MRCPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009</td>
<td>Paul A. French</td>
<td>MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009</td>
<td>Samuel V. McBride</td>
<td>MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009</td>
<td>Jonathan C. McKinnon</td>
<td>MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009</td>
<td>George Mathew</td>
<td>BSc MB BS(Kerala) DPM(B’lore) FAPsych(Düsseldorf)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009</td>
<td>Nancy K. Yerly</td>
<td>MD(Kentucky) FRANZCP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010</td>
<td>Peter E. Boeke</td>
<td>MB ChB(Stell)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010</td>
<td>Gregory M. Spencer</td>
<td>MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011</td>
<td>Susanna Every-Palmer</td>
<td>MB ChB PGCertHSc(Auck) FRANZCP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011</td>
<td>Olukayode A. Fayomi</td>
<td>MB BS(Ife) MD(Maryland) AmBdCertPsych AmBdCertCh&amp;AdPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011</td>
<td>John M. G. Grigor</td>
<td>MB ChB(Otago) DPM DipCrim(Melb) FRCPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011</td>
<td>Vishwa R. Kaivvar</td>
<td>MB BS MS(Delhi)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011</td>
<td>Alain Marcuse</td>
<td>Staatsexamen(Munich)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011</td>
<td>Gary M. Orr</td>
<td>MB BS(Lond) MSc DIC(Imp Lond) MRCPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011</td>
<td>B. P. Gregory Young</td>
<td>MB ChB(Cape Town) FRANZCP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2013</td>
<td>Syed A. Q. Ahmer</td>
<td>MB BS (Karachi) MRCPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2013</td>
<td>Schalk (Scott) W. du Toit</td>
<td>MB ChB (Stell) PGCertMedEd (Dund) MRCPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2013</td>
<td>Alastair F. Willis</td>
<td>MB ChB (Dund) FRANZCP MRCPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>Andrew C. Horrigan</td>
<td>BA(Case Western Reserve) MD(Toledo) AmBdCertPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>Owen Egan</td>
<td>MD(Charles) MRCPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>Jacqueline Gregory</td>
<td>MSc PGDipClinPsych(Massey)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>Megan L. Horsham</td>
<td>BHIthSc(Massey)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>Krishnanandi Ilanko</td>
<td>MA PGDipClinPsych(Cant)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>Rosemary L. Lean</td>
<td>MSc PGDipClinPsych(Clin)(Waik)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>Kirsten M. McMurray</td>
<td>MA PGDipClinPsych(Massey)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>Kara M. Mihaere</td>
<td>BSc(Hons) PhD PGDipClinPsych(Massey)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>Jethro Pack</td>
<td>MSc PGDipClinPsych(Massey)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>Paul M. Skirrow</td>
<td>BSc(Hons)(Liv) DClinPsy(Lanc)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>Christine M. Smith</td>
<td>MA PGDipClinPsych(Auck)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>Michael A. Tartaglia</td>
<td>MB ChB(Glas) FRANZCP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>Duncan R. Thomson</td>
<td>BSc(Hons)(Sheff) DClinPsy(S’ton)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Clinical Lecturers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2009</td>
<td>Rebecca A. Webster</td>
<td>MSc PGDipSci PGDipCIPs(Otago)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010</td>
<td>Sonja Goldsack</td>
<td>BSc(Melb) MA(Applied) PGDipClinPsych(Well)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>Vanessa M. Burrett</td>
<td>BSc(Hons) MSc PGDipClinPsych(Clin)(Waik)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>Owen Egan</td>
<td>MD(Charles) MRCPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>Jacqueline Gregory</td>
<td>MSc PGDipClinPsych(Massey)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>Megan L. Horsham</td>
<td>BHIthSc(Massey)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>Krishnanandi Ilanko</td>
<td>MA PGDipClinPsych(Cant)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>Rosemary L. Lean</td>
<td>MSc PGDipClinPsych(Clin)(Waik)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>Kirsten M. McMurray</td>
<td>MA PGDipClinPsych(Massey)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>Kara M. Mihaere</td>
<td>BSc(Hons) PhD PGDipClinPsych(Massey)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>Jethro Pack</td>
<td>MSc PGDipClinPsych(Massey)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>Paul M. Skirrow</td>
<td>BSc(Hons)(Liv) DClinPsy(Lanc)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>Christine M. Smith</td>
<td>MA PGDipClinPsych(Auck)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>Michael A. Tartaglia</td>
<td>MB ChB(Glas) FRANZCP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>Duncan R. Thomson</td>
<td>BSc(Hons)(Sheff) DClinPsy(S’ton)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Personal Assistant to Head of Department**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
<td>Gerardine Robinson</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH

Professor and Head of Department
2005 P. Richard Edwards BA MB BChir(Camb) MPH(Leeds) MRCP MFPHM
(Professor since 2009)

Professors
1991 Philippa L. Howden-Chapman QSO BA(Well) MA PhD
DipClinPsych(Auck) DipTchg FRSNZ (Professor since 2006)
1997 Michael G. Baker MB ChB DPH(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FAFPHM
FRACMA (Professor since 2013)
1998 Antony A. Blakely MB ChB MPH PhD(Otago) FAFPHM
(Professor since 2007)

Associate Professors
2000 Louise N. Signal BA(Massey) MSocSc(Waik) PhD(Tor) (Director, Health
Promotion and Policy Research Unit)
2004 Diana Sarfati MB ChB MPH PhD(Otago) FAFPHM (Director, Cancer
Control and Screening Research Group)

Research Associate Professors
1996 Simon E. P. Hales BA MB BChir(Camb) MPH PhD(Otago)
2003 Nicholas A. Wilson MB ChB(Auck) MPH DIH(Otago) FAFPHM
2004 George W. Thomson BA(Auck) MPP(Well) PhD(Otago)
2006 Michael Keall BA(Hons)(Well) PhD(Melb)

Senior Lecturers
2008 Louise M. Delany BA(Hons) LLM(Well)
2010 Richard S. Jaine BSc MB ChB MPH(Otago) FNZCPHM
2013 Hera Cook BA(Hons)(Lond) PhD(Sus)

Senior Research Fellows
1984 Gordon L. Purdie BSc(Well) (Biostatistician)
1990 Bridget H. Robson BA(Well) DPH(Otago) (Director, Te Rōpū Rangahau a a
Eru Pōmare/Eru Pōmare Māori Health Research Centre)
1999 Donna M. Cormack MA(Waik)
2006 Ricci B. Harris MB ChB MPH(Otago) FAFPHM
2007 Kirsten M. Lovelock BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2007 James Stanley BA(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Biostatistician)
2010 Melissa A. McLeod MB ChB MPH(Otago) FNZCPHM
2011 Jason K. Gurney BSc(Hons) PhD(Auck)
2011 Nevil F. Piere MSc(Cork) PhD(Otago)

Lecturers
2008 Jeannine L. Stairmand DPH(Otago) DipNursing(Whitireia)
2010 Paul M. Blaschke BSc(Hons)(Auck) PhD(Well)
2011 Keri R. Lawson-Te Aho MSc(Waik) PhD(Well)
2014 William W. Leung MSc(Glas) MSc(Strath) MSc(York)

Research Fellows
2001 Helen E. Viggers BE(Hons)(Cant) DPH(Otago) GradDipApplStat(Massey)
2007 Virginia C. Signal BN(UCOL) MPH(Otago) RCompN
2009 Julie S. Bennett BSc(Massey) MPH PhD(Otago)
2009 Vivienne C. Ivory BA(Auck) MA(Lond) PhD(Otago) DipTchg
Staff: Health Sciences - University of Otago, Wellington

2010 Ruth Cunningham BA MB ChB MPH (Otago)
2010 Moira B. Smith BDS PhD PGDipSci DPH (Otago)
2011 T. H. Nhung Nghiem MEcon (Foreign Trade, Hanoi) PhD (Massey)
2011 Caroline V. Shaw MB ChB MPH (Otago) FNZCPHM
2012 Amanda J. D’Souza MB ChB MPH DCH (Otago) FNZCPHM
2012 Marie L. Russell MA (Applied) (Well) PhD (Otago)
2012 Andrew M. Waa BSocSc (Waik) MPH (Otago)
2013 Nisha Nair MB ChB MPH PGCertWHlth (Otago) AMNZCPHM
2013 Lucy F. Telfar Barnard MA (Auck) PhD (Otago) DELEBás
2014 Cristina L. Cleghorn MSc (Otago) PhD (Leeds)

Assistant Research Fellows
2014 Ramona N. Tiatia MA (Well)
2014 Edward N. Randal BSc (Hons) (Lond) MEnvStud (Well)

Professional Practice Fellow
2011 Sarah E. Donovan BMid BA (Hons) (Massey) PhD (Well)

Honorary Fellows
2010 Brian H. Easton BA (Well) DSc (Cant) CStat FRSS DFNZAE
2011 Jonathan B. Koea MB ChB (Auck) FRACS
2013 Stephen G. Palmer MB ChB PGDipComH (Otago) FAFPHM FNZCPHM

Departmental Manager
2008 Shirlee-Marie Wilton

Development Manager, New Zealand Centre for Sustainable Cities
2013 Lisa Early

Data Manager
2000 P. June Atkinson

DEPARTMENT OF RADIATION THERAPY

Head of Department
2001 Karen L. Coleman BSc (Hons) (Anglia P U) HDCR (Lond)
Grad Dip Bus Studs (Massey) Dip Th Rad FNZIMRT

Associate Professor
2001 Patricia M. Herst MSc (Nijmegen) MPhil (Waik) PhD (Otago)

Senior Lecturer
2012 Nanette C. Schleich Dipl-Ing (FH) (Ravensburg-Weingarten) Diplom Dr rer nat (Freiberg) PG Dip Sc PGCert Anta Stud (Cant) MACPSEM

Lecturers
2001 Gay M. Dungey BSc (Anglia P U) MEd (Well) Dip Th Rad
2008 J. Paul Kane BSc (Hons) (Ulster) Dip JEB (Lond)
2014 Aidan G. Leong B Heal Sc (Hons) (Otago)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
2001 Carol A. Johnson MB ChB (Cape Town) FFRadT (SA)
2006 Iain G. Ward MB ChB (Otago) FRACP FRANZCR
2010 A. Neil Wilson MB ChB (Z’bwe) MD (Natal) FFRadT (SA)
Clinical Lecturers
2002 Lynne Greig BSc(Hons)(Sheff) MBA(Deakin)
2002 Jennifer de Ridder DipThRad(CIT) GradDipAppSc(S Aust)

Clinical Tutors
2001 Heather M. Alston BHSc(CIT) DipThRad (Auckland)
2001 Pauline V. McChesney BHSc(CIT) DSR(T) DSR(NM)(Lond)
(Palmerston North)
2006 Erica G. Benge BHSc(RT)(CIT) CertClBiol(AIT) (Auckland)
2007 Hannah N. Thompson BHealSc(Otago) PGCertHSc(RT)(Unitec)
(Palmerston North)
2008 Natalie L. Rowe BHealSc(Otago) CertAdTchg(Wintec) (Waikato)
2009 Stephen R. Powell BHealSc(Otago) BMus(Auck) (Wellington)
2010 Rhonda J. Kearney BHSc(CIT) DipThRad (Christchurch)
2011 Tracey A. Gray BHealSc(Otago) (Auckland)
2011 Amy K. Koskela BHSc(CIT) NDMRT (Christchurch)
2011 Nadia G. Smith BHSc(CIT) NDMRT (Dunedin)
2014 Jane Benniman BSc(Hons)(Herts)(Auckland)

Professional Practice Fellows
2001 Hazel A. Neser MA(Well) HDE(S Af)
2003 Billie A. Mudie BHSc(CIT) NDMRT
2010 Melissa S. Pitchford BHSc(CIT) NDMRT
2011 Darien M. Montgomerie BHSc(CIT) PGDipPH(Lond) NDMRT
2013 Alannah J. Compton BHealSc(Otago)

Administration Manager
2013 Lisa J. Reynolds BSc(Cant) GradDipEd(Vic Aust) GDipEnvSt(Melb)

DEPARTMENT OF SURGERY AND ANAESTHESIA
Associate Professor and Head of Department
1983 Duncan C. Galletly MB ChB MD(Otago) FFARACS FANZCA

Professor
1986 John N. Nacey MB ChB MD(Otago) MBA(H-W) FRACS

Associate Professors
1982 Alan J. Thurston ED MB ChB(Otago) MSc(Oxf) FRACS FNZOA
2000 Peter D. Larsen BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(Otago)

Senior Lecturers
2003 Elizabeth R. Dennett BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) MMedSc(Clin Epi)
MAppMgt(Hlth)(Newcastle NSW) GradDipMed(Clin Epid)(Syd)
FRACS
2005 Andrew H. Swain BSc MB BS PhD(Lond) FRCS FCEM FACEM
2010 Selena A. Hunter MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA

Lecturer
2007 Y.-C. (Shieak) Tzeng MB ChB PhD(Otago)

Clinical Associate Professor
2010 Michael J. Harrison MB BS(Newcastle UK) FFARCS
Clinical Senior Lecturers

1980 Russell J. A. Tregonning MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2004 Christine H. Mouat BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2007 Dallas A. Alexander MB ChB (Otago) FRANZCO
2007 Peter Blake MB BS(Lond) FRACS
2007 Hugh S. Cooke MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2007 Catherine M. Ferguson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2007 Kolin S. Foo MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCO
2007 Timothy P. Gregg MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2007 Brett L. Krause MB ChB(Otago) FRACS FRCS Ed
2007 Hamish D. H. Leslie MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2007 Dilip K. Naik MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2007 Robert Rowan MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2007 Mark J. Sherwood MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2007 Helen J. Tobin MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2007 Graeme Webster MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2007 Nigel J. Willis MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2007 Simon D. Bann MB BS(Lond) FRCS
2008 Phillip M. Eames MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2009 Richard O. Lander MB ChB (Otago) FRACS
2009 Dean P. Walsh MB ChB (Otago) FRCA
2009 Agadha C. Wickremesekera MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2010 Imad Aljanabi MB ChB(Baghdad) FICMS FRACS
2010 Marcus A. Bisson BM BS(Nott) FRCS
2010 Roy A. Craig MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2010 Rebecca C. Garland MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2011 Owais B. Chaudhri MB BS PhD(Lond) FRACP FRCP
2011 Richard J. Evans MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2011 Andrew G. Kennedy-Smith MB ChB(Witw) FRACS
2011 Jake N. Pearson MB ChB(Otago) FACSP
2011 Rodney C. Studd MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2012 Butheyna E.-Z. Abdelhameed MB ChB(Glas) FCEM FACEM
2012 Ben N. Barry BSc MB BS(Lond) FRCA FCICM
2012 Scott F. Boyes MB ChB(Otago) FACEM
2012 Mark H. Hussey MB BS(Lond) FACEM
2012 Ryan H. Johnstone MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2012 Alexander J. Psirides BSc(Hons) MB BS(Lond) FCICM
2012 Daniel R. Watson MB ChB(Otago) FACEM
2012 Ineke C.C. Meredith MB ChB (Otago)
2014 Neil S. Aburn MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCO
2014 Jayanathan Amaranathan MB ChB (Auck) DPH PGCertAeroRT(Otago) FACEM
2014 Campbell Baguley MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2014 Katherine E. Baguley MB ChB (Auck) FRACS
2014 Koen J.P.F.M. de Ridder MD(Ghent)
2014 Peter A. Devane MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2014 Atul Dhabuwala MB BS(Bom) FRACS
2014 Carl S. Dowle BSc(Hons) MB ChB(Dund) FRACS
2014 Patricia Eckholdt MD(Arizona) FACEM
2014 Elizabeth M. Gately-Taylor BMedSci(Hons)(Sheff)
2014 Christopher W. Hoffman MB ChB (Otago) FRACS
2014 John P. Keating MB BS(Lond) FRCS FRACS
2014 Grant J. Kiddle MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2014 Robert E. Kusel MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2014 Christopher M. Lowden MB ChB(Leeds) FRACS
2014 Barry D. Mahon MB ChB(Cape Town) FCS(SA) FRACS
2014 Keith F. Maslin MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCO
2014 Andrew J. Parker MB BS(Lond) FRACS
2014 Frederick T.S. Phillips MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2014 Aleksandra Popadich MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2014 Jonathan P. Richards MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCGP
2014 John P. Riordan MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2014 Richard G. Robinson MB ChB (Otago) FRACS
2014 Criseida E. Sayoc MD(Finch) FACEP AmBdCertEmergMed
2014 Gary L. Stone MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2014 Graham W. Titchener MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2014 George W. Waterworth BSc MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2014 Anthony P. Wells MB ChB (Otago) DMedSc(Melb) FRANZCO
2014 Susrutha K. Wickremesekera MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRACS

Professional Practice Fellows
1992 Lissa E. Judd BMedSc MB ChB DIH DipOHP(Otago) FACD FAFOM(RACP)
2014 Amanda R. Scully BSc(Auck)

Personal Assistant and Department Administrator
2012 Diane J. Marriott

PHARMACY

Professor and Dean
2006 Stephen B. Duffull MPharm PhD(Otago) DipPharm(CIT) FNZCP MPS RegPharmNZ

Professors
1991 Ian G. Tucker BPharm(Hons) PhD(Qld) FNZCP FCRS MPS RegPharmNZ (Associate Dean, Admissions)
2001 Sarah M. Hook BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2013; Associate Dean, Research)
2001 Pauline T. Norris MA(Cant) PhD(Well) (Professor since 2008; Associate Dean, Postgraduate Programmes)

Associate Professors
1997 Natalie J. Medlicott BPharm PhD(Otago) MPS RegPharmNZ
2004 Joel D. A. Tyndall BSc(Hons)(Monash) PhD(Qld)
2005 Rhiannon Braund BSc BPharm PhD(Otago) FNZCP MPS RegPharmNZ (Associate Dean, Undergraduate Programmes)

Senior Lecturers
1994 Dorothy J. Saville BPharm(Hons) MSc PhD(Syd)
Staff: Health Sciences - Pharmacy

2001  June M. Tordoff MPharm(Brad) PhD(Otago) MRPharmS MPS RegPharmNZ
2005  Arlene McDowell MSc(Melb) PhD(Otago)
2006  James A. Green BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2008  Susan J. Heydon BA(Hons)(Lond) MA PhD(Otago) DHMSA
2010  Helen R. Winter BPharm(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Washington) MPS RegPharmNZ
2012  Prasad S. Nishtala MPharm PhD GradDipClinPharm(Syd) AACPA
2012  Greg F. Walker MSc PhD(Otago)
2013  Shyamal C. Das MPharm(Jahang) PhD(Monash)
2014  Alesha J. Smith MSc(Otago) PhD(Qld)

Senior Research Fellows
2004  Hu Zhang MB(Bengbu) MD(Anhui) PhD(Otago)
2008  Olaf Bork DiplIng DrIng(Bremen)

Lecturers
2007  Hesham Al-Sallami BPharm MClinPharm PGDipClinPharm(Otago)
2012  Allan B. Gamble BMChemPharm PhD GCertBus(W’gong)
2012  Shakila B. Rizwan BPharm PhD(Otago)
2012  Daniel F. B. Wright BPharm(Dal) MA(Brist) MSc PhD(Otago) RegPharmNZ
2013  Andrea J. Vernall BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)
2014  Vishal Diwan MPharm(Punjab) PhD(Qld)

Research Fellows
2011  Rohit Jain BPharm(R Gandhi Health Scis) MSc (Greenwich) PhD(Otago)
2012  Biju Balakrishnan BVSc(Kerala Ag) MVSc(IVRI) PhD(Auck)

Senior Teaching Fellow
1988  David M. Schmierer BAppSc(Swinburne Coll of Technol) MAACB CChem MRACI MRSC

Professional Practice Fellows
1996  N. Anita M. Olivier DipPharm(Natal) PGCertTertT(Otago) MPS RegPharmNZ
2005  James M. Windle BPharm M ClinPharm PGDipTertT(Otago) MBS DipBusAdmin (Massey) DipPharm(CIT) MPS MNZCP RegPharmNZ
2008  Kate M. Chesney BPharm GDipBHL(Otago) MPS RegPharmNZ
2009  John C. Fraser BSc(Otago) MPS RegPharmNZ
2009  Nicola J. Hewson BPharm(Otago) MPS RegPharmNZ
2009  Aynsley K. Peterson BPharm PGCertPharm(Otago) MPS RegPharmNZ

Honorary Professors
2004  John E. Murphy PharmD(Florida) FCCP FCP
2011  David S. Jones BSc PhD(Belf) CChem FRSS MRSC MPSNI
2013  Thomas Rades BSc(Pharm)(Hamburg) PhD(Braunschweig)

Honorary Associate Professor
2013  Clare J. Strachan BPharm PhD(Otago) RegPharmNZ

Head Technician
2001  Leonard C. Stevenson PGCertHealSc(Otago) NZCS

Manager Administration and Finance
2011  Jane McAuslan BCom(Otago) NZCE(Civil)
PHYSIOTHERAPY

Professor and Dean
2005  G. David Baxter TD BSc(Hons) DPhil(Ulster) MBA(Lond)

Professors
1996  S. John Sullivan MSc PhD(Wat) DipPhEd(Otago)(Associate Dean, Clinical Studies)
2000  Leigh A. Hale BSc(Cape Town) MSc(Physio) PhD(Witw) FNZCP (Professor since 2015) (Deputy Dean; Associate Dean, Research)

Associate Professor
1996  Gillian M. Johnson MSc PhD DipGrad(Otago) DipPhty FNZCP

Senior Lecturers
1996  Hilda F. Mulligan BSc(Physio)(Cape Town) MHealSc PhD(Otago)
1996  Margot A. Skinner MPhEd PhD(Otago) DipPhty FNZCP PNZ(HonLife)
2001  Gisela Sole BScPhysio(Stell) MSc(Med)ExSci(Cape Town) PhD(Otago)
2005  Steven J. Tumilty MPhty PhD PGDipPhy PGCertTertT(Otago) GradDipPhy(Northumbria) (Associate Dean, Postgraduate Studies)

Lecturers
2005  Meredith A. C. Perry BPhty PhD(Otago) MManipTh(Curtin)
2008  Catherine M. Chapple BSc(Hons)(Lough) MMPhy PhD PGDipMPhty(Otago) GradDipPhys(Lond)
2013  Daniel Cury Ribeiro BPhty(Centro Universitário Metodista IPA) MSc(Univ Fed do Rio Grande do Sul) PhD(Otago)
2013  Ramakrishnan Rami BPhty(TN Med) MPT PGCertBERM(Manipal) PhD(Otago)

Research Fellow
2004  Catherine M. Smith PhD(Otago) GradDipPhys MCSP

Professional Practice Fellows – Dunedin
1996  Lesley Inglis DipPhy(Otago Poly)
1996  Evelyn J. Tulloch MPhty PGDipSportMed(Otago) DipPhy
1999  Stuart J. Horton MPhty PGDMPhty PGCertTertT(Otago) DipPhy DipMDT
2005  Elizabeth M. Kemp BPhty(Otago)
2006  Rene Crawford BPhty(Durban)
2007  Matthew L. Dick BSc BPhty DipGrad PGCertPhty(Otago)
2007  Christopher D. Higgs BSc(Hons)(Nott) MPhty(Otago)
2008  Ewan J. Kennedy BPhty PhD(Otago)
2008  Jacquelyn E. Spence BKin(McM) BPhty(Otago)
2009  Karen G. M. Keith MPhty PGDipPhty(Otago) DipPhy
2009  Judith B. Goroncy BPhty(La Trobe)
2009  Wendy J. Lockhart DipPhy(Ulster)
2010  Katrina A. P. Bryant BPhty(Otago)
2012  Laura C. Kingston BSc(Hons)(Brighton) MPhty PGDipPhty(Otago)
2012  Gregory K. Usherwood BPPhed MPhty PGDipPhty(Otago)
2012  Emily A. Gray BPhty PGDipSportMed(Otago)
2012  Julian F. D. O’Hagan GDipPhty(Bath)
2012  Jacqueline C. Plater BSc(Hons)(Manc)
Staff: Health Sciences - Physiotherapy

2012  Alice M.J. Scranney BSc(Hons)(S’ton)
2104  Lena K. Bekhuis BPhty PGCertPhty(Otago)
2014  Claire E. Hargest BPhty(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellows – Christchurch
1996  Karen M. Elliott MAplSc(Phty)(Adel) DipPhty
1996  Sandra A. Ferdinand MPhty PGDipPhty(Otago) DipPhty (Co-ordinator, Christchurch Centre)

Professional Practice Fellows – Barrington Centre, Christchurch
2000  Jane F. Ashby BPhty PGDMPhty PGCertTertT(Otago)
2002  E. Jane Bodle PGDMPhty(Otago) DipPhty
2008  Alister P. George PGDipPhty(Otago) DipPhty
2009  Allyson M. Calder BHSc(Physio)(Auck UT) PGCertCT(Cant)
2012  Penelope C. Minnoch BSc BPhty PGDipRehab(Otago) (Co-ordinator, Barrington Centre)

Professional Practice Fellows – Wellington
2001  Alexander Kirk MBS DipSport(Massey) PGCertTertT(Otago) DipPhty (Co-ordinator, Wellington Centre)
2005  Elizabeth M. Kemp BPhty(Otago)
2014  Megan L. Bishop BPhty(Otago) PGDipRehab(Auck UT)

Honorary Fellow
2014  Michael G. Monaghan DO(British School of Osteopathy) DipMT(NZMTA) DipPhty MPNZ(HonLife) MNZMPA(HonLife)

Operations Manager
1996  Patricia M. Didham ANZIM

Research Technician
1996  Bruce W. Knox BE(Cant) MRSNZ
ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES

OFFICE OF THE VICE-CHANCELLOR
Vice-Chancellor
1992  Harlene Hayne ONZM BA HonDSc(Colorado College) MS PhD(Rutgers)  FRSNZ
Executive Assistant
2003  Eleanor J. Harrison BCom(Otago)
Personal Assistant/Administrator
1988  Maree Watson
Head, Internal Audit
1996  Bruce R. Dowland BCom(Otago) CA

REGISTRAR AND SECRETARY TO COUNCIL
Registrar and Secretary to Council
1986  Jan A. Flood DipPhEd(Otago)
Executive Officer
2001  Judith A. Thompson BA(Otago) DipNZLS
Head, Corporate Records Services
2003  Tracey L. Sim MA(Otago) PGDipArcRec(Well)
University Mediator
1996  Ruth E. Chapman BA(Hons) MLitt(Otago) GradDipBusStuds(Massey)  DipTchg

DEVELOPMENT AND ALUMNI RELATIONS
Director, Development and Alumni Relations
2012  Philip M. N. Kearney BCom(Otago) MBA(Massey)
Internal Engagement Manager
1989  Alison M. Finigan MA(Well)
Advancement Services Manager
1998  Louise M. Lawrence BA(Hons)(Otago)

MĀORI DEVELOPMENT
Director
2012  Tuari L. Potiki PGDipHealSc CComPsC(Otago) CertClinSup  CertAODCouns(CIT)
Research Manager Māori
2006  Mark A. Brunton BA MIndS PGDipCom(Otago)
Staff: Administrative Services

ACADEMIC DIVISION

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International)
1987   Vernon A. Squire Polar Medal BSc(Hons)(Wales)
       MAST PhD(Camb) DSc(Wales) FRSNZ FIMA
       CMath FNZMS

Executive Assistant 1976   Ruth M. Taylor MA(Otago)
Personal Assistant/Administrator
2009   Sarah L. Lines

ACADEMIC SERVICES

Director 1991   John S. Price JP BCom DipGrad(Otago) CA
Manager, Policy and Compliance
2005   Christian J. Stoddart BA(Hons)(Otago)

Student Administration
Manager 2002   David J. Cross BCom(Otago)
Group Leader, Examinations
2004   Sonya T. Stewart
Group Leader, Student Records and Graduation
1999   Glenice A. Johnston

Admissions, Enrolment and University Information Centre
Manager 1991   Philippa C. Hoult
Calendar Editor 1979   Gregor A. Macaulay BSc BA(Hons)(Otago)
Group Leader, Admissions
2010   Jennifer J. Haugh BA(Hons)(Otago)
Acting Group Leader, Admissions
2007   Kylie Davies BSc DipGrad(Otago)
Group Leader, Course Enrolment
2000   Louise Darling BA(Otago) DipTchg(DCE)
Group Leader, Identity Verification
1970   Lynley J. S. Morrison BA(Otago)
Group Leader, Information and Publications
2007   James A. L. Coombs BA(Otago)
Group Leader, Timetable Services
2006   Daniel R. Macshane BA(Hons)(Otago)

Academic Committees
Manager 1993   Gary K. Witte BA(Calif) PGDipArts
              DipGrad(Otago)
Student Management System Support Office

Manager  2005  Marjory H. M. Wright BSc(Otago)
Senior Project Analysts  1994  Patricia L. McNaughton BCom(Otago)
  2005  Philip J. Baskerville BInfoTech(Otago Poly) MSc PGDipSci(Otago)
Business Analysts  2007  Richard K.A. White MA PGDipArts(Otago)
  2010  Benjamin E. Cole BCom(Otago)
  2012  Rhys Lawrence BSc(Hons)(Brun)
Business/Test Analyst  2012  Werner J. Hamman NDip(Central UT SAf)

DISTANCE LEARNING

Director  2005  Sarah J. Stein BEdSt BA(Qld) MEd(Research) PhD(Qld UT) GDipEdAdmin(S Qld) DipTchg(Aust Cath)

HIGHER EDUCATION DEVELOPMENT CENTRE

Professor and Head of Department
  2000  Anthony D. Harland BSc(Hons)MPhil(Newcastle UK) PhD(Glas) PGCE(Strath) (Professor since 2014)
Professor  2006  Kerry L. Shephard BSc(Hons) PhD(Reading)
Senior Lecturers  1999  Russell J. Butson MA PGDipArts(Otago) DipTchg(DCE)
  2011  Clinton Golding MA(Auck) PhD(Melb)
  2011  Vijay K. Mallan BEd(Hons) MA(Putra Malaysia) PhD(Otago) DipESL(Malaya)
  2012  Ben K. Daniel MEd(Twente) MPhilEd(Oslo) PhD(Sask)
  2015  Kian Sam-Hong BSc(Hons) MEd(Sci U Malaysia) PhD(Otago)
Lecturer  2000  Jennifer A. McDonald MB ChB DipGrad(Otago)
Assistant Research Fellow  2003  Lynley J. Deaker MCom PGDipCom(Otago)
Teaching Fellow  1991  Pauline M. Brook BA(Hons)(Otago)
Professional Practice  2004  Richard Zeng MSc
Fellows  2008  Carole Acheson BA(Hons)(E Anglia) MA(Warw) PGCertEd(Nott) (Christchurch Campus)
  2008  Karen N. Johnson BA(Hons)(Otago) CELTA(Chch Poly) (Wellington Campus)
  2008  Swee Kin Loke BA(Hons)(Franche-Comté) MSc(Capella)
  2011  Adon C. M. Moskal BInfoTech(Otago Poly)MA(Otago)
  2012  Gala Hesson BA(Otago) GradDipVA(Otago Poly)
  2013  Minjie Hu BComp(Tairawhiti Poly) MEcon(Huazhong) PGDipBusAdmin(Massey)
Centre Manager  1999  Nikola R. Hunt BCom MEntr(Otago)
Evaluations Co-ordinator  2001  Joanne L. Kennedy LLB(Otago) PGCertEval(Melb)
An appointment date marked with an asterisk indicates the year of taking up continuous appointment in the Dunedin College of Education, which merged with the University on 1 January 2007.

University Librarian 2010 Howard B. Amos BA(Cant) DipIM(NSW)
Access and Development Services 2003 Barbara A. Taylor BA(Otago) DipNZLS
Access and Development Services Manager)
1995 Helen C. Brett BA(Hons) DipGrad(Otago)
Client Services Manager
DipLibr(Well) (Client Services Manager)
1996 Helen J. Brownlie BA PGDipArts (Otago)
Systems Librarian
DipLibr(Well) ALIANZA (Systems Librarian)
1997 Gillian Elliot MA(Edin) DipLibr(Well)
Research Services Portfolio Librarian
1999 Simon P. Read BA DipGrad(Otago) MLIS(Well)
Assistant Librarian, Systems
1998* Jacinda M. Boivin BA(Otago) DipLibr(Well)
Flexible Delivery Services Librarian
1998 Merrin J. Brewster BA(Hons)(Otago) MLIS(Well)
Web Developer
1998 Teresa M. La Rooy BA(Otago) (Team Leader)
1987 Christina M. Broderick (Team Leader)
1996* Belinda A. Holdsworth BSc(Cant) MLIS(Well)
Team Leader
2008 Allison Brown BA(Griff) MIT
Digital Services Co-ordinator
GradDipLib&InfSt(Qld UT)
2012 Emmanuel J.-M. Delaborde
Developer, Digital Services
Diplome d’Ingenieur(ESME Sudria),
DipGrad(Otago) (Developer, Digital Services)
2012 Nicholas L. Sinclair-Butterick BCom(Otago)
Team Leader
Central Services 1986 Maureen L. Miller BCom(Otago)
Central Services Manager
1991 Simon C. Hart BA(Otago) DipLibr(Well)
Facilities Planning Co-ordinator
PGCertTertT(Otago) RLIANZA (Policy Planning and Evaluation Portfolio Librarian)
2003 Quentin J. F. Johnson BA(Cant) BCom(Otago)
Finance and Operations Manager
2008 Quentin J. F. Johnson BA(Cant) BCom(Otago)
2008 Quentin J. F. Johnson BA(Cant) BCom(Otago)
2003 Quentin J. F. Johnson BA(Cant) BCom(Otago)
2003 Quentin J. F. Johnson BA(Cant) BCom(Otago)
2003 Quentin J. F. Johnson BA(Cant) BCom(Otago)
2003 Quentin J. F. Johnson BA(Cant) BCom(Otago)
Central Services
1980 Don Tobin (Foreman Binder)
1988 G. Mark Hughes BA(Otago) DipLibr(Well)
ALIANZA (Facilities Planning Co-ordinator)
1998 Valma J. Fisher (Administration Manager)
2010 John A. Hughes (Reprographic Unit Supervisor)
Hocken Collections 2008 Sharon E. Dell BA(Hons)(Well) DipNZLS
Hocken Librarian
1998* Belinda A. Holdsworth BSc(Cant) MLIS(Well)
Team Leader
2008 Allison Brown BA(Griff) MIT
Digital Services Co-ordinator
GradDipLib&InfSt(Qld UT)
2012 Emmanuel J.-M. Delaborde
Developer, Digital Services
Diplome d’Ingenieur(ESME Sudria),
DipGrad(Otago) (Developer, Digital Services)
2012 Nicholas L. Sinclair-Butterick BCom(Otago)
Team Leader
Central Services 1986 Maureen L. Miller BCom(Otago)
Central Services Manager
1991 Simon C. Hart BA(Otago) DipLibr(Well)
Facilities Planning Co-ordinator
PGCertTertT(Otago) RLIANZA (Policy Planning and Evaluation Portfolio Librarian)
2003 Quentin J. F. Johnson BA(Cant) BCom(Otago)
Finance and Operations Manager
2008 Quentin J. F. Johnson BA(Cant) BCom(Otago)
2008 Quentin J. F. Johnson BA(Cant) BCom(Otago)
2008 Quentin J. F. Johnson BA(Cant) BCom(Otago)
2008 Quentin J. F. Johnson BA(Cant) BCom(Otago)
2008 Quentin J. F. Johnson BA(Cant) BCom(Otago)
Hocken Collections
2008 Sharon E. Dell BA(Hons)(Well) DipNZLS
Hocken Librarian
1998* Belinda A. Holdsworth BSc(Cant) MLIS(Well)
Team Leader
2008 Allison Brown BA(Griff) MIT
Digital Services Co-ordinator
GradDipLib&InfSt(Qld UT)
2012 Emmanuel J.-M. Delaborde
Developer, Digital Services
Diplome d’Ingenieur(ESME Sudria),
DipGrad(Otago) (Developer, Digital Services)
2012 Nicholas L. Sinclair-Butterick BCom(Otago)
Team Leader
Central Services 1986 Maureen L. Miller BCom(Otago)
Central Services Manager
1991 Simon C. Hart BA(Otago) DipLibr(Well)
Facilities Planning Co-ordinator
PGCertTertT(Otago) RLIANZA (Policy Planning and Evaluation Portfolio Librarian)
2003 Quentin J. F. Johnson BA(Cant) BCom(Otago)
Finance and Operations Manager
2008 Quentin J. F. Johnson BA(Cant) BCom(Otago)
2008 Quentin J. F. Johnson BA(Cant) BCom(Otago)
2008 Quentin J. F. Johnson BA(Cant) BCom(Otago)
2008 Quentin J. F. Johnson BA(Cant) BCom(Otago)
2008 Quentin J. F. Johnson BA(Cant) BCom(Otago)
Hocken Collections
2008 Sharon E. Dell BA(Hons)(Well) DipNZLS
Hocken Librarian
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Qualification/Institution</th>
<th>Position/Portfolio</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2001</td>
<td>Anna R. Blackman BA(Hons)(Otago) GradDipIMAA(NSW)</td>
<td>Curator, Archives and Manuscripts</td>
<td>(Curator, Archives and Manuscripts)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
<td>Natalie C. Poland MA(Auck)</td>
<td>Curator, Pictorial Collections</td>
<td>(Curator, Pictorial Collections)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011</td>
<td>Peter J. Sime BA LLB(Otago) BA MLIS(Well)</td>
<td>Publications Co-ordinator</td>
<td>(Publications Co-ordinator)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2012</td>
<td>Jeanette M. Wikaira MA(Auck) PGDipMusStud(Massey)</td>
<td>Māori Resources Portfolio Librarian</td>
<td>(Māori Resources Portfolio Librarian)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1989</td>
<td>Katherine J. Milburn MA(Otago) MLIS(Well)</td>
<td>Liaison Librarian, Ephemera</td>
<td>(Liaison Librarian, Ephemera)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2001</td>
<td>Judith A. Holloway BA(Hons)(Otago)</td>
<td>(Team Leader)</td>
<td>(Team Leader)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004</td>
<td>Deborah A. Gale BA(Hons)(Lanc) PGDipArcRec(Well)</td>
<td>(Arrangement and Description Archivist)</td>
<td>(Arrangement and Description Archivist)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011</td>
<td>Amanda P. Mills BA PGDipArts(Otago) BA(Hons) Well</td>
<td>Liaison Librarian, Music and AV</td>
<td>(Liaison Librarian, Music and AV)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2012</td>
<td>Sarah E. Snelling BA(Cant) MMHS(Well)</td>
<td>Registrar, Pictorial Collections</td>
<td>(Registrar, Pictorial Collections)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2003</td>
<td>Catherine M. Bardwell BA(Otago) MLIS(Well)</td>
<td>Information Services Manager</td>
<td>(Information Services Manager)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1997</td>
<td>Judy A. Fisher BA(Otago) MLIS(Well)</td>
<td>Learning Services Portfolio Librarian</td>
<td>(Learning Services Portfolio Librarian)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2002</td>
<td>Donald J. Kerr MA(Well) PhD(Auck) DipLibr(Well)</td>
<td>Special Collections Librarian</td>
<td>(Special Collections Librarian)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010</td>
<td>Suzanne E. Weddell BA PGDipTheol(Otago) NZLACert ALIANZA</td>
<td>Divisional Manager, Commerce and Humanities</td>
<td>(Divisional Manager, Commerce and Humanities)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1994</td>
<td>Thelma M. Fisher BA(Massey) MLIS(Well) TTC DipTchg</td>
<td>Subject Librarian</td>
<td>(Subject Librarian)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2001</td>
<td>Catherine Robertson BA DipGrad(Otago) MLIS(Well) CertTEFL(DCE)</td>
<td>Subject Librarian</td>
<td>(Subject Librarian)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2002</td>
<td>Charlotte M. Brown BA(Hons)(Otago) MLIS(Well) RLIANZA</td>
<td>Subject Librarian</td>
<td>(Subject Librarian)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009</td>
<td>Shioobhan A. Smith BTchg BA(Hons) DipGrad(Otago) MLIS(Well)</td>
<td>Subject Librarian</td>
<td>(Subject Librarian)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1996</td>
<td>Katherine R. Thompson BA PGCertTertT(Otago) MLIS(Well)</td>
<td>Law Librarian</td>
<td>(Law Librarian)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>Paula J. Whitelock BA(Hons)(Otago) MA(Cant) MLIS(Well) Robertson Librarian</td>
<td>Robertson Librarian</td>
<td>(Robertson Librarian)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
<td>Lisa M. Chisholm BCom(Hons)(Otago) MIS(Well)</td>
<td>Subject Librarian</td>
<td>(Subject Librarian)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>Richard N. German BHB(Auck) MSc(Strath) NZLSCert</td>
<td>Divisional Librarian, Health Sciences</td>
<td>(Divisional Librarian, Health Sciences)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Information Services**
- 2003: Catherine M. Bardwell BA(Otago) MLIS(Well) (Information Services Manager)
- 1997: Judy A. Fisher BA(Otago) MLIS(Well) (Learning Services Portfolio Librarian)
- 2002: Donald J. Kerr MA(Well) PhD(Auck) DipLibr(Well) (Special Collections Librarian)

**Commerce and Humanities**
- 2010: Suzanne E. Weddell BA PGDipTheol(Otago) NZLACert ALIANZA (Divisional Manager, Commerce and Humanities)
- 1994: Thelma M. Fisher BA(Massey) MLIS(Well) TTC DipTchg (Subject Librarian)
- 2001: Catherine Robertson BA DipGrad(Otago) MLIS(Well) CertTEFL(DCE) (Subject Librarian)
- 2002: Charlotte M. Brown BA(Hons)(Otago) MLIS(Well) RLIANZA (Subject Librarian)
- 2009: Shioobhan A. Smith BTchg BA(Hons) DipGrad(Otago) MLIS(Well) (Subject Librarian)

**Law**
- 1996: Katherine R. Thompson BA PGCertTertT(Otago) MLIS(Well) (Law Librarian)

**Education**
- 2005: Paula J. Whitelock BA(Hons)(Otago) MA(Cant) MLIS(Well) (Robertson Librarian)
- 2006: Lisa M. Chisholm BCom(Hons)(Otago) MIS(Well) (Subject Librarian)

**Health Sciences**
- 2005: Richard N. German BHB(Auck) MSc(Strath) NZLSCert (Divisional Librarian, Health Sciences)
### Staff: Administrative Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
<th>Positions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1997</td>
<td>R. Patricia Leishman</td>
<td>BA(Otago) MLIS(Well)</td>
<td>Subject Librarian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011</td>
<td>Sarah K. J. Gallagher</td>
<td>MA PGDipArts(Otago) MLIS(Well) RLIANZA</td>
<td>Subject Librarian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011</td>
<td>B. R. Christy M. Ballard</td>
<td>BA(Auck) MMHS(Well)</td>
<td>Subject Librarian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>Melanie C. Remy</td>
<td>BA MLIS CertTEFL (Wisconsin-Madison)</td>
<td>Divisional Librarian, Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1994</td>
<td>Lynne M. Knapp</td>
<td>BA(Hons)(Otago) PGDipLIS(Well)</td>
<td>Subject Librarian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>Alexander J. R. Ritchie</td>
<td>BA(Hons) DipGrad(Otago) MIS(Well)</td>
<td>Subject Librarian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010</td>
<td>Justin I. Farquhar</td>
<td>BA PGDipArts(Otago) MLIS(Well)</td>
<td>Subject Librarian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1989</td>
<td>Marilyn A. Fordyce</td>
<td>BA(Otago) DipLibr(Well) DipTchg(Chch) FLIANZA</td>
<td>Information Resources Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1990</td>
<td>Kathleen W. Johnson</td>
<td>BA(UCLA) MLS(CUNY)</td>
<td>Service Manager, Subscriptions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1999</td>
<td>Paula Hasler</td>
<td>BA PGDipArts(Otago) MLIS(Well)</td>
<td>Service Manager, Resource Acquisition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000</td>
<td>Sonya K. Maclaurin</td>
<td>BA(Hons)(Otago) MLIS(Well) RLIANZA</td>
<td>Service Manager, Resource Access</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1977</td>
<td>Beryl J. Maultby</td>
<td>BA(Cant) DipNZLS RLIANZA</td>
<td>Information Resources Librarian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1982</td>
<td>Paul H. Barton</td>
<td>BA(Hons) DipLibr(Well) RLIANZA</td>
<td>Information Resources Librarian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1989</td>
<td>Veronica J. Cordes</td>
<td>BA(Hons)(Otago) DipNZLS</td>
<td>Information Resources Librarian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2001</td>
<td>Louisa J. Fisher</td>
<td>BA(Hons)(Otago) MLIS(Well) RLIANZA</td>
<td>Information Resources Librarian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2001</td>
<td>Rhys D. Thorn</td>
<td>MusB(Otago) MLIS(Well)</td>
<td>Information Resources Librarian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>Lucy D. Bradley</td>
<td>BA LLB PGDipArts(Otago) MLIS(Well)</td>
<td>Information Resources Librarian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010</td>
<td>Vanessa M. Gibbs</td>
<td>BCom DipGrad(Otago)</td>
<td>Business Analyst</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PACIFIC DEVELOPMENT

**Director** 2013 Tasileta Teevale BPhEd(Otago) MBA(Massey) PhD(Auck)

### QUALITY ADVANCEMENT UNIT

**Director** 1988 Margaret A. Morgan MA(Otago) DipArch/RecMgmt(Monash)

**Reviews and Projects Co-ordinator** 2005 Megan J. Wilson MA PGDipArts(Otago)
Surveys Manager  2007  Romain J. R. Mirosa MIntSt(Otago) Diploma in Public Service(Aix-Marseille III)

SUMMER SCHOOL AND CONTINUING EDUCATION
Director  2008  Elaine I. Webster MCApSc PhD(Otago)
Office Manager  2003  Gina A. Clouston-Cain BCom(Otago)

INTERNATIONAL DIVISION
Pro-Vice-Chancellor (International)
2000  Helen D. Nicholson BSc(Hons) MB ChB MD(Brist)
Manager, International Marketing and Liaison
1991  Wayne R. Angus BA(Hons) DipTour(Otago)
Manager, International Admissions
1999  Paula J. McLeod BA(Otago)
Manager, Student International Services
1998  Jason R.A. Cushen MA(Otago)
Executive Assistant  2002  Lynda M. McIver BA(Otago)

RESEARCH DIVISION
Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise)
2011  Richard J. Blaikie BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Camb)
       FRSNZ MIEEE MInstP CPhys
Senior Research Analyst  2008  Katharina R. M. Ruckstuhl BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
       PGDipEd(Tchg)(DCE) PGDipEd(Massey)
Research Associate Professor
2014  Merata Kawharu MNZM BA PGDipBus(Auck)
       DPhil(Oxf)
Executive Assistant to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise)
2012  Catherine A. McDonald
PBRF Project Manager  2005  Lindsay M. Jenkins
Information Systems Analyst
2000  Gregory M. Scott BCom DipGrad(Otago)

RESEARCH AND ENTERPRISE OFFICE
Director (Research and Enterprise)
2012  Gavin J. Clark BSc(Hons) PhD(Sur)
Enterprise Managers
2005  David J. Grimmett MSc(Otago) DipTchg
       Rachel M. Elliot BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2006  Ruth D. Appleby BSc(Hons) PhD(Massey)
2008  Craig P. Grant BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2008  Eric F. Walton BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(UC Davis)
       (Auckland)
2009  James Conner MA PhD(Cant)(University of Otago, Wellington)
Staff: Administrative Services

2011 Mary A. Gower BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)
   Victoria J. A. Jameson BSc(Hons) MEntr PhD(Otago)
   Jayashree Panjabi BA(Hons)(Otago)
   J. Joukje Siebenga MSc(Wageningen) PhD(Erasmus)

Research Advisors 2000 Karen Chaney NZSC *(University of Otago, Christchurch)*
   Alison M. Cameron BA BCom(Ōtago)
   Christine M. Groves BAppSci(Open Poly NZ) NZCE *(University of Otago, Wellington)*
   Kate B. Berard BA(Hons) DipGrad(Otago)
   Eric A. Lord BAGrSc(Hons)(Lincoln) PhD(ANU)
   Diana S. Rothstein BA(Hons)(Maine) MIntMgt(AmGradSchIntMgt)
   Natalie A. Harfoot BSc(Tech) MSc(Waik) PhD(Otago)
   Edwin H. P. Meijerink MSc(Wageningen) PhD(ETH Zurich)
   Amanda Jane Woodhouse MSc(Otago)
   Marjolein J. Righarts BA(Hons)(Cant) MIntSt PhD(Otago)
   Gabrielle J. Hine MA PhD(Otago)

Legal Advisor 2012 Willie J. Martin BCom LLB PGDipCom(Otago)
Operations Manager 2013 D. John Milnes MA(Otago)
Marketing Manager 2008 Susan M. Sims BA BCom(Otago)

GRADUATE RESEARCH SCHOOL

Dean 2004 Rachel A. Spronken-Smith BSc(Hons)(Otago)
   PhD(Br Col) PGDipTertT(Otago) (Professor since 2013)

Manager 2002 Claire H. J. Gallop MA(Auck)
Scholarships Manager 2010 Robyn Quigg BP&RMgt MApplSc(Lincoln)
   PhD(Otago)

OTAGO UNIVERSITY PRESS

Publisher 2013 Rachel M. Scott BA(Well)

HUMAN RESOURCES DIVISION

Director 2005 Kevin J. Seales BCom(Cant) MBA(H-W) MHRINZ
HR Services Manager 1998 Helen L. Mason BCom(Otago)
Administration Co-ordinator and Executive Assistant 2011 Susan Anderton
HR Divisional Manager (Business) 2006 Carolyn T. King
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Education/Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HR Divisional Manager (Health Sciences)</td>
<td>Simone G. McNichol</td>
<td>LLB (James Cook)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HR Divisional Manager (Humanities)</td>
<td>Raymond J. Tobin</td>
<td>BCom BTheol (Otago)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HR Divisional Manager (Sciences)</td>
<td>Jane M. Stumbles</td>
<td>DipGrad (Otago)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior HR Advisers</td>
<td>Alison J. Boone</td>
<td>BA (Cant) (Christchurch)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Karyn M. Tennant</td>
<td>DipIR (Well)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2010 DipHort (Wellington)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2013 Kerri M. Shea BAppMgmt (Otago Poly)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HR Advisers</td>
<td>Lindsay F. Robertson</td>
<td>BA (Hons) (Strath)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Leigh H. Williams</td>
<td>BCom BA (Otago)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manager, Recruitment and Professional Development</td>
<td>S. Denise Lindsay</td>
<td>Chartered MCIPD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manager, Campus Temps</td>
<td>Alysha J. Stewart</td>
<td>BTchg (DCE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Recruitment Consultant</td>
<td>Julius Freeman</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Training Adviser</td>
<td>Suzanne M. Keene</td>
<td>BA (Well)                                    DipGrad (Auck UT)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2009 DipTchg (DCE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CertAdultEd (Massey)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Training Advisers</td>
<td>Donald J. Townsend</td>
<td>BA (Cape Breton)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Drew A. Barnett</td>
<td>DipAdultEd (Te Wānanga o Aotearoa)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equity Adviser</td>
<td>Julie Dlaskova</td>
<td>MA (Charles)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manager Promotions and Remuneration</td>
<td>Daniel C. Wilson</td>
<td>BA (Auck) BCom (Otago)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2006 GDipDisRes (Massey)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HR Advisers (Promotions and Remuneration)</td>
<td>John E. Bartlett</td>
<td>BA (Hons) (Otago)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ann-Marie Haddon</td>
<td>BA (Hons) (Coventry)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L.G. Luke Morrison</td>
<td>LLB (Hons) MA (Otago)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HR Adviser (Superannuation and Staff Benefits)</td>
<td>Brian V. Donnelly</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1986</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Head, Academic Leadership Development</td>
<td>Alison J. Stewart</td>
<td>BSc (City) MSc (Brist)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2007 PhD (Well)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RGON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HR Projects Manager</td>
<td>Shane D. Sturgeon</td>
<td>BCom MSc (Otago)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1997</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRIS Manager</td>
<td>Jared M. Hayes</td>
<td>BSc (Hons) PhD (Otago)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systems Analysts</td>
<td>Neena Albi BSc</td>
<td>BEd (M Gandhi)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2006 BInfSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GDipInfSc (Massey)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MCP (Microsoft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Alexander S. Rothwell</td>
<td>BSc (W Syd)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Support Analyst</td>
<td>Matthew I. Buchanan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payroll Manager</td>
<td>Aileen M. Eckhoff</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2009</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Staff: Administrative Services**

Team Leader – Payroll Input
2012 Jamie S. Spaven

Team Leader – Payroll Processing
2002 Grant A. Ford

Head, Health and Safety Compliance
2001 Andrea H. McMillan MHSc(E Cowan) MN(Otago Poly) PGDipOHP(Otago) RN

Occupational Health Nurse
1995 Catherine M. Logan PGDipOHP(Otago) RN ADN

Client Services Co-ordinator
2013 Jessica C. Raubenheimer BA(Hons)(Auck)

**OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OPERATING OFFICER**

Chief Operating Officer
1991 A. John Patrick BCom(Otago) FCA CMA

Risk Manager
2009 Alexandra L. Sweetman BA LLB(Auck)

**ACCOMMODATION SERVICES DIVISION**

Director
2003 James Lindsay JP

Business Analyst
2005 Ngaire L. Malcolm BCom MBus DipGrad(Otago) CA

Accommodation Advisers
2003 Wendy J. Anderson LLB BCom(Otago)
2011 Raelene C. White BSc(Otago)

Head, University Flats
2005 Anthony J. Buchanan

Manager, Student Accommodation Centre
2008 Adele L. Evans

Heads of Residential Colleges and University Flats
See under Accommodation, General Information section.

**FINANCIAL SERVICES DIVISION**

Chief Financial Officer
2014 Sharon A. van Turnhout BCom(Otago) ACA

Analysts
1995 Brian J. Cunningham BCom(Otago) CA
*Financial Accountant*
2002 Helen J. Harris BCom(Otago) CA
*Treasury Accountant*
2006 Brita S. Fields BBus(Auck) CA *Budget Accountant*
2006 Gordon R. Hudson BSc(Hons)(Wales) MSc(Hull)
*Finance Systems Analyst*
2006 Lornae A. Straith BCom(Hons)(Otago) CA
*Project Accountant*
2006 John A. Thomas BCom(Otago)
*Revenue Accountant*
2010 Michael D. H. McAlpine BCom(Hons)(Car) CA
*Senior Management Accountant*
2012 Stephen C. P. Nicholls BCom DipGrad(Otago) CA  
(Compliance Analyst)
2013 Hunter G.W. Wright BCom DipGrad(Otago) CA  
(Management Accountant)

Procurement Manager 2011 Stephen G. Hall BBS(Massey)
Manager, Revenue Management 2007 Stephanie A. Mathias BCom(Otago)
Principal Cashier 2008 Noelle B. McKenzie

**INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY SERVICES DIVISION**

**Director** 2005 Michael J. Harte FIITP ITCP
**Executive Assistant** 2012 Alison M. Jory

**Customer Services**
1985 Nicola Walmsley BSc(Hons)(Otago) (Manager)
1976 Philippa M. Hawker (Desktop Support (Central) Manager)
1983 Murray R. Craig MIITP (Service Desk Manager)
1997 Gary G. Peacock BE(Cant) (Desktop Support (Corporate) Manager)
1998 Anne A. Johnston CertAT (IT Training Manager)
2007 Mark Caldwell PGDipBus(Auck) (Procurement and Licensing Manager)
2010 John C. Cornfoot BSc(Hons)(Cant CC) (Student IT Services Manager)

**Finance and Administration**
2013 Margo L. Ferguson CTA(UK) ATT(UK) (Manager)
1998 Denise A. Moulin (Administration Team Leader)
2008 Gail M. Arthur (Administration Team Leader)

**Information Security**
1984 Mark S. Borrie BSc(Hons)(Otago) (Manager)
2006 W. Mark Bedford PGDipSci DipGrad(Otago) (Information Security Officer)
2011 James E. Cheetham BSc(Hons)(Kingston) (Information Security Analyst)
2012 Taichi Nakamura BA(Keio) PGDipArts(Auck) (Information Security Officer)

**Infrastructure and Applications**
1984 Stephen C. Lucas BCom(Otago) (Manager)
1990 David P. Maclaurin MA(Otago) (Systems Services Manager)
1996 Andrew D. Foster BCom(Otago) (Operations Services Team Manager)
2001 Michael G. Conroy BSc(Otago) (Applications Team Manager)
2010 Maurice J. Gaut (Network Services Group Manager)

**Strategy and Planning**
1987 Barbara M. Nitis MBA(Otago) NZDipLib(Well) (Manager)
Staff: Administrative Services

Teaching and Learning Facilities

2000 Emerson J. Pratt BCom(Otago) (Manager)
1993 Peter K. Huemmer BSc(Otago) DipTchg
   (Lecture Theatre Co-ordinator)
1997 Fraser T. Foster OND(BTEC)
   (Technical Services and Support Manager)
2001 Annemaree Senior MA(Otago)
   (eLearning Support Manager)
2011 Jeffrey M. Ormandy BA(Otago)
   (eConferencing Manager)
2014 Lloyd M. Walker (Media Production Unit Manager)

Uniprint

2010 Ian K. Hobson (General Manager)
1995 Jenny L. Sprosen (Administration and Finance Manager)
2004 Glen A. Fowler BCom(Hons)(Otago)
   (Client Services Manager)
2012 Heidi M. McQuillan BSc(Otago)
   (Retail Services Manager)

MARKETING AND COMMUNICATIONS DIVISION

Director 2007 Virginia K. Nicholls LLB BCom DipHSc(Otago)
   DipTchg(Auck TC)

EMPLOYMENT AND INDUSTRY RELATIONS

Head 2001 Rodney W. Moore

COMMUNICATIONS

Head 2008 Megan McPherson BA BCom(Otago) CertJourn
   CertPR(Wgtn Poly)

MARKETING SERVICES

Head 2013 Lynette G. Wilson BCom(Hons) DipGrad(Otago)

SCHOOLS’ LIAISON

Head 2003 Michael R. Wilson BSc(Otago) DipTchg TTC

WEB SERVICES

Head 2014 Francis Till BA(Colorado)

PLANNING AND FUNDING

Director, Planning and Funding 2004 David J. Thomson BA(Hons) MBA(Otago)

Senior Analysts 2003 Gregory J. Murray BA(Hons)(Otago)
2008 Naomi H. Weaver BA(Otago)
2011 David N. Geraghty BA(Hons)(Otago) BA(Hons)
   (Auck UT) MCW(Auck)
PROPERTY SERVICES DIVISION
Director 2001 Barry J. MacKay GCertBusA(Otago) NZCB BOINZ (Registered)
Managers 2001 Murray S. Gray BCom BCom(VPM)(Cant) CA ANZIV SPINZ Registered Valuer
(Property Management Unit)
2009 Nina J. Paterson BA(Exe) (Capital Projects)
2009 Susan E. Larkins BBSc BArch(Well) ANZIA (Strategy and Planning)
2012 Garry R. Grindley ANZIQS (Operations)

STUDENT SERVICES DIVISION
Director 2014 Karyn A. Thomson MMgt (C Sturt)

CAREER DEVELOPMENT CENTRE
Manager 2011 Jacqueline A. Dean BA(Hons)(Durh) PGCertEd(Liv) PGDipCG(Northumbria)
Graduate Employer Liaison 2000 Robyn J. Bridges BSc(Well) GradCertCareerDev(Auck UT) DipTchg(Wgtn CE)
Career Advisor 2003 Yvonne R. Gaut BEd(Tchg)(DCE) MCareerDev(E Cowan)

UNIVERSITY VOLUNTEERING CENTRE
(in association with the Career Development Centre)
Co-ordinator 2013 Sze-En K. Lau BSc(Hons)(NSW) MTour DipGrad(Otago)

CHAPLAINS
1998 Mark Chamberlain BTheol(Otago) MPS(Loyola) DipIRF(St Louis)
1999 Gregory A. Hughson BSc(Massey) MSc(Waik) BD(Otago) ATCL
2007 Michael I. Wright JP BSc PGDipTertT(Otago) BMin(Bible Coll of NZ)

DISABILITY INFORMATION AND SUPPORT
Head of Service 2002 Melissa L. Lethaby BA(Otago)
Learning Support Manager 2006 Jacquelyn M. Fox

MĀORI CENTRE
Manager 1999 N. Pearl Matahiki BA(Otago)
Māori Liaison Officer 2010 Frank Edwards
Staff: Administrative Services

Māori Counsellors 1989  Vicky A. Totoro BA PGDipArts DipGrad(Otago) PGDipEdPsych(Massey)
2005  Graham J. Green BSc(Hons) PGDipEd(Massey) DipEd(Guidance)(Cant) MNZAC

PACIFIC ISLANDS CENTRE
Manager  2004  Tofilau Nina Kirifi-Alai BA LLB(Auck)
Community Liaison Officer  2008  Christine Anesone BA(Auck)
Academic Programmes Co-ordinator  2014  Clara K. Pau BSc BA(Hons)(Otago)

PROCTOR’S OFFICE
Proctor  2001  Simon A. Thompson
Deputy Proctor  2006  Andrew B. Ferguson DipPol

RECREATION SERVICES
Manager  1996  Daniel R. Porter BCom MPhEd PGDipPE(Otago)
Programme Co-ordinator  2004  David J.S. Letts BPhEd(Otago)
Operations Co-ordinator  2010  Elizabeth M. Campbell BPhEd BSc(Otago) DipTchg(DCE)

STUDENT HEALTH SERVICES
Director  2004  Kim T. Ma’ia’i MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP
Operations Manager  2006  Margaret E. Perley
GP Clinical Leader  2012  Bret R. Dougherty MD(EVMS)
Nursing Clinical Leader  2005  Katharine M. Martin RN
Counselling Clinical Leader  2008  Mark G. Chignell BSc PGCertHealSc(Otago)
Practice Manager  1990  Maree C. Ross

UNIVERSITY UNION
General Manager  1995  Stephen C. Baughan BCom(Otago)
Finance Manager  2010  Sally A. Russell BCom DipGrad(Otago) CA
Operations Manager  1999  Martin N. Jones
Retail Manager  1995  Robert J. Gibson
College Catering Manager  1996  Gary R. McNeill
Student Bar and Events Manager  2002  Scott C. Muir
Food Service Manager  2001  Averil L. Blaikie
Staff Club Manager  2008  Kate B. Cooper
EMERITUS PROFESSORS

1940  Frederick Noel Fastier MA(Otago) DSc(NZ) DPhil(Oxf) CChem FRSC FNZIC HonFPS (Professor since 1969 and Emeritus Professor since 1980)
1971  Harry Taylor BSc PhD(Lond) FPS (Emeritus Professor since 1982)
1945  Robert Edward Corbett MSc(NZ) PhD(Camb) FRSNZ FNZIC (Professor since 1966 and Emeritus Professor since 1983)
1957  Ernest Alan Horsman MA(NZ & Oxf) HonLittD(Otago) (Emeritus Professor since 1984)
1966  William Davidson PhD DSc(Lond) FRAS FIMA FRSNZ (Emeritus Professor since 1985)
1954  Desmond Branson Sawyer MBE MA(Camb) (Professor 1957-64, re-appointed 1970, Emeritus Professor since 1985)
1976  Geoffrey Leonard Brinkman MD(NZ) DCH (RCP Lond & RCS Eng) FRCPed FRACP FACP (Emeritus Professor since 1986)
1948  Arthur Derek Campbell OBE MSc PhD(NZ) HonFNZIC (Professor since 1971 and Emeritus Professor since 1988)
1947  Douglas Saxon Coombs CNZM MSc(NZ) PhD(Camb) HonDSc(Geneva) FRSNZ HonFGS ForAssocNAS(USA) (Professor since 1956 and Emeritus Professor since 1990)
1960  Frederic Olaf Simpson MB ChB(Edin) FRCPed FRACP (Professor since 1972 and Emeritus Professor since 1990)
1959  Margaret Wyn Loutit CBE MSc(Adel) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 1981 and Emeritus Professor since 1991)
1962  Peter Kemnitz Grant MSc(NZ) PhD(Camb) FNZIC (Professor since 1980 and Emeritus Professor since 1992)
1960  Thomas Vianney O’Donnell CBE BMedSc MD(NZ) FRCP FRACP (Professor since 1970 and Emeritus Professor since 1992)
1965  David George Palmer MD(NZ) FRCP FRACP (Professor since 1982 and Emeritus Professor since 1992)
1975  Richard John Seddon MB ChB(Otago) FRCOG FRNZCOG (Emeritus Professor since 1992)
1977  Basil Maurice Jones MScSur PhD(Natal) FNZIS (Emeritus Professor since 1994)
1973  Patrick John Molloy MB ChB(NZ) FRCS FRACS (Emeritus Professor since 1994)
1962  John Michael Gibbs MB ChB(NZ) MD(Otago) FFARCS FFARACS FANZCA (Professor since 1980 and Emeritus Professor since 1995)
1984  Laurence Allan Malcolm MB ChB(NZ) MD(Otago) DTM & H(Syd) DHA(Massey) FRCPed FRACMA MCCMNZ FFCM (Emeritus Professor since 1995)
1976  Guenther Mueller-Heumann DrRerPol Dipl-Kfm(Nurem) (Emeritus Professor since 1995)
Emeritus Professors

1971  John Bartlett Blennerhassett MB ChB(NZ) FRCPCan FRCPA
      (Emeritus Professor since 1997)

1978  David Anson Buckingham MSc(NZ) PhD(ANU) FRSNZ FRACI FNZIC
      (Emeritus Professor since 1997)

1967  James Robert Flynn MA PhD(Chicago) HonDSc(Otago) FRSNZ
      (Emeritus Professor since 1997)

1962  Donald Dalglish McGregor MSc(NZ) PhD(Otago)
      (Emeritus Professor since 1997)

1973  Daniel Wallace McKerracher MA MEd DipEd(Glas) PhD(Sheff)
      (Emeritus Professor since 1997)

1973  Richard Allen Donald MB ChB(NZ) MD(Otago) PhD(Lond) FRACP
      (Professor since 1982 and Emeritus Professor since 1998)

1966  Richard Lindsay Dowden BSc(Syd) PhD DSc(Tas) FRSNZ
      (Emeritus Professor since 1998)

1964  Richard Lavery VRD MSc PhD(NZ) FNZIC (Professor since 1980 and
      Emeritus Professor since 1998)

1960  Sir Alan Francis Mark KNZM CBE MSc(NZ) PhD(Duke) HonDSc(Otago)
      FRSNZ (Professor since 1977 and Emeritus Professor since 1998)

1977  John Graham Mortimer MB ChB(NZ) DCH (RCP Lond & RCS Eng) FRACP
      (Professor since 1979 and Emeritus Professor since 1998)

1974  Alison Ann Trotter MA(NZ) MA PhD(Lond) DipEd(Auck)
      (Professor since 1993 and Emeritus Professor since 1998)

1974  Robin Fraser ONZM BSc(Med) MB BS(Syd) PhD(ANU) MD(Otago) FRCPA
      (Professor since 1997 and Emeritus Professor since 1999)

1957  Colin Alexander Gibson MNZM MA PhD(NZ) (Professor since 1979 and
      Emeritus Professor since 1999)

1968  George Bouet Petersen ONZM MSc(NZ) MA DPhil DSc(Oxf)
      HonDSc(Otago) FNZIC FRSNZ (Emeritus Professor since 1999)

1971  Ralph David Huston Stewart MB ChB(NZ) MD(Otago) FRCP FRACP
      (Professor since 1974 and Emeritus Professor since 1999)

1972  Donald Russell Aickin MB ChB(NZ) MD(Melb) DipObst(Otago) FRCOG
      FRNZCOG FRCSEd FRACS (Emeritus Professor since 2000)

1968  Alexander Keith Jeffery ONZM MB ChB(NZ) ChM(Otago) FRCS FRACS
      (Professor since 1982 and Emeritus Professor since 2000)

1964  Lawrence Oliver Jones MA PhD(UCLA) FRSNZ (Professor since 1997 and
      Emeritus Professor since 2000)

1963  Brian Gordon Cox MSc(NZ) PhD(Camb) FBCS FNZCS MACM
      (Professor since 1978 and Emeritus Professor since 2001)

1973  Eric Arnold Espiner MB ChB(NZ) MD(Otago) FRACP FRSNZ
      (Professor since 1978 and Emeritus Professor since 2001)

1963  Weston James Sandle MSc(NZ) MA PhD(Berkeley) FRSNZ FNZIP MOSA MAOS
      MIEEE/LEOS (Professor since 1986 and Emeritus Professor since 2001)
1971 Leslie Robert Tumoana Williams AB MA PhD(Berkeley) DipPhEd(NZ) DipEd(Auck) DipTchg (Professor since 1985 and Emeritus Professor since 2001)
1971 John Anthony Barsby ONZM MA(Camb) LittD(Otago) CertEd(Brist) FRSNZ (Professor since 1978 and Emeritus Professor since 2002)
1978 Andrew Reed Hornblow CNZM BA(Well) MA DipClinPsych(Cant) PhD(Monash) FNZPsS (Professor since 1988 and Emeritus Professor since 2002)
1965 Anthony Dunstan Crawfurd Macknight BMedSc(NZ) MB ChB MD PhD(Otago) FRSNZ (Professor since 1980 and Emeritus Professor since 2002)
1968 Malcolm David McMillan JP MDS PhD(Otago) FFOP(RCPA) (Professor since 1997 and Emeritus Professor since 2002)
1981 David Gray Russell MPE(Br Col) MA PhD(Michigan) MAPsS MACE FSMNZ (Emeritus Professor since 2002)
1961 Ian James Hodgkinson MSc PhD(Otago) FRSNZ MNZIP (Professor since 2000 and Emeritus Professor since 2003)
1982 Peter George Holland MSc(Cant) PhD(ANU) (Emeritus Professor since 2003)
1969 Erik Newland Olssen ONZM MA(Otago) PhD(Duke) FRSNZ (Professor since 1984 and Emeritus Professor since 2003)
1978 Gilbert Olivier Barbezat MD(Cape Town) FCP(SA) FRACP FRSNZ (Professor since 1983 and Emeritus Professor since 2004)
1972 Brian Blair Fitzharris BSc(Otago) MA PhD(Br Col) (Professor since 2001 and Emeritus Professor since 2004)
1977 Keith Daniel Ballard MA(Well) PhD(Otago) PGDipEdPsych(Auck) DipTchg (Professor since 1999 and Emeritus Professor since 2005)
1971 Jocelyn Margaret Harris CNZM MA(Otago) PhD(Lond) (Professor since 1994 and Emeritus Professor since 2005)
1992 Peter Bruce Innes MDS DDSc(Otago) FRACDS FICD (Emeritus Professor since 2005)
1987 David Huon Buisson MSc PhD(Auck) SM(MIT) FNZIC FNZIFST MRSNZ (Emeritus Professor since 2006)
1986 Martin Mitchell Ferguson ONZM BSc(Hons) MB ChB BDS(Glas) FDSRCPGlas ( Emeritus Professor since 2006)
1968 Christopher John Heath BMedSc MB ChB DPhil(Oxf) (Professor since 1998 and Emeritus Professor since 2006)
1979 Dame Linda Jane Holloway DNZM MB ChB MD(Aberd) FRCPA (Professor since 1994 and Emeritus Professor since 2006)
1992 Elizabeth Mary Isichei MA(Well) DPhil(Oxf) LittD(Cant) FRSNZ (Emeritus Professor since 2006)
1967 Brian Harford Robinson MSc(NZ) PhD(Cant) FNZIC FRSNZ (Professor since 1985 and Emeritus Professor since 2006)
1973 Alastair Gardner Rothwell ONZM ChM(Otago) FRACS (Professor since 1990 and Emeritus Professor since 2006)
Emeritus Professors

1982 Richard Sainsbury MB ChB(Otago) MA PGDipArts(Massey) FRACP (Professor since 1992 and Emeritus Professor since 2006)
1974 Anne Briar Smith CNZM BHSc BA(Otago) MEd PhD(Alta) FRSNZ (Professor since 2000 and Emeritus Professor since 2006)
1989 David Todman Jones BSc(Natal) PhD(Rhodes) (Emeritus Professor since 2007)
1982 Alan Charles MacGregor MBA(Cranfield) PhD(Otago) FCA (Professor since 1989 and Emeritus Professor since 2007)
1973 Cedric Gerald Carrington MSc(Otago) MA DPhil(Oxf) MNZIP FIPENZ FRSNZ (Professor since 1999 and Emeritus Professor since 2008)
1972 Helen May Leach MA PhD(Otago) FRSNZ (Professor since 2002 and Emeritus Professor since 2008)
1996 Brian Duncan Monteith MChD(Pret) (Emeritus Professor since 2008)
1991 Michael Gary Nicholls MB ChB MD(Otago) FRCP FRACP FACC (Emeritus Professor since 2008)
1981 Charlotte Entrican Paul MB ChB PhD DPH(Otago) FNZCPHM (Professor since 2005 and Emeritus Professor since 2008)
1990 Richard Hugh Sibson BSc(Auck) MSc PhD DIC(Lond) FRS FGS FRSNZ (Emeritus Professor since 2009)
1985 Derek Allan Holton BSc MA DipEd(Melb) PhD(McG) FRNSZ FTICA FNZMS (Emeritus Professor since 2009)
1979 John Desmond Langley BA PhD DipComH(Otago) MA(Cant) (Professor since 2000 and Emeritus Professor since 2009)
1973 Terence John Crooks MNZM BSc(Hons)(Cant) MS PhD(Ill) (Professor since 2004 and Emeritus Professor since 2010)
1969 Carolyn Waugh Burns CBE BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Tor) FRSNZ (Professor since 1993 and Emeritus Professor since 2010)
1975 John Robert Tagg MSc(Melb) PhD(Monash) (Professor since 2002 and Emeritus Professor since 2010)
1976 Christine Dumont Thomson MHSc PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2006 and Emeritus Professor since 2010)
1979 Geoff Wyvill BA(Oxf) MSc PhD(Brad) FNZCS MACM (Professor since 2001 and Emeritus Professor since 2011)
1980 Sir David Christopher Graham Skegg KNZM OBE BMedSc MB ChB HonLLD(Otago) DPhil(Oxf) FFPHM FAFPHM FRSNZ (Emeritus Professor since 2011)
1997 Donald Morgan Evans BA PhD(Wales) (Emeritus Professor since 2012)
1977 Anthony Christopher Bernard Molteno ONZM MB ChB(Cape Town) FRCSEd FRACO (Professor since 2002 and Emeritus Professor since 2012)
1998 Margaret Allison Baird BSc PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2011 and Emeritus Professor since 2012)
1970 Alan Frederick Cooper BSc(Hons)(Sheff) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2002 and Emeritus Professor since 2012)
1993 John Hannah BSc(Otago) MSc PhD(Ohio State) PGDipSci(Otago) MNZIS RPSurv (Emeritus Professor since 2012)
1970 Richard John Norris MA DPhil(Oxf) FGS FRNSNZ (Professor since 1999 and Emeritus Professor since 2012)
1980 Anthony Edmund Reeve ONZM BSc(Cant) MSc PhD(Otago) FRNSNZ MA- PIMBN (Professor since 1997 and Emeritus Professor since 2012)
1985 Kenneth Geoffrey White ONZM BSc PhD(Otago) FNZPsS FAPS FABAI FRNSNZ (Professor since 1988 and Emeritus Professor since 2012)
1971 John Bastow Wilson BSc PhD(Wales) FRNSNZ (Professor since 2005 and Emeritus Professor since 2012)
1974 Gerald William Tannock BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) FRNSNZ (Professor since 1996 and Emeritus Professor since 2012)
2000 Michael David Atkinson BA DPhil DipAdvMath(Oxf) MLMS MNZMS (Emeritus Professor since 2012)
1982 Carl David Burgess MNZM MB ChB MD(Cape Town) FRACP FRCP (Professor since 2001 and Emeritus Professor since 2012)
1983 David Gareth Jones CNZM BSc(Hons) MB BS(Lond) DSc(W Aust) MD(Otago) CBiol FSB (Emeritus Professor since 2012)
1971 Robin Andrew James Smith BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) FNZIC FRNSNZ MRSC (Professor since 2000 and Emeritus Professor since 2012)
1987 Douglas Robertson (Robin) Taylor MD(Aberd) MRCP FRCPCan (Professor since 2005 and Emeritus Professor since 2012)
1980 Peter Donald Wilson MD(Glas) FRCSeD FRCOG FRANZCOG CU (Professor since 1995 and Emeritus Professor since 2012)
1975 Geoffrey Walter Kearsley BA(Hons) PhD(Lond) (Professor since 1996 and Emeritus Professor since 2013)
1976 John Dodds Drummond BA BMus(Leeds) PhD(Birm) (Emeritus Professor since 2013)
1974 Alistair Graeme Fox MA(Cant) PhD(W Ont) (Professor since 1987 and Emeritus Professor since 2013)
1969 James Simpson BSc PhD(S’ton) FNZIC FRSC (Professor since 1995 and Emeritus Professor since 2013)
1980 Jessie Elisabeth Wells BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant) (Professor since 2011 and Emeritus Professor since 2013)
1984 Evan James Begg BSc MB ChB(Auck) MD(Otago) FRACP (Professor since 2002 and Emeritus Professor since 2013)
1980 Archibald John Campbell MB ChB MD(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRACP (Emeritus Professor since 2013)
2008 Jean Sutherland Fleming ONZM BSc(Hons)(Well) MSc PhD(Otago) CRSNZ (Emeritus Professor since 2014)
1973 John Alexander Smillie LLM(Otago) LLM JSD(Yale) FRNSNZ (Professor since 1981 and Emeritus Professor since 2014)
1989 Colin Richard Townsend BSc DPhil(Sus) FRNSNZ (Emeritus Professor since 2014)
Emeritus Professors, Honorary Graduates

1978  David Peter Luscombe Green BSc(Hons)(Brist) PhD(Camb) (Professor since 2004 and Emeritus Professor since 2014)
1970  Alan Edward Musgrave BA(Hons) PhD(Lond) FRSNZ (Emeritus Professor since 2014)
1970  Thomas Barnabas Kardos MDS PhD(Otago) FFOP(RCPA) (Professor since 2002 and Emeritus Professor since 2014)
1990  Henrik Moller MSc(Auck) PhD(Aberd) (Professor since 2010 and Emeritus Professor since 2014)
2002  Colin Campbell-Hunt MA(Oxf) MBA(York) PhD(Well) (Emeritus Professor since 2014)
1975  Alexander James McQuillan BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) FNZIC FRSNZ (Professor since 2010 and Emeritus Professor since 2014)
1975  Geoffrey Graham Hall LLB(Hons)(Otago) LLM(Well) (Professor since 2006 and Emeritus Professor since 2015)
1992  Martin Kent Purvis BS(Yale) MFA(Columbia) MS PhD(Massachusetts) (Professor since 2003 and Emeritus Professor since 2015)
1984  Peter Donald Graham Skegg CNZM LLB(Hons)(Auck) MA DPhil(Oxf) (Emeritus Professor since 2015)

HONORARY GRADUATES

DOCTOR OF LITERATURE

1962  Henry Devenish Skinner
1963  Charles Orwell Brasch
1963  Esmond Samuel de Beer
1969  William Parker Morrell
1969  John Cawte Beaglehole
1978  Janet Clutha (née Frame)
1978  Ruth Minnie Dallas (née Mumford)
1981  His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales
1984  Norman Davis
1984  Daniel Marcus Davin
1994  Ernest Alan Horsman
1996  James Ng
1998  Hone Tuwhare
1999  George John Griffiths
1999  Geoffrey Sandford Cox
1999  Annette Claire Baier
2001  Shona Katrine Dunlop MacTavish
2002  Christopher Francis Rivers de Hamel
2005  William Manhire
2007  Mary Allan Ronnie
2008  Priscilla Muriel McQueen
2009  Barbara Lillias Romaine Anderson
2009  Shirley Erena Murray
2011  Brian Lindsay Turner

DOCTOR OF MUSIC

1969  Douglas Gordon Lilburn
1994  William David Southgate
2007  Patricia Katherine Payne

DOCTOR OF LAWS

1962  Hubert James Ryburn
1962  Robert John Tainsh Bell
1962  Charles Ernest Hercus
1967  Elizabeth Gregory
1968  Arthur Espie Porritt
1968  Carl Victor Smith
1968  Harold Eric Barrowclough
1969  John Macelllan Bates
1969  Allen Howard Johnston
1969  Robert Stevenson Aitken
1969  Arthur Beacham
1969  Clarence Edward Beeby
Honorary Graduates

DOCTOR OF DIVINITY

1969 John Waddell Hayward
1969 John Alexander Lee
1969 John Lochiel Robson
1970 Arnold Henry Nordmeyer
1972 Robert Martin Williams
1973 Ratu Sir Kamisese Kapiwai Tuimacilau Mara
1976 Harold Walter Turner
1976 Lloyd George Geering
1978 William John Harris
1979 John Spenser Somerville
1979 Reginald Stephen Garfield Todd
1980 Maurice Joel
1990 Shridath Surendranath Ramphal
1990 James Archibald Valentine
1990 James Bruce Robertson
1993 Silvia Rose Cartwright
1993 Haji Sulaiman bin Haji Daud
1993 Iona Williams (née Livingstone)
1993 Robin Orlando Hamilton Irvine
1994 Neville Clifford Bain
1994 Dorothy Rita Fraser
1994 Douglas William Girvan
1994 Ralph Hotere
1996 Peter Wilfred Tapsell
1997 Frank Wakefield Holmes
1998 Judith Olwyn Medlicott
1998 Judith Mayhew
2000 Leo Moggie
2001 Ahmad Azizuddin Bin Zainal Abidin
2002 Allan James Hubbard
2003 Eion Sinclair Edgar
2004 Graeme Fogelberg
2004 Paratene Ngata
2005 Thomas Robert Alexander Harries Davis
2005 Jeremy James Waldron
2005 Michael Andrew Stedman
2006 Malcolm John Grant
2007 Mary Patricia McAleese
2007 John Hall-Jones
2008 Mason Harold Durie
2008 Lindsay John Brown
2008 Edward John McCoy
2009 Michael John Cullen
2009 Trevor Donald Scott
2009 Marilyn Lois Webb
2011 David Christopher Graham Skegg
2014 Christine Ruth French

2000 Graham Norman Stanton
2009 Paul Oestreicher

DOCTOR OF SCIENCE

1962 William Percy Gowland
1965 Richard Wright Willett
1967 Frederick George Soper
1968 Muriel Emma Bell
1969 Basil Glover Bibby
1969 Derek Ernest Denny-Brown
1969 Charles Alfred Coulson
1972 Herbert Dudley Purves
1974 John Thorpe Holloway
1975 Charles Ritchie Burns
1975 Eric Frederick D’Ath
1975 Thomas Russell Cumming Fraser
1975 Edward George Sayers
1975 Frederick Horace Smirk
1975 John Arthur Stallworthy
1975 Stanley Livingstone Wilson
1975 John Patrick Walsh
1979 Terence Albert Rodgers
1989 Allan Charles Wilson
1995 William Sefton Fyfe
1997 Mazlan binti Othman
1997 Alison Margaret Holst
1997 Murray Frederick Brennan
1999 James Julian Bennett Jack
2000 William Ian McDonald
2000 John Bullamore Mackie
2000 George Bouet Petersen
2006 Beryl Overton Howie
2007 John Bevan Gavin
2007 Robert Gordon Webster
2010 James Robert Flynn
2013 Audrey Lily Eagle
2013 Helen Elisabeth Heslop
2014 Peter David Gluckman
2014 Alan Francis Mark
HOCKEN LIBRARY FELLOWS

1998 George John Griffiths 2007 Roger David John Collins
1998 John Hall-Jones 2007 Ian James Farquhar
1998 Gordon Stewart Parsonson 2007 Erik Newland Olssen
1998 Angus Ross 2007 Dorothy Pauline Page
2000 Raymond Philip Hargreaves

UNIVERSITY OF OTAGO MEDAL FOR OUTSTANDING ALUMNI SERVICE
Awarded by the University Council in recognition of outstanding voluntary service.

2003 John Maxwell Gwyn Zinzan BDS(Otago) (London)
2004 Wong Cham Mew BCom(Otago) (Kuala Lumpur)
2007 Trevor Bruce Moyle BCom(Otago) (Melbourne)
2008 Neville Clifford Bain MCom HonLLD(Otago) FCA FCIS (London)
2008 Alexander Paul Beresford Kt BDS(Otago) (London)
2008 Alister William Robinson BCom(Otago) (Sydney)
2010 Murray Frederick Brennan BSc(NZ) MD ChM HonDSc(Otago)
       HonMD(Göteborg) HonDSc(IMP Lond) HonDSc(Edin) FRACS FACS
       HonFRCS Ed HonFRCSI HonFRACS HonFRCSGlás HonFBCS HonFRCS
       HonFRCPScAn (New York)
2012 Tan Sri Dato Dr Hj Ahmad Azizuddin bin Hj Zainal Abidin PSM KMN DPMP
       PMP JP BE(NZ) HonLLD(Otago) (Ipoh)

ROBERT BURNS FELLOWS
The Robert Burns Fellowship, for writers of imaginative literature, was established in 1958.

1959 Ian Cross 1981 Bill Sewell
1960 Maurice Duggan 1982 Bill Sewell
1961 John Caselberg 1983 Rawiri Paratene
1963 Maurice Shadbolt 1985 Cilla McQueen
1964 Maurice Gee 1986 Cilla McQueen
1965 Janet Frame 1987 Robert Lord
1966 James K. Baxter 1988 John Dickson
1967 James K. Baxter 1989 Renée
1968 Ruth Dallas 1990 David Eggleton
1969 Warren Dibble, Hone Tuwhare 1991 Lynley Hood
1971 Noel Hilliard 1993 Stuart Hoar
1972 Ian Wedde 1994 Christine Johnstone
1973 Graham Billing 1995 Elspeth Sandys
1974 Hone Tuwhare 1996 Bernadette Hall
1975 Witi Ihimaera, Sam Hunt 1997 Paddy Richardson
1976 no appointment 1998 Michael King
1977 Roger Hall, Kerry Hulme 1999 Michael King, Paula Boock
1978 Roger Hall, Peter Olds 2000 James Norcliffe
1979 Michael Noonan 2001 Joanna Randerson
1980 Philip Temple 2002 Alison Wong
FRANCES HODGKINS FELLOWS

The Frances Hodgkins Fellowship, for painters and sculptors, was established in 1962.

1966 Michael Illingworth
1967 Tanya Ashken
1968 Derek Ball
1969 Ralph Hotere
1970 Michael Smither
1971 Marté Szirmai
1972 Marté Szirmai
1973 Ray Thorburn
1974 Marilynn Webb
1975 John Parker
1976 Ian Bergquist
1977 Jeffrey Harris
1978 Graham Sydney
1979 Matt Pine
1980 Andrew Drummond
1981 Gretchen Albrecht
1982 Chris Booth
1983 Joanna Paul
1984 Michael Armstrong
1985 Denis O’Connor
1986 Ian McMillan
1987 Kendal Heyes
1988 Julia Morison
1989 Shona Rapira Davies
1990 Siegfried Köglmeier
1991 Christine Webster
1992 Neil Frazer
1993 Peter Gibson Smith
1994 Nicola Jackson
1995 Jeffrey Thomson
1996 Fiona Pardington
1997 Fiona Pardington
1998 Shane Cotton
1999 Seraphine Pick
2000 Jim Speers
2001 Ava Seymour
2002 Scott Eady
2003 Sara Hughes
2004 Mladen Bizumic
2005 Rohan Wealleans
2006 Sarah Munro
2007 Ben Cauchi
2008 Heather Straka
2009 Eddie Clemens
2010 Joanna Langford
2011 Kushana Bush
2012 Nick Austin
2013 Zina Swanson
2014 Patrick Lundberg
2015 John Ward Knox

MOZART FELLOWS

The Mozart Fellowship, for composers of music, was established in 1969

1970 Anthony Watson
1971 Anthony Watson
1972 John Rimmer
1973 Edwin Carr
1974 Edwin Carr
1975 Larry Pruden
1976 Gillian Bibby
1977 Gillian Bibby
1978 Ian D. McDonald
1979 Ian D. McDonald
1980 Chris Cree Brown
1981 John Elmsly
1982 no appointment
1983 Chris Cree Brown
CAROLINE PLUMMER DANCE FELLOWS
The Caroline Plummer Dance Fellowship, for community dance practitioners, teachers, and researchers, was established in 2004.

2005  Petra Kuppers
2006  Georgina White
2007  Katrina Rank
2008  Barbara Snook
2009  Sean Curham
2010  Suzanne Cowan

Mozart Fellows (Continued)
1984  Jonathan Besser
1985  Kim Dyett
1986  Nigel Keay
1987  Nigel Keay
1988  Anthony Ritchie
1989  Anthony Ritchie
1990  Martin Lodge
1991  Martin Lodge
1992  Bruce Crossman, Gillian Whitehead
1993  Helen Bowater
1994  Christopher J. Marshall
1995  Christopher J. Marshall
1996  Cheryl Camm
1997  Jason Kaminski
1998  Paul Booth
1999  Harold Anderson
2000  Ross Carey
2001  Alison Isadora
2002  Michael Norris
2003  Noel Sanders
2004  Noel Sanders
2005  Rachel Clement
2006  Rachel Clement
2007  Neville Copland
2008  Chris Watson
2009  Chris Watson
2010  Christopher Adams
2011  Christopher Adams
2012  Robbie Ellis
2013  Samuel Holloway
2014  Jeremy Mayall
2015  Jeremy Mayall

UNIVERSITY OF OTAGO COLLEGE OF EDUCATION CREATIVE NEW ZEALAND CHILDREN’S WRITERS IN RESIDENCE
The appointment each year of a Dunedin College of Education Children’s Writer in Residence began in 1992. The award was renamed following the merger of the College with the University in 2007.

2007  Vincent Ford
2008  Bill O’Brien
2009  Joanna Orwin
2010  Karen Trebilcock (Ella West)
2011  Kyle Mewburn
2012  James Norcliffe
2013  Leonie Agnew
2014  Melinda Szymonik
2015  Jennifer Beck, Robyn Belton
GENERAL INFORMATION

CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vision and Mission of the University</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Governance</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coat of Arms</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Divisions</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vice-Chancellor’s Office</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative and Student Services and Facilities</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policies</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GENERAL INFORMATION

VISION AND MISSION OF THE UNIVERSITY

VISION
A research-led University with an international reputation for excellence.

KO TE ARONGA
He Whare Wānanga e aronui ana ki te rangahau, e rongonui ana i ngā tōpito o te ao i āna tutukianga ikeike.

MISSION
The University of Otago will create, advance, preserve, promote and apply knowledge, critical thinking and intellectual independence to enhance the understanding, development and wellbeing of individuals, society and the environment. It will achieve these goals by building on foundations of broad research and teaching capabilities, unique campus learning environments, its nationwide presence and mana, and international links.

KO TE UARATANGA
Ko ā Te Whare Wānanga o Otāgo he whakawhanake, he pupuri, he whakatairanga hoki i te mātauranga, i te ihomauta tātari kaupapa, i te whakaaroaroo motuhake o te tangata, kia hāpai ai te mōhio, te mārama, te hiatotanga, otirā, te oranga o te tangata, o te iwi hoki. Mā te rangahau me te tika mārika o te whakaako, mā te whai wānanga ahurei, mā te whakaū ki tōna mana, me ōna toronga puta noa i te motu, i te ao hoki ēnei whāinga e tutuki.
HISTORY

The University of Otago, founded in 1869 by an ordinance of the Otago Provincial Council, is New Zealand’s oldest university. The new University was given 100,000 acres of pastoral land as an endowment and authorised to grant degrees in Arts, Medicine, Law and Music.

The University opened in July 1871 with a staff of just three Professors, one to teach Classics and English Language and Literature, another having responsibility for Mathematics and Natural Philosophy, and the third to cover Mental and Moral Philosophy and Political Economy. The following year a Professor of Natural Science joined the staff. With a further endowment provided in 1872, the syllabus was widened and new lectureships established: lectures in Law started in 1873, and in 1875 courses began in Medicine. Lectures in Mining were given from 1872, and in 1878 a School of Mines was established.

The University was originally housed in a building (later the Stock Exchange) on the site of John Wickliffe House in Princes Street but it moved to its present site with the completion of the northern parts of the Clocktower and Geology buildings in 1878 and 1879.

The School of Dentistry was founded in 1907 and the School of Home Science (later Consumer and Applied Sciences) in 1911. Teaching in Accountancy and Commerce subjects began in 1912. Various new chairs and lectureships were established in the years between the two world wars, and in 1946 teaching began in the Faculty of Theology. The School of Physical Education was opened in 1947.

A federal University of New Zealand was established by statute in 1870 and became the examining and degree-granting body for all New Zealand university institutions until 1961. The University of Otago had conferred just one Bachelor of Arts degree, on Mr Alexander Watt Williamson, when in 1874 it became an affiliated college of the University of New Zealand.

In 1961 the University of New Zealand was disestablished, and the power to confer degrees was restored to the University of Otago by the University of Otago Amendment Act 1961. Since 1961, when its roll was about 3,000, the University has expanded considerably (in 2014 there were about 21,000 students enrolled) and has broadened its range of qualifications to include undergraduate programmes in Surveying, Pharmacy, Medical Laboratory Science, Teacher Education, Physiotherapy, Applied Science, Dental Technology, Radiation Therapy, Dental Hygiene and Dental Therapy (now combined in an Oral Health programme), Biomedical Sciences, Social Work, and Performing Arts, as well as specialised postgraduate programmes in a variety of disciplines.

Although the University’s main campus is in Dunedin, it also has Health Sciences campuses in Christchurch (University of Otago, Christchurch) and Wellington (University of Otago, Wellington) (established in 1972 and 1977 respectively), an information and teaching centre in central Auckland (1996), and an information office in Wellington (2001).

The Dunedin College of Education merged with the University on 1 January 2007, and this added a further campus in Invercargill.
GOVERNANCE

The supreme governing body of the University is the Council, presided over by the Chancellor. When it was first established its members held office for life. Its constitution was progressively amended in 1891, 1911 and 1946 to provide for the representation of certain local bodies and educational groups, the graduates, the student body and non-professorial staff. The present structure of the Council was laid down in the Education Amendment Act 1990.

The Council is advised on academic matters by the Senate, the membership of which is drawn mainly from the Heads of academic Departments, but with representatives of other teaching staff and students. The Vice-Chancellor, who was designated as Chief Executive of the University by the Education Amendment Act 1990, convenes the Senate, which, in turn, is advised by the Divisional Boards and other Committees and Boards on matters which fall within their particular terms of reference.

In 1989 the internal governance of the University was reformed by grouping the existing departments, faculties, and schools into four academic Divisions (Commerce, Health Sciences, Humanities, and Sciences). Each academic Division is headed by a Pro-Vice-Chancellor. Further changes to the executive group resulted in the appointment of two Deputy Vice-Chancellors in 1994 and of a Chief Operating Officer in 2005. A Pro-Vice-Chancellor (International) was appointed in 2006.


COAT OF ARMS

The University’s coat of arms was granted by the Lord Lyon King of Arms (Scotland’s premier officer of arms) on 21 January 1948. Its design is based on that of the unauthorised arms which appeared on the University’s seal in use by September 1870.

The blazon (technical description) of the arms is:

Azure, on a saltire cantoned between four mullets of six points Or, a book, gilt-edged and bound in a cover Gules charged with a mullet of six points of the second [i.e. Or] and a book-marker of the third [i.e. Gules] issuant from the page-foot, and in an Escrol under the same this Motto “SAPERE AUDE”.

(Lyon Register vol.36, p.102)

In ordinary language, the shield is blue, with a gold saltire (Saint Andrew’s cross) between four gold six-pointed stars. On the centre of the saltire there is a closed red book, gilt-edged and with a red book-marker protruding, bearing another gold six-pointed star on its cover.

The motto may be translated as ‘dare to be wise’ or ‘have courage to be wise’.
ACADEMIC DIVISIONS

The University’s four academic Divisions include the staff in all of the Departments, Schools, and Faculties in each of the four groups of related disciplines. The Schools and Faculties within each Division, and their constituent Departments and other academic sections, are as follows:

DIVISION OF HUMANITIES

Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences
Departments of Anthropology and Archaeology; Classics; English and Linguistics; Geography; History and Art History; Languages and Cultures; Media, Film and Communication; Music; Philosophy; Politics; Sociology, Gender and Social Work; Theology and Religion; and National Centre for Peace and Conflict Studies.

Faculty of Law
School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies

College of Education
The College also includes Education Support Services; Educational Assessment Research Unit; Centre for Distance Education and Learning Technologies; and Centre for Educational Leadership and Administration.

DIVISION OF SCIENCES

The Science Departments in the Division are Applied Sciences; Botany; Chemistry; Computer Science; Food Science; Geology; Human Nutrition; Marine Science (incorporating the Portobello Marine Laboratory and Marine Studies Centre); Mathematics and Statistics; Physics; Psychology; and Zoology.

School of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences
School of Surveying

DIVISION OF COMMERCE

The School of Business is the alternative name for this Division: Departments of Accountancy and Finance; Economics; Information Science; Management; Marketing; and Tourism; and Executive Programmes.
DIVISION OF HEALTH SCIENCES

Faculty of Dentistry
Departments of Oral Diagnostic and Surgical Sciences; Oral Rehabilitation; Oral Sciences; and Sir John Walsh Research Institute.

Faculty of Medicine
Otago School of Medical Sciences: Departments of Anatomy; Biochemistry; Microbiology and Immunology; Pharmacology and Toxicology; and Physiology.

University of Otago, Christchurch: Departments of Anaesthesia, General Practice, Medicine, Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Orthopaedic Surgery and Musculoskeletal Medicine, Paediatrics, Pathology, Population Health, and Psychological Medicine; Radiology; Department of Surgery; and Centre for Postgraduate Nursing Studies.

Dunedin School of Medicine: Departments of General Practice and Rural Health; Medicine; Pathology; Preventive and Social Medicine; Psychological Medicine; Surgical Sciences; and Women’s and Children’s Health (Obstetrics and Gynaecology and Paediatrics and Child Health).

University of Otago, Wellington: Departments of Medicine; Obstetrics and Gynaecology; Paediatrics and Child Health; Pathology and Molecular Medicine; Primary Health Care and General Practice; Psychological Medicine; Public Health; Radiation Therapy; and Surgery and Anaesthesia

School of Pharmacy

School of Physiotherapy

Bioethics Centre
Information: Vice-Chancellor’s Office

VICE-CHANCELLOR’S OFFICE

The Vice-Chancellor is the academic and administrative head of the University.

Within the Vice-Chancellor’s Office are:

Registrar and Secretary to Council
The main roles of the Registrar and Secretary to Council involve servicing the University Council and its standing and other committees; co-ordination of overall accountability to meet the University’s statutory obligations; advice on University policies and procedures; and provision of a repository of information and data on matters relating to governance. The office also includes Corporate Records Services and the University Mediator.

Development and Alumni Relations
The Director has responsibility for the development and implementation of strategies to foster long-term mutually beneficial relationships between the University and its graduates, corporations, foundations and the broader community and to attract philanthropic support to enhance the University’s teaching and research excellence.

The Alumni staff encourage and assist contact between the University and alumni, and among alumni; provide information about the University and its alumni community; manage national and international alumni events; maintain the alumni database (including the Roll of the Court of Convocation); and manage the University’s bequest and annual giving programmes.

Director, Māori Development
The Director, Māori Development has responsibility for developing and maintaining University Treaty-based relationships with Ngāi Tahu and other Iwi and Māori providers, and co-ordinating and implementing Māori development and strategy, including: implementation of the Māori Strategic Framework; research consultation; leadership and support of cultural development; and leadership and support of Māori staff networks and development.
ADMINISTRATIVE AND STUDENT SERVICES AND FACILITIES

The following is a summary of the chief services and facilities for staff and students, listed according to the Divisions which have responsibility for them. Further information is available by contacting the section concerned (University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054; university@otago.ac.nz) or on the University’s website (http://www.otago.ac.nz), or in the Guide to Enrolment.

ACADEMIC DIVISION

Academic Services

The chief responsibilities of this section (based in the Clocktower Building) are the provision of information about the University and its courses, admission and enrolment of students, timetabling, student records, examinations, and graduation matters, and administrative support of academic committees. The University Information Centre (ground floor, Information Services Building) is also part of Academic Services.

Higher Education Development Centre (HEDC)

HEDC offers academic professional development, educational technology support, and formal programmes of study (Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Higher Education, Master of Higher Education, and PhD) to assist the University community to maintain and improve the quality and effectiveness of teaching and other professional and academic activities. HEDC also provides support for undergraduate and postgraduate students through the Student Learning Centre (ground floor, Information Services Building), which offers a range of services to assist students to improve their study and learning skills.

Libraries

The University Library system is a distributed network of libraries offering a wide range of information services and access to scholarly resources, both online and held locally, to support the research and teaching needs of the University.

The Library holds one of the richest research collections in New Zealand in the following major units: the Central Library, Hocken Library, Dental Library, Medical Library, the Robertson Library (Education), Science Library, and the Sir Robert Stout Law Library. The Hocken Collections are a national research collection of material in the field of New Zealand and Pacific studies. The Christchurch and Wellington campuses are served by the Canterbury and Wellington Medical Libraries.

Access to Library electronic resources and other general information may be found on the Library’s web page (www.otago.ac.nz/library).
Summer School and Continuing Education

Summer School and Continuing Education (Information Services Building) provides information and support to Summer School students, staff and departments. As well as being responsible for the overall organisation, administration and promotion of the Otago Summer School in Dunedin, Wellington, and Auckland, the office organises continuing education (non-credit) courses that are offered to the public. These include short courses, public lectures, symposia, workshops, seminars and special interest schools.

Distance Learning

The Distance Learning Office (Information Services Building) provides information and support on distance education to students, staff and departments. The University offers a range of papers and programmes by distance learning (a Distance Learning Prospectus is available on request) and students may contact Distance Learning for information about their proposed courses of study. The Distance Learning Office helps promote these programmes and provides strategic leadership within the University.

It also provides assistance to departments and academic staff in developing their programmes and assuring the quality of their distance teaching.

Quality Advancement Unit

The Quality Advancement Unit has responsibility for managing and administering the University’s internal reviews process, conducting the University’s Graduate and Student Opinion Surveys, co-ordinating preparations for external academic audit (conducted under the auspices of the Academic Quality Agency for New Zealand Universities), and fostering and supporting good practice in quality assurance and improvement across the University.

INTERNATIONAL DIVISION

The International Division (Archway West) provides information, advice, and support to prospective and current international students, and to students wishing to study overseas on exchange programmes. It promotes the University overseas, is responsible for international marketing materials, carries out international student recruitment, and coordinates programmes for international visitors to the Dunedin campus.

The International Division also provides assistance to departments wishing to tender for international contracts, as well as helping academic staff contact institutions overseas for sabbatical placements, and administering the University’s international partnerships.
RESEARCH DIVISION

Research and Enterprise Office
The Research and Enterprise Office (located in the Centre for Innovation) is responsible for the central administration of competitive research grants and commercial contracts, contract management, and the capture of intellectual property for commercialisation by Otago Innovation Ltd (the University’s wholly-owned technology transfer company). It also fosters links between industry and Government agencies and University researchers.

Graduate Research School
The Graduate Research School provides support for graduate research students (i.e. PhD and masters’ students undertaking thesis research) and for their supervisors.

It has responsibility for the PhD and professional and higher doctoral degrees, and scholarships, and promotes new initiatives and policies to foster the development of graduate student research.

Centre for Innovation
The Centre for Innovation provides an on-campus hub to facilitate the translation of research through the co-location of technology-based business with Research and Enterprise and Otago Innovation Ltd.

Otago University Press
The Otago University Press (OUP) publishes books on New Zealand and the Pacific, with special emphasis on social history, natural history and the arts, as well as Landfall, New Zealand’s leading journal of new art and writing.
ACCOMMODATION SERVICES DIVISION

The University has a Student Accommodation Centre (109 St David Street) which provides information and advice to students on accommodation in residential colleges and flats. The University also owns and operates flats for international students (University Flats, 105 St David Street). The following residential colleges and other student accommodation are controlled by or affiliated to the University (applications for admission should be made to the Student Accommodation Centre, preferably by the end of September).

**Abbey College**, 900 Cumberland Street  
Head of College: Dr Charles M. Tustin MCom(Pret) DCom(SA)

**Aquinas College**, 74 Gladstone Road  
Head of College: Ms Morag L. Cunningham BA(Hons)(Otago) MCouns(Massey) DipTchg

**Arana College**, 110 Clyde Street  
Warden: Mr Jamie G. Gilbertson JP BA DipGrad CertSocWk(Otago)

**Carrington College**, 57 Heriot Row  
Warden: Mr Peter R. Walker BCom BPhEd(Otago)

**City College**, 911 Cumberland Street  
Head of College: Ms M. Joy Crawford BA(Cant) MA DipGrad(Otago) DipTchg

**Cumberland College**, Castle Street  
Head of College: Mr Nicholas J. McD. Bates BA(Otago) PGDipCouns(Massey) DipTchg

**Hayward College**, 110 Frederick Street  
Head of College: Ms Pauline A. Donovan BCom MBA(Otago) DipTchg

**Knox College**, 1 Arden Street, Opoho  
Master: The Very Rev. Dr Graham E. Redding BCom(Auck) BTheol PGDipTheol(Otago) PhD(Lond)

**St Margaret’s College**, 333 Leith Street  
Master: The Rev. Dr Peter J. Norris BA BTheol DipGrad(Otago) MA PhD(Notre Dame) DipTchg

**Salmond College**, 19 Knox Street  
Head of College: Mr Maurice A. Jackways BA DipEdStud(Well) DipPhEd(Otago) DipTchg

**Selwyn College**, 560 Castle Street  
Warden: Mr K. Michael Corkery BA DipEd(Massey) MBA(Otago) DipTchg

**Studholme College**, 127 Clyde Street  
Warden: Mr Sagato (Ziggy) A. Lesa BPhEd(Otago) DipTchg

**Te Rangi Hiroa College**, 192 Castle Street  
Warden: Mr Ashley R. Day QSM JP BA(Hons)(Otago) DipTchg Chevalier dans l’Ordre des Palmes Académiques

**Tora College**, 8 Regent Road  
Head of College: Ms Christina D. Watson-Mills BA(Otago)

**University College**, 315 Leith Street  
Master: Mr Christopher L. Addington MA(Stanford) MA(Cant) DipEdMan(Chch CE) SciCert(Massey)

**University Flats**, 105 St David Street  
Head: Mr Anthony J. Buchanan

* Affiliated independent residential college
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY SERVICES DIVISION

Information Technology Services

Information Technology Services is responsible for the provision, maintenance, and support of information and communication technologies to support research, teaching, learning, and administration within the University.

Uniprint

Uniprint (161 Albany Street) provides printing, poster printing, photocopying, colour copying, graphic design, type-setting, digital publishing, ePubs and Campus Courier services for academic and general staff and students.

MARKETING AND COMMUNICATIONS DIVISION

The Marketing and Communications Division is responsible for attracting and retaining high calibre students, researchers, staff and funders by enhancing, promoting and protecting the University’s brand and image.

Marketing Services is responsible for developing the University’s marketing strategy and designing and implementing tactical advertising and promotional activities; producing the University’s recruitment and corporate publications, and ensuring consistency and cohesiveness in such publications, and providing an in-house graphic design service. Marketing Services also provides a marketing consultancy service and is responsible for the University of Otago brand.

Liaison provides advice to all prospective undergraduate students on study options and university life. Increasing numbers of returning students also seek advice from Liaison staff members at each of the Auckland, Wellington and Dunedin offices. Liaison Officers visit most secondary schools twice a year throughout New Zealand. They also host information evenings, careers advisers’ update days and attend school careers’ events.

The Auckland Centre and Wellington City Office are resource bases for prospective and current students, whether undergraduate, postgraduate, international, summer school or distance learning. The Auckland Centre provides teaching, meeting, conference and IT support facilities to support the University’s academic programmes and other events. The Wellington City Office provides a meeting room in the Wellington central business district. The Centres are also bases for the University’s Liaison Officers in the North Island and for Research and Enterprise senior enterprise managers in Auckland and Wellington. Development and Alumni also have a presence in Auckland. The Auckland Centre hosts a postgraduate programme in Dietetics and a Dental Bridging short course. Summer School papers are run at Auckland and Wellington. The Centre management is also being responsive to employer and industry needs by strengthening relationships between the University, industry and employers.

The Communications Section provides media advisory services for divisions, schools and departments. It is also the first point of contact for external media and manages media relations for the University. The Section also produces the Otago Bulletin, Otago Connection (an e-newsletter for parents and families), and the Expertise Directory for the media.
Information: Administrative Services and Facilities

Web Services manages the University’s Web Office and web environment and is accountable for the strategic overview, management, development, and design of the websites in the web domain and the aligned web presences and environments. Web Services provides information via the website about all aspects of the University and the programmes and services it provides as well as providing expertise and assistance to the wider University community. Web Services supports the University’s official social media presence and is responsible for the Social Media Policy and Guidelines.

STUDENT SERVICES DIVISION

Student Services Divisional Office
The Student Services Divisional Office is responsible for direction of the units within the Division and the administration of a number of processes on campus: requests for Student Services Fees exemption; publication of the fortnightly communication to all Dunedin students via scarfie.com; approval of global emails to students; sponsorship and management of University ID Cards and Justice of the Peace services on campus.

Career Development Centre
Through individual appointments, a Drop In service (no appointment needed), seminars, workshops, and online resources via its website, the Career Development Centre (Information Services Building) provides information on current job opportunities, course options, and career planning strategies for students, intending students, and graduates. The Centre also co-ordinates Graduate Recruitment and the University’s Volunteering Centre.

Chaplains
Chaplains are available to offer pastoral care, encouragement and spiritual support to all students and staff of the University. Chaplaincy offices are located at the eastern end of the mezzanine floor in the University Union Building and on the ground floor of the College of Education.

Childcare
Childcare is provided by the Otago University Childcare Association (551 Castle Street North).

Disability Information and Support
Disability Information and Support (Information Services Building) provides learning support, advice, advocacy and information to students with permanent, recurring or temporary impairments. Their vision is to work in partnership to promote an inclusive environment that celebrates diversity, promotes comprehensive academic support, and empowers individuals with impairments to reach and achieve their full potential.

All services are confidential.
Māori Centre / Te Huka Mātauraka
The Māori Centre (515, 519 and 523 Castle Street North) is the heart of Māori student life on campus and its main purpose is to assist and encourage Māori students to participate and succeed in their studies. The Centre provides academic, cultural, counselling and social support from enrolment through to graduation and beyond and introduces students to local iwi community networks and whakawhānaungatanga.

Pacific Islands Centre
The Pacific Islands Centre (corner of Clyde Street and Leithbank) is a home away from home for students from the Pacific. The Centre provides academic mentoring, additional tutorials, a postgraduate students’ support reference group, pastoral and cultural support, study assistance and advice, and links to other support services on campus. Cultural advice is also offered to staff and students undertaking research related to the Pacific.

Proctor
The Proctor’s Office is located in the St David Lecture Theatre Building (opposite the Centre for Innovation). The Office works closely with students, staff and other local agencies and services to foster the unique town-gown relationship in Dunedin as it relates to student behaviour. The Proctor’s Office also manages Campus Watch (staff available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week), building security (including door access and control), CCTV, the University ID Card system and the University Safety Patrol.

Recreation Services
University of Otago Recreation Services (Unipol Recreation Centre, University Plaza) coordinates and offers facilities for a wide range of recreational and sporting opportunities for students and staff.

Student Health Services
Student Health Services (corner of Walsh and Albany Streets) provide medical, nursing, counselling, and psychiatric services and treatment to all students who have paid the University of Otago Student Services Fee.

University of Otago Union
The Union is a commercial University-owned business unit comprising 25 operations in 16 locations in and around campus. Employing more than 450 staff, it is a diverse service provider specialising in the provision of catering, retail, and beverage services.
VISITING LECTURESHIPS AND FELLOWSHIPS
The income of certain bequest funds enables staff of other universities to hold visiting appointments in the University or to give a series of lectures. Amongst the positions available from time to time are James and Jean Davis Visitorships (all disciplines) de Carle Lectureships (Arts and Music), Harold Chaffer Lectureships (Medicine), Sir Thomas Kay Sidey Visiting Fellowships and Professorships (Dentistry), Thomas Burns Memorial Lectureships (Theology and Religion), and William Evans Visiting Fellowships and Professorships (all Departments).

The University offers the following annual awards, administered by the Division of Humanities: the Robert Burns Fellowship (for writers, established in 1958), the Frances Hodgkins Fellowship (for artists, established in 1962), and the Mozart Fellowship (for composers, established in 1969). There is also an appointment each year of a University of Otago College of Education Creative New Zealand Children’s Writer in Residence. The Caroline Plummer Dance Fellowship (for community dance practitioners, teachers, and researchers, established in 2004) is administered by the Division of Sciences.

POLICIES
The University’s policies on academic, administrative, financial, information, and personnel matters may be found on the University’s website at www.otago.ac.nz/administration/policies/index.html.
# STATUTES AND GENERAL REGULATIONS

## CONTENTS

### STATUTES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statute/Regulations</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Election of Members of the Council Statute 2011</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senate Statute 2011</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission to University Statute 2011</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fees Statute 2011</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Statute 2011</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration Statute 2011</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discipline Statute 2011</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appeals Statute 2011</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degrees and Other Awards Statute 2011</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Dress Statute 2011</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Affiliated Colleges Statute 2011</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### REGULATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regulation</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Examination and Assessment Regulations 2014</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library Regulations 2012</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information and Communications Technology Regulations 2014</td>
<td>218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traffic and Parking Regulations 2014</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Campuses and Premises Regulations 2014</td>
<td>222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcohol Regulations 2014</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
STATUTES

ELECTION OF MEMBERS OF THE COUNCIL STATUTE 2011

1  Title
1.1  This is the Election of Members of the Council Statute 2011.

2  Commencement
2.1  This Statute shall come into effect on 1 January 2012.

3  Returning Officer
3.1  The Registrar and Secretary to Council of the University of Otago shall be the Returning Officer in respect of elections to the Council of persons representing:
   (a) the Academic Staff;
   (b) the General Staff; and
   (c) the Students
   of the University of Otago.

4  Eligibility for Election to Council
4.1  Any person whose name is on a roll of electors as provided for under this Statute may stand for election for a position which is to be filled by a vote by the persons on that roll, provided that no person who is entitled to stand for election as a representative of the academic or general staff of the University of Otago shall be entitled to stand as a representative of the students of the University.

4.2  Any elected representative of the academic or general staff who ceases to be a member of the body of staff whom they were elected to represent and any elected representative of students who ceases to be eligible for inclusion on the roll of student electors under clause 5.4 shall be deemed to have resigned from the Council.

5  Rolls of Electors
5.1  The Returning Officer shall maintain a separate roll for each class of electors in accordance with this section.

5.2  Academic Staff: The roll of electors for the permanent academic staff shall contain the name of each person who at the time of the closing of the rolls:
   (a) is employed at the University in a position which the Vice-Chancellor has determined forms part of the academic staff of the University; and
   (b) who holds that position on such terms, or who has held, or who is expected to hold, that position for such period as to qualify as a permanent member of the University’s staff.

5.3  General Staff: The roll of electors for the permanent general staff shall contain the name of each person who at the time of the closing of the rolls:
   (a) is employed at the University in a position which the Vice-Chancellor has determined forms part of the general staff of the University; and
(b) who holds that position on such terms, or who has held, or who is expected to hold, that position for such period as to qualify as a permanent member of the University’s staff.

5.4 Students: The roll of electors for students shall contain the names of all those persons enrolled at the University at the time of the closing of the rolls in a course of study for a qualification for which a degree or diploma of the University may be awarded together with the names of any other persons whom the Vice-Chancellor has determined are properly recognised as students of the University.

5.5 At any time before a roll closes, a person who claims to be entitled to have his or her name added to that roll may by written request to the Returning Officer seek to have their name so added. The Returning Officer shall make due enquiry into such requests, and if satisfied that the applicant is entitled to have their name included on the relevant roll shall add that person’s name accordingly.

5.6 Any elector may, by notice to the Returning Officer, object to the inclusion on a roll of the name of any person whom the objector considers does not possess the necessary qualification. Upon receipt of any such objection the Returning Officer shall enquire into and resolve the matter, including, where appropriate, by removing the person’s name from the roll and disallowing any vote that person may have cast.

6 Notification of Elections

6.1 At least four weeks prior to the holding of any election, the Returning Officer shall give notice in appropriate University publications, on the University website and using such other means of communication as the Returning Officer determines, of the following matters:

(a) the date on which the election will be held and the time on that day at which the poll will be closed;
(b) the total number of candidates to be elected;
(c) the date for the closing of nominations, being at least two weeks prior to the date of the election, and at least two weeks after the notice of the election has been given, and the time on that day by which nominations must be received;
(d) the date and time at which the roll shall be closed in respect of that election.

7 Nomination of Candidates

7.1 Every candidate shall be nominated in writing by two or more electors, each of whose names are included on the relevant roll at the time the nomination is submitted.

7.2 Nominations shall be made in a form prescribed by the Returning Officer and be accompanied by adequate proof of the consent of the person nominated.

7.3 A candidate for election may send with the nomination paper a statement including the following:

(a) name;
(b) occupation;
(c) place of residence;
(d) any degrees and qualifications (with institutions and dates);
7.4 Information supplied by candidates will be distributed to those entitled to vote in a standard format prescribed by the Returning Officer who may edit, or require a candidate to revise, a candidate’s statement to meet that format.

8 Electoral Process

8.1 If the number of candidates duly nominated does not exceed the number of vacancies to be filled, the Returning Officer shall declare the candidate or candidates so nominated to be elected.

8.2 If the number of candidates duly nominated exceeds the number to be elected, an election shall be conducted.

8.3 Voting shall take place either by paper voting, using sealed voting papers, or by electronic voting, as the Returning Officer shall decide.

8.4 Paper Voting: Where a vote is conducted using sealed voting papers, the following shall apply:

(a) The Returning Officer shall, following the closing of nominations, post to each elector, at his or her address, as it appears on the roll, a voting paper in a format determined by the Returning Officer. The voting paper shall contain the names (in randomly selected order) of the duly nominated candidates for whom the elector is entitled to vote and shall include, or be accompanied by, a copy of the standard form statement in relation to each candidate. The voting paper shall also be supplied with a voting envelope for its return and advice of the time by which voting must be completed.

(b) In order to cast a valid vote, a voter must complete his or her vote in accordance with the directions of the Returning Officer and ensure that the vote reaches the Returning Officer not later than the day and time notified for the closing of the polls.

(c) The Returning Officer shall not open any vote before the closing of the polls but shall, as the votes are received, ensure they are held secure until after the closing of the polls.

(d) After the closing of the polls, the Returning Officer shall, after rejecting any invalid votes, ascertain the candidates (not exceeding the total number to be elected) who have received the greatest number of votes, and shall declare those candidates to be elected.

8.5 Electronic Voting: Where a vote is conducted by electronic voting, the following shall apply:

(a) The Returning Officer shall, following the closing of nominations, notify each elector on the relevant register of their right to vote and advise the means by which votes are to be cast and the time by which voting must be completed.

(b) Any system adopted for electronic voting shall be such:

(i) that the elector is presented with the equivalent information (adapted as necessary for presentation in electronic form) as is required in the case of voting by paper vote;
(ii) that adequate security exists so as to ensure that only those on the relevant roll may vote and so as to prevent a person other than an elector on the relevant roll purporting to exercise the elector’s vote, and so as to prevent any elector voting more than once;

(iii) that the Returning Officer can identify, following the time for the closing of the polls, the candidates (not exceeding the total number to be elected) who have received the greatest number of votes who shall then be declared by the Returning Officer to be elected.

9 Results of an Election

9.1 Following the completion of the election the Returning Officer shall notify to the Chancellor of the University of Otago and the candidates the names of the persons elected.

9.2 In the case of an equality of votes the election shall be determined by lot by the Returning Officer in the presence of the Chancellor or some other Member of the Council.

10 General

10.1 Subject to the provisions of this Statute, the Returning Officer may publish such rules as he or she considers appropriate to ensure the fair conduct of the election and of campaigning in connection with the election. Without limitation, such rules may include restrictions on the mode and timing of campaigning, and on the amounts that may be spent in campaigning by or on behalf of any candidate. Where a breach of any published rule has been established in respect of the candidacy of any candidate and the Returning Officer is satisfied that the breach may have, or may have had, a material effect on the outcome of the election he or she may declare that candidate’s nomination or election or the entire election to be invalid.

10.2 Any candidate affected by a declaration of the Returning Officer under clause 10.1 may appeal the matter by giving written notice to the Vice-Chancellor within 10 days of the Returning Officer’s decision. Upon such notice being given, the Vice-Chancellor shall appoint an Appeals Board of the University Council constituted in accordance with clause 3.2 of the Appeals Statute 2011. The provisions of that statute shall not otherwise apply, with the Appeals Board being free to regulate its own procedure and determine the appeal as it thinks fit. Unless the Appeals Board otherwise directs, the decision of the Returning Officer shall continue in effect until the appeal is finally determined.

10.3 The Returning Officer shall have the general power to settle any question that may arise under this Statute and for which no provision is made.

11 Repeal

11.1 The Election of Members of the Council Statute 2009 is repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute.

11.2 The Court of Convocation Regulations Statute 1991 and the regulations made under that Statute are repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute.

Note: This Statute was amended by resolution of the University Council on 11 September 2012 and 10 September 2013.
SENATE STATUTE 2011

1 Title
1.1 This is the Senate Statute 2011.

2 Commencement
2.1 This Statute shall come into effect on 1 January 2012.

3 Senate Established
3.1 The academic board established in pursuance of Section 182 of the Education Act 1989 shall be known as the Senate.

4 Composition of Senate
4.1 The Senate shall consist of the following persons:

(a) Ex officio members
   (i) The Vice-Chancellor, Deputy Vice-Chancellors, Pro-Vice-Chancellors, Chief Operating Officer, and the Registrar and Secretary to Council.
   (ii) Deans.
   (iii) The Directors (or Heads) of Academic Services, Distance Learning, the Higher Education Development Centre, Māori Development, Graduate Research Services, and the Summer School.
   (iv) The University Librarian.

(b) Appointed members
   (i) Up to six Heads of Departments administratively within the Division of Commerce, up to seven Heads of Departments administratively within the Division of Humanities, up to twelve Heads of Departments administratively within the Division of Sciences and up to sixteen Heads of Departments administratively within the Division of Health Sciences appointed by their respective Pro-Vice-Chancellors; four of the Heads of Departments from the Division of Health Sciences shall be appointed after consultation with the Deans of the University of Otago, Christchurch and University of Otago, Wellington and not more than two may be appointed from each.

   (ii) Six members of the academic staff appointed by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division of Health Sciences, eight members of the academic staff appointed by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division of Humanities, eight members of the academic staff appointed by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division of Sciences, and twelve members of the academic staff appointed by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division of Commerce, such appointments to address gender balance and other relevant issues, such as appropriate representation of Schools, in access to academic decision-making processes.
(iii) Four students appointed by the Executive of the Otago University Students’ Association Incorporated.

(c) Co-opted members: Up to five co-opted members.

4.2 Ex officio members shall remain members only so long as they hold the offices by virtue of which they became members.

4.3 Appointed members (except student members) shall hold office until the end of the fourth year following their appointment, or until such earlier date as may in each case be determined by the Senate to effect rotation. Appointed members are eligible for re-appointment.

4.4 Student members shall hold office for one year and are eligible for reappointment.

4.5 Co-opted members shall hold office for such period not exceeding four years as may in each case be determined by the Senate, and are eligible for reappointment.

5 Role of Senate

5.1 The Senate shall be the principal academic authority of the University and shall, subject to the powers reserved to the Council by Act of Parliament, take such measures and act in such a manner as shall appear to it best calculated to promote the academic work of the University both in teaching and research and for the regulation and superintendence of the education of the students of the University.

5.2 The Senate shall, in particular, advise the Council on courses of study and training, awards and other academic matters and the Council shall not make any decision or statute in respect of courses of study or training, awards or other academic matters unless it has requested the advice of the Senate and considered any such advice. Academic matters shall for the purpose of this Statute be deemed to include matters of an administrative nature which have academic implications for the University as a whole.

6 Repeal

6.1 The Senate Statute 1995 is repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute.
ADMISSION TO UNIVERSITY STATUTE 2011

1 Title
1.1 This is the Admission to University Statute 2011.

2 Commencement
2.1 This Statute shall come into effect on 1 January 2012.

3 Definitions
3.1 *Admission ad eundem statum* is one of the means of matriculating at the University and is defined by clause 6.

3.2 *Discretionary Entrance* is one of the means of matriculating at the University and is defined by clause 8.

3.3 *Domestic student* for the purposes of this Statute means a student who is a New Zealand citizen (including citizens of the Cook Islands, Tokelau, and Niue), a permanent resident of New Zealand resident and studying in New Zealand, or an Australian citizen resident and studying in New Zealand, or a permanent resident of Australia resident and studying in New Zealand.

3.4 *International student* means a student who is not a domestic student.

3.5 *Matriculation* is the formal addition of a student’s name to the records of the University at the beginning of their first year of enrolment with a person’s entitlement to matriculate being defined by clause 5.1.

3.6 *Special Admission* is one of the means of matriculating at the University and is defined by clause 7.

3.7 *Student*, where the context so requires, includes a prospective student.

4 Enrolment at the University
4.1 The ability to enrol at the University and in specific programmes, courses, and papers is governed by the criteria and limitations established:

(a) by, and under the authority of, this Statute; and

(b) by the admission and exclusion provisions applying to specific programmes which are contained in the Programme Regulations established under the Academic Statute 2011.

4.2 In order to be eligible for enrolment at the University, a student must:

(a) be entitled to admission as a matriculated student under clause 5 of this Statute; or

(b) be applying to enrol as a non-matriculated student under clause 9.1 of this Statute.

4.3 In order to be enrolled in a specific programme, course, or paper at the University a student may be required:

(a) to meet additional requirements which apply to that programme, course, or paper; and
(b) in the case of a programme, course, or paper in respect of which a limitation of enrolment has been established under this Statute, to compete for selection for enrolment.

4.4 Every person who wishes to become or continue as a student at the University must, for each year of enrolment, complete application and enrolment processes as prescribed by the Director, Academic Services. Completion of enrolment involves accepting liability for payment of all applicable fees.

4.5 Enrolment in the University or any particular paper or course may be declined or cancelled by the Vice-Chancellor for any of the following reasons:

(a) the person fails to satisfy any requirement or condition specified in University regulations;

(b) insufficiency of resources in relation to the paper or course for which the person wishes to enrol;

(c) the person’s academic record is such that he or she has been declined enrolment at this or another university;

(d) evidence that information supplied in support of the person’s application for admission or enrolment was untrue or misleading;

(e) the person is not of good character.

5 Matriculation

5.1 In order to enrol as a matriculated student, a student must:

(a) be qualified for entry to a university either:

(i) on the basis of qualifications gained at a school in New Zealand, as set out in clause 5.2; or

(ii) through admission ad eundem statum in accordance with the provisions of clause 6 of this Statute; or

(iii) by Special Admission under clause 7 of this Statute; or

(iv) by Discretionary Entrance under clause 8 of this Statute; and

(b) be judged to be competent in the use and understanding of written and spoken English in accordance with requirements established by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International); and

(c) have attained the age of 16 by the first day of formal classes in a relevant teaching period.

5.2 The New Zealand school qualifications referred to under clause 5.1(a)(i) are:

(a) National Certificate of Educational Achievement (NCEA) Level 3 credits; or

(b) University Bursaries Examination, Entrance Scholarships Examination or New Zealand University Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarships results; or

(c) University Entrance achieved by either accrediting or examination; or

(d) a combination of NCEA Level 3 credits and/or National Qualifications Framework credits and/or Bursaries Examination passes in each case, achieved to the standards published from time to time by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International) in accordance with the practices of Universities New Zealand.
5.3 A student who has previously matriculated at another university in New Zealand and who is transferring to the University of Otago shall be entitled to enrol as a matriculated student.

6 Admission Ad Eundem Statum

6.1 Admission *ad eundem statum* may be applied for by students who do not hold any of the entrance qualifications listed in clause 5.2 and who have not previously been admitted to any university in New Zealand. Such admission is based on the recognition of previous qualifications as being equivalent to a qualification in clause 5.2 or of passes or qualifications from other institutions as being equivalent to passes or qualifications from the University of Otago.

6.2 Prospective students who have not completed tertiary study elsewhere which would make them eligible to apply for admission *ad eundem statum* under any other provision of this clause may apply for admission *ad eundem statum at entrance level* if they:

(a) have completed the equivalent of a New Zealand Year 13 course overseas at a standard approved by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International); or

(b) have completed the International Baccalaureate Diploma; or

(c) have passed the Cambridge International Examinations, or other examinations recognised by Universities New Zealand for the purposes of university entrance, at a standard approved by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International); or

(d) have completed a Foundation Studies programme at a New Zealand university which has been approved by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International).

6.3 Prospective students who have fulfilled at least one of the following criteria, but who have not completed the requirements for a degree or equivalent qualification, may apply for admission *ad eundem statum on the basis of tertiary-level passes*:

(a) have passed one or more tertiary-level papers at a tertiary institution outside New Zealand; or

(b) have passed one or more tertiary-level papers at a tertiary institution other than a university within New Zealand; or;

(c) do not hold any of the entrance qualifications listed in clause 5.2 but who are eligible for RPL credit (as defined in clause 19.1(b)) under clause 19.4 of this Statute; or

(d) have passed one or more tertiary-level papers at the University of Otago while enrolled as non-matriculated students.

6.4 A prospective student who has been awarded a degree, or a qualification recognised by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International) as equivalent to a degree, may apply for admission *ad eundem statum at graduate level* if the awarding institution is:

(a) a tertiary institution other than a university within New Zealand; or

(b) a tertiary institution outside New Zealand.
Students admitted under any of clauses 6.3(a), 6.3(b), 6.4(a) and 6.4(b) may be granted credit under clause 19.1(a) of this Statute.

Applications for admission *ad eundem statum* will be assessed by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International) in consultation as appropriate with the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor.

A person granted admission *ad eundem statum on the basis of tertiary-level passes* or admission *ad eundem statum at graduate level* may be required, as a condition of admission, to undertake supplementary study in addition to that normally prescribed for the programme being taken.

7 Special Admission

7.1 A domestic student not otherwise eligible to matriculate at the University, and who will have turned 20 years of age by the first day of formal classes in the relevant teaching period, is eligible to apply for enrolment by Special Admission.

7.2 Where entry to a course or programme is subject to a limitation on enrolment a student seeking admission under the previous clause may be required to complete an assessment exercise and/or provide other evidence that will assist the University to consider the student’s academic merit and suitability for admission under the provisions of clause 10 of this Statute.

7.3 In exceptional circumstances a student who does not meet the age requirement of clause 7.1 may be granted Special Admission if he or she is recognised by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International) as adequately prepared for university study in the course for which enrolment is sought.

8 Discretionary Entrance

8.1 A domestic student not otherwise eligible to matriculate at the University and who will not have attained the age of 20 by the first day of formal classes in a relevant teaching period may apply for enrolment by Discretionary Entrance. Applications for Discretionary Entrance will be considered in accordance with the requirements published by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International) from time to time.

9 Non-Matriculated Admission

9.1 A person may apply to enrol as a non-matriculated student:

(a) who wishes to enrol in Foundation Studies courses offered by University of Otago Foundation Studies Limited; or

(b) who does not hold a qualification for entry to a University as set out in clause 5.1(a), but who wishes to enrol for a paper or papers for Interest Only.

9.2 Applications for enrolment in the Foundation Studies courses are required to be made on the prescribed form and applications will be assessed by reference to the entrance standards established by the Academic Board of University of Otago Foundation Studies Ltd.
10 Limitation of Enrolment at the University

10.1 Where it is satisfied that it is necessary to do so because of insufficiency of resources, the Council may by resolution determine the maximum number of students who may be enrolled in specific programmes, courses or papers at the University in a particular year. In any such case, the selection of students for the available places shall be undertaken in accordance with the provisions of the relevant Programme Regulations or, where the matter is not provided for in such regulations, under criteria established by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International).

10.2 The chief criteria for ranking of applicants for enrolment shall be academic merit and suitability for admission to the relevant programme, course, or paper but further criteria established by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International) with the approval of the Senate may also be taken into account.

10.3 Notwithstanding the provisions of clause 10.2, the selection of applicants for Summer School papers, or second semester papers where enrolment has been sought after the closing date for first semester enrolments, may be made solely by reference to criteria established by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International) with the approval of the Senate.

10.4 A domestic student who is applying to enrol at the University for the first time, or who has been enrolled at the University previously but not in the preceding two calendar years, and who wishes to enrol for courses in respect of which a limitation of enrolment has been established, will be considered under one of the following pathways for admission:

(a) Preferential Entry, which guarantees a student a place at the University, subject to fulfilling matriculation requirements;

(b) Competitive Entry, under which students who fulfil matriculation requirements but who do not qualify for Preferential Entry are offered places in their nominated programmes according to a ranking established under the provisions of this Statute.

10.5 Subject to the provisions of this Statute, the requirements for Preferential Entry and the criteria for the grant of places to those on the Competitive Entry pathway shall be those established by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International).

11 Admission of International Students

11.1 International Students will be admitted at the discretion of the University in accordance with the requirements established by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International).

12 Enrolment Formalities

12.1 Every student must complete, within the timeframes prescribed, the enrolment formalities established by the Director, Academic Services.

12.2 In order to be enrolled, every student shall be required to make the declarations prescribed by the Director, Academic Services, which shall include a declaration that the student will abide by the applicable Statutes, Regulations and Policies of the University.
13 Planning and Approval of Courses

13.1 Enrolment in any individual paper or course of study, and any changes in course made after completion of enrolment, are subject to approval by an appropriate Course Approver. Such approval must be obtained in accordance with the procedures and within the timeframes established by the Director, Academic Services.

13.2 Course Approvers may decline to approve any enrolment:
   (a) which would conflict with any restriction applying in relation to the applicant for enrolment under the Academic Progress Policy established by the Senate; or
   (b) which would be in breach of any paper or programme requirements; or
   (c) in breach of the maximum workloads provisions of this Statute; or
   (d) where the Course Approver is satisfied there are other valid academic reasons for withholding approval.

13.3 Course Approvers who decline an enrolment under the previous clause may approve an alternative course of study.

13.4 A student is entitled to have a Course Approver’s decision declining enrolment reviewed by a Pro-Vice-Chancellor.

14 Definitions of Full-Time and Part-Time Study

14.1 For the academic purposes of the University:
   (a) A student enrolled for a course of study worth 54 points or more in a semester is regarded as a full-time student in that semester. A student enrolled for a course of study worth less than 54 points in a semester is regarded as a part-time student in that semester.
   (b) A student enrolled in a course of study worth 108 points or more within one academic year is normally regarded as a full-time student in that year. For many purposes, however, the relative distribution of the points between semesters must also be taken into account.
   (c) A student enrolled for a course of study worth 18 points or more in a Summer School is regarded as a full-time student for the duration of that Summer School.
   (d) For the purposes of this regulation, the points for any full-year paper or other full-year course component shall be regarded as divided evenly between the first and second semesters.

15 Maximum Workloads

15.1 Except where otherwise required by the regulations for specific programmes, a student may not, without the permission of the appropriate Pro-Vice-Chancellor, enrol for a course of study:
   (a) which exceeds 162 points across the full year, excluding Summer School, with no more than 90 points being taken in any one semester; or
   (b) which exceeds 90 points when a student is enrolled in a single semester only, excluding Summer School; or
   (c) which exceeds 36 points in the case of a Summer School period.
16 **Enrolment for Certificate of Proficiency**

16.1 Enrolment for Certificate of Proficiency may be available at the discretion of the University in order to allow a student to take a paper which is:

(a) additional to requirements for a particular degree or diploma; or

(b) not sought to be credited towards a University of Otago qualification.

16.2 A student who has passed a paper for Certificate of Proficiency may subsequently be permitted by the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor to credit that paper to a degree or diploma or certificate.

16.3 The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International) may from time to time direct that, for reasons of capacity across the University, the Certificate of Proficiency category of enrolment be closed.

17 **Enrolment for Interest Only**

17.1 Enrolment for Interest Only may be available at the discretion of the University in order to allow students to enrol for a paper on the basis that they will not sit any examinations or undergo any other form of formal assessment.

17.2 The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International) may from time to time direct that, for reasons of capacity across the University, the Interest Only category of enrolment be closed. Where no such direction has been made, enrolment for Interest Only remains subject to adequate capacity being available in the paper concerned, and permission from the appropriate Head of Department being obtained.

18 **Student Exchange Programme**

18.1 The Student Exchange Programme allows students enrolled at the University of Otago to study overseas at an approved partner institution.

18.2 Students participating in the Student Exchange Programme remain enrolled at the University of Otago and pay standard tuition fees to the University of Otago but receive credit toward their Otago qualifications for approved courses passed at the partner institution.

18.3 Students must have been enrolled for at least one semester of full-time on-campus study at the University of Otago and have achieved at least an average grade of B in their academic career at the University of Otago prior to participating in the Student Exchange Programme.

18.4 Students meeting the above requirements will take part in a selection process established by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (International) to determine their suitability for international exchange and to identify international partner institutions best matching their academic needs.

18.5 Selected participants must obtain approval from the appropriate Pro-Vice-Chancellor for their proposed courses of study at one of the University of Otago’s international partner institutions.

18.6 Details of the approved course of study for each selected participant will be set out in a formal learning agreement, signed by the student, a Head of Department and a Pro-Vice-Chancellor. Once signed, any changes to the learning agreement will require the approval of a Head of Department and a Pro-Vice-Chancellor.
18.7 The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International) may:
(a) from time to time establish and publish additional requirements in relation to participation in the Student Exchange Programme;
(b) in exceptional cases, approve participation in the Student Exchange Programme by a student who does not meet the requirements of these regulations.

19 Credit for Study Elsewhere

19.1 The Pro-Vice-Chancellors may grant credit towards University of Otago qualifications on the basis of:
(a) study successfully completed at other tertiary institutions in New Zealand or overseas; or
(b) the recognition of other prior learning relevant to one of the subjects set out in clause 19.4, such credit being referred to as “RPL credit”.

19.2 Credit may be granted as:
(a) specified credit, which recognises the relevant prior study or learning as equivalent to passes in specific courses or papers offered by the University of Otago; or
(b) unspecified credit, which recognises prior study or learning as equivalent to a specific number of points at a specific level.

19.3 A list of the credits which may be granted on the basis of passes at non-university tertiary institutions in New Zealand shall be established and published from time to time by the Pro-Vice-Chancellors. The relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor may, on a case by case basis, approve the grant of credit on the basis of other courses or qualifications.

19.4 RPL credit may be granted only towards the following papers:
- EDSU 106 Te Whiringa o Te Reo
- EDSU 107 Tōku Ao, Tōku Tikanga, Tōku Oranga
- MAOR 102 Māori Society
- MAOR 105 Raranga Kete
- MAOR 108 Waiata: Te Timatanga
- MAOR 111 Te Kākano 1
- MAOR 112 Te Kākano 2
- MAOR 115 Raranga Kete Whakairo
- SURV 101 Introductory Surveying

20 Minimum Requirements for a University of Otago Qualification

20.1 In order to complete a University of Otago general degree, a student must pass at least all the 300-level papers required for the degree at the University of Otago.

20.2 In order to complete a University of Otago professional degree, a student must pass at least all of the papers required for the final year of the degree at the University of Otago.

20.3 No student may count RPL credit for more than one third of the points required for a qualification.
20.4 A student who requires less than a full-time course to complete an Otago qualification may complete the qualification by taking approved papers at another university in New Zealand. Prior written approval must be obtained from the Director, Academic Services. 300-level papers will not be approved unless the 300-level papers specified in a major subject requirement have previously been passed at the University of Otago.

20.5 A student from an overseas university shall be required to pass at least one year of full-time study which includes, for a general degree, all the 300-level papers required for that degree.

20.6 A student from an overseas non-university tertiary institution may be credited with no more than half of the points required for a degree.

21 Cross Credits

21.1 Cross Credit describes the situation in which a pass in a University of Otago course or paper is able to be credited by a student towards the requirements for two University of Otago qualifications.

21.2 Except where specific provision to the contrary is made in programme regulations, a student who is enrolled for a programme concurrently with another programme, or who has completed one programme and is proceeding with another, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both programmes:

(a) up to a maximum of 36 points where one programme is for a one year certificate and the other is for a three or four year degree;

(b) up to a maximum of 90 points where one programme is for a two year undergraduate diploma and the other is for a three or four year degree;

(c) up to a maximum of 126 points where both programmes are for three year degrees;

(d) up to a maximum of 180 points where one programme is for a three year degree and the other is for a degree requiring more than three years of study;

(e) up to a maximum of 234 points where both programmes are for degrees requiring more than three years of study.

21.3 Except where specific provision to the contrary is made in programme regulations, a student who is enrolled for a programme concurrently with two other programmes, or who has completed one programme and is proceeding with two others, or who has completed two programmes and is proceeding with another, may cross credit, between any pairs of the programmes, 100- and 200-level papers which are common to the pairs of programmes:

(a) up to a maximum of 306 points amongst the three qualifications where all three programmes are for three year degrees;

(b) up to a maximum of 360 points amongst the three qualifications where two programmes are for three year degrees and one programme is for a four year degree;

(c) up to a maximum of 414 points amongst the three qualifications where one programme is for a three year degree and two programmes are for four year degrees;
(d) up to a maximum of 468 points amongst the three qualifications where the three programmes are for four year degrees.

21.4 Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary, no three-year degree will include papers worth more than 180 points in common with another degree or degrees, and no degree of four years’ or longer duration will include papers worth more than 234 points in common with another degree or degrees.

21.5 The following restrictions shall apply in respect of the grant of cross credit:

(a) No paper shall be credited to more than two qualifications.

(b) Except where specific provision to the contrary is made in programme regulations, no 300-level paper may be credited to more than one qualification unless:

(i) the programmes affected contain at least 216 points above 200-level where one programme is for a three year degree and the other degree programme is longer than three years; or

(ii) the programmes affected contain at least 360 points above 100-level of which at least 144 points must be at 300-level or above, where both programmes are for three year degrees.

(c) No paper credited to a postgraduate qualification or to the Diploma for Graduates or to any other graduate diploma or to any graduate certificate shall be cross credited to another programme.

21.6 Whenever a student is required, by the regulations for a second qualification, to obtain a pass in a paper in which a pass has already been gained, but which is not permitted by this regulation to be credited to the second qualification, the student may be allowed, with the approval of the appropriate Pro-Vice-Chancellor, to take another paper in place of it.

22 Distance Learning

22.1 Enrolment in Distance Learning may be available for those papers which the Senate has approved for that purpose.

22.2 Students enrolled in Distance Learning courses shall meet the requirements of the papers and the requirements of participation in Distance Learning established by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International).

23 Foundation Studies

23.1 Students in the Foundation Studies Programme must complete University enrolment formalities and are bound by all applicable regulations of the University. Students must also comply with any relevant requirements (including academic requirements) established by University of Otago Foundation Studies Ltd.

23.2 In order to be eligible for admission to the programme a student must satisfy the Director of the Programme that they meet the minimum English language requirements established for entry and either:

(a) have completed the equivalent of Year 12 at a New Zealand secondary school to a satisfactory standard; or
have produced evidence that they are suitably qualified and will benefit from enrolling in the programme.

23.3 The structure of the Foundation Studies Programme shall be as set out in the Programme Regulations.

23.4 Students who successfully complete a qualification offered by University of Otago Foundation Studies Ltd and who do not already have a university entrance qualification will be entitled to seek enrolment on the basis of matriculation at the University ad eundem statum at entrance level.

24 Powers of Delegation

24.1 The powers afforded under this Statute to:
   (a) the Vice-Chancellor;
   (b) the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International);
   (c) the Pro-Vice-Chancellors;
   (d) Heads of Departments; and
   (e) the Director, Academic Services

may be further delegated by those persons to suitably qualified staff of the University.

25 Transitional Provisions

25.1 The University reserves the right to introduce such changes (including the addition, withdrawal, or restructuring of papers or programmes) as it may judge to be necessary or desirable. Reasonable provision shall be made to enable students to complete any qualification which is discontinued or has had its structure substantially altered, but such provision shall not normally extend for more than five years.

25.2 All students must undertake courses and complete qualifications from this University under the regulations set out in the 1992 and subsequent editions of the University of Otago Calendar.

25.3 All students who were enrolled at the University before 1992 shall, where appropriate, have their previous courses of study converted to the paper/points structure.

25.4 In any case where it is shown to the satisfaction of the Vice-Chancellor that the new regulations applying from 1992 have caused hardship to a student, the Vice-Chancellor may make provision for the relief of such hardship.

26 Repeal

26.1 The Admission and Enrolment Regulations Statute 1991 and all regulations made under that Statute are repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute.

26.2 The Distance Learning and Extramural Enrolment Statute 1992 is repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute.

Note: This Statute was amended by resolution of the University Council on 27 November 2012, 26 November 2013, and 8 April 2014.
FEES STATUTE 2011

1 Title
1.1 This is the Fees Statute 2011.

2 Commencement
2.1 This Statute shall come into effect on 12 October 2011.

3 Setting of Fees
3.1 The University Council shall from time to time set and publish the fees payable in respect of:
   (a) tuition;
   (b) student services;
   (c) any other matter in respect of which the Council is empowered to establish fees.
3.2 Where not established by the Council, the requirements as to the means of payment of fees, and the dates for their payment, shall be those established by the Chief Financial Officer.
3.3 In addition to the fees fixed by the Council, sundry and administrative fees approved by the Vice-Chancellor may be charged to students of the University from time to time.

4 Exemptions
4.1 Students may be exempted from, or entitled to pro rata or other reduction in respect of, fees:
   (a) in accordance with provisions in that regard established by the Council in fixing the relevant fee; or
   (b) in accordance with Fees Exemption Regulations established by a Board comprising the Chief Operating Officer, the Director, Student Services and the Registrar and Secretary to Council and approved by the Vice-Chancellor.
4.2 A student may be exempted in full, or in part, from fees for student services on a case-by-case basis by the Director, Student Services to reflect exceptional circumstances that apply in respect of that student.

5 OUSA Fees
5.1 In accordance with its obligations under the Education Act 1989, the University may collect membership fees on behalf of the Otago University Students’ Association.
5.2 Students who are liable to pay fees to the Otago University Students’ Association must pay those fees to the University by the due dates for payment, and the amounts so payable are regarded as fees of the University for the purposes of this Statute.

6 Failure to Pay Fees
6.1 A student who fails to pay any appropriate fees, other charges or fines due to the University (including its Residential Colleges) or fails to pay such fees, charges or fines by the date specified for their payment:
(a) may incur additional fees as prescribed by the Council;

(b) may be excluded from classes, or from enrolment in a subsequent year until the debt is cleared;

(c) may have the final award of a qualification for which the student is a candidate withheld by the Council;

(d) may have any official record of results withheld, and will not be issued with an official transcript of his or her academic record for personal use or for the purpose of supplying any information to any body or institution;

(e) may have access to the means of changing his or her course withheld;

(f) may have access to course materials (including materials provided electronically) and other University resources and services withheld.

6.2 The exercise by the University of its powers under this clause shall be by such persons and in accordance with such procedures as may be approved by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International).

6.3 Where any penalty is imposed on a student under this Statute the student is entitled to have the amount of the penalty or its imposition, or both, reviewed by the Registrar and Secretary to Council.

6.4 The provisions of this clause shall apply in respect of any fees, other charges or fines payable by a student to a College which is affiliated to the University under the Affiliated Colleges Statute as if the relevant fee, charge or fine was payable to the University.

7 Refund of Fees

7.1 The Director, Academic Services shall from time to time establish and publish detail of the circumstances in which a refund of fees may be allowed, and the extent of such refunds, including detail of:

(a) the dates by which a student may withdraw from study and be entitled to a full refund of tuition fees;

(b) the dates by which a student may withdraw, and upon establishing exceptional circumstances, may receive up to a 50% refund of tuition fees.

7.2 Any refund allowed may be subject to:

(a) a tuition refund fee, if the student has completed the course enrolment process;

(b) a requirement that the student meet any costs incurred by the University on behalf of a student in respect of their enrolment in a programme involving an external placement;

(c) any sundry and administrative fees identified as non-refundable at the time they were charged.

8 Repeal

8.1 The Fees Regulations Statute 1991 and all regulations made under that Statute are repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute.
ACADEMIC STATUTE 2011

1 Title
1.1 This is the Academic Statute 2011.

2 Commencement
2.1 This Statute shall come into effect on 1 January 2012.

3 Academic Programmes
3.1 The rules governing the courses of study and training of the University of Otago for which degrees, diplomas and certificates of the University may be awarded shall be the Programme Regulations approved and published by the Senate of the University from time to time.

3.2 The Senate may establish and amend the Programme Regulations as it thinks fit, provided that any regulation or change to existing regulations which involves:
   (a) a proposal which is required to be submitted for approval to, or which is required to be reported to, the Committee on University Academic Programmes of Universities New Zealand; or
   (b) the disestablishing of any degree, diploma or other award of the University; or
   (c) the disestablishing of an academic programme of the University; or
   (d) the establishment or alteration of any provision relating to the limitation of the number of student places available, shall be effective only upon confirmation by the Council.

4 Examination and Assessment Regulations
4.1 The rules governing examinations and other assessments of academic performance at the University of Otago shall be the Examination and Assessment Regulations approved by the Senate of the University from time to time.

5 Dishonest Practice
5.1 For the purpose of this Statute:
   (a) Dishonest Practice includes any instance of a student seeking to gain for themselves or any other person an academic advantage by deception or other unfair means.
   (b) Dishonest Practice may arise in connection with the preparation or submission of any written, oral or any other work, including work in electronic form and whether in the course of an examination or not, which counts towards the attainment of a pass in any subject, or of any dissertation, thesis, or other research exercise.

5.2 Subject to the provisions of this Statute, instances of Dishonest Practice or suspected Dishonest Practice will be investigated and responded to under the Dishonest Practice Procedures established by the Senate.
5.3 Any work submitted to the University may be subjected to such processes (including electronic processes) of checking for plagiarism as the University may consider appropriate. Students submitting work acknowledge that the University may retain copies of that work in electronic form or otherwise and for such period as the University sees fit for the purpose of checking for plagiarism in any other work which may be submitted to it.

5.4 Complaints relating to Dishonest Practice shall be addressed as follows:
(a) Complaints in relation to doctoral degrees shall be dealt with by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise) who shall in every case act in consultation with the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor;
(b) All other complaints shall be dealt with by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division within which the work was submitted, provided that complaints of plagiarism considered to come within the definition of low-level plagiarism in the University’s Dishonest Practice Procedures may be handled by the relevant Head of Department.

5.5 A Pro-Vice-Chancellor or Head of Department may delegate their powers and responsibilities under this Statute and the Dishonest Practice Procedures.

5.6 Before any finding is made against a student and a penalty imposed under this Statute, the student concerned must be:
(a) advised in writing of the subject matter of the complaint; and
(b) afforded an opportunity of being heard when the complaint is being determined; and
(c) must be advised of possible penalties if a breach is established.

5.7 The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise) may deal with a complaint of Dishonest Practice in one or more of the following ways:
(a) dismiss the complaint;
(b) discharge the student conditionally or absolutely;
(c) advise or reprimand the student;
(d) require the resubmission of work affected by the complaint either fully, or in part;
(e) disqualify the student from continuing with the degree to which the complaint related;
(f) recommend to the Vice-Chancellor that the student be excluded from the University permanently or for such period as the Vice-Chancellor may determine.

5.8 The Pro-Vice-Chancellors may deal with a complaint of Dishonest Practice in one or more of the following ways:
(a) dismiss the complaint;
(b) discharge the student conditionally or absolutely;
(c) advise or reprimand the student;
(d) require the submission of alternative work or the resubmission of the piece of work concerned;
(e) direct the award of a lesser mark than otherwise appropriate or the award of no mark for the piece of work concerned or the subject concerned (which direction may include directing the deducting of marks from final examinations);
(f) withhold or withdraw the granting of terms in the subject concerned;
(g) disqualify the student from an entire paper;
(h) direct the cancellation of any pass or passes (including those in special examinations) for any other part of the student’s course undertaken in the same semester, or at the same Summer School, as the paper in relation to which a complaint of dishonest practice has been upheld, provided that the cancellation of a pass in a different Division shall be directed only with the agreement of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of that Division;
(i) recommend to the Vice-Chancellor that the student be excluded from the University permanently or for such period as the Vice-Chancellor may determine.

5.9 A Head of Department may deal with a complaint by exercising any of the powers under clause 5.8 (a) to (e), or may at any point refer the complaint to the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor to be dealt with.

5.10 The Vice-Chancellor may exercise any of the disciplinary powers under clause 5.7 (a) to (e) and 5.8 (a) to (h), and in addition may direct that the student be excluded from the University permanently or for such period as the Vice-Chancellor may determine.

5.11 A student may appeal the imposition of a penalty under this Statute:
(a) by a Head of Department, to the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor, whose decision on the matter shall be final;
(b) by the Vice-Chancellor, the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise) or a Pro-Vice-Chancellor, to the Appeals Board of the University Council, in accordance with the provisions of the Appeals Statute.

5.12 Any decision imposing a penalty shall draw the attention of the student to their right of appeal under clause 5.11.

6 Repeal

6.1 The Degree Courses Regulations Statute 1991 and the Examinations Regulations Statute 1991 are hereby repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute. Notwithstanding that repeal, all regulations made under those Statutes shall remain in full effect until amended or repealed in accordance with clause 3.1 of this Statute.
ADMINISTRATION STATUTE 2011

1  Title
   1.1 This is the Administration Statute 2011.

2  Commencement
   2.1 This Statute shall come into effect on 1 January 2012.

3  Library Regulations
   3.1 The rules governing the use of the Library of the University of Otago shall be the Library Regulations.
   
   3.2 A Board comprising the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International) the University Librarian and the Registrar and Secretary to Council shall provide advice to the Council in relation to the Library Regulations from time to time.
   
   3.3 The Library Regulations shall be approved by the Council following consultation with the Senate.

4  Information and Communications Technology Regulations
   4.1 The rules governing the use of computers at the University of Otago shall be the Information and Communications Technology Regulations.
   
   4.2 A Board comprising the Chief Operating Officer, the Director, Information Technology Services and the Registrar and Secretary to Council shall provide advice to the Council in relation to the Information and Communications Technology Regulations from time to time.
   
   4.3 The Information and Communications Technology Regulations shall be approved by the Council following consultation with the Senate.

5  Traffic and Parking Regulations
   5.1 The rules governing the use of vehicles and parking at the University of Otago shall be the Traffic and Parking Regulations.
   
   5.2 A Board comprising the Chief Operating Officer, the Director, Property Services and the Registrar and Secretary to Council shall provide advice to the Council in relation to the Traffic and Parking Regulations from time to time.
   
   5.3 The Traffic and Parking Regulations shall be approved by the Council.

6  University Campuses and Premises Regulations
   6.1 The rules governing the use of land and buildings owned or controlled by the University of Otago shall be the University Campuses and Premises Regulations.
   
   6.2 A Board comprising the Chief Operating Officer, the Director, Property Services and the Registrar and Secretary to Council shall provide advice to the Council in relation to the University Campuses and Premises Regulations from time to time.
6.3 The University Campuses and Premises Regulations shall be approved by the Council.

7 Alcohol Regulations

7.1 The rules governing:
(a) the supply and use of alcohol at functions at, or associated with, the University; and
(b) the possession and consumption of alcohol on University campuses; and
(c) the promotion of alcohol at the University or to members of the University, shall be the Alcohol Regulations.

7.2 A Board comprising the Chief Operating Officer, the Director, Student Services and the Registrar and Secretary to Council shall advise the Council in relation to the Alcohol Regulations from time to time.

7.3 The Alcohol Regulations shall be approved by the Council.

8 Repeal

8.1 The following Statutes are repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute:
(a) The Library Regulations Statute 1991;
(b) The Computer Regulations Statute 1991;
(c) The Traffic and Parking Regulations Statute 1991;
(d) The Use of Premises Regulations Statute 1991;
(e) The Alcohol at Student Functions Regulations Statute 1991.

8.2 Notwithstanding the repeal of the Statutes by the preceding section, regulations made under those Statutes shall remain in force until repealed by regulations made under this Statute.


DISCIPLINE STATUTE 2011

1 Title
1.1 This is the Discipline Statute 2011.

2 Commencement
2.1 This Statute shall come into effect on 1 January 2012.

3 Rules of Conduct
3.1 The basic rules of conduct are those provided for in the Code of Student Conduct established by this Statute.

3.2 Secondary rules of conduct are contained in the regulations established under the Administration Statute 2011 and such other rules and regulations as may be promulgated from time to time under the authority of the Council.

4 Code of Student Conduct
4.1 The purpose of the Code of Student Conduct is to promote the University’s academic aims and a sense of community through the cultivation of mutual respect, tolerance and understanding. To this end, the University expects that students will not engage in behaviours that endanger their own or others’ safety and well-being.

4.2 Students are expected to conform to the standards contained in this Code of Student Conduct off-campus as well as on-campus.

4.3 The University reserves the right to pursue through its disciplinary procedures matters that are also being, or may also be, addressed by the legal system or under the University’s Ethical Behaviour Policy processes.

4.4 The basic rules of conduct require that no student shall:

(a) disrupt any teaching, study or research or the administration of the University either wilfully or by engaging in conduct which ought reasonably to have been foreseen would cause disruption;

(b) wilfully obstruct any member or employee of the University in academic work or in the performance of duties;

(c) wilfully misuse, damage or deface, steal or wrongfully convert to the student’s own use any property of the University or of any member of the University;

(d) wilfully acquire by theft or deception the benefits of any service provided by the University or any academic advantage;

(e) engage in actions that:

(i) amount to assault or which result in, or can be reasonably expected to result in, harm to a person or persons; or

(ii) are unreasonably disruptive to other members of the University or the local community; or

(iii) result in, or can be reasonably expected to result in, damage to property of any person; or

(iv) are otherwise unlawful;
Statutes: Discipline

(f) threaten, intimidate or harass another person or group;
(g) fail to comply with the proper directives of a University official, including refusing to identify oneself;
(h) lie to, or misrepresent information to, the University or any University official;
(i) fail without good reason to co-operate with the University’s disciplinary procedures;
(j) fail without reasonable cause to comply with any penalty imposed under the Discipline Statute;
(k) be party to or attempt to commit an act of misconduct as set out in the foregoing rules.

5 Disciplinary Authority

5.1 The following persons or bodies are authorised to exercise disciplinary authority under this Statute:

(a) The Proctor (which expression shall include any person appointed as a Deputy or Assistant Proctor);
(b) The Provost who shall be a member of the academic staff appointed by the Chancellor in consultation with the President of the Otago University Students’ Association;
(c) The Vice-Chancellor;
(d) The Appeals Board of Council.

6 Powers of Proctor

6.1 The Proctor shall have power to deal with offences or alleged offences against the basic or secondary rules of conduct by such processes as are fair and expeditious in the circumstances.

6.2 If, after reasonable enquiry and after meeting with the student concerned, the Proctor is satisfied that a student is guilty of an offence against this Statute, the Proctor may deal with that student in one or more of the following ways:

(a) discharge the student conditionally or absolutely;
(b) advise or reprimand the student;
(c) impose a fine not exceeding $500;
(d) direct the return of any property acquired through misconduct;
(e) direct the payment of compensation of up to $5,000 in respect of any damage incurred through the misconduct;
(f) direct the student to carry out work of value to the University or the local community for up to 40 hours;
(g) direct the student not to attend a specific social function or functions, or not to visit some specific part of the University, or not to visit any or all of its affiliated colleges for a period up to 31 December in the year in which the penalty is imposed.
6.3 In any case where the Proctor considers:
(a) that the circumstances of a student’s offending or alleged offending require formal consideration; or
(b) that the circumstances of a student’s offending or alleged offending may warrant penalties beyond those which the Proctor is empowered to impose, the Proctor may refer the student to the Provost for the matter to be dealt with.

7 Powers of Provost
7.1 The Provost shall have the power:
(a) to deal with offences or alleged offences against the basic or secondary rules of conduct including, but not limited to, those matters which may be referred to him or her by the Proctor;
(b) to determine appeals brought against decisions of the Proctor.

7.2 The Provost shall have the power to dismiss any complaint which in the opinion of the Provost is frivolous or unsubstantiated or for any other reason ought not to be proceeded with.

7.3 In any case where the Provost considers the circumstances of a student’s offending or alleged offending render it appropriate the Provost may refer the student directly to the Vice-Chancellor to be dealt with.

7.4 Before there is any exercise of disciplinary power by the Provost, the student complained of:
(a) must be advised in writing of the subject matter of the complaint,
(b) must be afforded an opportunity of being heard when the complaint is being determined and to be supported or, at the student’s option, to be represented, at that time; and
(c) must be advised of possible penalties if found guilty including, where appropriate, the possibility of exclusion following a referral to the Vice-Chancellor.

7.5 The Provost may deal with a complaint in one or more of the following ways:
(a) discharge the student conditionally or absolutely;
(b) advise or reprimand the student;
(c) impose a fine not exceeding $1,000;
(d) direct the return of any property acquired through misconduct;
(e) direct the payment of compensation up to $5,000 in respect of damage to property;
(f) direct the student to carry out work of value to the University or the local community for up to 60 hours;
(g) direct the student not to attend a specific social function or functions, or not to visit some specific part of the University, or not to visit any or all of its affiliated colleges for a period of up to twelve months from the date of decision;
(h) deny the student the right to graduate in person;
(i) refer the matter to the Vice-Chancellor to be dealt with by way of exclusion or otherwise.

8 Powers of Vice-Chancellor
8.1 The Vice-Chancellor may, whether on a referral from the Provost or otherwise, exercise any of the disciplinary powers afforded to the Provost under this Statute provided that the Vice-Chancellor’s power of directing the payment of compensation in respect of damage to property shall extend to the full amount of any damage incurred.

8.2 The Vice-Chancellor shall, in addition to the powers under the previous clause, have the power to exclude the student from the University, or from any paper or papers, either permanently or for such period as the Vice-Chancellor may determine.

8.3 Where, before a matter is referred to the Vice-Chancellor, the Provost has completed an investigation which meets the requirements of clause 7.4, the Vice-Chancellor may rely on the findings of that enquiry in determining the matter, provided that if the Vice-Chancellor considers a student’s exclusion may be warranted, the student shall be so advised and given the opportunity to provide written submissions on whether that step should be taken.

8.4 Before exercising any disciplinary authority in a case in relation to which the Provost has not completed an investigation meeting the requirements of clause 7.4, the Vice-Chancellor shall complete such an investigation.

9 Appeals
9.1 A student may appeal a decision of the Proctor to the Provost by writing to the Provost within seven days of the communication to the student of the relevant decision. A decision by the Provost on an appeal from the Proctor shall be final.

9.2 A student may appeal a disciplinary decision of the Provost (other than a decision on an appeal from the Proctor) or decision of the Vice-Chancellor to the Appeals Board of the University Council. Appeals are governed by the provisions of the Appeals Statute 2011 and are to be commenced by lodging a Notice of Appeal in accordance with the provisions of that Statute within ten working days of the communication to the student of the relevant decision.

10 Reports to Council
10.1 All persons authorised to exercise disciplinary authority under this Statute shall make a report to the Council following the end of each academic year containing a summary of all cases dealt with by them during that year. Such reports shall not include the names of individuals and shall as far as possible avoid reference to circumstances which might render any individual identifiable.

11 Repeal
11.1 The Discipline Regulations Statute 1991 and the regulations made thereunder are repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute.
APPEALS STATUTE 2011

1 Title

1.1 This is the Appeals Statute 2011.

2 Commencement

2.1 This Statute shall come into effect on 1 January 2012.

3 Appeals Boards

3.1 Each appeal brought under this Statute shall be heard and determined by an Appeals Board whose Convener and members shall be appointed by the Registrar and Secretary to Council on a case-by-case basis from among the lay, academic and student members of the Council.

3.2 Each Appeals Board shall comprise at least three members of the Council including one lay member and, whenever possible, one student member. In appointing members the Registrar and Secretary to Council shall be guided by any directions of the Council in that regard and by the availability of members to deal with the appeal in a timely way.

3.3 Each member of an Appeals Board shall have one vote. The Registrar and Secretary to Council or his or her appointee shall act as Secretary to the Board.

4 Right of Appeal

4.1 A student may appeal under this Statute against:

(a) decisions in respect of which a right of appeal to the Appeals Board is provided under the Discipline Statute 2011, the Academic Statute 2011 or the Degrees and Other Awards Statute 2011;

(b) any other decision of the University affecting the student against which the Appeals Board grants leave to appeal under the provisions of this Statute.

5 Powers of Board

5.1 The Board shall have the power to hear and determine:

(a) appeals to which clauses 4.1(a) and (b) apply; and

(b) applications for leave to appeal.

5.2 The Board may:

(a) exercise its powers without confirmation by the Council;

(b) in its absolute discretion, refer any appeal to the Council for a decision; and

(c) dismiss any appeal after considering the written grounds of appeal and any written submissions without hearing the parties if in its opinion the appeal is frivolous or discloses no sustainable grounds of appeal or for any other reason ought not to be proceeded with.
6 Notice of Appeal

6.1 Appeals may be commenced, and applications for leave to appeal made, within 10 working days of the communication to the student of the decision appealed against, or sought to be appealed against, as the case may be, provided that the Appeals Board may, if it thinks fit, agree to extend the relevant time period.

6.2 Appeals are commenced by providing the Registrar and Secretary to Council with a Notice of Appeal identifying with reasonable particularity:

(a) the decision or decisions appealed against; and
(b) the grounds of the appeal including, where appropriate, any factual or procedural errors which the student considers to have occurred.

6.3 Leave to appeal may be sought by providing the Registrar and Secretary to Council with:

(a) a proposed Notice of Appeal meeting the requirements of clause 6.2; and
(b) any submissions the intending appellant wishes to make in support of the application for leave to appeal.

6.4 Every Notice of Appeal and every application for leave to appeal shall provide a physical address and an email address for communications in relation to the matter. All communications sent to the email address shall be deemed to have been received on the day after the day on which they are sent.

6.5 On receiving a Notice of Appeal or an application for leave to appeal, the Registrar and Secretary to Council shall first ensure that the body taking the decision being, or being sought to be, appealed against has, or has had, an opportunity of reviewing its decision.

6.6 In the case of appeals or applications for leave to appeal which relate to academic matters, the Registrar and Secretary to Council shall arrange for one or more members of the Senate to consider the circumstances and to report on the matter making any such recommendations to the Appeals Board on behalf of the Senate as may be appropriate.

6.7 Prior to the hearing of an appeal, the Convener of the Appeals Board may make directions in relation to the conduct of the appeal, including directions in relation to the advance circulation of evidence and submissions by any party and in relation to any other matters that may promote the fair and expeditious resolution of the appeal.

7 Consideration of Applications for Leave to Appeal

7.1 An applicant for leave to appeal shall have no right to be heard in person by the Appeals Board, which shall consider applications for leave to appeal on the papers.

7.2 If the Appeals Board intends to take into account any material in addition to that provided by the applicant for leave, such material shall be provided to the applicant who shall then have seven days within which to respond to that material.
8 **Procedure for Appeals**

8.1 Subject to the provisions of this Statute, the Appeals Board shall regulate its own procedure and appeals may be conducted without procedural formality where this is consistent with fairness and efficiency. The Appeals Board may receive, or call for, from any party any material which it considers relevant to the fair determination of the appeal.

8.2 Hearings before the Board shall be conducted in private. The Board shall provide full copies of its written decisions to the Council on a confidential basis but any other reports of the proceedings of the Appeals Board shall be such as to prevent disclosure of the identity of the appellant by the University.

8.3 The respondent in an appeal shall be the Vice-Chancellor or the Vice-Chancellor’s nominee.

8.4 The appellant, the respondent and any other member of the University who, in the opinion of the Board, has a special interest in the proceedings shall be entitled:

(a) to be represented by counsel or some other appropriate person;

(b) to be supported during the hearing by any appropriate person or persons;

(c) to be present throughout the hearing, except when members of the Board may wish to confer in private.

8.5 The Registrar and Secretary to Council shall within a reasonable time beforehand inform the appellant of the time and place fixed for the appeal hearing and of any directions the Appeals Board may have made as to the conduct of the appeal.

8.6 If the appellant or respondent fails to attend the hearing the Board may proceed and determine the appeal.

8.7 Following the conclusion of an appeal hearing the Appeals Board may:

(a) dismiss the appeal; or

(b) allow the appeal by:

(i) referring the matter back to the decision-maker for reconsideration, with or without recommendations; or

(ii) substituting its own determination on any matter arising in the appeal, including any findings and the imposition of any penalty or outcome.

9 **Repeal**

9.1 The Student Appeals Regulations Statute 1991 and the regulations made thereunder are repealed.
DEGREES AND OTHER AWARDS STATUTE 2011

1 Title
1.1 This is the Degrees and Other Awards Statute 2011.

2 Commencement
2.1 This Statute shall come into effect on 1 January 2012.

3 Degrees, Diplomas, Certificates
3.1 Degrees are conferred and diplomas are awarded by the Chancellor on behalf of the University Council at Graduation Ceremonies held for this purpose. In the absence of the Chancellor this function is undertaken by the Pro-Chancellor or the Vice-Chancellor. A student’s entitlement to graduate in person and the ceremony at which that may take place is determined by the Registrar and Secretary to Council.

3.2 Degrees are conferred and diplomas are awarded in person or in absentia at Graduation Ceremonies normally within twelve months following completion of the requirements for the qualification concerned. A candidate undertaking a further qualification, or wishing to complete the requirements for a further major subject in a degree, may apply to the Director, Academic Services, for permission to defer having the qualification awarded. Where a graduand is undertaking a further qualification for which their completed qualification is an admission requirement, deferment will be permitted only in exceptional circumstances.

3.3 Each candidate eligible for the award of a degree or diploma of the University shall receive a document bearing the University Seal and signatures of the Chancellor and the Registrar and Secretary to Council or, in the absence of either, the person acting, certifying that the degree has been conferred or the diploma awarded.

3.4 Candidates eligible for the award of a certificate shall receive a document bearing the University Seal and signature of the Registrar and Secretary to Council or, in the absence of that person, the person acting, certifying completion of the requirements for the qualification. Certificates will be awarded in absentia.

4 Scholarships and Prizes
4.1 The general provisions of this clause shall apply to all University of Otago scholarships and prizes. Other provisions are established by the conditions approved by the Senate and the Council in respect of individual scholarships and prizes.

4.2 University of Otago scholarships and prizes are awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Senate. The Council may supplement the value of a scholarship or prize or may award a special scholarship or prize to a candidate of merit for whom no other scholarship or prize is available.

4.3 An application to be considered for a prize is needed only where that requirement is provided for in the conditions of that prize. Except where otherwise specified under the conditions of a prize, the award of prizes shall be made each year on the results of that year’s examinations in the subjects appropriate to the various prizes.

4.4 Applications for scholarships are required unless otherwise specified under the conditions of a particular scholarship.

4.5 Where there is no candidate of sufficient merit for a scholarship or prize no award will be made.
4.6 The Council may suspend or terminate a scholarship if the attendance and progress of a scholar is unsatisfactory.

4.7 The values of the various scholarships and prizes are dependent upon the funds available.

5 **Honorary Degrees**

5.1 The University may confer the following honorary degrees:
   (a) Doctor of Laws;
   (b) Doctor of Science;
   (c) Doctor of Literature;
   (d) Doctor of Music;
   (e) Doctor of Divinity;
   (f) Doctor of Commerce.

5.2 Nominations for honorary degrees may be made confidentially to the Vice-Chancellor by four persons each of whom must be a member of the Council or of the Senate. Each nomination shall be accompanied by a statement of the nominee's career and the grounds for the award of the degree.

5.3 Before a person may be admitted by the University to an honorary degree, both the Senate and the Council shall have approved the nomination.

6 **Hocken Library Fellowships**

6.1 The University may confer Hocken Library Fellowships on suitably deserving persons provided that the number of living holders of such fellowships at any one time shall not exceed 15.

6.2 Nominations for the Hocken Library Fellowship may be made confidentially in writing to the Vice-Chancellor by three persons, each of whom must be a member of the Council or the Senate. Each nomination shall be accompanied by a statement of the nominee's career and the grounds for the award of the Fellowship in terms of criteria which may be issued by the University Council from time to time.

6.3 Nominations shall be referred to a Selection Committee comprising the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International), the University Librarian and the Hocken Librarian. The committee shall have power to co-opt up to two additional members.

6.4 Before a Hocken Library Fellowship is conferred, both the Senate and the Council shall have approved the nomination.

7 **University of Otago Medal for Outstanding Alumni Service**

7.1 The University may confer the University of Otago Medal for Outstanding Alumni Service on any member of the University's alumni in order to recognise meritorious service to the University in terms of criteria which may be issued by the University Council from time to time.

7.2 The number of living holders of the University of Otago Medal for Outstanding Alumni Service at any one time shall not exceed 15.

7.3 Nominations for the Medal may be made confidentially in writing to the Vice-Chancellor. Each nomination shall be accompanied by a statement of the grounds for the award of the Medal by reference to the criteria established by this Statute.
7.4 Nominations shall be referred to the Standing Committee of the Council which, if it supports the nomination, shall refer the matter to the Council, the approval of which shall be required before a Medal is awarded.

8 University of Otago Distinguished Alumni Awards

8.1 The University may confer the University of Otago Distinguished Alumni Award on any member of the University’s alumni in order to recognise his or her exceptional and sustained contribution to a profession or to the physical, social, cultural, sporting, environmental or economic well-being of the national or international community. The Council may issue additional criteria for the making of the Award from time to time.

8.2 No more than five University of Otago Distinguished Alumni Awards shall be made in any year.

8.3 Nominations for the Award may be made confidentially in writing to the Vice-Chancellor. Each nomination shall be accompanied by a statement of the grounds for the making of the Award by reference to the criteria established by and issued under this Statute.

8.4 Nominations shall be referred to the Standing Committee of the Council which, if it supports the nomination, shall refer the matter to the Council, the approval of which shall be required before an Award is made.

9 Cancellation of Degrees and Other Awards

9.1 The Vice-Chancellor may rescind any degree which has been conferred and any diploma or certificate which has been awarded (in each case under clause 3 of this Statute) if he or she is satisfied that the requirements for the qualification concerned were not fully met or were affected by dishonest practice. Any decision of the Vice-Chancellor under this provision may be appealed to the Appeals Board of the Council. Appeals are governed by the provisions of the Appeals Statute 2011 and are to be commenced by lodging a Notice of Appeal in accordance with the provisions of that Statute within ten working days of the communication to the student of the relevant decision.

9.2 The Council may rescind the grant of any of the awards of the kind covered by clauses 5 to 8 of this Statute if it is satisfied that the grant of the award was affected by error or that the conduct of the recipient of the award (whether before or after its grant) or other relevant considerations render it inappropriate for the award to continue to be held.

10 Repeal

10.1 The following Statutes and Regulations are repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute:

(a) The Scholarships and Prizes Regulations Statute 1991, and the regulations made thereunder;

(b) The Conferment of Academic Awards Regulations Statute 1991, and the regulations made thereunder;

(c) The Honorary Degrees Regulations Statute 1991, and the regulations made thereunder;

(d) The Hocken Library Fellowships Regulations.

Note: This Statute was amended by resolution of the University Council on 12 March 2013 and 25 February 2014.
ACADEMIC DRESS STATUTE 2011

1 Title and Commencement
1.1 This is the Academic Dress Statute 2011.

2 Commencement
2.1 This Statute shall come into effect on 1 January 2012.

3 Wearing of Academic Dress
3.1 Members of the University must appear in their prescribed academic dress:
   (a) at all public ceremonies of the University where such dress is customarily worn; and
   (b) at such other occasions at which the Vice-Chancellor has advised that academic dress should be worn.

3.2 Appropriate formal dress specific to Māori, Pasifika and other cultures may be worn by members of the University in addition to the academic dress prescribed for them under this Statute.

3.3 Graduates of other universities may wear the academic dress of those universities.

4 Academic Dress of University Officials
4.1 Chancellor: The robe is a black pure silk damask gown, lined with blue silk. The collar and facings are trimmed with gold lace bands, and shields of the University’s arms and Māori symbols of steps to higher learning (Poutama) are embroidered in coloured silk and gold on the front edges of the collar. The cap is a black pure silk grosgrain trencher with a gold lace band and a gold button and tassel.

4.2 Pro-Chancellor: The robe is a black pure silk gown, lined with silver silk. The collar and facings are trimmed with silver lace bands and shields of the University’s arms and Māori symbols of steps to higher learning (Poutama) are embroidered in coloured silk and gold on the front edges of the collar. The cap is a black pure silk grosgrain trencher with a silver lace band and a silver button and tassel.

4.3 Vice-Chancellor: The robe is a black pure silk gown. The collar and facings are of blue silk, trimmed with gold lace bands, and shields of the University’s arms and Māori symbols of steps to higher learning (Poutama) are embroidered in coloured silk and gold on the front edges of the collar. The cap is a black pure silk grosgrain trencher with a gold lace band and a gold button and tassel.

4.4 Other members of the Council: The robe is a black gown with blue facings, and the cap is a black cloth trencher with tassel. Alternatively, members of the Council may wear the academic dress proper to their degrees.

4.5 Registrar and Secretary to Council: The robe is a black grosgrain gown, with facings and sleeve linings of purple, trimmed with silver lace bands. The cap is a black pure silk grosgrain trencher with a silver lace band and a silver button and tassel.
5 Academic Dress of Graduates of the University

5.1 Bachelors (Ordinary):
   (a) The gown for all Bachelors’ degrees is a black gown as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts degree.
   (b) Except as specifically provided elsewhere in this Statute, the hoods for Bachelors’ degrees are the same size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts degree, and are black, lined with coloured silk or silk-like fabric according to the Schedule, and bordered with white fur.

5.2 Bachelor of Education (Teaching): The hood for the degree is of a special shape (broadly similar to that for degrees of the University of Edinburgh) and is of midnight blue (BCC 90) silk or silk-like fabric, lined with similar material of Indian yellow (BCC 6). The neckband of the hood is of midnight blue with a central band of Indian yellow.

5.3 Bachelors with Honours: The costume for a Bachelor’s degree with Honours is the same as for the corresponding ordinary Bachelor’s degree except that the lining of the hood is bordered with white grosgrain instead of fur.

5.4 Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Honours: The hood is as for the degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) with the addition of a narrow edging of Indian yellow (BCC 6).

5.5 The cap for all Bachelors’ degrees is a black cloth trencher with tassel.

5.6 Masters: The gown for all Masters’ degrees is a black gown as for the Cambridge degree of Master of Arts. Except as specifically provided elsewhere in this Statute, the hoods for Masters’ degrees are the same size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts degree, and are black, lined with silk or silk-like fabric of the same colour as for the corresponding Bachelors’ degrees or, for those degrees for which there are no corresponding Bachelors’ degrees, the colour and, where provided for, the border, specified in the Schedule.

5.7 Except as specifically provided elsewhere in this Statute, the cap for Masters’ degrees is a black cloth trencher with tassel.

5.8 Master of Education (Teaching): The hood for the degree is as for the corresponding Bachelor’s degree with the addition of a broad edging of Indian yellow (BCC 6). The cap for the degree is a black cloth trencher with tassel and with an edging around the lower edge of victrix blue grosgrain (BCC 47) with a thin central strip of metallic gold braid.

5.9 Doctor of Philosophy and Doctors in Professional Programmes:
   (a) The gown for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy and for Doctors in Professional Programmes is as for the Cambridge degree of Master of Arts, but is made of ruby red (BCC 38) silk, silk-like fabric, or cloth.
   (b) The hoods for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy and for Doctors in Professional Programmes are the same size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts degree, and are of ruby red silk or silk-like fabric, lined with silk or silk-like fabric in colours according to the Schedule.
5.10 Other Doctors:

(a) The gown for all Other Doctors’ degrees is as for the Cambridge degree of Master of Arts but is made of cardinal red (BCC 186) silk, silk-like fabric, or cloth.

(b) The hoods for Other Doctors’ degrees are the same size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts degree, and are made wholly of coloured silk in colours according to the Schedule.

5.11 The cap for all Doctors’ degrees is a black velvet cap as worn by Doctors of Scottish Universities provided that Doctors who graduated before 1992 may elect instead to wear a black cloth trencher with tassel.

6 Repeal

6.1 The Academic Dress Regulations Statute 1991 and all regulations made under that Statute are repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute.

SCHEDULE — COLOURS

The colours referred to in this Schedule are defined using the British Colour Council Dictionary of Colour Standards (“BCC”) or the Munsell Book of Colour system of colour classification (“Munsell”).

ORDINARY BACHELORS’ AND RELATED DEGREES

Humanities
Arts — rose pink (BCC 32)
Music — white (BCC 1)
Performing Arts — dusk (Munsell 5 RP 4/4)
Social Work, and Social and Community Work — sulphur (BCC 112)
Māori Traditional Arts — fawn (BCC 138)
Laws — powder blue (BCC 193)
Teaching — flame (BCC 95)
Education Studies — rustic brown (Munsell 10 R 3/10)
Education — coral (BCC 93)
Theology — kingfisher blue (BCC 164)
Divinity — violet grey (BCC 41)

Sciences
Home Science, and Consumer and Applied Sciences — straw gold (BCC 51)
Physical Education — mistletoe (BCC 9)
Science — lido blue (BCC 89)
Applied Science — straw gold (BCC 51) or (for graduates in 2012 or earlier) salvia blue (BCC 146)
Mineral Technology — rust (BCC 58)
Surveying — reseda (BCC 77)

Commercial
Commerce — tangerine (BCC 55)
Tourism — purple brown (BCC 136)
Health Sciences
Dental Surgery — spectrum violet (BCC 214)
Dental Technology — parma violet (BCC 216)
Oral Health — amethyst (Munsell 7.5 P 6/8)
Health Sciences, and Radiation Therapy — magenta (BCC 198)
Biomedical Sciences — fuchsia (BCC 199)
Medical Laboratory Science — petunia (BCC 108)
Medicine and Surgery — lilac (BCC 176)
Medical Science — crocus mauve (BCC 177)
Pharmacy — spectrum green (BCC 100)
Physiotherapy — peacock green (BCC 123)

MASTERS’ DEGREES NOT OTHERWISE PROVIDED FOR
Interdivisional
Higher Education — graphite (BCC 155)

Humanities
Fine Arts — rose pink (BCC 32) bordered with sky green (BCC 101)
International Studies — rose pink (BCC 32) bordered with pompadour (BCC 194)
Literature — cardinal red (BCC 186)
Peace and Conflict Studies — rose pink (BCC 32) bordered with bottle green (BCC 25)
Planning, and Regional and Resource Planning — rose pink (BCC 32) bordered with claret (BCC 36)
Public History — rose pink (BCC 32) bordered with imperial purple (BCC 109)
Social Welfare — straw gold (BCC 51) bordered with imperial purple (BCC 109)
Indigenous Studies — fawn (BCC 138) bordered with ruby (BCC 38)
Teaching and Learning — flame (BCC 95) bordered with mid blue (Munsell 6.25 PB 4/14)
Jurisprudence — turquoise blue (BCC 118)
Ministry — kingfisher blue (BCC 164) bordered with violet grey (BCC 41)

Sciences
Design — straw gold (BCC 51) bordered with guardsman red (BCC 126)
Dietetics — straw gold (BCC 51) bordered with bottle green (BCC 25)
Dance Studies — mistletoe (BCC 9) bordered with buttercup (BCC 53)
Science Communication — lido blue (BCC 89) bordered with guardsman red (BCC 126)
Wildlife Management — lido blue (BCC 89) bordered with eau-de-nil (BCC 21)

Commerce
Business — tangerine (BCC 55) bordered with peony (BCC 37)
Business Data Science — tangerine (BCC 55) bordered with mid blue (BCC (Munsell 6.25 PB 4/14)
Finance — tangerine (BCC 55) bordered with Alice blue (BCC 43)
Business Administration — tangerine (BCC 55) bordered with grenadine red (BCC 94)
Entrepreneurship — tangerine (BCC 55) bordered with grass green (BCC 103)
Health Sciences
Community Dentistry — spectrum violet (BCC 214) bordered with pompadour (BCC 194)
Bioethics and Health Law — lilac (BCC 176) bordered with powder blue (BCC 193)
Aviation Medicine — lilac (BCC 176) bordered with silver grey (Munsell 10 PB 7/1)
General Practice — lilac (BCC 176) bordered with imperial purple (BCC 109)
Ophthalmology — lilac (BCC 176) bordered with amethyst (BCC 28)
Primary Health Care — lilac (BCC 176) bordered with purple navy (BCC 219)
Public Health — lilac (BCC 176) bordered with fuchsia (BCC 199)
Travel Medicine — lilac (BCC 176) bordered with pompadour (BCC 194)
Clinical Pharmacy — spectrum green (BCC 100) bordered with sky green (BCC 101)
Manipulative Physiotherapy — peacock green (BCC 123) bordered with purple navy (BCC 219)

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY AND DOCTORS IN PROFESSIONAL PROGRAMMES
Philosophy — ruby red (BCC 38)
Musical Arts — white (BCC 1)
Education — coral (BCC 93)
Clinical Dentistry — spectrum violet (BCC 214)

OTHER DOCTORS
Literature — rose pink (BCC 32)
Music — white (BCC 1)
Laws — powder blue (BCC 193)
Divinity — violet grey (BCC 41)
Science — lido blue (BCC 89)
Commerce — tangerine (BCC 55)
Dental Surgery or Dental Science — spectrum violet (BCC 214)
Medicine — lilac (BCC 176)

Note: This Statute was amended by resolution of the University Council on 9 October 2012.

AFFILIATED COLLEGES STATUTE 2011
1 Title
1.1 This is the Affiliated Colleges Statute 2011.

2 Commencement
2.1 This Statute shall come into effect on 1 January 2012.

3 Grant of Affiliation
3.1 The Governing Body of any private College or similar institution may apply to the University Council for recognition as an affiliated residential College of the University.
3.2 The University Council may grant affiliation where the private College or institution:
   (a) makes a significant proportion of its places available to University students;
   (b) provides learning support services;
   (c) provides pastoral care and support for students;
   (d) provides a collegiate lifestyle with recreational and social programmes;
   (e) has significant links with the academic staff of the University;
   (f) is operated as a non-profit making institution, with any operational
       surpluses directed towards the betterment of student facilities and services;
   (g) has buildings and other facilities which meet or exceed appropriate
       standards of regulatory compliance.

3.3 Where the applicant for affiliation is a new institution without any previous
   record of provision of accommodation, provisional affiliation may be granted
   for a twelve-month period by the University Council. At the end of the twelve-
   month period the applicant shall supply the University Council with details
   of the services provided to students by the applicant, and may apply for full
   affiliation.

4 Undertakings of Affiliated Colleges
4.1 An affiliated residential College shall undertake to:
   (a) liaise with the University Council in formulating common policy;
   (b) preserve and develop the characteristics provided for in section 3 of this Statute;
   (c) be a member of the Council of Affiliated Colleges.

5 Undertakings of University
5.1 The University shall undertake to:
   (a) liaise with the individual Governing Bodies of affiliated Colleges in
       formulating common policy;
   (b) support the affiliated College in its efforts to preserve and develop the
       characteristics provided for in section 3 of this Statute;
   (c) liaise with the Council of Affiliated Colleges.

6 Review of Affiliation
6.1 Affiliation shall be reviewed at the end of each five-year period by the University
   Council and by the Governing Bodies of affiliated Colleges.

7 Repeal
7.1 The Affiliated Colleges and Halls Statute 2000 is repealed with effect from the
   commencement of this Statute.
REGULATIONS

EXAMINATION AND ASSESSMENT REGULATIONS 2014

1 Title, Approval and Commencement and Revocation

1.1 These regulations are the Examination and Assessment Regulations 2014.

1.2 These regulations were approved by the Senate of the University at its meeting of 30 April 2014 pursuant to clause 4.1 of the Academic Statute 2011.

1.3 These regulations apply, and the former Examinations Regulations are revoked, with effect from 1 May 2014.

2 Internal Assessment and Terms Requirements

2.1 The final grade for most papers (not including dissertations, theses, or other research exercises) incorporates the results for formal examinations conducted under the authority of the Senate at the end of the teaching period concerned (final examinations). Additionally, or alternatively, some or all of the final grade may be based on results for essays, assignments, laboratory or other practical work, and tests (sometimes known as terms tests) conducted by individual departments and schools (internal assessment).

2.2 Some programmes and papers require that students gain terms (i.e. fulfil certain specified conditions such as completing oral, written or practical work) before they may sit final examinations. Terms are gained by completing established requirements such as attending classes or completing oral, written or practical work. Students must familiarise themselves with any terms requirements for any programmes or papers for which they are enrolled.

3 Final Examination Only Enrolment

3.1 A student, who has failed to pass a paper, subsequently may apply for Final Examination Only enrolment and the following shall apply:

(a) Application for Final Examination Only enrolment must be made on the prescribed form, available from the University’s website or the University Information Centre, to the Head of Department concerned by 10 January for summer school papers, 1 March for full year and first semester papers, and 31 July for second semester papers. A fee will be charged if an application is approved. Approval is at the discretion of the Head of Department and will only be given to students who have performed to a satisfactory standard.

(b) If the application is approved, the student is permitted to have internal assessment results and terms carried over in the paper and to sit the final examination again without attending any part of the course.

(c) This concession is not required to be available in all papers and, where available, may be granted only once in a particular paper.
(d) The examination must be attempted at the end of the semester or full year in which a paper is offered next, except that it may be attempted earlier if the paper concerned is offered in a summer school.

(e) A student who has been granted Final Examination Only enrolment in a paper may cancel the enrolment for that paper until 1 February for a summer school paper or 10 May for a first semester paper or 10 September for a second semester or full year paper. Later cancellations will be permitted only in exceptional circumstances.

(f) Final Examination Only candidates are not entitled to attend any lectures, laboratories, or tutorials, or receive assistance from academic staff, or have access to electronic holdings of course material, or receive printed course material.

(g) Final Examination Only enrolments are not taken into account in any consideration of a student’s status as a full-time or part-time student.

4 Examinations and Assessment

4.1 Candidates are required to sit examinations at times and places which shall be determined by the Senate.

4.2 The examinations shall be carried out in such manner as the Senate may prescribe. Candidates shall be subject to these regulations and to the Examination Rules and any other supplementary regulations prescribed and promulgated by the Senate from time to time.

4.3 No candidate shall communicate with an examiner in regard to an examination either in the examination script or otherwise before the official release of confirmed final results, except through the Manager, Student Administration.

5 Special Consideration in Final Examinations

5.1 At all University final examinations, other than Special Examinations, a student

(a) who has been prevented from taking any final examination through illness or other circumstances beyond his or her control; or

(b) who considers that performance in any final examination has been seriously impaired by illness or other exceptional circumstances beyond his or her control at the time of, or in the 14 day period immediately prior to the examination,

may apply for special consideration.

5.2 Candidates seeking special consideration for all programmes in Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy and Radiation Therapy, or in papers for Health Sciences postgraduate programmes other than papers with no clinical content which have been specifically excluded by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), should apply to the relevant Department, School or Faculty Office.
5.3 Students in all other programmes or papers should apply to the Examinations Office.

5.4 The special consideration may consist of the following, except that the provisions in clauses (d) and (f) are not available for students enrolled in programmes identified in regulation 5.2:

(a) a decision that no action is justified or appropriate; or
(b) adjusting an examination mark; or
(c) granting a Special Examination in the paper concerned; or
(d) granting an Aegrotat Pass in the paper concerned, where the examiners certify that the candidate’s performance and competence in the paper were sufficiently above the minimum standard required to pass the paper (normally taken as a C+ standard or better); or
(e) granting the choice of an adjusted examination mark or a Special Examination; or
(f) granting the choice of an Aegrotat Pass or a Special Examination.

5.5 Honours, distinction, or credit may not be awarded to a student who has received Aegrotat Passes in examinations for more than 30% of a programme, or for more than 30% of the final year’s course in the case of a four-year degree programme.

5.6 A claim for special consideration must be made within five calendar days of the last final examination for which special consideration is being sought and must be supported by a Health Declaration or other appropriate evidence.

5.7 A student may not apply for special consideration after the date of the official release of confirmed final results.

5.8 These regulations should be read in conjunction with any relevant examination regulations set out for individual programmes.

6 Special Consideration for Internal Assessment

6.1 Students may seek special consideration in internal assessment by applying to the relevant Head of Department, by whom, or under whose authority, appropriate special consideration may be granted.

6.2 The extent of any special consideration allowed will reflect the weighting placed on the piece of work in question in determining the final overall result for the paper concerned. Where the assignment or internal assessment test counts significantly towards a final result, a formal Health Declaration will be required.

7 Examinations Missed through Preventable Circumstances

7.1 A student who is a finalist (i.e. enrolled for a course of study sufficient to complete a qualification in the semester or year concerned) or a postgraduate student, and who misses a final examination through genuine error, such as mistaking the time or date of the examination, may apply to sit a Special Examination.
7.2 Application must be made in writing to the Manager, Student Administration, no more than five calendar days after the missed examination.

7.3 Each application must be accompanied by the prescribed fee.

7.4 Applications shall be considered by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division in which the examination was held.

7.5 Each applicant shall have no more than one application approved under this provision during their programme of study.

8 Dishonest Practice

8.1 When a student is suspected of dishonest practice:

(a) in connection with an examination; or,

(b) through a breach of a rule dealing with the conduct of examinations; or,

(c) in the preparation or submission of any written, oral or other work, including work in electronic format which counts towards the attainment of a pass in any subject, or of any dissertation, thesis or other research exercise,

the circumstances shall be considered in the manner provided by the Academic Statute 2011 and the University’s Dishonest Practice Procedures.

8.2 All students have a responsibility to be aware of acceptable academic practice in relation to the use of material prepared by others, and for taking all steps reasonably necessary to ensure that no breach of academic integrity occurs.

9 Grades and Levels of Awards

9.1 When percentage marks are recorded for examinations or following the assessment of any thesis, dissertation, research essay, research project, or other course component, the following key shall be used for translating the marks into letter grades:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Percentage</th>
<th>Grade</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90-100</td>
<td>A+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85-89</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80-84</td>
<td>A-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75-79</td>
<td>B+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70-74</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65-69</td>
<td>B-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60-64</td>
<td>C+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55-59</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Below 50</td>
<td>Fail D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40-49</td>
<td>Fail E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50-54</td>
<td>C-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9.2 In awarding a class of honours for a degree or credit or distinction for a degree or diploma, the average mark for the relevant course components shall be calculated and the following key shall be used to determine the standard of award of the qualification:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Average Mark</th>
<th>Qualification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>80-100</td>
<td>First Class Honours, or Distinction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70-79</td>
<td>Second Class Honours (Division I), or Credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60-69</td>
<td>Second Class Honours (Division II)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50-59</td>
<td>Third Class Honours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In the case of the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery, the award of overall passes with distinction in the second, third, fifth, and sixth year
courses of the programme, the award of passes in individual disciplines in the sixth year with distinguished performance, and the award of the degrees with distinction shall be determined according to criteria approved by the Faculty of Medicine.

In the case of the degree of Master of Teaching and Learning, the award of the degree with distinction or with credit shall be determined according to criteria approved by the College of Education.

9.3 The University’s official Grade Point Average (GPA) for external purposes is based on a 9-point scale with letter grades assigned numerical values.

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
\text{A+} &=& 9.0 \\
\text{B+} &=& 8.0 \\
\text{A} &=& 7.0 \\
\text{A-} &=& 6.0 \\
\text{B} &=& 5.0 \\
\text{B-} &=& 4.0 \\
\text{C+} &=& 3.0 \\
\text{C} &=& 2.0 \\
\text{E} &=& 1.0
\end{array}
\]

9.4 A ‘fail’ result in a paper for which letter grades are assigned, or a ‘disqualified’ result in any paper, shall be assigned a numerical value of 0.

9.5 All other results shall be excluded from GPA calculations, including ungraded pass results, distinction and credit passes, fail results from papers for which letter grades are not assigned, ‘completed’, ‘incomplete’, ‘absent’ or ‘withdrawn’ results, zero-point papers, and credit granted on the basis of study completed elsewhere or the recognition of other prior learning (RPL credit).

9.6 In order to calculate the GPA, the numerical value of each grade is multiplied by the number of points for the paper. The multiplied figures are then summed and divided by the total number of points for all papers included in the calculation. GPAs are displayed to one decimal place on an academic record.

10 Failure to Comply with Regulations

10.1 Where a student has not complied with a University regulation in respect of a course or an examination (including a regulation relating to payment of course or examination fees), the Senate shall have power, having given the student reasonable opportunity of remedying the non-compliance:

(a) to decline to credit to the student’s course any subject taken at the said examination; or

(b) to suspend, for such a time as it may think fit, the release to the student of the results of any examinations; or

(c) to withhold the recommendation by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor or Dean concerned for the conferring of the degree, or presentation of the diploma.

11 Recounts

11.1 Any candidate for a degree, diploma or other qualification may have the marks recounted in any paper or subject by making written application to the Manager, Student Administration, within four weeks from the date of the official release of confirmed final results for the teaching period concerned.

11.2 Each application must be accompanied by the prescribed fee.
11.3 A recount of marks shall cover a careful re-check of the marks recorded by the examiner, and ensure that no answer or any portion of an answer, or work done during the teaching period which counts towards the final result, has been overlooked. Work is not re-marked.

12 Retention of Scripts

12.1 Examination scripts shall be retained by Departments for twelve weeks from the date of the official release of confirmed final results for that teaching period.

12.2 Within the period of the start of week 7 to the end of week 12 following the official release of confirmed final results a student may, after completing an application form available from the University Information Centre, collect the original of that student’s script from the Department concerned. In cases where an examination script is collected by a student no consideration will be given to any subsequent issue arising from the marking of that script, nor the addition or compilation of the marks. (Note: Some examination answers involving problem solving and multiple choice questions will not be returned to students, but may be seen within the Department concerned by arrangement.) After the end of week 12, Departments may dispose of all unclaimed examination scripts.

12.3 Alternatively, a student may arrange through the Head of the appropriate Department to see that student’s examination script for a particular examination in the presence of a member of the departmental staff within twelve weeks from the date of the official release of confirmed final results for the teaching period concerned.

12.4 A Distance Learning student who cannot reasonably visit the campus from which a paper is taught in order to view an examination script at the Department concerned may request a photocopy of the script by writing to the Manager, Student Administration, within twelve weeks from the date of the official release of confirmed final results for the teaching period concerned.

13 Variations

13.1 In any case where it is shown to the satisfaction of the Vice-Chancellor that an alteration or amendment to a University regulation involving a change in a course of study, or in examination requirements, has caused hardship to a student, the Vice-Chancellor may make such provision as he or she shall think fit for the relief of such hardship.

13.2 In exceptional cases, the Vice-Chancellor may approve variations to the application of these regulations to ensure fairness to a student or students.

14 Presentation of Theses

14.1 General Provisions

(a) It is the responsibility of candidates for degrees which require the submission of a thesis to provide sufficient copies of the thesis for examination and for permanent retention by the University.
(b) The degrees affected by this regulation are:

(i) Doctor of Philosophy
(ii) doctorates in professional disciplines (Doctor of Clinical Dentistry, Doctor of Education, Doctor of Musical Arts)
(iii) other doctoral degrees, commonly called higher doctorates (Doctor of Commerce, Dental Science, Laws, Literature, Medicine, Music, Science)
(iv) Masters’ degrees requiring a thesis
(v) Honours degrees requiring a thesis (Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours, Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours).

(c) Except for candidates for higher doctorates, every candidate for a degree affected by these regulations must be enrolled for the degree concerned at the time the thesis is submitted, unless special permission has been given by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor concerned or the Graduate Research Committee.

(d) For the purposes of these regulations, an exegesis for the degree of Doctor of Musical Arts and research portfolios for the degrees of Master of General Practice, Master of Primary Health Care, and Master of Travel Medicine are to be treated as theses.

(e) These regulations do not apply to dissertations, research essays, research projects, or similar works required for degrees and diplomas.

14.2 Number and Destination of Copies

(a) For examination purposes: Candidates must submit their theses for examination to the Doctoral and Scholarships Office (in the case of theses for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy or for professional doctorates), the Dean, Graduate Research School (in the case of other doctoral theses), or the Department or School concerned (in the case of all other theses). Four copies are required in the case of theses for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy or for doctorates in professional disciplines, and three copies for all other theses. Theses should normally be submitted for examination in a temporary soft binding so that, if necessary, any required corrections can be made.

(b) After examination: The degree for which the thesis is required shall not be awarded until two permanently-bound copies and a digital copy of the thesis, corrected if necessary, have been submitted to the Doctoral and Scholarships Office (in the case of theses for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy or for professional doctorates), the Dean, Graduate Research School (in the case of other doctoral theses), or the Manager, Student Administration (in the case of all other theses).

(c) A refund or waiver of costs incurred in the printing and binding of two hard-bound copies of the thesis shall be provided to every doctoral candidate whose thesis is submitted after no more than four years of study, or the equivalent in part-time study, and to every candidate for a Master’s degree whose thesis is submitted after no more than 18 months of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.
(d) At least one permanently-bound copy and a digital copy of every thesis which is accepted for a degree shall be deposited in the University Library (or the Canterbury or Wellington Medical Library) and one permanently-bound copy in the collection of the Department or School concerned. Some variations from the requirement to provide digital copies may be permitted.

14.3 Provisions Applying to Theses

(a) Theses shall be in typescript on A4 size paper with a margin for binding of not less than 30mm. The size of paper may be varied only with the approval of the Head of Department concerned.

(b) Particulars of requirements of format, typing, citation, photocopying, binding, and digital submission are available on the University Library webpage.

(c) For professional and higher doctorates, the thesis may consist of a printed book or books or of reprints suitably bound.

(d) Except with the approval of the Head of Department concerned, such maps or other illustrative materials as may be submitted must be either bound with the thesis, or placed in a pocket inside the cover. Extra large or bulky material may be bound separately as an appendix. Where duplication of certain material presents difficulties, the Head of Department concerned may grant the candidate permission to submit fewer copies of that material.

(e) Every copy of a thesis submitted must include an abstract, not exceeding 500 words, in a form suitable for publication.

(f) Every copy of a thesis which is deposited in the University Library system must include a declaration signed by the candidate concerning access to the thesis.

(g) Any endorsement of the declaration to restrict access to a thesis will be permitted only in certain circumstances and requires the permission of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor concerned (in the case of a thesis for a Master’s or Honours degree) or the Dean, Graduate Research School, in consultation with the appropriate Pro-Vice-Chancellor (in the case of a doctoral thesis) (and after consultation with the Director, Research and Enterprise where appropriate).

(h) In relevant cases, the thesis must state that the research was approved by the appropriate ethics committee and conducted in accordance with the University’s Responsible Practice in Research – Code of Conduct and all necessary laboratory compliance permits.

(i) Resubmission of a thesis is not permitted except on the recommendation of the examiners.

(j) Where a thesis has been rejected the author is not precluded from being a candidate on a future occasion for the degree in which he or she has previously failed.
LIBRARY REGULATIONS 2012

1 Title, Approval and Commencement and Revocation
1.1 These regulations are the Library Regulations 2012.
1.2 These regulations were approved by the University Council at its meeting of 14 August 2012 pursuant to clause 3.3 of the Administration Statute 2011.
1.3 These regulations apply, and the former Library Regulations are revoked, with effect from 1 January 2013.

2 Application of Regulations
2.1 These regulations apply to the Library of the University which includes the Central, Hocken and Science Libraries, Medical and Dental Libraries in Dunedin, the Sir Robert Stout Law Library, Robertson Library, and any collection of material belonging to the Library which is housed in any other part of the University.
2.2 ‘Material’ in these regulations includes all printed, manuscript, pictorial, archival, audiovisual, microform and electronic resources provided by the Library.
2.3 University email accounts will be used for communication with library patrons who hold such accounts and all such communications sent shall be presumed to have been received by their addressees.

3 Admission to Library
3.1 Admission to the Library and to the use of its material is conditional upon the observance of these regulations and of such directions as may from time to time be given by the University Librarian.

4 Eligibility
4.1 The following shall be eligible to use the Library for reading, reference, and borrowing
(a) students enrolled at the University;
(b) staff and approved academic visitors;
(c) members of the University Council;
(d) graduates and retired staff of the University;
(e) members of associated organisations where there is a written memorandum of understanding relating to Library use between the University and the organisation.
4.2 Members of the general public may register as Hocken Library users.
4.3 Members of the general public may use the Library for reading and reference only. Where licences permit, public access to electronic resources is provided in the Library.
Regulations: Library

4.4 At times of peak usage, the University Librarian may be required to restrict usage to current students and staff.

5 Borrowing

5.1 A current University of Otago ID card or Library ID card is required to borrow any material from the Library. Entitlement to use the University Library as a result of an official agreement must be supported by presentation of a photographic ID card from the home organisation.

5.2 No material shall be removed from the Library until its loan has been properly recorded.

5.3 Material held in the Library comprises, for the purposes of use and borrowing, the following categories:

(a) ‘not for loan’ material, which may not be borrowed except with the express permission of the University Librarian;

(b) books from the open access collection;

(c) restricted loan material, including course reserves, theses, journals, audiovisual materials;

(d) material received on interlibrary loan that shall be lent according to the policies of the owning library;

(e) material from the Hocken Collections and Special Collections which shall be used within the Collections’ consultation areas.

5.4 Books from the open access collection are subject to early recall if requested by another borrower. The loan period for restricted loan materials may be reduced if the material is in demand.

5.5 Persons who have borrowed any material may apply for renewal of the loan on the expiry of the permitted period and renewal may be granted if the material is not requested by any other borrower.

5.6 At the discretion of the University Librarian, members of the academic staff and doctoral students may borrow books from the open access collection for a period of 12 weeks. Other postgraduate students and final year Honours students may borrow material for a period of 42 days in the first instance. All such material is subject to the early recall provision of regulation 5.4.

5.7 It shall be in the power of the University Librarian to limit the period for which certain specified items of material may be taken out of the Library, to restrict the number of items that may be borrowed at any time by any borrower, or to grant special loan privileges to meet unusual circumstances.

5.8 Material may not be passed from a borrower to another person including other registered borrowers. The person recorded as the borrower of material shall be held responsible for the return of the material, undamaged, to the Library by the due date.
6 **Fines and Fees**

6.1 Borrowers who fail to renew or return any borrowed material shall be liable to a fine assessed according to a schedule agreed to by the Library Services Committee.

6.2 The fine shall be payable for each day or period (or part day or part period) the material is overdue until it has been checked-in at the Library.

6.3 Non-payment of fines totalling more than an amount agreed to by the Library Services Committee will result in suspension of borrowing rights until payment of the full amount is received. A borrower who repeatedly fails to return material by the due date will have borrowing rights suspended. A student who fails to pay outstanding Library fines may have the final award of a qualification for which the student is a candidate withheld by the Council.

6.4 Borrowers shall be held responsible for any loss of, or damage to, material while it is on loan to them and shall be required to pay the cost of replacement or repair as determined by the University Librarian, together with an administrative charge. Such loss or damage must be reported immediately to the Library from which it was borrowed.

7 **Conduct**

7.1 No disruptive behaviour is permitted in the Library. Such behaviour includes conversation that disturbs other Library users and the audible use of noise-generating equipment including cell phones. Cell phones must be muted and be used only for sending and receiving text messages. Subject to the discretion of the University Librarian, children may be permitted in the Library provided they are under the care and control of a responsible adult at all times.

7.2 Guidelines on eating and drinking in the Library are provided in the Food, Drink and General Conduct Guidelines available on the Library website.

7.3 Users of the Hocken Library and Special Collections area of the Library must abide by the particular rules of these collections, available on the Library website.

7.4 Study spaces may not be reserved. The Library does not accept responsibility for any personal belongings left in the Library.

7.5 Every person who copies material in the Library shall observe the limits required by the Copyright Act 1994.
1 Title, Approval and Commencement and Revocation

1.1 These regulations are the Information and Communications Technology Regulations 2014.

1.2 These regulations were approved by the University Council at its meeting of 14 October 2014 pursuant to clause 4.3 of the Administration Statute 2011.

1.3 These regulations apply, and the former Computer Regulations are revoked, with effect from 15 October 2014.

2 Definitions

2.1 Director means the Director of Information Technology Services or a person acting under his or her delegation.

2.2 ICT means all information and communications technology hardware and software, data and associated infrastructure and devices that are:
   (a) owned, controlled or operated by the University;
   (b) connected to the University network,

   ICT may include, but is not limited to: computers (such as desktops, laptops, tablets), computer systems, storage devices (such as USB and flash memory devices, CDs, DVDs), cameras (such as video, digital, webcams), all types of mobile phones, video and audio players/receivers and telecommunication equipment, networks, software, cloud services, databases and any other similar technologies as they come into use.

2.3 University network means all aspects of the University’s communications networks on and between its campuses or other locations.

2.4 User means any of the University staff, students (whether permanent, temporary or part-time), honorary staff, or any other member of the University and any contractors, sub-contractors, consultants or official visitors to the University permitted to make use of ICT, or using or attempting such use.

2.5 Objectionable Material includes all material which is objectionable as that expression is used in the Films, Videos and Publications Act 1993 and any other material which could reasonably be described as unsuitable or offensive having regard to the circumstances in which, and the persons to whom, it becomes or may become available.

3 Rights

3.1 A User’s entitlement to access and use the University’s ICT resources extends to entitlements applying:
   (a) by virtue of their status as a member of the University; or
   (b) otherwise afforded them by the Director.
3.2 ICT is made available for the academic work and normal University duties of members of the University. Consistent with this purpose, the University has the right to inspect and monitor ICT:

(a) where there are reasonable grounds to suspect there may be a breach of any University statute, regulation or policy, the terms of a University employment agreement or contract for services, or of New Zealand law; or

(b) for systems maintenance, problem resolution and capacity planning purposes or for similar reasons related to security, performance or availability.

3.3 Users acknowledge that information and data held on University ICT resources may be used by the University, and may be required to be disclosed to third parties, under or in connection with University statutes, regulations and policies or under applicable New Zealand law.

3.4 The Director may authorise any person to act otherwise than in accordance with these Regulations in order to carry out a security audit of University facilities.

4 Responsibilities

4.1 Each User of ICT shall:

(a) comply with all applicable New Zealand law, including but not limited to, law on copyright, privacy, defamations, objectionable material, and human rights;

(b) comply with these Regulations and all applicable University statutes, regulations, policies, procedures, guidelines or codes;

(c) comply with the terms of any licence agreement between the University and any third party that governs the use of software or online resources;

(d) take all reasonable precautions to secure his or her passwords, accounts, software and data and no user shall give their password to any other person. If access becomes compromised or potentially insecure, a User must immediately notify Information Technology Services and, as soon as is practicable, implement a new secure password or passcode.

5 Restrictions

5.1 No User of ICT shall:

(a) use or attempt to use ICT in a manner that will incur costs to the University without the consent of the Head of Department or service unit concerned;

(b) use or attempt to use ICT so as to cause costs to be incurred by any person or organisation without the consent of that person or organisation;

(c) gain access or attempt to gain access to ICT without authorisation as a User by the Director or through use of devices which have not been approved by the Director;

(d) use ICT or any part thereof to attempt to gain unauthorised access to ICT or other information and communications technology of any third party;

(e) use ICT to deceive others including by masquerading as another User;

(f) use ICT in such a way as to contravene any requirements for its use notified by the Director;
(g) use or attempt to use ICT to bypass University security policies and processes or any University policy or the acceptance of funding for research that is otherwise acceptable under University policy;
(h) divulge a password or code that enables access to ICT unless permitted to do so by the Director;
(i) obtain, modify or remove any information to which they are not entitled to have access, nor attempt to perform these actions;
(j) use or distribute any software, media, data or communications which has been unlawfully obtained;
(k) use ICT to impede the activities of the University or to interfere with the reasonable use of ICT by another person;
(l) connect or attempt to connect equipment to the University network other than in accordance with an authorisation from the Director;
(m) use ICT for the purpose of accessing, sending or attempting to send: Objectionable Material, or abusive, fraudulent, harassing, threatening, or illegal content;
(n) make unreasonable use of ICT for their personal purposes including undertaking private business activity without the consent of the Director;
(o) use ICT in a way that is inconsistent with their conditions of enrolment or conditions of employment.

6 Breaches

6.1 Any breach of these Regulations by a student member of the University shall be deemed to be a breach of the University’s Discipline Statute 2011. A breach of the provisions of these Regulations by a member of the staff of the University may be the subject of action under the staff member’s employment agreement into which these regulations are incorporated.

6.2 Any person whom the Director considers to be, or to have been, in breach of these regulations may be immediately excluded from the use of any or all ICT. Exclusion of a student for more than one day when the student is required to use ICT for coursework shall be reported to the Head of the Department involved. Any such exclusion for more than three days shall be reported to the Vice-Chancellor.

6.3 Any person aggrieved by such an exclusion may appeal to the Vice-Chancellor or, if a student, to the Provost for the matter to be reviewed. The Vice-Chancellor or Provost may (but shall not be required to) suspend the operation of an order for exclusion until the appeal has been heard and determined.

6.4 Any person who breaches these Regulations shall be liable to indemnify the University:

(a) for the costs of detection of the breach and of any steps required to remedy ICT security, damage to hardware, loss of data, or any other costs incurred by the University in connection with the breach; and

(b) against any damages claims made against the University in relation to that contravention.
TRAFFIC AND PARKING REGULATIONS 2014

1 Title, Approval and Commencement and Revocation
1.1 These regulations are the Traffic and Parking Regulations 2014.
1.2 These regulations apply to the use of all vehicles on campus, including motorised vehicles, bicycles, skateboards and scooters.
1.3 These regulations were approved by the University Council at its meeting of 25 November 2014 pursuant to clause 5.3 of the Administration Statute 2011.
1.4 These regulations apply, and the former Traffic and Parking Regulations are revoked, with effect from 26 November 2014.

2 Definition of Campus
2.1 Campus means all land and buildings owned or occupied or for the time being controlled by the University of Otago anywhere in New Zealand.

3 Pedestrian Precinct
3.1 The Campus has been planned and developed as a predominantly pedestrian precinct. These Regulations are to be interpreted in a manner which promotes that concept.
3.2 Vehicles may never be driven or ridden on the Campus at a speed or in a manner which might interfere with the safety of pedestrians.
3.3 Notwithstanding any rights which may be afforded to vehicle traffic under these Regulations, vehicles shall at all times and in all places on the Campus yield the right of way to pedestrians.

4 Motorised Vehicle Access
4.1 Access to the Campus by motorised vehicle shall be via those routes specifically designated for such access. Apart from emergency situations or for maintenance work by authorised trade and service vehicles all motorised vehicles shall be confined to designated access ways.

5 Bicycles
5.1 Cycling is prohibited in those areas of the Campus designated by the Director of Property Services as ‘No Cycling’ areas.
5.2 Bicycles shall not be ridden at a speed exceeding walking pace in any areas in which they are permitted but which are intended primarily for use by pedestrians.

6 Skateboards and Scooters
6.1 The responsible use of skateboards (including roller blades) and scooters for ordinary transport across campus is permitted. Stunt and aerobatic manoeuvres, or any other activity which may cause disruption to University activities, undue risk to pedestrians or potential damage to property, are prohibited.
7 Observance of Signs

7.1 Users of vehicles on the Campus shall at all times observe all relevant markings and signs including those which define areas which are and are not available for use by specified vehicles.

7.2 Markings and signs which are similar to those used by the New Zealand Transport Agency have the same meaning on the Campus as they do in any other public place.

8 Speed Limit

8.1 No vehicle shall be operated at any time on the Campus in excess of 15 kilometres per hour.

9 Parking

9.1 Vehicles shall not be parked in any area other than those specifically designated for the parking of that type of vehicle.

9.2 The University may limit the use of designated parking spaces to particular staff or other persons associated with the University.

9.3 Any vehicle parked in breach of these Regulations, or in a manner which does not conform to markings or signage, may be removed without notice. Any vehicle so removed may be recovered only upon the payment of all costs incurred in the removal of the vehicle from its unauthorised position.

10 Breach

10.1 Any student found to be in breach of the Regulations may be subject to disciplinary action under the Discipline Statute 2011. A breach of the provisions of these Regulations by a member of the staff of the University may be the subject of action under the staff member’s employment agreement into which these Regulations are incorporated.

UNIVERSITY CAMPUSES AND PREMISES
REGULATIONS 2014

1 Title, Approval and Commencement and Revocation

1.1 These Regulations are the University Campuses and Premises Regulations 2014.

1.2 These Regulations were approved by the University Council at its meeting of 25 November 2014 pursuant to clause 6.3 of the Administration Statute 2011.

1.3 These Regulations apply, and the former Use of Premises Regulations are revoked, with effect from 26 November 2014.

2 Definitions

2.1 Campus means all land and buildings owned or occupied or for the time being controlled by the University of Otago anywhere in New Zealand.

2.2 Premises means those parts of the Campus which are part of a building or an enclosed place.
3 Smoke-Free Campuses

3.1 Smoking is not permitted anywhere on the Campus.

4 Trespass

4.1 No person shall enter or remain in
   (a) any part of the Campus; or
   (b) any of the University’s Affiliated Colleges,
   to which he or she knows, or ought reasonably to know, that he or she is not
   entitled to have access at the relevant time.

5 Authority of Heads of Departments

5.1 Heads of Departments and Heads of Service Divisions:
   (a) are authorised to control the use of those Premises which are used by their
       respective department or Division; and
   (b) may make, and may delegate the authority to other staff to make, reasonable
       rules and to issue reasonable orders or directions in relation to the use of
       such Premises or University property within them.

5.2 Breach of rules, orders or directions made under clause 5.1(b) shall be deemed
    to be a breach of these Regulations.

6 Authority of University Staff

6.1 Every member of the University staff:
   (a) is authorised to control the use of any Premises in which he or she is
       conducting a lecture, laboratory, or seminar, or for which he or she is
       otherwise responsible; and
   (b) may give any reasonable order or direction as to the use of such Premises or
       University property within them.

6.2 Breach of any order or direction made under clause 6.1(b) shall be deemed to be
    a breach of these Regulations.

7 Requirements of Affiliated Residential Colleges and Otago Polytechnic

7.1 Any student who is not a resident of a particular Affiliated College is, while within
    the precincts of any such College, subject to its rules and the authority of its staff.
    A breach of any such rule or lawful staff direction (including a direction to leave
    the College’s property) shall be deemed to be a breach of these Regulations and
    may be dealt with under these Regulations if the rule is one which it is reasonable
    to enforce against a non-resident of the College concerned.

7.2 Any student of the University while within the precincts of the Otago Polytechnic
    is subject to applicable rules of the Polytechnic and the authority of its staff. A
    breach of any such rule or lawful staff direction shall be deemed to be a breach
    of these Regulations and may be dealt with under these Regulations if the rule is
    one which it is reasonable to enforce against a student of the University.
8 Animals

8.1 No animal (with the exception of those used by departments for the purposes of teaching or research or guide dogs) may be taken into or on or allowed to remain in any Premises:

(a) except with the permission of the Director of Property Services in consultation with the relevant Head of Department or Service Division; or
(b) in the case of Premises which are part of a Residential College, with the permission of the Director of Accommodation Services.

8.2 Subject to clause 8.1, permission is not required to bring an animal on to the Campus but the Director of Property Services, may issue a direction precluding:

(a) a specified person bringing any animal onto the Campus; or
(b) a specified animal being brought or allowed onto the Campus by any person.

8.3 Any person permitted to bring an animal onto the Campus must keep such animal under proper control at all times. In the case of dogs, such control must be maintained by means of a lead, leash or chain designed for the purpose and held firmly at all times by the person bringing it onto the Campus. A dog which is tied up, chained or otherwise restrained but which is not supervised is deemed not to be under proper control.

8.4 Any animal present on the Campus in breach of the Regulations may be removed without notice and may be recovered only upon payment of the costs involved in its removal.

9 Bicycles and Motorcycles

9.1 No bicycle or motorcycle may be taken into or on or allowed to remain in or on any Premises, except where they are taken by an approved route to a place within those Premises approved for the parking of the relevant vehicle, approval in each case having been given by the Director of Property Services.

10 Notices and Graffiti

10.1 The posting of notices and writing slogans and messages on any part of the Campus is prohibited other than in those places and in the manner specifically established by the Director of Property Services.

11 Litter

11.1 All litter must be disposed of in rubbish or recycling bins. No item of litter may be deposited in any other location on or adjacent to the Campus.

12 Breach

12.1 Any student found to be in breach of these Regulations may be subject to disciplinary action and penalties under the Discipline Statute 2011. A breach of the provisions of these Regulations by a member of the staff of the University may be the subject of action under the staff member’s employment agreement into which these Regulations are incorporated.
ALCOHOL REGULATIONS 2014

1 Title, Approval and Commencement and Revocation
1.1 These regulations are the Alcohol Regulations 2014.
1.2 These regulations were approved by the University Council at its meeting of 14 October 2014 pursuant to clause 7.3 of the Administration Statute 2011.
1.3 These regulations apply, and the former Alcohol on Campus Statute 2011 is repealed and the Alcohol at Student Functions Regulations are revoked, with effect from 15 October 2014.

2 Definitions
2.1 Alcohol means any kind of liquor as defined in the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012.
2.2 Campus means all land and buildings owned or occupied or for the time being controlled by the University of Otago anywhere in New Zealand.
2.3 Dunedin Student Function means a Student Function held in Dunedin or arranged for Dunedin-based students, other than functions for residents of a University owned or affiliated college which takes place with the approval of the relevant Head of College.
2.4 Student Function means any social function primarily for students and involving the use of alcohol which is held by a Division, Department, class or student group or student committee and any function held by the Otago University Students’ Association (OUSA).

3 Prohibited Activities
3.1 Except as authorised by or under these Regulations, no person shall:
   (a) bring alcohol into; or
   (b) possess alcohol in; or
   (c) consume alcohol in; or
   (d) display any material advertising alcohol (other than incidentally on personal clothing, bags or similar items) or conduct events or activities involving alcohol-related sponsorship in, any part of the Campus.
3.2 Except as authorised by or under these Regulations, no person shall:
   (a) distribute communications; or
   (b) conduct or endorse events or activities, involving alcohol-related advertising or sponsorship, in the name of, or in a way which implies the involvement of, the University.

4 Alcohol at Student Functions
4.1 Dunedin Student Functions may be held only in accordance with an approval issued by the appropriate Head of Department, Head of College, Head of Service Division, Dean, Pro-Vice-Chancellor, Deputy Vice-Chancellor or the Vice-Chancellor or, in the case of OUSA functions, the approval of the OUSA President or a delegate formally authorised by OUSA for the purpose. Approval of Dunedin Student Functions is to be
4.2 Dunedin Student Functions must be registered by lodging completed approval forms with the Proctor not less than 7 days prior to the proposed function, provided that the Proctor may accept later registration where he or she is satisfied there have been reasonable grounds for the delay. If the Proctor is concerned with any aspect of the arrangements for the proposed Student Function he or she may decline to register the function (in which case it may not proceed) or register it subject to conditions which must be observed.

4.3 The Proctor or the Proctor’s delegated representative has the authority to be present at any Student Function and all students at the function are required to follow the reasonable and lawful directions of such persons with respect to health and safety issues and the overall conduct of the function.

4.4 The requirements of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012, and of the Licence under which any Student Function is held, are to be complied with in every respect. Any breach of such requirements shall also be a breach of these Regulations.

5 Authorised Activities

5.1 Nothing in these Regulations shall prevent:

(a) the possession and consumption of alcohol at a Student Function duly registered in accordance with clause 4 of these Regulations;

(b) the consumption and advertising of alcohol on licensed premises within the Campus in a manner consistent with the relevant licence;

(c) the possession and consumption of alcohol by staff of the University and their bona fide guests (including student invitees) within a University building where that is carried out in accordance with an authorisation issued by the appropriate Head of Department, Head of College, Head of Service Division, Dean, Pro-Vice-Chancellor, Deputy Vice-Chancellor or the Vice-Chancellor;

(d) the possession and consumption of alcohol by students within a Residential College or within a University-owned flat in accordance with the rules established by that College or by UniFlats as the case may be;

(e) the taking of alcohol through the Campus in its original unopened bottle or other original unopened container;

(f) promotional activities of the kind described in clause 3.1(d) and 3.2 where those activities are expressly approved by the Vice-Chancellor or nominee;

(g) the use of alcohol or alcohol related materials for bona fide purposes of University teaching or research or the acceptance of funding for research that is otherwise acceptable under University policy.

6 Breach

6.1 A breach of these Regulations by a student of the University is deemed to be a breach of the University’s Discipline Statute 2011 and may be the subject of action under that Statute. A breach of the provisions of these Regulations by a member of the staff of the University may be the subject of action under the staff member’s employment agreement into which these Regulations are incorporated.
PROGRAMME REGULATIONS AND PAPERS

CONTENTS

INTERDIVISIONAL

Doctor of Philosophy  229
Diploma for Graduates  233
Master of Higher Education  235
Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education  236
Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education  238

DIVISION OF HUMANITIES

Arts and Music  239
Education  307
Law  347
Theology  359

DIVISION OF SCIENCES

Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences  373
Science  387

DIVISION OF COMMERCE  455

DIVISION OF HEALTH SCIENCES

Dentistry  495
Health Sciences  537
Medicine  579
Pharmacy  643
Physiotherapy  663

FOUNDATION STUDIES  681

PAPERS  687
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY
PhD

NATURE OF THE DEGREE
The degree of Doctor of Philosophy is awarded on the basis of the submission of a thesis. The thesis should give evidence of the candidate’s ability to carry out research, that the candidate has shown originality and independence, and that the candidate has made a significant contribution to knowledge in the particular field. It is expected that some of the work in the thesis would be worthy of publication. The research should be of a kind which a diligent and competent student might reasonably be expected to complete within three years of full-time study.

1. ADMISSION
(a) Admission to the degree programme shall be subject to the approval of the Senate.
Note: Applications may be made at any time. Applications must be approved before the candidate begins the research work.

(b) Every candidate must be a university graduate and produce evidence of ability to undertake research in the area of proposed study. Such evidence shall include:
   (i) a Bachelor’s degree with first or upper second class Honours or equivalent (including a research component); or
   (ii) a Master’s degree (including an appropriate research component); or
   (iii) appropriate research experience.

(c) A candidate for a Master’s degree may apply to transfer to candidature for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, and may have the date of admission backdated as is considered appropriate.

(d) Initial admission to the degree programme shall normally be provisional, and shall be confirmed on receipt of a supervisory agreement and a satisfactory progress report after no less than six months and no more than 12 months of full- or part-time study.

(e) If admission to the degree programme is not confirmed, then either provisional admission may be extended for one period of up to six months or the candidate shall be required to withdraw or to enrol for another degree. If admission is not confirmed after a period of extension, the candidate shall be required to withdraw or to enrol for another degree.

(f) Notwithstanding regulation 1(b) above, a Medical student who has completed a year of study for the degree of Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours but has not been awarded that degree may be accepted as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy and have the date of admission backdated as is considered appropriate. Such a student’s programme of study must be approved by both the Board of the Faculty of Medicine and the Graduate Research Committee.
2. FULL-TIME AND PART-TIME STUDY

(a) A candidate may apply for admission on a full-time or part-time basis, but may, with approval, change that status at the start of any academic year.

(b) Holders of Divisional Teaching Assistantships shall be deemed to be full-time candidates, and Assistant Research Fellows may also be so deemed.

Notes:

(i) A full-time candidate shall count as 1 Equivalent Full-time Student (EFTS) per annum (also see Note (iii) below).

(ii) A part-time candidate shall count as 0.5 EFTS per annum.

(iii) The University expects that full-time candidates will devote the majority of their working time to their studies. It is not recommended that full-time candidates accept employment for more than ten hours per week on average over a period of twelve months. When progress is significantly hampered by work exceeding this recommendation, the candidate may be required to reduce work commitments or change to part-time enrolment.

3. ADDITIONAL PAPERS

In certain cases a candidate may be required or allowed to take one or more prescribed papers in addition to the programme. No candidate may take any other paper or course additional to the programme without first obtaining the approval of the Senate, which must be satisfied that taking any such paper or course will not materially delay the completion of the candidate’s research.

4. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) A candidate shall pursue a course of study and research under supervision for a period normally equivalent to 3 full-time years.

(b) The minimum period of study shall be equivalent to 2.5 full-time years and the maximum period shall be equivalent to 4 full-time years. Exceptions shall be permitted only with approval of the Senate.

(c) No programme of study shall exceed eight calendar years from the date of first admission.

(d) A candidate shall be enrolled continuously for the entire period of the candidacy, up to the submission of the thesis, except that a candidate may apply to the Senate for permission to withdraw temporarily from study.

5. LOCATION OF STUDY AND RESEARCH

(a) Candidates must normally be resident and studying in New Zealand while enrolled for the degree, and at least six months of study and research shall be carried out at a campus of the University.

(b) Candidates proposing to study overseas for longer than two months shall first obtain the permission of the Senate. Normally such study must be deemed necessary for the candidate’s research. While overseas, the candidate must continue to be enrolled at the University.

6. SUPERVISORS

(a) The Senate shall, on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department, appoint at least two supervisors, or one supervisor supported by a departmental advisory panel, to oversee the work of the candidate.
(b) One of the supervisors must be an appropriately qualified member of the academic staff of the University.

(c) In the case of a dispute between a candidate and a supervisor, the Senate shall have discretion to replace that supervisor.

7. PROGRESS REPORTS

(a) While a candidate is provisionally admitted to the degree programme, progress reports signed by the candidate, supervisors, Head of Department and relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor shall be submitted to the Doctoral and Scholarships Office at six-monthly intervals from the date of initial admission.

(b) Once confirmation has been granted, progress reports signed by the candidate, supervisors and Head of Department shall be submitted annually.

(c) If an unsatisfactory report is received, the Senate may, after appropriate consultation, terminate the candidacy.

8. SUBMISSION OF THE THESIS

(a) Four copies of the thesis embodying the results of the research shall be submitted for examination, in accordance with the regulations governing Presentation of Theses.

(b) Theses shall be limited to 100,000 words of text, excluding appendices, footnotes and bibliographies.

(c) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

Note: A refund of costs incurred in the printing and binding of two hardbound copies of the thesis shall be provided to every candidate whose thesis is submitted after no more than four years of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.

9. EXAMINATION

(a) The thesis shall be submitted to three examiners appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor and the Head of Department in consultation with the supervisors.

(b) One examiner shall be from outside New Zealand, one shall be from within New Zealand but external to the University, and one shall be internal to the University.

Note: Normal patterns for examiners may be varied in exceptional circumstances.

(c) A supervisor shall not be an examiner.

(d) The entire examination shall be supervised by an independent Convener appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor.

(e) The supervisors shall make a report on the work of the candidate which may be released to the Convener of the examiners.

(f) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis, together with a preliminary recommendation for an examination result.
An oral examination on the topic of the thesis and on the general field to which the topic belongs will normally be held as part of the PhD examination.

The oral examination shall be conducted by at least two examiners, one of whom is external to the University.

At the discretion and invitation of the Convener, the supervisors and Head of Department may contribute to the oral examination.

After consultation with the examiners, the Convener may approve the attendance of others at the oral examination.

10. EXAMINATION RESULT

The Convener of examiners shall report to the Senate the recommendation of the examiners.

The examiners may recommend that a thesis

(i) be accepted, or be accepted with minor editorial corrections, and the degree be awarded;

(ii) be accepted and the degree be awarded after amendments have been made to the satisfaction of the Convener of examiners in consultation with the internal examiner;

(iii) be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) be rejected and referred to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree;

(v) be rejected with no right of resubmission.

Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener shall so report, and the Senate shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee from outside the University.

A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

Note: Once the final result has been decided, the student shall submit two hardbound copies and a digital copy of the thesis. The cost of the hardbound copies will be met by the University provided that the thesis is submitted within four years of first enrolling for full-time PhD study.

11. VARIATIONS

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the PhD degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).
REGULATIONS FOR THE DIPLOMA
FOR GRADUATES
DipGrad

1. NATURE OF THE DIPLOMA

The Diploma for Graduates is a justifiable and academically feasible programme of study, designed for graduates and others with equivalent qualifications or experience, who require additional training with or without the objective of undertaking postgraduate study in that discipline; or training in another discipline without the necessity to undertake another full degree programme; or who wish to extend their knowledge of an area of study or bring it up to date; or who wish to gain the equivalent of an additional major subject; or who wish to satisfy the requirements of an external professional body.

2. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Senate.

(b) Every applicant shall

(i) have been admitted to a degree or a diploma of a university in New Zealand; and

(ii) have attained a satisfactory standard of performance in that degree or diploma; or

(iii) have submitted evidence satisfactory to the Senate of previous training and experience appropriate to the planned programme of study.

3. SUBJECTS OF STUDY

The diploma may be taken in any subject or combination of subjects which constitutes a justifiable and academically feasible programme, taking into account the prior qualifications and experience of the candidate concerned. The papers to be included shall be decided in consultation with the Programme Director and the Heads of the Departments concerned.

4. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) Every programme of study for the diploma shall

(i) consist of papers worth at least 120 points;

(ii) include at least 72 points for papers at or above 300-level;

(iii) include such other work as may be prescribed in particular cases.

(b) The Diploma may be endorsed in any of the subjects defined in the Schedule of Endorsements if the programme includes the requirements specified in the Schedule.

(c) Students who have been granted credit for study elsewhere that has not been counted towards any other qualification may include up to 60 points for such credit in a programme. The credit may be at 100- or 200-level only, except in the
case of students participating in the Student Exchange Programme, who may be credited with papers at 300-level or above.

5. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme may be completed by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

6. VARIATIONS

The Senate may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: All enquiries should be sent to the Programme Director, Dr W. A. Labuschagne, Department of Computer Science, University of Otago.

SCHEDULE

ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DIPLOMA FOR GRADUATES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDOURED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Any subject specified as a major subject for BA, BTheol, BSc, BAppSc, BCom (excluding Tourism)</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 54 points from those prescribed at 300-level for the major subject requirements for the subject concerned and/or from those available at a higher level in the subject concerned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advertising</td>
<td>MART 330; MART 402, comprising the two 10-point modules MM15 Advertising Creativity and Concept Development and MM16 Advertising Planning and Engagement; at least 18 MART points at 300-level or above; 72 further points, including at least 18 at 300-level or above. Note: Admission to this programme is subject to approval from the Head of the Department of Marketing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buddhist Studies</td>
<td>RELS 102; two of CHIN 131, 132, 231, 232, 334, 335, JAPA 131, 132, 231, 331, 332, 334, SANS 111, 112; four of RELS 309, 310, 312, 316, 326, 327, 328, 336.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dentistry</td>
<td>CLDN 910 and 920 (for students withdrawing from a Doctor of Clinical Dentistry programme).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>MANT 250*, 251*, 339, 345, 346; one of MANT 330, 343, 347; one additional paper (BSNS 107 recommended).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* prerequisites waived</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sports Business</td>
<td>BSNS 105; two of MART 207, PHSE 204, 206, TOUR 216; four of MANT 452, PHSE 333, 339, 340, 422, 430, TOUR 304, 305.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studio Music Teaching</td>
<td>MUSI 348, 375, 385, EDUC 252, and at least 36 further MUSI points (including at least 18 points at 300-level or above).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourism</td>
<td>TOUR 101; TOUR 219; one of TOUR 217, 218; 72 300- or 400-level TOUR points (excluding TOUR 480).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Endorsement may require enrolment in papers totalling more than 120 points, depending on the extent of prior study in relevant subjects and whether the student wishes to be eligible for postgraduate study in the subject of endorsement.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF HIGHER EDUCATION
MHEd

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Convener
       of the Interdivisional Board of Studies in Higher Education.
   (b) Every applicant must
       (i) be a graduate with an average grade of at least B+ in the 300-level
           requirements for the degree; or
       (ii) hold a postgraduate qualification at an equivalent standard; or
       (iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the
           Interdivisional Board of Studies; and
       (iv) normally be a tertiary teacher.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme of study shall consist of
   
   HEDU 501 Critical Reflection on Higher Education 30 points
   HEDU 502 Learning Theory and Practice in Higher Education 30 points
   HEDU 503 Research in Higher Education 30 points
   HEDU 504 Academic Leadership in Higher Education 30 points
   HEDU 590 Research Project 60 points

   Note: HEDU 501-503 are also available through Distance Learning

3. EXEMPTIONS
   A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma
   in Higher Education may be exempted from HEDU 501, 502 and 503.

4. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   A candidate shall normally follow a full-time programme of study of not less than
   12 months.

5. ASSESSMENT OF RESEARCH PROJECT
   (a) The research project will be assessed by at least two examiners other than the
       student’s supervisor.
   (b) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the research project
       and recommend the result of ‘Fail’, ‘Pass’, ‘Pass with Credit’ or ‘Pass with
       Distinction’ on the basis of the project submitted.
   (c) If a candidate does not pass the research project, the papers passed may be
       credited towards a Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education.
6. **LEVEL OF AWARD OF DEGREE**

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7. **VARIATIONS**

The Convener of the Interdivisional Board of Studies in Higher Education may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

**Notes:**
(i) The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 1 December of the year preceding that in which the programme is to be commenced. Late applications may be accepted.
(ii) Study towards the programme will commence in the third week in February.

---

**REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HIGHER EDUCATION**

**PGDipHighE**

1. **ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME**

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Convener of the Interdivisional Board of Studies in Higher Education.

(b) Every applicant must
   (i) be a graduate and, normally, be engaged in tertiary teaching; or
   (ii) if enrolling for a programme for an endorsed diploma, be a graduate and, normally, be engaged in clinical teaching at tertiary level; or
   (iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Board of Studies.

2. **STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME**

The programme of study shall consist of

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 501</td>
<td>Critical Reflection on Higher Education</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 502</td>
<td>Learning Theory and Practice in Higher Education</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 503</td>
<td>Research in Higher Education</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 510</td>
<td>Special Topic, or a 30-point paper at 400-level</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>approved by the Programme Director</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Where the postgraduate diploma is endorsed in Clinical Education, students will undertake study in the specialist area of clinical teaching within each paper.

A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education shall be exempted from the papers HEDU 501 and HEDU 502.

**Notes:**
(i) HEDU 501, 502, 503, 510 are also available through Distance Learning.
(ii) Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education before proceeding to the diploma.
3. **DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME**

The programme is ‘self paced’ and students may negotiate the duration of study for each paper within the following:

(a) A candidate shall normally follow a part-time programme of study of not less than two academic years.

(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within four years of admission to the programme.

4. **ENDORSEMENT**

The postgraduate diploma may be endorsed in Clinical Education.

5. **VARIATIONS**

The Convener of the Interdivisional Board of Studies in Higher Education may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 1 December of the year preceding that in which the programme is to be commenced.*
1. **ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME**
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Convener of the Interdivisional Board of Studies in Higher Education.
   
   (b) Every applicant must
       (i) be a graduate and, normally, be engaged in tertiary teaching; or
       (ii) if enrolling for a programme for an endorsed certificate, be a graduate and, normally, be engaged in clinical teaching at tertiary level; or
       (iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Board of Studies.

2. **STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME**
   The programme of study shall consist of
   
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 501</td>
<td>Critical Reflection on Higher Education</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 502</td>
<td>Learning Theory and Practice in Higher Education</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   Where the postgraduate certificate is endorsed in Clinical Education, students will undertake study in the specialist area of clinical teaching within each paper.

   **Notes:**
   (i) HEDU 501 and 502 may be taken in any order.
   (ii) HEDU 501 and 502 are also available through Distance Learning.

3. **DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME**
   The programme is ‘self paced’ and students may negotiate the duration of study for each paper within the following:
   
   (a) A candidate shall normally follow a part-time programme of study of not less than one academic year.
   
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the certificate within three years of admission to the programme.

4. **ENDORSEMENTS**
   The postgraduate certificate may be endorsed in Clinical Education.

5. **VARIATIONS**
   The Convener of the Interdivisional Board of Studies in Higher Education may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

   **Note:** The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 1 December of the year preceding that in which the programme is to be commenced.
ARTS AND MUSIC

CONTENTS

DEGREE, DIPLOMA, AND CERTIFICATE REGULATIONS

Bachelor of Arts 241
Bachelor of Arts with Honours 242
Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects 244
Master of Arts 245
Doctor of Literature 248
Master of Fine Arts 249
Master of International Studies 251
Master of Peace and Conflict Studies 253
Master of Planning 254
Bachelor of Music 257
Bachelor of Music with Honours 259
Postgraduate Diploma in Music 261
Master of Music 262
Doctor of Musical Arts 264
Doctor of Music 270
Bachelor of Performing Arts 271
Bachelor of Social Work 273
Bachelor of Social Work with Honours 275
Master of Social Work 276
Postgraduate Diploma in Social Welfare 279
Master of Indigenous Studies 280
Postgraduate Diploma in Child-Centred Practice 283
Postgraduate Certificate in Children’s Issues 284
Graduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching 285
Diploma in Language 286
Diploma in Language and Culture 287

SCHEDULES

A Major and Minor Subject Requirements 289
B Honours and PGDipArts Subject Requirements 302
C Papers 305
ARTS AND MUSIC

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF ARTS
BA

1. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every degree programme

(a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points,

(b) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level, of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level,

(c) shall satisfy at least one of the Major Subject Requirements listed in Arts and Music Schedule A. No paper above 200-level may count for more than one Major Subject Requirement,

(d) may include one or more optional minor subjects which satisfy the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Arts and Music Schedule A, or Commerce Schedule A, or Science Schedule A, or Applied Science Schedule A. No paper may count for both a Major and a Minor Subject Requirement or for more than one Minor Subject Requirement unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both Requirements,

(e) may include papers which are not listed in Arts and Music Schedule C

(i) up to 90 points; or

(ii) as specified in Arts and Music Schedule A; or

(iii) as specified in the Minor Subject Requirements.

2. PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

(b) A candidate with outstanding results in a subject prior to entering the University may be permitted by the Head of Department concerned to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers, but shall be exempted from including those papers in a Major Subject Requirement specified in Schedule A. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any paper for which the exemption has been given.
3. CROSSED CREDITS
A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

4. VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH HONOURS BA(Hons)

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
      (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Arts majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers;
      (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree;
      (iii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor and produce evidence acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of ability to proceed to the degree.
   (c) A student enrolled for a postgraduate diploma programme may not be admitted retrospectively and transfer to an Honours programme unless he or she would have been eligible for admission at the commencement of the programme and the structure and duration of the postgraduate diploma programme are identical to those for the Honours programme.

2. SUBJECTS OF STUDY
The degree may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of subjects (Combined Honours), listed in Arts and Music Schedule B.
3. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for the subject concerned as set out in Schedule B.
   (b) With the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.
   (c) A student who has obtained the degree in one subject may become a candidate for the degree in any other subject.
   (d) The research report must be submitted by 1 June or 1 November of the semester in which the programme is completed.

4. PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   A candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree in one academic year of full-time study following admission to the Honours programme.

6. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
   (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours.
   (b) Should a candidate fail to obtain Honours, the papers passed may be credited towards a Postgraduate Diploma.
   (c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in the examinations was seriously impaired.

7. VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ARTS SUBJECTS
PGDipArts

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant shall either
        (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Arts majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed; or
        (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma; or
        (iii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor and produce evidence satisfactory to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of ability to proceed to the diploma.

2. SUBJECTS OF STUDY
   The diploma may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of the subjects, listed in Arts and Music Schedule B (Honours and PGDipArts Subject Requirements). With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), the diploma may be awarded in a subject not listed in the schedule to a student who has withdrawn from a programme for a master’s degree requiring two years of full-time study.

3. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for the subject concerned as set out in Schedule B.
   (b) With the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers. When such permission is granted, prerequisite and corequisite requirements laid down in the Prescriptions may be waived.
   (c) Any required dissertation or research essay must be submitted no later than 1 November.

4. PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.
6. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7. DIPLOMA IN A SECOND SUBJECT
A student who has obtained the diploma in one subject may become a candidate for the diploma in any other subject.

8. VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS
MA

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant must either
   (i) be a graduate, or
   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The degree may be awarded in any of the subjects listed in the MA Schedule. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) the degree may be awarded in a subject not listed in the MA Schedule.

(b) The programme of study shall consist of the preparation and submission of a thesis embodying the results of supervised research. A candidate who has obtained a three-year bachelor’s degree will be required to take and pass the fourth-stage papers listed in Arts and Music Schedule B for the subject concerned, in addition to completing a thesis. A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours, or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects in the subject of the degree, will be required to complete a thesis, although in some cases the candidate may also be required to take and pass approved papers, normally at 400-level, in addition to completing a thesis.
(c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of the investigation.

(d) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

(e) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a programme for the equivalent of not less than two years of full-time study and not more than three years of full-time study, and a candidate achieving the degree by thesis alone shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

4. WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the prescribed papers the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

5. EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS

(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:

(i) be accepted without amendments;

(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;

(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.
(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7. VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.

MA SCHEDULE
SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Anthropology</th>
<th>Human Services</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art History and Theory</td>
<td>Indigenous Development/He Kura Matanui</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Childhood and Youth Studies</td>
<td>Information Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>Japanese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classics</td>
<td>Linguistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Studies</td>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Development Studies</td>
<td>Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>Peace and Conflict Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Film and Media Studies</td>
<td>Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>Religious Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender Studies</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>Theatre Studies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF LITERATURE
LittD

1. ELIGIBILITY
   (a) The degree shall be awarded for published original contributions of special excellence in linguistic, literary, social or historical knowledge.

   (b) Every candidate for the degree must either
       (i) have held a master’s degree for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree; or
       (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.

   (c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a graduate of the University of Otago or shall have had some other formal academic association with the University.

2. APPLICATION
   (a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree by submitting the following in the first instance:
       (i) a curriculum vitae;
       (ii) an abstract and/or brief description of the work including a list of the published original contributions upon which the application is based; and
       (iii) a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university qualification. Where co-authored work is submitted, those parts which are the candidate’s own work should be identified, whereupon the University will advise if a case for the award of the degree exists (Note i).

   (b) Every candidate shall submit three soft-bound (Note ii) copies of the work upon which the application is based together with the required entry fee (Note iii).

   (c) In exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Senate, unpublished work may be submitted.

   (d) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of the application.

Notes:
   (i) The application shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.
   (ii) Permanently bound copies are acceptable if the work is already in that format.
   (iii) The three copies of the work together with the entry fee of $2,000 (inclusive of GST) shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.
3. EXAMINATION

(a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.

(b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), who shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.

(c) Upon the successful completion of the examination process, the candidate shall forward two permanently bound copies of the work to the Dean of Graduate Research who will arrange for the copies to be placed in the University Library and the appropriate University department or school.

4. VARIATIONS

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the LittD degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF FINE ARTS
MFA

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant must either

(i) be a graduate, normally in a relevant field, or

(ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The degree will be awarded in the following subject: Theatre Studies

(b) The programme of study shall consist of the preparation and presentation of production work (one or more substantial theatrical or live performance works, or a suite of shorter works), plus a written exegesis on that body of work. In some cases the candidate may also be required to take and pass approved papers, normally at 400-level.
(c) A candidate shall, before commencing the programme, secure the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator for the supervisor(s) and for the selection of performance works to be prepared and presented.

(d) A candidate may not present work that has previously been accepted for another degree.

(e) The Senate shall approve the proposed area of study on the recommendation of the Programme Co-ordinator and Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) A candidate shall normally complete the degree within one year of study.

(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme. A candidate may apply to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) for an extension of this time limit by up to one year.

4. WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects in Theatre Studies or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

5. EXAMINATION OF THE PRODUCTION WORK AND EXEGESIS

(a) The production work and exegesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Programme Co-ordinator.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the production work and exegesis and, on the basis of the work submitted, recommend a mark and grade as well as an overall result selected from the options specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that the production work and exegesis:

   (i) be accepted without amendments;

   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Programme Co-ordinator;

   (iii) do not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but, where this is viable, may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

   (iv) do not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Programme Co-ordinator.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit the production work and exegesis for examination once only.
251

(g) If revised and resubmitted work (production work and exegesis) is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Programme Co-ordinator should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7. VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF INTERNATIONAL STUDIES MIntSt

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant should normally

   (i) be a graduate with an ordinary bachelor’s degree and with an average grade of at least B+ in the 300-level papers for the degree, or
   (ii) be a graduate with an honours degree awarded at a standard of at least second class honours (division I), or
   (iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme of study shall consist of four taught papers and a supervised research dissertation:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTS 502</td>
<td>International Politics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTS 503</td>
<td>The Global Economy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTS 504</td>
<td>International Legal Issues</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTS 509</td>
<td>Global Peace and Conflict</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTS 590</td>
<td>Research Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(b) The research dissertation should be started at the beginning of the programme and submitted no later than twelve months following first enrolment. The limit is 20,000 words of text, exclusive of appendices, footnotes, tabular material, bibliography or equivalent.

(c) Before commencing the investigation to be described in the research dissertation, a candidate shall obtain the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator and the supervisor(s) of the proposed topic.

(d) A candidate may not present a dissertation which has previously been accepted for another degree.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A full-time candidate should complete the requirements of the degree within twelve months, and a part-time candidate within twenty-four months, of commencing the programme.

4. ASSESSMENT
(a) Students will sit written examinations in the four required papers. Assessment will normally involve at least two examiners, one of whom will be external to the University. A candidate may be permitted to be re-examined for not more than one of the four taught papers (INTS 502-504, 509).

(b) The dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University. If the dissertation is assessed as unsatisfactory on first submission the examiners may recommend to the Programme Co-ordinator that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.

(c) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall reach a decision after consulting a referee.

5. DEGREE REQUIREMENTS
The four required papers together contribute two-thirds, and the research dissertation one-third, of the overall mark. A pass standard is required for each of the four papers, and students must meet this standard to submit the research dissertation. Should a pass standard not be obtained, a student may re-take the examination or re-submit the assessment. Students may be re-examined in only one paper. They must also obtain a pass standard, or better, for the research dissertation.

6. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7. VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF PEACE AND CONFLICT STUDIES
MPCS

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Humanities)
   (b) Every applicant must either
       (i) be a graduate, or
       (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-
            Vice-Chancellor (Humanities)
   (c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail
       of the course of study that was followed to gain the qualification, as well
       as the applicant’s performance in the programme. A minimum grade of
       B+ or higher over the final year is normally required but relevant practical
       experience may also be considered where this minimum is not met.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme of study shall consist of two core papers and two elective papers,
   worth 120 points, together with a 60 point research dissertation, or 60 point
   practicum and research project:

   PEAC 501  Theories of Peace and Conflict  30 points
   PEAC 502  Conflict Analysis and Conflict Resolution Theory  30 points
   PEAC 590  Research Dissertation  60 points
   or
   PEAC 595  Practicum and Research Report  60 points
   and two of
   PEAC 503  Conflict Resolution Practice  30 points
   PEAC 504  Development and Peace-building  30 points
   PEAC 505  Peace Education  30 points
   PEAC 506  Special Topic  30 points
   PEAC 507  Critical Terrorism Studies  30 points
   Total  180 points

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   A full-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the degree
   within twelve months. A part-time candidate shall normally complete the
   requirements of the degree within twenty-four months.
4. **EXAMINATION OF THE RESEARCH DISSERTATION OR RESEARCH REPORT**
   (a) The research dissertation or research report shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
   
   (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Director, National Centre for Peace and Conflict Studies.

5. **LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE**
   The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. **VARIATIONS**
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

---

**REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF PLANNING MPlan**

1. **ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME**
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   
   (b) Every applicant must *either*
   
   (i) be a graduate, *or*
   
   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   
   (c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2. **STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME**
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of *either*
   
   (i) seven prescribed papers in planning studies (PLAN 411, 412, 435, 438, 535, LAWS 515, and one of LAWS 521, 540, 577) with a value of 130 points, one planning-related paper worth 20 points, as approved by the Director of the Planning Programme, and a thesis (PLAN 5) with a value of 90 points, *or*
   
   (ii) seven prescribed papers in planning studies (as in (a)(i) above) with a value of 130 points, planning-related papers worth at least 60 points, as
approved by the Director of the Planning Programme, and a planning research project (PLAN 590) with a value of 50 points.

(b) With the approval of the Director of the Planning Programme, one or more papers from relevant subject areas may be substituted for a prescribed paper in planning studies worth up to 20 points.

(c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in either the planning project or the thesis, secure the approval of the Director of the Planning Programme for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.

(d) A candidate shall submit the planning project by 1 October of the year in which the coursework is completed.

(e) A candidate shall submit the thesis by 1 November of the year following that in which the coursework is completed.

(f) A candidate may not present a planning project or a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than two years.

(b) A candidate must satisfy the requirements for the degree within four years of commencing the programme.

4. EXAMINATION OF THE PLANNING PROJECT OR THESIS

(a) The planning project or thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Geography.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the planning project or thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the planning project or thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a planning project or thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Geography;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Geography.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a planning project or thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted planning project or thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Geography should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:

(i) The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 20 November of the year prior to admission. In special circumstances, late applications may be considered.

(ii) A personal programme of study approved under regulation 6 may not meet the requirements for membership of the New Zealand Planning Institute.

MPlan SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 411</td>
<td>Planning Theory</td>
<td>20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 412</td>
<td>Spatial Planning and Development</td>
<td>20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 435</td>
<td>Planning Case Study I</td>
<td>20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 438</td>
<td>Planning Practice</td>
<td>20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 535</td>
<td>Planning Case Study II</td>
<td>20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 515</td>
<td>Resource Management Law</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and one of:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 521</td>
<td>International Environment Law</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 540</td>
<td>Environment Law</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 577</td>
<td>Advanced Resource Management Law</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 590</td>
<td>Planning Project</td>
<td>50 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 5</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>90 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other postgraduate planning-related papers approved by the Director of the Planning Programme.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MUSIC
MusB

1. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   Every programme of study for the degree shall satisfy the requirements set out in the MusB Schedule.

2. PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

3. CROSS CREDITS
   A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

4. VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

   Note: An application for admission to Performance papers is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
**MusB SCHEDULE**

**REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MUSI 101</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Two of</em> MUSI 102, MUSI 103, or MUSI 104</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>MUSI 201</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 further 200- or 300-level MUSI points*</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>72 300-level MUSI points*</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>180 further points, including 54 above 100-level, comprising:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>108 further MUSI points (for 18 of which MAOR 108 may be substituted)*</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>72 further points (any subject)</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Major Subject Requirements**

* The elective MUSI papers must include the requirements for at least one of the following major subjects (each paper is worth 18 points unless otherwise specified):

- **Classical Music Performance**
  MUSI 141 (36 points)
  MUSI 241 (36 points)
  *either MUSI 341 (36 points) or both MUSI 348 (30 points) and MUSI 375*

- **Composition**
  MUSI 131 or MUSI 135;
  *two of* MUSI 231, MUSI 232, MUSI 235;
  MUSI 331 (36 points)

- **Contemporary Music Performance**
  MUSI 145 (36 points) *or both* MUSI 146 *and* MUSI 156;
  MUSI 245 (36 points) *or both* MUSI 246 *and* MUSI 256;
  MUSI 345 (36 points) *or MUSI 346 (36 points) or both* MUSI 348 (30 points) *and MUSI 375.*

- **Music Studies**
  MUSI 301
  Other approved MUSI papers above 100-level worth a total of 90 points, including at least 54 points at 300-level.

**TOTAL** 360
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF MUSIC WITH HONOURS
MusB(Hons)

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
       (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Music with an average
           grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers;
       (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed
            to the degree;
       (iii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor and produce
            evidence acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of ability to proceed to
            the degree.
   (c) A student enrolled for a postgraduate diploma programme may not be
       admitted retrospectively and transfer to an Honours programme unless he
       or she would have been eligible for admission at the commencement of the
       programme and the structure and duration of the postgraduate diploma
       programme are identical to those for the Honours programme.

2. SUBJECTS OF STUDY
   The degree may be awarded in one of three subjects, or in an approved combination
   of subjects (Combined Honours) listed in the MusB(Hons) Schedule.

3. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for the subject
       concerned as set out in the Schedule.
   (b) Any required dissertation or research project must be submitted no later than
       1 November of that year.

4. PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites,
   corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide
   to Enrolment).

5. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   A candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree in one academic year
   of full-time study following admission to the Honours programme.
6. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

(a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours.

(b) Should a candidate fail to obtain Honours, the papers passed may be credited towards a Postgraduate Diploma.

(c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in the examinations was seriously impaired.

7. VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.

MusB(Hons) SCHEDULE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES*</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Composition</td>
<td>MUSI 331</td>
<td>MUSI 431 and three of MUSI 403, 407, 410, 442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musical Performance</td>
<td>At least a B+ grade in MUSI 341, 345 or 346</td>
<td>MUSI 441 or 445 or 446, and three of MUSI 403, 407, 410, 442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Research</td>
<td>MUSI 220, 225 or 269</td>
<td>MUSI 490 and three of MUSI 403, 407, 410, 442</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Music.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MUSIC
PGDipMus

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant shall either
       (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Music, or
       (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2. SUBJECTS OF STUDY
   The diploma may be awarded in Composition, or Performance, or Studio Production.

3. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Every programme of study shall comprise 400-level Music papers worth a total of 120 points: one of MUSI 431, 432, 441, 446 and three of MUSI 403, 407, 410, 442.
   (b) Any required dissertation or research project must be submitted no later than 1 November.

4. PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

6. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7. VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF MUSIC
MMus

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant must either

(i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours, or

(ii) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Music, or

(iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-
Chancellor (Humanities).

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The degree may be awarded in Composition, Studio Production, or Performance.

(b) To gain the degree in Composition, a candidate must present an approved portfolio comprising an extended work and such further compositions as may be required.

(c) To gain the degree in Studio Production, a candidate must present a substantial, professional-quality sound recording of original or arranged works, accompanied by a written exegesis.

(d) To gain the degree in Performance, a candidate must present two approved public recitals in the University, at least one of which shall be at the end of the programme, and undergo an oral examination.

(e) A candidate may not present a composition, studio sound recording, or recital programme which has previously been accepted for another degree.

(f) The research and other work necessary for the degree should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

4. EXAMINATION

(a) The required compositions, studio production, or recitals shall be assessed by a panel of at least two examiners, one of whom shall be external and one internal to the University.
(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Music.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the required compositions, studio production, or recitals and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the submission or performance, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) In the case of compositions or a studio production, the examiners may recommend that the submission:

(i) be accepted without amendments;

(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Music;

(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) In the case of recitals, the examiners may recommend that they:

(i) be accepted;

(ii) do not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but a revised programme may be submitted for examination;

(iii) do not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(f) Amendments shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Music.

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit the compositions, studio production, or recitals programme for examination once only.

(h) If revised and resubmitted compositions, studio production, or recitals are finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Music should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
DOCTOR OF MUSICAL ARTS
DMA

OVERVIEW OF THE DEGREE

The degree of Doctor of Musical Arts is awarded on the basis of the presentation of (a) a performance programme; or (b) a portfolio of compositions; or (c) a studio production.

The submission of an exegesis pertaining to the performances, compositions or studio production will be required. The exegesis is a scholarly critique and analysis of the process involved in each case. Each artistic production and the exegesis (all of which are considered research outputs) should give evidence of the candidate’s ability to carry out research, that the candidate has shown originality and independence in research and artistic creation, and that the candidate has made a significant contribution to knowledge in the particular field. The work in the exegesis must be at a level worthy of publication in a peer-reviewed journal. The research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student might reasonably be expected to complete within three years of full-time study, and must achieve creative outputs that demonstrate a professional level of skills, competence and originality.

1. ADMISSION

(a) Admission to the degree programme shall be subject to the approval of the Senate.

Note: Applications may be made at any time. Applications must be approved before the candidate begins the research work.

(b) Every candidate must be a university graduate and produce evidence of ability to undertake study in the proposed area. Such evidence shall include:

(i) a Bachelor’s degree with first or upper second class Honours or equivalent; or

(ii) a Master’s degree (including an appropriate research component); or

(iii) appropriate experience in the proposed area of study.

(c) A candidate for a Master of Music degree may apply to transfer to candidature for the degree of Doctor of Musical Arts, and may have the date of admission backdated as is considered appropriate.

(d) Initial admission to the degree programme shall normally be provisional, and shall be confirmed on receipt of a satisfactory progress report after no less than six months and no more than 12 months of full- or part-time study.

(e) If admission to the degree programme is not confirmed, then either provisional admission may be extended for one period of up to six months or the candidate shall be required to withdraw or to enrol for another degree. If admission is not confirmed after a period of extension, the candidate shall be required to withdraw or to enrol for another degree.

Note: A person wishing to undertake the programme in Performance is required to sit an audition before admission into the programme.
2. **FULL-TIME AND PART-TIME STUDY**
   (a) A candidate may apply for admission on a full-time or part-time basis, but may, with approval, change that status at the start of any academic year.
   
   (b) Holders of Divisional Teaching Assistantships shall be deemed to be full-time candidates, and Assistant Research Fellows may also be so deemed.

**Notes:**
(i) A full-time candidate shall count as 1 Equivalent Full-time Student (EFTS) per annum (also see Note (iii) below).
(ii) A part-time candidate shall count as 0.5 EFTS per annum.
(iii) The University expects that full-time candidates will devote the majority of their working time to their studies.

3. **ADDITIONAL PAPERS**
   In certain cases a candidate may be required or allowed to take one or more prescribed papers in addition to the programme. No candidate may take any other paper or course additional to the programme without first obtaining the approval of the Senate, which must be satisfied that taking any such paper or course will not materially delay the completion of the candidate’s research.

4. **DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME**
   (a) A candidate shall pursue a programme of study and research under supervision for a period normally equivalent to 3 full-time years.
   
   (b) The minimum period of study shall be equivalent to 2.5 full-time years and the maximum period shall be equivalent to 4 full-time years. Exceptions shall be permitted only with approval of the Senate.
   
   (c) A candidate shall be enrolled continuously for the entire period of the candidacy, except that a candidate may apply to the Senate for permission to withdraw temporarily from study.
   
   (d) Normally, at least six months of study and research shall be carried out at the University.

5. **SUPERVISORS**
   (a) The Senate shall, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Music, appoint at least two supervisors, or one supervisor supported by a departmental advisory panel, to oversee the work of the candidate.
   
   (b) One of the supervisors must be an appropriately qualified member of the academic staff of the University.
   
   (c) In the case of a dispute between a candidate and a supervisor, the Senate shall have discretion to replace that supervisor.

6. **PROGRESS REPORTS**
   (a) While a candidate is provisionally admitted to the degree programme, progress reports signed by the candidate, supervisors, Head of the Department of Music and Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall be submitted to the
Doctoral and Scholarships Office at six-monthly intervals from the date of initial admission.

(b) Once confirmation has been granted, progress reports signed by the candidate, supervisors and the Head of the Department of Music shall be submitted annually.

(c) If an unsatisfactory report is received, the Senate may, after appropriate consultation, terminate the candidacy.

7. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) (i) The degree will be awarded in one of the following subjects:

Composition  
Performance  
Studio Production

(ii) The Senate shall approve the proposed area of study on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Music and Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(iii) As a guide to the candidate, the recommended relative workload weighting can vary from 90% for the creative portfolio, performances or studio productions, and 10% for the exegesis, through to 70% for the creative portfolio, performances or studio productions, and 30% for the exegesis. The workload weighting will be determined by the Department's Postgraduate Committee, based on the nature of the proposed project. Detailed and descriptive programme notes should accompany each performance. Students are required to sit an oral examination.

(b) Composition

The degree in Composition requires the submission of substantial original pieces of work, and must achieve creative outputs that demonstrate a professional level of skill and competence. The proposed portfolio will be approved by the Department’s Postgraduate Committee before admission and may include orchestral works, chamber works, song cycles or albums, operas, music theatre, choral music, music involving cultural diversity, film music, music in popular styles, or music using electronic media, or other forms as approved. Compositions should be submitted in written and/or recorded form, depending on the genre used. At least one composition written for live performance should be presented both as a musical score and recording. The candidate shall not present a portfolio that has previously been accepted for another degree.

(c) Performance

(i) The degree in Performance requires performances that demonstrate a professional level of skills, competence and originality. Candidates are required to present four or five examination performances. One of the performances may be submitted as a recording; the other performances must be presented live to the examiners.
(ii) The proposed performances will be approved by the Department’s Postgraduate Committee before admission. The programmes are subject to the approval of the Senate on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Music and Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) and shall feature major works in the candidate’s specific field. In the case of a classical music performer, the candidate’s programme would be expected to feature major works of the concert repertoire and encompass music of important and varied stylistic eras. There is a requirement for new knowledge, and this should be shown either through a performance or recording of new music, or through new reinterpretations of existing music. In the case of a popular music or world music performer, the candidate’s programme would be expected to feature songs and/or instrumental items considered to be major works within their genre, and to be of considerable technical difficulty, as well as embracing new work. The candidate may choose to specialise in the works of a specific composer or stylistic area. The candidate shall not present performances that have previously been accepted for another degree.

(iii) The first three performances will be held in the first two years of study (or part-time equivalent) and will be examined by an internal and external (New Zealand) examiner. The first performance is probationary, and must be passed in order for the candidate to continue in the course. The final performance will be examined as stated in regulation 9. The required performances, exegesis and oral examination shall be assessed by a panel of at least three examiners. Two of the performances shall include an examiner external to the University (see also regulation 9).

(d) **Studio Production**

The degree in Studio Production requires the submission of substantial original recordings and must achieve creative outputs that demonstrate a professional level of skills, competence and originality in the area of music production. The proposed portfolio will be approved by the Department’s Postgraduate Committee before admission, and may include a number of albums or other recorded works, either audio recording or audio recording with video. Candidates are encouraged, but not required, to undertake compositional, arrangement, engineering and mastering duties. The candidate must be credited as producer on all recordings which will be examined based on the overall quality of the recorded product, and/or on the candidate’s ability to explore and contribute to theoretical approaches and concepts relevant to the discipline of Studio Production Research. The pieces must be in the form of audio recordings or audio-visual material, and must be capable of being archived. The candidate shall not present a portfolio that has previously been accepted for another degree.
8. **SUBMISSION OF THE EXEGESIS**

(a) Four copies of the exegesis explaining the results of the research shall be submitted for examination, in accordance with the regulations governing the Presentation of Theses.

(b) The length of the exegesis may vary from approximately 10,000 to 30,000 words (excluding appendices, footnotes and bibliography), in proportion to the weighting of the creative portfolio/performances (e.g. 10,000 words for an exegesis weighted 10%). The exegesis will include background information on the works, as well as theoretical perspectives on relevant performance/creative techniques, extra-musical sources of inspiration, and/or critical analysis of the performer’s/composer’s methodology.

(c) A candidate may not present an exegesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

(d) If the exegesis is not at an acceptable standard, the degree shall not be awarded, regardless of any result attained for the portfolio, performances or studio productions.

*Note: A refund of costs incurred in the printing and binding of two hardbound copies of the exegesis shall be provided to every candidate whose exegesis is submitted after no more than four years of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.*

9. **EXAMINERS**

(a) One examiner shall be from outside New Zealand, one shall be from within New Zealand but external to the University, and one shall be internal to the University.

*Note: Normal patterns for examiners may be varied in exceptional circumstances.*

(b) A supervisor shall not be an examiner.

(c) The entire examination shall be supervised by an independent Convener appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(d) The supervisors shall make a report on the work of the candidate which may be released to the Convener of the examiners.

(e) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the portfolio or performance, together with a preliminary recommendation for an examination result.

(f) An oral examination on the topic of the portfolio or performances or studio productions and on the general field to which the topic belongs is required.

(g) The oral examination shall be conducted by at least two examiners, one of whom is external to the University.

(h) At the discretion and invitation of the Convener, the supervisors and the Head of the Department of Music may contribute to the oral examination.

(i) After consultation with the examiners, the Convener may approve the attendance of others at the oral examination.
10. **EXAMINATION RESULT**

(a) The Convener of examiners shall report to the Senate the recommendation of the examiners.

(b) The examiners may recommend that the portfolio and exegesis

(i) be accepted, or be accepted with minor corrections, and the degree be awarded;

(ii) be accepted and the degree be awarded after amendments have been made to the satisfaction of the Convener of examiners in consultation with the internal examiner;

(iii) be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) be rejected and referred to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree;

(v) be rejected with no right of resubmission.

(c) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener shall so report, and the Senate shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee from outside the University.

(d) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit material for examination once only.

*Note: Once the final result has been decided, the student shall submit two hardbound copies of the exegesis and portfolio (the Department will record all performances for examination and archival purposes). The cost of these hardbound copies will be met by the University provided that the exegesis is submitted within four years of first enrolling for full-time study for the degree.*

11. **VARIATIONS**

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

*Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the DMA degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).*
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
DOCTOR OF MUSIC
MusD

1. ELIGIBILITY
(a) The degree shall be awarded for special excellence in musical composition.
(b) Every candidate for the degree must either
   (i) have held the degree of Bachelor of Music for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree; or
   (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.
(c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a graduate of the University of Otago or shall have had some other formal academic association with the University.

2. APPLICATION
(a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree and submit three copies of the work upon which the application is based, along with a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university qualification.
(b) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of the application.

3. EXAMINATION
(a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.
(b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) who shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.

4. VARIATIONS
Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such a variation.

Notes:
(i) Prospective applicants are strongly advised to provide details of those compositions which they intend to submit, whereupon the University will advise them whether a case for the award of the degree exists.
(ii) The entry fee of $2,000 (inclusive of GST) shall be submitted to the Dean of Graduate Research with the application.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF PERFORMING ARTS
BPA

1. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   Every programme of study
   
   (a) shall satisfy the requirements set out in the BPA Schedule

   (b) may include an optional minor subject (in a discipline or subject other than
       Music, Theatre Studies or Dance Studies) which satisfies the Minor Subject
       Requirements listed in Arts and Music Schedule A, or Commerce Schedule A,
       or Science Schedule A, or Applied Science Schedule A.

2. PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites,
   corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide
   to Enrolment).

3. CROSS CREDITS
   A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or
   who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit
   100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum
   of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum
   of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

4. VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve
   a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to Performance and Limited Entry papers is required; this is separate from the
enrolment process.
# BPA SCHEDULE

## REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>MUSI 101</strong> Materials of Music 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>THEA 122</strong> Drama on Stage and Screen</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>THEA 153</strong> Voice and Movement</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><em>One of</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>PHSE 115</strong> Fundamentals of Dance</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>or PHSE 116</strong> Elements of Dance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><em>Either one of</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>MUSI 131</strong> Composition 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>MUSI 135</strong> Songwriting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>MUSI 140</strong> Performance Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>MUSI 146</strong> Professional Practice 1A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>PERF 102</strong> Musical Theatre Voice 1A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><em>or</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>MUSI 141</strong> Performance 1</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>MUSI 265</strong> Music and Theatre</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>THEA 221</strong> Truth and Representation</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>THEA 252</strong> The Actor’s Imagination</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><em>Either one of</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>MUSI 231</strong> Composition 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>MUSI 235</strong> Contemporary Composition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>MUSI 240</strong> Performance Studies 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>MUSI 246</strong> Professional Practice 2A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>PERF 202</strong> Musical Theatre Voice 2A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><em>or</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>MUSI 241</strong> Performance 2</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>PERF 301</strong> Performance Project</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><em>One of</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>THEA 351</strong> Performing Shakespeare</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>THEA 352</strong> Directing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>THEA 353</strong> Bicultural Theatre</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><em>Either</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>MUSI 340</strong> Performance Studies 3 and 18 further 300-level MUSI, THEA or PHSE (Dance only) points</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>THEA</strong> or <strong>PHSE</strong> (Dance only) points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><em>Or</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>one of <strong>MUSI 331</strong> Composition Projects, <strong>MUSI 341</strong> Performance 3, <strong>MUSI 346</strong> Professional Practice, <strong>PERF 302</strong> Musical Theatre Voice 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><em>Plus</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><em>Either</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36 further MUSI, THEA or PHSE (Dance only) points at 200-level or above and</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>90 further points in any subject</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><em>or</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>for students who have completed MUSI 141 and MUSI 241 (36 points each), 18 further MUSI, THEA or PHSE (Dance only) points at 200-level or above and 72 further points in any subjects</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF SOCIAL WORK
BSW

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be determined by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the Social Work Admissions Committee.
   (b) To be admitted to the programme at the Third Stage, an applicant must have passed papers worth 234 points from the First and Second Stages as specified in the schedule of papers for the degree, or have completed the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Theology, Bachelor of Science (majoring in Psychology), or Bachelor of Education Studies, or have completed a degree at another tertiary education institution (in the same, or similar, subject areas) and have taken an approved course in Māori language and tikanga.
   (c) Candidates will be selected on the basis of their academic record, personal suitability and proven experience in the social services. The Social Work Admissions Committee must be satisfied that applicants meet the requirements of the Social Work Registration Act 2003.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Every programme shall consist of papers worth not less than 480 points, as prescribed in the BSW Schedule.
   (b) The Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work may approve variations from the normal sequence of papers.

3. PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

4. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   A candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than four years of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.

5. CROSS CREDITS
   A candidate who is enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Social Work concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one of the two degrees and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-levels papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.

6. VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:
(i) Student numbers may be limited by the capacity of the social services to provide opportunities for fieldwork placements.
(ii) The due date for applications for enrolment in the Third Stage of the BSW programme is 1 October in the year before admission to the Third Stage.
(iii) Applicants with appropriate previous qualifications or prior learning and experience may be eligible for ad eundem credit or RPL (recognition of prior learning) credit towards the programme.
BSW SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SOCIAL WORK

Notes:
(i) For information on prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions, refer to the Prescriptions in the Guide to Enrolment.
(ii) Prospective BSW students should initially enrol for a Bachelor of Arts (BA) programme.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Stage Compulsory Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 111 Working with People: The New Zealand Context</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 101 Sociology of New Zealand Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 102 Māori Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 110 Introduction to Conversational Māori</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 102 Human Development or PSYC 112 Human Thought and Behaviour</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second Stage Compulsory Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 201 Fields of Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 236 The Treaty and Social Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 201 Sociological Research in Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 205 Social Inequality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 207 Families and Society</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First and Second Stage Elective Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Additional approved papers from Arts and Music Schedule C to make a total of at least 234 points.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third Stage Compulsory Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 301 Theories and Methods of Social Work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 302 Social Work for Children and Families - Analysis and Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 303 Communities and Organisations - Analysis and Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 304 Kaupapa Māori and Indigenous Approaches to Social Work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 320 Introduction to Professional Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 392 Fieldwork Practice 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fourth Stage Compulsory Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 402 Social Work for Children and Families: Advanced Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 403 Communities and Organisations: Advanced Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 492 Fieldwork Practice 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 480 Research Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 405, 406 or any other 400-level SOWK paper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF SOCIAL WORK WITH HONOURS
BSW(Hons)

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
   Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Admission to the Honours programme will be based upon an applicant’s
   academic performance in the third year of the programme for the degree of
   Bachelor of Social Work.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate admitted to an Honours programme shall complete the
   requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Social Work as set out in the Schedule
   for that degree except that the final year’s course must comprise SOWK 402 and
   403 (20 points each), SOWK 490 (40 points), and SOWK 492 (40 points).
   Note: Any SOWK paper may be replaced with the corresponding Distance Learning SOWX paper.
   (b) The final year’s course for the Honours programme should be taken by full-
   time candidates in one year, but may be taken by part-time candidates over
   more than one year.
   (c) The dissertation prescribed for the final year’s course must be submitted no
   later than 1 November of that year.

3. PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites,
   corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide
to Enrolment).

4. WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required to withdraw
   from the Honours programme.
   (b) When a candidate withdraws from an Honours programme, voluntarily or
   otherwise, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may recommend that the
   ordinary degree of Bachelor of Social Work be awarded or determine the
   papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

5. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
   (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class
   Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with
   Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by
   the examiners primarily on the performance of the candidate in the fourth
   stage of the programme.
(b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may proceed to the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Social Work.

(c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the final year’s course for the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in those examinations was seriously impaired.

6. VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF SOCIAL WORK
MSW

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant shall

(i) possess an approved professional social services qualification, and

(ii) have at least two years’ proven competence working in the social welfare field, and

(iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

Note: Applicants who are not graduates or who have not achieved grades averaging B or better will normally be expected to enrol for a Postgraduate Diploma in Social Welfare or Diploma for Graduates or for approved papers for Certificate of Proficiency.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme shall consist of at least three papers from SOWK 510-522 plus one approved paper at 400-level or higher offered by the University of Otago or another New Zealand tertiary education institution, to a total value of 120 points in the University of Otago, and a thesis embodying the results of one year’s full-time supervised research or the equivalent in part-time supervised research.

(b) A candidate may not present a thesis that has been accepted for another degree.

(c) The programme of study, the topic for the thesis and the supervision of the research shall be approved by the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work.
(d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Welfare shall be exempted from the papers for the degree programme and shall be required to complete only the thesis component.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than two years of full-time study and not more than four years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

4. EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS

(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:

(i) be accepted without amendments;
(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work;
(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.
5. **LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE**

   The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. **VARIATIONS**

   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

**MSW SCHEDULE**

**PAPERS AVAILABLE FOR THE DEGREE (not exclusive)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 510</td>
<td>Advanced Social Services Counselling</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 511</td>
<td>Advanced Family Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 512</td>
<td>Working with Children and Adolescents</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 513</td>
<td>Mental Health and Specialist Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 514</td>
<td>Advanced Community Development</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 515</td>
<td>Iwi Social Services I – Contextual Issues</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 516</td>
<td>Iwi Social Services II – Development and Facilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 517</td>
<td>Social Policy Development</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 518</td>
<td>Social Services Supervision</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 519</td>
<td>Social Services Management</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 520</td>
<td>Social Services Research and Evaluation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 521</td>
<td>Advanced Studies Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 522</td>
<td>Advanced Studies Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Research Components**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 580</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 6</td>
<td>MSW Thesis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SOCIAL WELFARE
PGDipSW

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) possess an approved professional social services qualification, and
       (ii) have at least two years’ proven competence working in the social welfare field, and
       (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.
   Note: Applicants who are not graduates or who have not achieved grades averaging B or better will normally be expected to enrol for a Diploma for Graduates or for approved papers for Certificate of Proficiency.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme shall consist of approved papers from the schedule of papers available for the degree of Master of Social Work to the value of 120 points.
   (b) With prior approval, one paper at 400-level or above in a related subject offered by the University or another tertiary institution up to the value of 30 points may be included in the programme.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any papers in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

4. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5. VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF INDIGENOUS STUDIES
MIndS

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant must normally either
       (i) have completed the requirements for an Honours degree or other
           bachelor’s degree requiring at least four years of full-time study, or
           equivalent,
       (ii) have completed the requirements for a bachelor’s degree requiring
            three years of full-time study, have had at least three years’ experience
            relevant to the programme, and provide evidence of ability to undertake
            advanced academic study.
   (c) In exceptional circumstances, an applicant who is not a graduate may be
       considered on the basis of alternative qualifications or satisfactory training
       and experience in management, administration, or leadership in indigenous
       communities. Such preparation must be equivalent to a degree, and the
       applicant must provide evidence of ability to undertake advanced level
       academic study. The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may require such an
       applicant to pass one or more prescribed papers either before admission to
       or concurrently with the programme.
   (d) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail
       of the course of study followed to gain the qualifications and the option for
       which a successful applicant might be permitted to enrol (see regulation
       2 (a)), as well as the applicant’s performance in the programmes.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of either of the following options:
       (i) research report option
           INGS 501 Indigenous Theory and Method 20 points
           INGS 590 Research Report 60 points
           and two approved elective papers from the following (each worth 20
           points):
           EDUC 444 MAOR 407 PACI 402
           ENGL 478 MAOR 410 POLS 403
           INGS 510 MAOR 417 POLS 419
           MAOR 402 MAOR 431 SPAN 441
           MAOR 404 PACI 401
           Research reports shall be limited to 18,000 words of text, exclusive of
           appendices, footnotes, tabular material, bibliography or equivalent
(ii) *thesis option*

One core paper (INGS 501 Indigenous Theory and Method; 20 points), and a thesis (INGS 5) with a value of 100 points. In certain cases, at the discretion of the Dean of the School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies, a thesis candidate may be required to take one or more prescribed papers in addition to the programme. Theses shall be limited to 32,000 words of text, exclusive of appendices, footnotes, tabular material, bibliography or equivalent.

(b) The research project for INGS 590, or the thesis, should be started at the beginning of the programme and submitted no later than 28 February of the year following first enrolment (or the second year following first enrolment for a part-time candidate). Every component of the programme must be passed individually.

(c) Before commencing the investigation to be described in the research report or thesis, a candidate shall obtain the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator and the supervisor(s) of the proposed topic.

(d) A candidate may not present a research report or thesis that has previously been accepted for another degree.

3. **DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME**

   (a) A full-time candidate should complete the requirements of the degree within twelve months.

   (b) No programme of study shall exceed five calendar years from the date of first admission.

4. **EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS OR RESEARCH REPORT**

   (a) The thesis or research report shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

   (b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of the School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies.

   (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis or research report and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

   (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis or research report:

      (i) be accepted without amendments;

      (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean;

      (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

      (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of submission.
(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis or research report for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis or research report is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CHILD-CENTRED PRACTICE PGDipCCP

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Board of the Division of Humanities.
   (b) Every applicant shall either
       (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate professional qualification requiring at least three years of full-time tertiary study; or
       (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience related to Childhood Studies which are acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme shall consist of papers to the value of 120 points as follows:
       CHIC 401 Understanding Children and Childhood: Theory into Practice 30 points
       CHIC 402 Promoting Children's Participation and Protection 30 points
       and two of
       CHIC 405 Children and the Early Years 30 points
       CHIC 406 Children and the Law 30 points
       CHIC 407 Child-Centred Practice 30 points
       CHIC 480 Research Project* 30 points
       SOWK 520 Social Services Research and Evaluation 30 points
       * Admission to CHIC 480 requires approval from the Director of the Children's Issues Centre.
   (b) With the approval of the Programme Director, approved papers at an equivalent level may be substituted for 30 points.

3. TRANSITIONAL ARRANGEMENTS
   Students who have completed CHIX 401 and 402, or CHIX 403 and 404, are not eligible to enrol for CHIC 401 and 402. However, they may credit CHIX 401 and 402, or CHIX 403 and 404 towards the diploma in place of CHIC 401 and 402.

4. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The duration of the programme shall be equivalent to one academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

5. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE
CERTIFICATE IN CHILDREN’S ISSUES
PGCertChIs

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate professional qualification
           requiring at least three years of full-time tertiary study; or
       (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience related to Childhood
           Studies which are acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme shall consist of papers to the value of 60 points as follows:
   CHIC 401   Understanding Children and Childhood:  30 points
   Theory into Practice
   CHIC 402   Promoting Children’s Participation and  30 points
   Protection

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The minimum time in which a candidate may complete the certificate is one year
   of half-time study.

4. TRANSITIONAL ARRANGEMENTS
   Students who have completed CHIX 401 and CHIX 402, or CHIX 403 and CHIX
   404, are not eligible to enrol for CHIC 401 and CHIC 402. Students who have
   completed CHIX 401 or CHIX 403 only can be awarded the Certificate upon the
   completion of CHIC 402. Students who have completed CHIX 402 or CHIX 404
   only can be awarded the Certificate upon completion of CHIC 401.

5. VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve
   a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SECOND LANGUAGE TEACHING
GDipSLT

1. NATURE OF THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA
The Graduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching is an academically focused programme of study, designed for graduates and others with equivalent qualifications and experience, who do not have a prior knowledge of Linguistics and/or Language Teaching as an academic discipline but who wish to have a good grounding in Second/Foreign Language Teaching with a view to obtaining a nationally and internationally recognised named diploma. The diploma is intended for those who have not majored in Linguistics, English and Linguistics, or Languages and Linguistics at Otago or at other New Zealand universities.

2. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the GDipSLT Admissions Committee.
(b) Every applicant must either be a graduate, or have obtained a teaching qualification and be able to present evidence of appropriate teaching experience acceptable to the GDipSLT Admissions Committee.

3. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme of study for the graduate diploma shall consist of approved papers, from the schedule, to a value of no less than 120 points with at least 72 points at 300-level or above.

4. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The duration of the programme is one academic year of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study.

5. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE
PAPERS FOR THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SECOND LANGUAGE TEACHING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LING 111</td>
<td>Language and Its Structure</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 231</td>
<td>Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 319</td>
<td>Second Language Acquisition</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 331</td>
<td>Advanced Topic in TESOL</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

At least three additional Linguistics or Education papers to make a total of at least 120 points with at least 72 points at 300-level or above.

Note: LING 111 or its equivalent, if already passed, may be replaced by either LING 214 or LING 215.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DIPLOMA IN LANGUAGE
DipLang

1. **STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME**
   Every programme for the diploma
   (a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 126 points, including at least 36 at 300-level,
   (b) shall satisfy the requirements for at least one endorsement as specified in the Schedule of requirements for the diploma.

2. **PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS**
   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).
   (b) A candidate may be permitted by the Head of the Department of Languages and Cultures to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers, but shall be exempted from including those papers in an endorsement specified in the Schedule of requirements for the diploma. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any paper for which the exemption has been given.

3. **CROSS CREDITS**
   (a) A candidate who is enrolled for the diploma concurrently with a degree, or who has completed a degree and is proceeding with the diploma, may cross credit 100-level and 200-level papers which are common to both the degree and the diploma up to a maximum of 36 points.
   (b) No paper may be cross credited between the diploma and any other undergraduate diploma.

4. **VARIATIONS**
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

### SCHEDULE

#### PAPERS FOR THE DIPLOMA IN LANGUAGE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>CHIN 131, 132, 231, 232, 334, 335, 344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>Seven of FREN 131, 132, 232, 233, 333-336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>Seven of GERM 131, 132, 230, 231, 331, 333-335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>Seven of JAPA 131, 132, 231, 233, 251, 331, 332, 334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>SPAN 131, 132, 231-233, 331, 332</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: Students admitted directly to papers at 200- or 300-level must replace their prerequisites with other papers in the subject concerned.*
REGULATIONS FOR THE DIPLOMA IN
LANGUAGE AND CULTURE
DipLangC

1. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   Every programme for the diploma
   (a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 126 points, including at least 36 at 300-level,
   (b) shall satisfy the requirements for at least one endorsement as specified in the Schedule of requirements for the diploma.

2. PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).
   (b) A candidate may be permitted by the Head of the Department of Languages and Cultures to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers, but shall be exempted from including those papers in an endorsement specified in the Schedule of requirements for the diploma. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any paper for which the exemption has been given.

3. CROSS CREDITS
   (a) A candidate who is enrolled for the diploma concurrently with a degree, or who has completed a degree and is proceeding with the diploma, may cross credit 100-level and 200-level papers which are common to both the degree and the diploma up to a maximum of 36 points.
   (b) No paper may be cross credited between the diploma and any other undergraduate diploma.

4. VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DIPLOMA IN LANGUAGE AND CULTURE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>Seven CHIN papers, including at least two at 300-level: at least one of CHIN 232, 334, 335, and at least four of CHIN 241-244, 342-344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>Seven FREN papers, including at least two at 300-level: at least one of FREN 233, 333-336, and at least four of FREN 141, 241, 341-343</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### PAPERS FOR THE DIPLOMA IN LANGUAGE AND CULTURE

**German**
Seven GERM papers, including at least two at 300-level: at least one of GERM 231, 331, 333-335, and at least four of GERM 141, 242, 243, 341-343

**Japanese**
Seven JAPA papers, including at least two at 300-level: at least one of JAPA 331, 332, 334, and at least four of JAPA 242-245, 251, 342-345

**Spanish**
Seven SPAN papers, including at least two at 300-level: at least one of SPAN 232, 233, 331, 332, and at least four of SPAN 141, 242, 243, 341-343, 347, 348
## ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE A

### MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

#### PART 1: MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anthropology</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>Two 100-level ANTH and/or ARCH papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Above</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>Seven ANTH and/or ARCH papers, including at least two 200-level papers, and at least four papers above 200-level BIOA 201 may be substituted for one 200-level ANTH or ARCH paper BIOA 301 may be substituted for one 300-level ANTH or ARCH paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Art History and Theory</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>Two 100-level ARTH or VISC papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Any 100-level HIST paper may be substituted for one ARTH or VISC paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>Three 200-level ARTH or VISC papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of ENGL 215, MFCO 201, 213, or any 200-level HIST or PHIL paper may be substituted for one ARTH paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Four 300-level ARTH or VISC papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of MFCO 301, PACI 301, or any 300-level HIST or PHIL paper may be substituted for one ARTH paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Asian Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>ASIA 101; RELS 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>ASIA 201 or 202; one of ARCH 203, ARTH 223, CHIN 241-244, HIST 210, 211, JAPA 242-245, MUSI 226; and one of RELS 209, 212, 216, 226, 227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>ASIA 301 or 302; one of CHIN 342-344, JAPA 342-345; and two of HIST 303, 314, MANT 341, 348, MUSI 326, POLS 318, RELS 309, 310, 312, 316, 326-328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biblical Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BIBS 112 and BIBS 121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>Three 200-level BIBS papers, one of which may be replaced with a 200-level CHTH paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Four 300-level BIBS papers, one of which may be replaced with a 300-level CHTH paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chinese</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>Two of CHIN 131, CHIN 132, ASIA 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>CHIN 231, CHIN 232, and one of CHIN 241-244, ASIA 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>CHIN 334, CHIN 335, and two of CHIN 342, 343, 344, ASIA 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Christian Thought and History</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>CHTH 102 and either CHTH 111 or CHTH 131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>Three 200-level CHTH papers, one of which may be replaced with a 200-level BIBS paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Four 300-level CHTH papers, one of which may be replaced with a 300-level BIBS paper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### PART 1: MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major Subject</th>
<th>Papers Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Classics (including Classical Studies, Greek and Latin)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>Any two CLAS or GREK or LATN 100-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>Any three CLAS or GREK or LATN 200-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Any four papers from CLAS or GREK or LATN 300-level papers, PHIL 335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Communication Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MFCO 102, 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>MFCO 202 and two of MFCO 203, 205, 212, 217, 220, 251, GEND 205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>MFCO 303; three of MFCO 312, 313, 315, 317, 320, 321, GEND 305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer Science</strong></td>
<td>See Science Schedule A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
<td>See Commerce Schedule A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Education</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>EDUC 101 and EDUC 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above 100-level</td>
<td>Seven EDUC papers, including at least four at 300-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>English</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>ENGL 121 and one of ENGL 127, 128, 131, LING 111</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 200-level | Three 200-level ENGL papers  
EURO 202 may be substituted for one 200-level ENGL paper |
| 300-level | Four 300-level ENGL papers  
EURO 302 may be substituted for one 300-level ENGL paper |
| **English and Linguistics** |  
| 100-level | Any 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) and LING 111 |
| 200-level | Any two 200-level ENGL papers, LING 214, LING 215 |
| 300-level | Any two 300-level ENGL papers and any two 300-level LING papers. |
| **European Studies** |  
| 100-level | Core papers EURO 101, HIST 108  
General papers One of FREN 132, GERM 132, SPAN 132*  
* May be replaced with an approved 200- or 300-level FREN, GERM, or SPAN paper |
| 200-level | Core paper EURO 202  
General papers One of ARTH 211, 212, 214, 219, CHTH 202, CLAS 232, 238, ENGL 214, 215, 218, FREN 243, GERM 242, 243, MUSI 223, 261, SPAN 242, 243  
One of HIST 217, 223, 225, PHIL 221, 226-228, 230, POLS 204, 216 |
| 300-level | Core paper EURO 304  
General papers One of ARTH 322, 323, CHTH 302, CLAS 337, ENGL 311-315, 317, 319, 335, FREN 341-343, GERM 341-343, MFCO 314, 316, MUSI 323, 361, SPAN 342, 343, 347, 348, VISC 301  
One of HIST 301, 307, 325, PHIL 321, POLS 301, 310, 312, 315  
One further 300-level paper from the lists above |
## PART 1: MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

**Continued**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Film and Media Studies</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> MFCO 101, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> At least one of MFCO 201, 203; two further papers from 200-level MFCO papers, GEND 205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> MFCO 301; three further papers from 300-level MFCO papers, GEND 305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>French</strong></td>
<td>For students who have not previously studied French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> FREN 131, 132, 141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> FREN 232, 233, 241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> FREN 333, 334, 341, and either FREN 342 or FREN 343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For students with an appropriate level of French language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(FREN 232 is normally taken in the first year, FREN 333 and 334 in the second year, and FREN 335 and 336 in the third year of study)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> FREN 141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> FREN 232, 233, 241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> FREN 333-336, FREN 341, and either FREN 342 or FREN 343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: A short interview or placement test will be held in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gender Studies</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> GEND 101, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> GEND 201; one of GEND 205, 207, 208; and one of ANTH 205, CLTE 204, GEOG 210, HIST 226, MFCO 212, RELS 209, SOCI 205, VISC 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> GEND 306; two of GEND 305, 307, 308; and one of ANTH 316, 322, 327, ARTH 314, 320, EDUC 318, ENGL 331, HIST 327, MFCO 301, RELS 309, SOCI 302, 305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geography</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> GEOG 101 and GEOG 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> GEOG 280 and two further 200-level GEOG papers (excluding GEOG 290)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> GEOG 380 and three further 300-level GEOG papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>German</strong></td>
<td>For students who have not previously studied German</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> GERM 131, 132, 141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> GERM 230, 231, 242, 243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> GERM 331 and three of GERM 333, 342, 343, MFCO 316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For students with an appropriate level of German language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(GERM 141 and GERM 231 are normally taken in the first year, GERM 331 in the second year, and GERM 334 and 335 in the third year of study)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> GERM 141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> GERM 231, 242, 243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> GERM 331, 334, 335, two of GERM 333, 342, 343, MFCO 316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: A short interview or placement test will be held in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART 1: MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS  Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-level</strong></td>
<td>Two 100-level HIST papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Any 100-level ARTH or VISC paper may be substituted for one 100-level HIST paper</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-level</strong></td>
<td>Three 200-level HIST papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Any 200-level ARTH or VISC paper, CHTH 206, ENVI 211, ENGL 215, or MAOR 207 may be substituted for one 200-level HIST paper</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-level</strong></td>
<td>Four 300-level HIST papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Any 300-level ARTH or VISC paper or MAOR 307 may be substituted for one 300-level HIST paper</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indigenous Development/He Kura Matanui</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-level</strong></td>
<td>MAOR 102, 110, PACI 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-level</strong></td>
<td>MAOR 202, PACI 201; and one of ANTH 205, 206, ARCH 201, 204, GEOG 278, HEAL 203, HIST 223, 226, MAOR 203, 204, 207, 208, 210-213, MFCO 212, PACI 210, POLS 202, 207, SPAN 243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-level</strong></td>
<td>MAOR 302; and any three of ARCH 301, ECON 303, ENGL 332, GEOG 378, HIST 327, MANT 341, MAOR 303, 304, 307, 308, 310-313, 316, MART 305, MFCO 318, PACI 301, 310, PHSE 320, SPAN 343, TOUR 301, 306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Approved papers may be drawn from those offered by other Divisions. The choice of 300-level papers is expected normally to be consistent with the interdisciplinary choices made at 200-level.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>See Commerce Schedule A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Islamic Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-level</strong></td>
<td>RELS 101; also see below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-level</strong></td>
<td>Three of RELS 207, 222, 234, POLS 210, 214; also see below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-level</strong></td>
<td>Four of RELS 322-324, 334, HIST 303, POLS 310; also see below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plus</strong></td>
<td>ARAB 131 or any further paper from the lists above. With approval from the Head of the Department of Theology and Religion, POLS 420 may be substituted for one 300-level paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>For students who have not previously studied Japanese</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-level</strong></td>
<td>Two of JAPA 131, JAPA 132, ASIA 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-level</strong></td>
<td>JAPA 231, JAPA 233, and one of JAPA 242-245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-level</strong></td>
<td>JAPA 331, JAPA 332, and two of JAPA 342-345, 351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>For students with an appropriate level of Japanese language</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-level</strong></td>
<td>ASIA 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-level</strong></td>
<td>JAPA 231, JAPA 233, and one of JAPA 242-245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-level</strong></td>
<td>JAPA 331, 332, 334, and two of JAPA 342-345, 351</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## PART 1: MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

### Language and Linguistics

- **100-level**
  - LING 111, and two 100-level papers in one of the following languages: Chinese, French, German, Greek, Japanese, Latin, Māori, Spanish
- **200-level**
  - LING 214, LING 215, and two 200-level papers in the language continued from 100-level
- **300-level**
  - Two 300-level LING papers and two 300-level papers in the language continued from 200-level

### Linguistics

- **100-level**
  - LING 111 and one paper from LING 112, MFCO 103, or any 100-level paper in Arabic, Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Japanese, Latin, Māori Language (MAOR 110, 111, 112), or Spanish
- **200-level**
  - LING 214, LING 215, and one further LING 200-level paper
- **300-level**
  - Any four 300-level LING papers

### Māori Studies

- **100-level**
  - MAOR 102, 111, 112
- **200-level**
  - MAOR 211, MAOR 212, and one further 200-level MAOR paper or PACI 201
- **300-level**
  - MAOR 311, MAOR 312, and further 300-level MAOR papers worth 36 points
  - PACI 301 may be substituted for 18 300-level MAOR points

*Note: Students will be placed in MAOR language papers appropriate to their knowledge of Māori. A first year student placed in the 200-level or 300-level language paper will still have to pass MAOR papers worth at least 162 points in order to major in Māori Studies.*

### Mathematics

See Science Schedule A

### Music for BA

- **100-level**
  - MUSI 101 and one of MUSI 102, 103, 104
- **Above**
  - MUSI 201 and 108 further MUSI points of which at least 72 must be above 200-level

### Music for MusB

- **100-level**
  - MUSI 101 and two of MUSI 102-104
- **Above**
  - MUSI 201 and 108 further MUSI points of which at least 72 must be above 200-level

*Note: These are the core requirements for Music papers for the MusB degree; refer to the MusB regulations for full details of programme structures. Every programme must satisfy at least one of the Major Subject Requirements listed in the MusB Schedule.*

### Pacific Islands Studies

- **100-level**
  - PACI 101 and one of ANTH 103, 105, MAOR 102, MFCO 102, PACI 102, 103
- **200-level**
  - PACI 201; ARCH 204; and one of ANTH 205, GEOG 278, HIST 208, MAOR 207, MFCO 212, MUSI 228, PACI 210, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARCH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR
- **300-level**
  - PACI 301; and three of ANTH 316, GEOG 378, HIST 337, MAOR 307, MUSI 328, PACI 310, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARCH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR
### PART 1: MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

#### MAJOR SUBJECT PAPERS REQUIRED

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Philosophy</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> Any two of PHIL 101-105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Above</strong></td>
<td>Seven PHIL papers, including at least two 200-level papers,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-level</strong></td>
<td>at least four papers above 200-level, and not more than one</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>400-level paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of ARTH 211, GEND 201, POLS 202, PSYC 204 may be</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>substituted for one 200-level PHIL paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of ARTH 313, BITC 301, CLAS 340, POLS 301 may be</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>substituted for one 300-level PHIL paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Philosophy, Politics</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> BSNS 104, ECON 112, one 100-level PHIL paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>and Economics</strong></td>
<td>(preferably PHIL 103), and one 100-level POLS paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(preferably POLS 102)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-level</strong></td>
<td>ECON 201 or 271, one other 200-level ECON paper, two</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level PHIL papers, and two 200-level POLS papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-level</strong></td>
<td>Six 300-level ECON, PHIL or POLS papers, including at least</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>two papers in two of the subjects, and at least one paper in the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>third subject</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CLAS 340 may be substituted for one 300-level PHIL paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Politics</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> Any two of POLS 101, 102, 104, 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Above</strong></td>
<td>Seven POLS papers, including at least two 200-level papers, and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-level</strong></td>
<td>at least four 300-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of GEND 201, 208, HEAL 203, PHIL 227, 228, PSYC 204 may be</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>substituted for one 200-level POLS paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note: Every programme must include one of POLS 102, 207, 213, 215, 221, 303, 319, 321.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Psychology</strong></td>
<td>See Science Schedule A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Religious Studies</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> RELS 101 and RELS 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-level</strong></td>
<td>Three 200-level RELS papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHIL 229 may be substituted for one 200-level RELS paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-level</strong></td>
<td>Four 300-level RELS papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIBS 317 may be substituted for one paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note: Every programme must also include at least one BIBS or CHTH paper.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sociology</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> SOCI 101 and SOCI 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-level</strong></td>
<td>SOCI 201; two further 200-level SOCI papers, one of which may be</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>replaced with any 200-level GEND paper or CRIM 201 or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSE 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-level</strong></td>
<td>SOCI 301; three further 300-level SOCI papers, one of which may be</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>replaced with any 300-level GEND paper or PHSE 338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spanish</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> SPAN 131, 132, 141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-level</strong></td>
<td>SPAN 231, SPAN 232, and one of SPAN 233, 242, 243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-level</strong></td>
<td>SPAN 331, SPAN 332, and two of SPAN 341-343, 347, 348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Statistics</strong></td>
<td>See Science Schedule A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### PART 1: MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

#### Theatre Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>THEA 122, 151, 152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>THEA 221 and two further 200-level THEA papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUSI 265 may be substituted for one THEA paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Four 300-level THEA papers including at least one of THEA 322-325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUSI 365 may be substituted for one THEA paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Note: THEA 152 should normally be taken in the first or second year of the programme.</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Visual Culture

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>VISC 101 and at least one of ARTH 114, MFCO 101, or any 100-level HIST paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>VISC 201 and two of ARTH 200-level papers, ASIA 201, ENGL 218, EURO 202, GEND 205, HIST 200-level papers, MFCO 200-level papers, MUSI 261, RELS 218, THEA 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td><em>Core Paper VISC 301</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>General Papers</em> One of CHIN 342, JAPA 345, MFCO 314, 316, 318, 319, SPAN 343. One ARTH 300-level paper. One further paper from ARTH 300-level papers, CLAS 343, EURO 302, GEND 305, HIST 300-level papers, MFCO 300-level papers, MUSI 361, 366, THEA 325</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**PART 2: MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>Five ANTH and/or ARCH papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History and Theory</td>
<td>Five ARTH or VISC papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Studies</td>
<td>ASIA 101, 201 or 202, 301 or 302; one of ARTH 223, CHIN 241-244, 334, 342, 343, JAPA 242-245, 331, 342-345, MUSI 226, 326; and one of ARCH 203, HIST 210, 211, 231, 303, 314, MANT 341, 348, POLS 318, RELS 209, 212, 216, 226, 227, 309, 310, 312, 316, 326-328 Must include at least two papers above 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Studies</td>
<td>100-level Two 100-level BIBS or HEBR papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 100-level At least three BIBS papers, including at least one above 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buddhist Studies</td>
<td>RELS 102 and four of ANTH 105, ASIA 101, CHIN 131, 132, JAPA 131, 132, SANS 111, 112, RELS 202, 209, 216, 226, 227, 309, 316, 326, 327, 328, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese Culture</td>
<td>Five papers from the following list, including at least one at 300-level: ASIA 101, 201, CHIN 241, 242, 243, 244, 342, 343, 344, HIST 210 or MANT 348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese Language</td>
<td>100-level CHIN 131, CHIN 132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level CHIN 231, CHIN 232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level CHIN 334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Thought and History</td>
<td>100-level Two 100-level CHTH papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 100-level At least three CHTH papers, including at least one above 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classical Music</td>
<td>MUSI 102 and four papers from the following list, three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level: EURO 101, HIST 108, MUSI 101, 110, 191, EURO 202, MUSI 201, 220, 223, 259-263, 265, MUSI 301, 320, 323, 361, 363, 365. No more than one non-MUSI paper may be included.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Classics (also see Greek and Latin)  | Five CLAS or GREK or LATN papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level  
*Note: No paper forming part of a minor subject requirement in Greek or Latin may also count for a minor or major subject requirement in Classics.* |
| Communication Studies                | 100-level MFCO 102 and MFCO 103                                                |
|                                      | 200-level MFCO 202                                                             |
|                                      | 300-level One of MFCO 303, 312, 313, 315, 317, 321  
One further paper from MFCO 203, 205, 212, 217, 220, 230, 251, 303, 312, 313, 315, 317, 321, GEND 205, 305 |
| Computer Science                     | See Science Schedule A                                                         |
## PART 2: MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Criminology</strong></td>
<td>100-level SOCI 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above CRIM 201 and 54 points, including at least 18 above 200-level,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>from ANTH 327, 424, GEND 208 or 308, GEND 209 or 309,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LAWS 410, 417, MFCO 212, POLS 202, 214, PSYC 325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
<td>See Commerce Schedule A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Education</strong></td>
<td>100-level EDUC 101 and EDUC 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above At least three EDUC papers, including at least one above 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>English</strong></td>
<td>100-level Two 100-level ENGL papers (excluding ENGL 126)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level Two 200-level ENGL papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level One 300-level ENGL paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Note: EURO 202 or 302 may be substituted for one 100- or 200-level ENGL paper.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Environment and Society</strong></td>
<td>100-level ENVI 111 and one other approved paper at 100-level or above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level ENVI 211 and one other approved paper at 200-level or above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level ENVI 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ethnomusicology</strong></td>
<td>Five of MUSI 103, 104, 140, 225, 226, 228, 240, 266, 267, 269, 325, 326, 328,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>340, 366, 367, 369, MAOR 108, 208, 308; must include at least two 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>papers and one 300-level paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Notes:</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(i) ANTH 105, 205 or 320 may be substituted for one paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ii) MUSI 140, 240, and 340 should be taken in an approved instrument.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>European Studies</strong></td>
<td>Two of EURO 101, 202, 304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of ARTH 211, 212, 214, 219, 322, 323, CHTH 202, 302, CLAS 232, 238,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>337, ENGL 214, 215, 218, 311-315, 317, 319, 335, FREN 243, 341-343, GERM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>242, 243, 341-343, MFCO 314, 316, MUSI 223, 261, 323, 361, SPAN 242, 243,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>342, 343, 347, 348, VISC 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One further paper from EURO 101, 202, 304, HIST 217, 223, 225, 301, 307,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>325, PHIL 221, 226-228, 321, POLS 204, 216, 301, 310, 312, 315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One further paper from the lists above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Must include at least one 300-level paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Film and Media Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level MFCO 101 and MFCO 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level MFCO 201 or MFCO 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level One of MFCO 301, 312-320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One further paper from MFCO 201, 203, 212, 213, 216, 217, 220, 230, 251,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>301, 312-320, CHIN 242, GEND 205, 305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>French Culture</strong></td>
<td>100-level FREN 141, and one other approved paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level FREN 241, EURO 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level FREN 342 or FREN 343</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## PART 2: MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>French Language</strong></td>
<td><em>For students who have not previously studied French</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>FREN 131, FREN 132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>FREN 232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>FREN 333, 334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>For students with an appropriate level of French language</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(FREN 232 is normally taken in the first year, FREN 333 and 334 in the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>second year, and FREN 335 and 336 in the third year of study)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>FREN 232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>FREN 333-336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*Note: A short interview or placement test will be held in order to place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gender Studies</strong></td>
<td>Five GEND papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>including at least one above 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One 100- or 200-level GEND paper may be replaced by one of the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 205, CLTE 204, GEOG 210, HIST 226, MFCO 212, RELS 209, SOCI 205, ANTH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>316, 322, 327, ARTH 314, 320, EDUC 318, ENGL 331, HIST 327, MFCO 301, RELS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>309, SOCI 302, 305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geography</strong></td>
<td>100-level GEOG 101 and GEOG 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above At least three GEOG papers including at least one above 200-level (</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>excluding GEOG 290, 380)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>German</strong></td>
<td>Five GERM papers including at least three above 100-level and at least one</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>above 200-level (thereby allowing for entry at 200-level for students with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>prior language knowledge)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Greek</strong></td>
<td>Five GREK papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>including at least one above 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*Note: No paper forming part of a minor subject requirement in Greek or Latin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>may also count for a minor or major subject requirement in Classics.*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>History</strong></td>
<td>Five HIST papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>including at least one above 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**History and Philosophy of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science**</td>
<td>100-level One of HIST 108, PHIL 102, 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above Four of HIST 229, PHIL 225, 226, ARTH 313, BITC 301, CLAS 340, HIST 306,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHIL 334, 337, including at least one paper at 300-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Services Law</strong></td>
<td>100-level LAWS 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above Papers worth at least 60 points from LAWS 311, 417, 448, 458, 459 (</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>admission to any of these papers is subject to approval from the Dean of Law).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**Indigenous Development/He</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kura Matanui**</td>
<td>Five papers: MAOR 202, 302, PACI 201, and two of ANTH 205, 206, ARCH 201,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>204, GEOG 278, HEAL 203, HIST 223, 226, MAOR 102, 110, 203, 207, 208, 210-213,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MFCO 212, PACI 101, 210, POLS 202, 207, SPAN 243</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### PART 2: MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>See Commerce Schedule A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Irish Studies</td>
<td>Five papers, including no more than two papers from a single discipline, and at least one at 300-level, chosen from the following: ENGL 240, 241, 250, 340, 341, 350, HIST 218, 232, 307, 328, MFCO 320, THEA 255, 355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Islamic Studies</td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> RELS 101; also see below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> Two of RELS 207, 222, 234, POLS 210, 214; also see below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> One of RELS 323-324, 334, HIST 303, POLS 310; also see below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus ARAB 131 or any further paper from the lists above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese Culture</td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> ASIA 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Above</strong> At least four of JAPA 242-245, JAPA 342-345, 351, ASIA 301, including at least one 300-level paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese Language</td>
<td>At least five of JAPA 131, 132, 231, 233, 331, 332, 334, 351, including at least one 300-level paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>Five LATN papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Note: No paper forming part of a minor subject requirement in Greek or Latin may also count for a minor or major subject requirement in Classics.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> LING 111 and one paper from LING 112, MFCO 103, or any 100-level paper in Arabic, Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Japanese, Māori Language (MAOR 110, 111 112), or Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> LING 214 and LING 215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> Any 300-level LING paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
<td>At least five MAOR or PACI papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>See Science Schedule A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moral and Political Thought</td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> PHIL 103 or POLS 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Above</strong> Four of CHTH 231, 331, CLAS 340, GEND 201, 208, 308, HIST 329, PHIL 221, 227, 228, 234, 314, 315, 321, 335, 338, POLS 202, 208, 233, 301, 312, 332, PSYC 204, including at least one paper at 300-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Note: The five papers may not include more than three papers in any one discipline.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> MUSI 101 and one further MUSI paper or MAOR 108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Above</strong> Three MUSI papers of which at least one must be above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Industry</td>
<td>MUSI 185; either MUSI 269 and 385, or MUSI 285 and 369; two further papers from MUSI 103, 132, 135, BSNS 101, 103, 104, MART 112, 201, 202, 205, including at least one at 200-level</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## PART 2: MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

### MINOR SUBJECT PAPERS REQUIRED

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
  *Note: Must include at least three papers at 200-level or above* |
| New Zealand Studies         | Five papers from the following list, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level: LAWS 101, MAOR 102, 108, 110, POLS 102, ARTH 217, EDUC 251, ENV 211, HIST 207, 224, MAOR 202, 204, 207, 213, MFCO 216, POLS 207, ARCH 304, HIST 308, MAOR 304, 313, POLS 303, THEA 322  
  *Note: Not all of these papers are available each year.* |
| Pacific Islands Studies     | 100-level PACI 101 and one of ANTH 103, 105, MAOR 102, MFCO 102, PACI 102, 103  
  200-level Two of ANTH 205, ARCH 204, GEOG 278, HIST 208, MAOR 207, MFCO 212, MUSI 228, PACI 201, 210, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARCH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR  
  300-level One of ANTH 316, GEOG 378, HIST 337, MAOR 307, MUSI 328, PACI 301, 310, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARCH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR |
| Philosophy                  | Five PHIL papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level |
| Politics                    | Five POLS papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level |
| Popular Music               | MUSI 103 and four papers from the following list, three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level: ANTH 105, MUSI 104, 185, ANTH 205, ASIA 201, MFCO 212, MUSI 225, 228, 269, 285, MUSI 325, 328, 369, 385  
  *Note: No more than one non-MUSI paper may be included* |
| Psychology                  | See Science Schedule A |
| Public Health               | 100-level HEAL 192  
  200-level HEAL 202, 203, 211  
  300-level HEAL 311 |
| Religious Studies           | 100-level RELS 101 and RELS 102  
  Above At least three RELS papers, including at least one above 200-level. BIBS 317 may be substituted for one paper |
| Sociology                   | Five SOCI papers, of which at least three must be at 200-level or above, including at least one at 300-level  
  One 18 point SOCI paper may be replaced by any GEND paper at the appropriate level, PHSE 338, STAT 110 |
| Spanish Culture             | 100-level SPAN 131 and SPAN 141  
  200-level SPAN 242 or SPAN 243; EURO 202  
  300-level One of SPAN 341-343, 347, 348 |
### PART 2: MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spanish Language</strong></td>
<td>100-level: SPAN 131 and SPAN 132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: SPAN 231 and SPAN 232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: SPAN 331 or SPAN 332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Statistics</strong></td>
<td>See Science Schedule A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TESOL</strong> (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)</td>
<td>100-level: LING 111, 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: LING 231 and one of EDUC 252, LING 214, 215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: One of LING 319, 331, 332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note</strong>: This minor subject is not available to students majoring in Linguistics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Theatre Studies</strong></td>
<td>Five THEA papers including THEA 122, and at least three papers above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level. MUSI 265 or 365 may be substituted for 18 THEA points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Theology</strong></td>
<td>Five BIBS, CHTH or HEBR papers; at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level. May include either RELS 211 or 311.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Visual Culture</strong></td>
<td>VISC 101, 201, 301, and at least two further ARTH, HIST, or VISC papers, at least one of which must be above 100-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Writing</strong></td>
<td>ENGL 127 and any four of ENGL 128, 217, 227, 228, THEA 241, ENGL 327, 337, 368, THEA 341, including at least one paper at 300-level. <strong>Note</strong>: ENGL 217, THEA 241, and THEA 341 are limited-entry papers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE B

### BA(Hons) AND PGDipArts SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES*</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anthropology</strong></td>
<td>ANTH 490 or ARCH 490 or ANAT 490 and three further 400-level ANTH and/or ARCH papers</td>
<td>BAOA 401 may be substituted for one 400-level ANTH or ARCH paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Art History and Theory</strong></td>
<td>ARTH 490 or 470; and three further 400-level ARTH papers. Any 400-level HIST or VISC paper may be substituted for one 400-level ARTH paper.</td>
<td>BIBS 490, and three further 400-level BIBS papers. One 400-level CTHH, MINS, PAST, or RELS paper may be substituted for one BIBS 400-level paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biblical Studies</strong></td>
<td>36 points of either Greek or Hebrew language (or other combinations of papers comprising one year of Greek or Hebrew language study)</td>
<td>CHIN 441, 451, 452, 490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chinese</strong></td>
<td>CHTH 490, and three further 400-level CTHH papers. One 400-level BIBS, MINS, PAST, or RELS paper may be substituted for one CTHH 400-level paper.</td>
<td>CLAS 490 and three further papers from 400-level CLAS or GREK or LATN papers or PHIL 406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Communication Studies</strong></td>
<td>MFCO 490, 401, and two further 400-level MFCO papers, or other approved papers</td>
<td>MFCO 490, 401, and two further 400-level MFCO papers, or other approved papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer Science</strong></td>
<td>As for BSc(Hons) and PGDipSci; see Science Schedule B</td>
<td>As for BSc(Hons) and PGDipSci; see Science Schedule B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
<td>ECON 371, 375 and 376, one further ECON 300-level paper plus one further 300-level paper</td>
<td>ECON 371, 375 and 376, one further ECON 300-level paper plus one further 300-level paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Education</strong></td>
<td>EDUC 480, 407, and three further 400-level EDUC papers Students who have already passed EDUC 351 may substitute EDUC 422 or 427 or an advanced research methods course, approved by the Dean of the College of Education, for EDUC 407.</td>
<td>EDUC 480, 407, and three further 400-level EDUC papers Students who have already passed EDUC 351 may substitute EDUC 422 or 427 or an advanced research methods course, approved by the Dean of the College of Education, for EDUC 407.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.
### BA(Hons) AND PGDipArts SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES*</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>ENGL 490 and three further 400-level ENGL papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Film and Media Studies</td>
<td>MFCO 490, 401 and two further 400-level MFCO papers, or other approved papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>FREN 441, 451, 452, 490</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender Studies</td>
<td>GEND 401, 490, and two of ANTH 416, 423, ARTH 414, 420, EDUC 427, HIST 406, MFCO 408, PACI 401, POLS 404, 411, SOCI 401-403, or other approved papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>GEOG 490 and three further 400-level GEOG or DEVS papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>GERM 441, 451, 452, 490</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>HIST 490 and 452; and two further 400-level HIST papers. ENGL 404, GEND 401, MAOR 407, or any 400-level ARTH or VISC paper may be substituted for one 400-level paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Indigenous Development/He Kura Matanui | MAOR 402, 414, 490 and one of ANTH 416, ENGL 464, MAOR 404, 407, 410, 417, 431, PACI 401, 402, 410, PEAC 403, 404, POLS 402  
Note: 400-level papers selected should be consistent with interdisciplinary choices at 300-level. Approved papers may be drawn from those offered by other Divisions. |              |
| Information Science              | As for BCom(Hons) and PGDipCom; see Commerce Schedule B |              |
| Japanese                         | JAPA 441, 451, 452, 490 |              |
| Linguistics                      | LING 490 and three further 400-level LING papers |              |
| Māori Studies                    | MAOR 414, 490, and two further 400-level MAOR or PACI papers including at least one of MAOR 427 or 431 |              |
| Mathematics                      | As for BSc(Hons) and PGDipSci; see Science Schedule B |              |
| Music for BA(Hons) and PGDipArts | One of MUSI 220/320, MUSI 225/325 or MUSI 269/369.  
MUSI 490 and 60 further points from MUSI 403, 407, 410 and 442 |              |

* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.
**BA(Hons) AND PGDipArts SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES*</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Music for MusB(Hons)</td>
<td>PACI 490, MAOR 414 and two further 400-level papers, including at least one PACI paper, from ANTH 416, ENGL 478, HIST 408, MAOR 407, PACI 401, 402, 410, POLS 419 or approved papers relevant to Pacific Islands</td>
<td>See regulations for the degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific Islands Studies</td>
<td>One of PHIL 105 or PHIL 222 or equivalent</td>
<td>PHIL 490 and three further papers from 400-level PHIL papers or CLAS 440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>One of ECON 490, 492, PHIL 490 or POLS 490, plus three further 400-level ECON, PHIL or POLS papers. No more than 100 points may be from any one of the component disciplines CLAS 440 may be substituted for one 400-level PHIL paper</td>
<td>One of PHIL 105 or PHIL 222 or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy, Politics and Economics</td>
<td>RELS 490, RELS 415 and two further 400-level RELS papers. An approved paper may be substituted for one 400-level RELS paper</td>
<td>One of ECON 490, 492, PHIL 490 or POLS 490, plus three further 400-level ECON, PHIL or POLS papers. No more than 100 points may be from any one of the component disciplines CLAS 440 may be substituted for one 400-level PHIL paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Politics</td>
<td>POLS 490 and three of POLS 402-433</td>
<td>POLS 490 and three of POLS 402-433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>As for BSc(Hons) and PGDipSci; see Science Schedule B</td>
<td>As for BSc(Hons) and PGDipSci; see Science Schedule B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Studies</td>
<td>RELS 490, RELS 415 and two further 400-level RELS papers. An approved paper may be substituted for one 400-level RELS paper</td>
<td>RELS 490, RELS 415 and two further 400-level RELS papers. An approved paper may be substituted for one 400-level RELS paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>SOCI 490 and three further 400-level SOCI papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>SPAN 441, 451, 452, 490</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>As for BSc(Hons) and PGDipSci; see Science Schedule B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre Studies</td>
<td>THEA 490 or 451 and four further 400-level THEA papers. An approved paper may be substituted for one 400-level THEA paper</td>
<td>THEA 490 or 451 and four further 400-level THEA papers. An approved paper may be substituted for one 400-level THEA paper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.
ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C PAPERS

Papers in the following subjects: either all papers at 100-, 200- and 300-level with the codes listed or as individually specified.

(A list of all papers, with titles and point values, is printed before the indexes in this Calendar; prescriptions for papers, with prerequisites and other details, are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>ANTH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arabic</td>
<td>ARAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archaeology</td>
<td>ARCH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History and Theory</td>
<td>ARTH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Studies</td>
<td>ASIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Studies</td>
<td>BIBS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bioethics</td>
<td>BITC 201, 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Anthropology</td>
<td>BIOA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Studies</td>
<td>BSNS 104, 106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>CHIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Thought and History</td>
<td>CHTH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classical Studies</td>
<td>CLAS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer and Information Science</td>
<td>COMP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminology</td>
<td>CRIM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>ECON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>EDUC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td>ENVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European Studies</td>
<td>EURO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>ENGL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>FREN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender Studies</td>
<td>GEND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>GEOG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>GERM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek</td>
<td>GREK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Studies</td>
<td>HEAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hebrew</td>
<td>HEBR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>HIST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>INFO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>JAPA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>LATN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>LAWS 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>LING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
<td>MAOR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>MATH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Media, Film and Communication</td>
<td>MFCO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>MUSI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific Islands Studies</td>
<td>PACI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pastoral Studies</td>
<td>PAST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performing Arts Studies</td>
<td>PERF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>PHIL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Politics</td>
<td>POLS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>PSYC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Studies</td>
<td>RELS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sanskrit</td>
<td>SANS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work</td>
<td>SOWK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>SOCI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>SPAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>STAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre Studies</td>
<td>THEA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual Culture</td>
<td>VISC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
EDUCATION

CONTENTS

DEGREE, DIPLOMA, AND CERTIFICATE REGULATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Teaching</td>
<td>310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Education Studies</td>
<td>316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching</td>
<td>322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching</td>
<td>325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching</td>
<td>327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Teaching</td>
<td>328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Teaching and Learning</td>
<td>329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Education</td>
<td>332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Education</td>
<td>335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Education</td>
<td>337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Diploma in Teaching</td>
<td>341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Certificate in Teacher Development</td>
<td>345</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
EDUCATION

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

PROGRAMMES IN EDUCATION STUDIES AND TEACHER EDUCATION

In addition to the qualifications in this section, the University offers programmes in Education for the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Arts with Honours, and Master of Arts, and for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects. Details may be found in the Arts and Music section of the Calendar. Other relevant qualifications are the Postgraduate Diploma in Child-Centred Practice and the Postgraduate Certificate in Children’s Issues (Arts and Music section) and the Postgraduate Diploma and Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education (Interdivisional section).

Professional Standards and Criminal Offences

Students graduating with a preservice teacher education qualification are eligible to apply to the New Zealand Teachers Council for registration as teachers.

In view of the requirements of the New Zealand Teachers Council for the registration of teachers and the entitlement of schools, early childhood centres, and other education services participating in teacher education programmes to have confidence in the character and behaviour of College of Education students:

(a) persons who are applying for enrolment in College of Education teacher education programmes must consent to verification from the New Zealand Police and Department of Courts that the applicant has no undeclared criminal charges or convictions;

(b) depending on the nature and recency of the offending, an applicant for admission to a programme may be declined admission by the Selection Committee concerned on the grounds that the applicant is not of good character and/or has been guilty of misconduct (see Education Act 1989, Section 224(113) (a) and (b));

(c) students who are enrolled in teacher education programmes offered by the College of Education must adhere to the professional standards required during the period of the teacher education programme and also must declare any charges or convictions for criminal offences;

(d) any student charged with or convicted of a criminal offence during the period of a College of Education teacher education programme must inform the Associate Dean (Teacher Education) in writing within seven days of such charge or conviction (in the case of a student who is currently enrolled) or before applying for enrolment for further study (in the case of a student who is not currently enrolled). A determination about the student’s eligibility to continue to study towards the qualification will be made by the Dean of the College of Education on the recommendation of the Associate Dean (Teacher Education).
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF TEACHING
BTchg

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of the Associate Dean (Teacher
Education), College of Education, who must be satisfied that, in accordance
with Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, the applicant satisfies the
requirements for admission to a preservice teacher education programme.

(b) In accordance with the New Zealand Teachers Council Standards for
Qualifications that Lead to Teacher Registration, applicants whose first
language is not English or Māori must provide certified copies of IELTS
(International English Language Testing System) results, including a score
of at least 7.0 in the academic version (with no individual component below
7.0), prior to admission.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements for one endorsement in
the schedule of requirements for the degree.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) A candidate who has not been granted credit or exemptions from papers on
the basis of previous study shall follow a programme of study for not less
than three years.

(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within six years of
admission to the programme.

4. PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites,
corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the
Guide to Enrolment).

(b) Continuation in the programme shall be subject to a candidate's achieving
the required competency in Literacy, Information and Communication
Technologies, and Mathematics, prior to enrolment in specified papers as
listed in the Schedule of Education Papers.

5. CREDITS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may grant such credits or exemptions as
are deemed appropriate for work previously completed by a candidate.
6. **CROSS CREDITS**

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

7. **RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING**

In certain cases it is possible for students to have prior non-credentialled learning (i.e. learning which has not been formally recognised with a qualification or other documented record) recognised for the purposes of admission to or credit towards a course or programme. The process of assessing and recording such learning is called Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) and any credit granted is termed RPL credit.

Credit for the following papers may be granted to a student on the basis of RPL assessment:

- EDSU 106  Te Whiringa o Te Reo
- EDSU 107  Tōku Ao, Tōku Tikanga, Tōku Oranga

8. **EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME**

A student may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, if the student:

(a) fails to make satisfactory academic progress (as defined by the Academic Progress Policy);

(b) fails to pass a professional practice paper for a second time:

   (i) Early Childhood Education
       - EDPR 101, EDPR 201, EDPR 301 or EDPR 302

   (ii) Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bilingual Education)
        - EDPR 132, EDPR 232, EDPR 332 or EDPR 333

   (iii) Primary Education
        - EDPR 132, EDPR 232, EDPR 332 or EDPR 333

(c) fails a component of the professional practice programme due to unprofessional or unethical behaviour, under which circumstances the student may be excluded from the professional component of the qualification.

(d) fails to pass any other compulsory paper in three attempts.
9. EXAMINATIONS

(a) A candidate, who is enrolled for the Primary option or Primary Bilingual option for the degree and who has satisfied the internal assessment requirements for a compulsory curriculum studies paper but who has obtained a D grade in the final examination, may be permitted to sit a special examination for the paper or papers concerned, provided that the candidate has not failed more than half the total points for the year. In this event, the candidate will be required to repeat all the failed papers.

(b) Any candidate who is repeating a paper shall not normally be admitted to a special examination for that paper.

10. WITHDRAWAL FROM AND READMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) A student who withdraws from the programme at any time and wishes to be readmitted to the programme at a later date shall be required to apply to the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, for readmission.

(b) The period of temporary withdrawal from the programme shall not normally exceed one year following the year of withdrawal.

(c) Applications for readmission should normally be received by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, no later than 1 November in the year preceding desired readmission.

11. VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
## SCHEDULE

### REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF TEACHING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>Education and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 101</td>
<td>Exploring Curriculum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 102</td>
<td>The Languages of Children</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 101</td>
<td>The Practice of Early Childhood Teaching</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 102</td>
<td>From Personal to Professional</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Subject Study paper*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAT 197</td>
<td>Mathematics Competency Test (ECE/Secondary)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: Any student who does not pass one or more of EICT 199, ELIT 199, and EMAT 197 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching, ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching, and/or support appropriate for EMAT 197 (or equivalent courses).*

| **Second Year** |       |                                               |        |
|                 | EDUC 211 | The Institutions of Childhood                 | 18     |
|                 | EDCR 201 | Weaving Curriculum                             | 18     |
|                 | EDCR 202 | People Under Three                             | 18     |
|                 | EDPR 201 | Relationships and the Practice of Teaching    | 18     |
|                 | EDPR 202 | Relationships in Inclusive Settings            | 18     |
|                 |         | Subject Studies papers*                        | 36     |

| **Third Year**  |       |                                               |        |
|                | EDUC 311 | Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners | 18 |
|                | EDCR 301 | Living Curriculum                              | 18     |
|                | EDCR 302 | Debating Curriculum                             | 18     |
|                | EDPR 301 | Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 1         | 18     |
|                | EDPR 302 | Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 2         | 18     |
|                | EDPR 303 | Politics, Policy and the Profession            | 18     |

* Programme must include Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 54 points selected from EDUC and/or EDSU papers and/or papers from other approved disciplines and subjects.*
## REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF TEACHING

### TE PÔKAI MĀTAURANGA O TE AO RUA
(PRIMARY BILINGUAL EDUCATION) ENDORSEMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Education and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td></td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 131</td>
<td></td>
<td>Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 132</td>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to the Arts and Science</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 132</td>
<td></td>
<td>Professional Practice 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 151</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tikanga Tuku Iho – Te Kete Tuatahi</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSU 106</td>
<td></td>
<td>Te Whiringa o Te Reo*</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td></td>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td></td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAT 199</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics Competency Test (Primary)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: Any student who does not pass one or more of EICT 199, ELIT 199, and EMAT 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching, ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching, and/or EMAT 198 Essential Mathematics for Teaching (or equivalent courses).*

| **Second Year** |       |                                                                      |        |
| EDUC 252       |       | How People Learn                                                     | 18     |
| EDCR 231       |       | Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 2                          | 18     |
| EDCR 232       |       | Introduction to Social Sciences, Technology, Health and Physical Education | 18     |
| EDCR 253       |       | He Kākano Noaiho                                                     | 18     |
| EDPR 232       |       | Professional Practice 2                                              | 18     |
| EDPR 251       |       | Tikanga Tuku Iho – Te Kete Tuarua                                    | 12     |
| EDSU 107       |       | Tōku Ao, Tōku Tikanga, Tōku Oranga*                                  | 18     |

| **Third Year** |       |                                                                      |        |
| EDUC 335       |       | Constructions of Learning in Education Settings                      | 18     |
| EDCR 331       |       | Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 3                          | 18     |
| EDCR 352       |       | Te Pūpuke                                                            | 18     |
| EDCR 353       |       | Whakaurunga o ngā Marautanga                                          | 18     |
| EDPR 332       |       | Professional Practice 3A                                             | 18     |
| EDPR 333       |       | Professional Practice 3B                                             | 18     |
| EDPR 351       |       | Tikanga Tuku Iho – Te Kete Tuatoru                                    | 12     |

* Subject Studies papers.
### PRIMARY EDUCATION ENDORSEMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>Education and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 131</td>
<td>Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 132</td>
<td>Introduction to the Arts and Science</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 131</td>
<td>Te Weu – Professional Studies 1</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 132</td>
<td>Professional Practice 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Subject Study paper*</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAT 199</td>
<td>Mathematics Competency Test (Primary)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong></td>
<td>Any student who does not pass one or more of EICT 199, ELIT 199, and EMAT 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching, ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching, and/or EMAT 198 Essential Mathematics for Teaching (or equivalent courses).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 252</td>
<td>How People Learn</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 231</td>
<td>Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 232</td>
<td>Introduction to Social Sciences, Technology, Health and Physical Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 231</td>
<td>Te Aka – Professional Studies 2</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 232</td>
<td>Professional Practice 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Subject Studies papers*</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Third Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 335</td>
<td>Constructions of Learning in Education Settings**</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 331</td>
<td>Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 332</td>
<td>Curriculum Pedagogy and Content**</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 333</td>
<td>Curriculum Approaches and Innovations</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 331</td>
<td>Te Puawaiwaitanga – Professional Studies 3</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 332</td>
<td>Professional Practice 3A</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 333</td>
<td>Professional Practice 3B</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong></td>
<td>* Programme must include Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 54 points selected from EDUC and/or EDSU papers and/or papers from other approved disciplines and subjects.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>** With approval from the Programme Co-ordinator, a student wishing to focus on early years schooling may substitute EDUC 311 for EDUC 335, and EDCR 301 for EDCR 332.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF EDUCATION STUDIES
BEdSt

Note: No new students will be accepted for this programme except for students permitted to transfer from a BTchg programme.

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, who must be satisfied that, in accordance with Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, the candidate satisfies the requirements for admission to a preservice teacher education programme.
   (b) In accordance with the New Zealand Teachers Council Standards for Qualifications that Lead to Teacher Registration, candidates whose first language is not English or Māori must provide certified copies of IELTS (International English Language Testing System) results with a score of at least 7.0 in the academic version (with no individual component below 7.0) prior to admission.
   (c) Students who hold or have completed the requirements for a degree enabling application for provisional teacher registration in New Zealand shall not be admitted to the programme.

Note: The BEdSt degree does not in itself qualify graduates for provisional teacher registration (see regulations for Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching).

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements for one of each of the pathways and endorsements in the schedules of requirements for the degree.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate who has not been granted credit or exemptions from papers on the basis of previous study shall normally follow a programme of full-time study for three years.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within five years of admission to the programme.

4. PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).
   (b) Continuation in the programme shall be subject to a candidate’s achieving the required competency in Literacy, Information and Communication Technologies and Mathematics, prior to enrolment in specified papers as listed in the Schedule of Education Papers.

5. CREDITS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may grant such credits or exemptions as are deemed appropriate for work previously completed by a candidate.

Note: Credit for either or both of EDSU 106 and EDSU 107 may be granted on the basis of RPL assessment.
6. CROSS CREDITS
A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree, and up to 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

7. EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME
A candidate may be excluded from further study towards the qualification by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, if the candidate:

(a) fails to make satisfactory academic progress (as defined by the Academic Progress Policy);

(b) fails to pass a professional practice paper for a second time:
   (i) Early Childhood Education
       – EDPR 101 or EDPR 201
   (ii) Te Pōkai Mātāuranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bilingual Education)
       – EDPR 132 or EDPR 232
   (iii) Primary Education
       – EDPR 132 or EDPR 232

(c) fails a component of the professional practice programme due to unprofessional or unethical behaviour, under which circumstances the candidate may be excluded from the professional component of the qualification;

(d) fails to pass any other compulsory paper in three attempts.

8. EXAMINATIONS
(a) A candidate, who is enrolled for the Primary option or Primary Bilingual option for the degree and who has satisfied the internal assessment requirements for a compulsory curriculum studies paper but who has obtained a D grade in the final examination, may be permitted to sit a special examination for the paper or papers concerned, provided that the candidate has not failed more than half the total points for the year. In this event, the candidate will be required to repeat all the failed papers.

(b) Any candidate who is repeating a paper shall not normally be admitted to a special examination for that paper.

9. WITHDRAWAL FROM AND READMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate who withdraws from the programme at any time and wishes to be readmitted at a later date shall be required to apply to the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, for readmission.

(b) The period of temporary withdrawal from the programme shall not normally exceed one year following the year of withdrawal.

(c) Application for readmission must normally be received by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, no later than 1 November in the year preceding desired readmission.
(d) If a candidate withdraws permanently from the programme, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) will determine, on the recommendation of the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, what credit may be granted towards another qualification.

10. VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF EDUCATION STUDIES (ENDORSED WITH AN AREA OF SPECIALISATION)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>Education and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 101</td>
<td>Exploring Curriculum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 102</td>
<td>The Languages of Children</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 101</td>
<td>The Practice of Early Childhood Teaching</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 102</td>
<td>From Personal to Professional</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Subject Study paper*</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAT 197</td>
<td>Mathematics Competency Test (ECE/Secondary)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Any student who does not pass one or more of EICT 199, ELIT 199, and EMAT 197 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching, ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching, and/or support appropriate for EMAT 197 (or equivalent courses).

| Second Year | EDUC 211 | The Institutions of Childhood                  | 18     |
|            | EDCR 201 | Weaving Curriculum                             | 18     |
|            | EDCR 202 | People Under Three                             | 18     |
|            | EDPR 201 | Relationships and the Practice of Teaching    | 18     |
|            | EDPR 202 | Relationships in Inclusive Settings            | 18     |
|            |         | Subject Study paper*                           | 18     |

| Third Year | EDCR 360 | Advanced Study and Internship                  | 36     |

Five papers in the area of specialisation, at least two of which must be at 300-level or above (Specialisation Endorsement options listed below)

90

* Programme must include Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 36 points selected from EDUC and/or EDSU papers and/or papers from other approved disciplines and subjects.
### TE PŌKAI MĀTAURANGA O TE AO RUA
(Primary Bilingual Education) Pathway

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>Education and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 131</td>
<td>Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 132</td>
<td>Introduction to the Arts and Science</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 132</td>
<td>Professional Practice 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 131</td>
<td>Tikanga Tuku Iho – Te Kete Tuatahi</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDSU 106</td>
<td>Te Whiringa o Te Reo*</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAT 199</td>
<td>Mathematics Competency Test (Primary)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Any student who does not pass one or more of EICT 199, ELIT 199, and EMAT 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching, ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching, and/or EMAT 198 Essential Mathematics for Teaching (or equivalent courses).

| Second Year| EDUC 252| How People Learn                                        | 18     |
|           | EDCR 231| Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 2**           | 18     |
|           | EDCR 232| Introduction to Social Sciences, Technology, Health and Physical Education** | 18 |
|           | EDCR 253| He Kākano Noaiho                                        | 18     |
|           | EDPR 232| Professional Practice 2                                 | 18     |
|           | EDPR 251| Tikanga Tuku Iho – Te Kete Tuarua                       | 12     |
|           | EDSU 107| Tōku Ao, Tōku Tikanga, Tōku Oranga*                     | 18     |

| Third Year | EDCR 360| Advanced Study and Internship                           | 36     |
|           |         | Five papers in the area of specialisation, at least two of which must be at 300-level or above (Specialisation Endorsement options listed below) | 90     |

* Programme must include Subject Studies papers EDSU 106 and EDSU 107.
** In EDCR 231 and EDCR 232 primary and primary bilingual students will study the English medium documents for Social Studies, Health, Technology, English and Mathematics. These two papers are prerequisites for EDCR 352 in which GradDipEdTchg primary bilingual students will develop a working knowledge of the parallel curriculum within Te Marautanga o Aotearoa (Tikanga a Iwi, Hauora, Hangarau, Pāngarau and Te Reo me ngā Kōrero).
# PRIMARY EDUCATION PATHWAY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>Education and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 131</td>
<td>Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 132</td>
<td>Introduction to the Arts and Science</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 131</td>
<td>Te Weu – Professional Studies 1</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 132</td>
<td>Professional Practice 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Subject Study paper*</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAT 199</td>
<td>Mathematics Competency Test (Primary)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: Any student who does not pass one or more of EICT 199, ELIT 199, and EMAT 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching, ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching, and/or EMAT 198 Essential Mathematics for Teaching (or equivalent courses).*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Second Year</strong></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 252</td>
<td>How People Learn</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 231</td>
<td>Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 232</td>
<td>Introduction to Social Sciences, Technology, Health and Physical Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 231</td>
<td>Te Aka – Professional Studies 2</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 232</td>
<td>Professional Practice 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Subject Studies papers*</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Third Year</strong></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 360</td>
<td>Advanced Study and Internship</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Five papers in the area of specialisation, at least two of which must be at 300-level or above (Specialisation Endorsement options listed below)</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Programme must include Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 54 points selected from EDUC and/or EDSU papers and/or papers from other approved disciplines and subjects.
SCHEDULE

ENDORSEMENTS (AREAS OF SPECIALISATION) FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF EDUCATION STUDIES

The following are the subjects of endorsement for the degree. In every case, EDCR 360 Advanced Study and Internship (36 points) must be taken in Year 3. In addition, five approved papers (worth 90 points) relevant to the endorsement are required, of which two papers (worth 36 points) must be at 300-level or above. Specific papers which are normally required to be included amongst the approved papers for an endorsement are listed.

Students will select the papers in their area of specialisation in consultation with a Course Adviser who will have up to date information on all offered and/or rotated papers for any given year relevant to the endorsement, subject to the overall approval of the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>COMPULSORY PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dance Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drama Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English for Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL)</td>
<td>LING 111, 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family and Society</td>
<td>One paper relevant to family support, and four papers relevant to family and society.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information and Communication Technologies (ICT)</td>
<td>EDUC 317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language Teaching</td>
<td>LING 111 and both introductory papers in the student’s chosen language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy</td>
<td>EDUC 308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Education</td>
<td>Note: MUSI 110 normally taken in first year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Sciences Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual Arts Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION AND TEACHING
GradDipEdTchg

Note: No new students will be accepted for this programme except for students enrolled for a BEdSt programme in or before 2014 (or enrolled for a BTchg programme in or before 2014 and permitted to transfer to a BEdSt programme.)

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, who must be satisfied that, in accordance with Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, the candidate satisfies the requirements for admission to a preservice teacher education programme.
   (b) In accordance with the New Zealand Teachers Council Standards for Qualifications that Lead to Teacher Registration, candidates whose first language is not English or Māori must provide certified copies of IELTS (International English Language Testing System) results with a score of at least 7.0 in the academic version (with no individual component below 7.0) prior to admission.
   (c) Every candidate for admission to the programme must have completed the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Education Studies.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements for one of the endorsements in the Schedule of requirements for the graduate diploma.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate who has not been granted credit or exemptions from papers on the basis of previous study shall normally follow a programme of full-time study for one year.
   (b) The programme must normally be completed in the year immediately following completion of the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Education Studies.

4. PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5. CREDITS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may grant such credits or exemptions as are deemed appropriate for work previously completed by a candidate.
6. EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME

A candidate may be excluded from further study towards the qualification by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, if the candidate:

(a) fails to make satisfactory academic progress (as defined by the Academic Progress Policy);

(b) fails to pass a professional practice paper for a second time:
   
   (i) Early Childhood Education
       – EDPR 301 or EDPR 302

   (ii) Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bilingual Education)
        – EDPR 334 or EDPR 335

   (iii) Primary Education
        – EDPR 334 or EDPR 335

   (c) fails a component of the professional practice programme due to unprofessional or unethical behaviour, under which circumstances the candidate may be excluded from the professional component of the qualification;

   (d) fails to pass any other compulsory paper in three attempts.

7. WITHDRAWAL FROM AND READMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) A candidate who withdraws from the programme at any time and wishes to be readmitted at a later date shall be required to apply to the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, for readmission.

(b) The period of temporary withdrawal from the programme shall not normally exceed one year following the year of withdrawal.

(c) Application for readmission must normally be received by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, no later than 1 November in the year preceding desired readmission.

(d) If a candidate withdraws permanently from the programme, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) will determine, on the recommendation of the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, what credit may be granted towards another qualification.

8. VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
SCHEDULE

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION AND TEACHING

### EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION ENDORSEMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 311</td>
<td>Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 301</td>
<td>Living Curriculum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 302</td>
<td>Debating Curriculum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 301</td>
<td>Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 302</td>
<td>Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 303</td>
<td>Politics, Policy and the Profession</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Subject Study paper*</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Programme shall normally include a Subject Study paper selected from EDUC and/or EDSU papers and/or papers from other approved disciplines and subjects. Students will be encouraged to complete this Subject Study paper in Year 2 of the Bachelor of Education Studies programme.

### TE PÖKAI MĀTĀURANGA O TE AO RUA
(PRIMARY BILINGUAL EDUCATION) ENDORSEMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 335</td>
<td>Construction of Learning in Education Settings</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 331</td>
<td>Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 352</td>
<td>Te Pūpuke**</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 353</td>
<td>Whakaurunga o ngā Marautanga</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 334</td>
<td>Professional Practice A</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 335</td>
<td>Professional Practice B</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 351</td>
<td>Tikanga Tuku Iho – Te Kete Tuatoru</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

** In EDCR 352 students will develop a working knowledge of the parallel curriculum within Te Marautanga o Aotearoa (Tikanga a Iwi, Hauora, Hangarau, Pāngarau and Tē Reo me ngā Kōrero).

### PRIMARY EDUCATION ENDORSEMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 335</td>
<td>Constructions of Learning in Education Settings***</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 331</td>
<td>Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 332</td>
<td>Curriculum, Pedagogy and Content*</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 333</td>
<td>Curriculum Approaches and Innovations</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 331</td>
<td>Te Puāwaitanga – Professional Studies 3</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 334</td>
<td>Professional Practice A</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 335</td>
<td>Professional Practice B</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*** A student wishing to focus on early years schooling may substitute EDUC 311 Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners for EDUC 335 and may also substitute EDCR 301 Living Curriculum for EDCR 332 with approval of the Programme Co-ordinator.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TEACHING
PGDipTchg

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
   Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   
   (b) Every applicant shall
       
       (i) have a bachelor’s degree, or an equivalent qualification acceptable to the
           University, or be able to demonstrate extensive practical, professional
           or scholarly experience to the satisfaction of the Dean of the College
           of Education;
       
       (ii) be registered to teach in New Zealand primary and/or secondary
           schools, or have an equivalent teaching qualification acceptable to the
           Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities);
       
       (iii) have experience of or be currently working in a relevant field of
           education;
       
       (iv) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall comprise approved papers at 400-level worth
       a total of 120 points, including EDUC 440 Critical Analysis of Teaching
       (20 points) or EDUC 423 Technology-enhanced Learning (20 points), and
       EDUC 441 Researching Personal Teaching Practice (20 points).
   
   (b) If the diploma is to be endorsed, the programme of study must be as specified
       in the schedule of endorsed options.
   
   (c) With prior approval, postgraduate papers worth up to the equivalent of
       40 points may be credited from another department or from another
       university or tertiary institution.
   
   (d) The papers shall constitute a coherent and integrated programme of study
       with a specific educational focus.
   
   (e) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate
       Certificate in Teaching shall be exempted from those papers in the programme
       for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for
       not less than one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
   
   (b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements for the diploma within
       two years of admission to the programme and a part-time candidate shall
       complete the requirements within six years.
4. **LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA**

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5. **VARIATIONS**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for the Religious Education or Teacher Education endorsements for this programme.*

**SCHEDULE**

**ENDORSED OPTIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TEACHING**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Information and Communication Technology</td>
<td>EDUC 423, 441; two further 400-level Information and Communication Technology papers offered by the College of Education; and two further approved 400-level papers in Arts subjects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Education and Teacher Education</td>
<td><em>No new enrolments will be accepted for these endorsements. Returning or recommencing students wishing to complete either of the endorsements should normally do so under the regulations published in the Calendar for 2014 and should consult the College of Education for advice on the papers they should take.</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN TEACHING
PGCertTchg

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) have a bachelor’s degree, or an equivalent qualification acceptable to the
           University, or be able to demonstrate extensive practical, professional
           or scholarly experience to the satisfaction of the Dean of the College
           of Education;
       (ii) be registered to teach in New Zealand primary and/or secondary
            schools, or have an equivalent teaching qualification acceptable to the
            Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities);
       (iii) have experience of or be currently working in a relevant field of
            education;
       (iv) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme shall consist of:
       (i) EDUC 423 Technology-enhanced Learning.
       (ii) Further Information and Communication Technology papers offered
            by the College of Education, as listed in Arts and Music Schedule C, to
            the value of 40 points.
   (b) The papers shall constitute a coherent and integrated programme of study
       with a focus on information and communication technology.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme may be completed in the equivalent of one year of part-time
   study and must be completed within four years of admission.

4. VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve
   a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF TEACHING

MTchg

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant must
       (i) have a bachelor’s degree, or an equivalent qualification;
       (ii) have at least three years of successful teaching experience;
       (iii) be able to complete the Professional Practice Portfolio (EDUC 590)
            while working in a relevant field of education;
       (iv) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of:
       EDUC 440 Critical Analysis of Teaching
       or EDUC 423 Technology-enhanced Learning  20 points
       EDUC 441 Researching Personal Teaching Practice  20 points
       EDUC 590 Professional Practice Portfolio  60 points
       other 400-level Education papers  80 points
   (b) The Professional Practice Portfolio (EDUC 590) should be submitted no
       earlier than six months and no later than twelve months following enrolment.
   (c) With prior approval, postgraduate papers worth up to the equivalent of
       40 points may be credited from another department or from another
       university or tertiary institution.
   (d) A candidate who has been awarded the Postgraduate Certificate or Diploma
       in Teaching at a standard acceptable to the Dean of the College of Education
       may be exempted from those papers in the programme for the degree which
       have been previously passed for the certificate or diploma.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme may be completed in eighteen months (two semesters of full-
   time study followed by completion of the Professional Practice Portfolio) but
   will normally be completed in two years of part-time study. Every candidate shall
   complete the requirements for the degree within eight years of admission to the
   programme.
4. WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory after the first year of study (or equivalent in part-time study) may be required to withdraw from the programme.
   
   (b) Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing at least 120 points for papers required in regulation 2(b), the Dean of the College of Education may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching.

5. EXAMINATION
   The Professional Practice Portfolio (EDUC 590) shall be marked by two examiners who will agree upon a mark. In cases of significant discrepancy where agreement cannot be reached, a third examiner will be appointed. The reports of all examiners shall be made available to the external examiner to the College of Education, who will recommend a mark to the Dean of the College of Education.

6. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
   The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7. VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF TEACHING AND LEARNING
MTchgLn

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   
   (b) Every applicant must have:
   
   (i) a degree (at Level 7 or above on the New Zealand Qualifications Framework) with an average grade of at least B+ in the final year major subject requirements for a bachelor’s degree (requiring papers worth at least 360 points) or in the course components for a postgraduate qualification; or,
   
   (ii) alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   
   (c) Applicants whose first language is not English or Māori must provide certified results of an IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of at least 7.5 in the academic version (with no individual component below 7.5).
Notes:
(i) At the time of selection a disposition to teach coupled with a proven academic record (B+ grade average) and appropriate levels of literacy and numeracy will be sought. Applicants’ suitability for the programme will be assessed by an interview and screening tests to be undertaken by applicants.
(ii) Applicants for the Secondary Education endorsement must have passed appropriate papers (including at least one at 300-level) in one or more teaching subjects for the Secondary School Curriculum.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements for one of the endorsements in the Schedule of requirements for the degree.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The duration of the programme shall normally be one calendar year of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study.
(b) The programme of study must normally be completed within two years of admission by a full-time candidate, or within three years by a part-time candidate.

4. PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5. EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME
A candidate may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education if the candidate:
(a) fails to make satisfactory academic progress (as defined by the Academic Progress policy);
(b) fails to pass a professional experience paper for a second time:
   (i) Primary Education
       – EDUC 473 or EDUC 573
   (ii) Secondary Education
       – EDUC 478 or EDUC 578
(c) fails a component of the professional experience programme due to unprofessional or unethical behaviour.

6. WITHDRAWAL FROM AND READMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate who withdraws from the programme at any time and wishes to be readmitted to the programme at a later date shall be required to apply to the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education for readmission.
(b) The period of temporary withdrawal from the programme shall not normally exceed one year following the year of withdrawal.
(c) Applications for readmission should normally be received by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education no later than the specified closing date for the programme.
7. **LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE**
   
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

8. **VARIATIONS**
   
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

**SCHEDULE**

**REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF TEACHING AND LEARNING**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PRIMARY EDUCATION ENDORSEMENT</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Teaching in Context</strong></td>
<td>EDUC 471</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Teaching in a New Zealand Context</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Curriculum</strong></td>
<td>EDUC 472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Primary Curriculum 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 572</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Primary Curriculum 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Inquiry (Professional Experience)</strong></td>
<td>EDUC 473</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Evidence-based Inquiry (Primary)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 573</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Extended Evidence-based Inquiry (Primary)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pedagogy</strong></td>
<td>EDUC 476</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Diversity and Inclusion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content Mastery/Competence Tests</strong></td>
<td>EICT 199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAT 199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics Competency Test (Primary)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECONDARY EDUCATION ENDORSEMENT</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Teaching in Context</strong></td>
<td>EDUC 471</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Teaching in a New Zealand Context</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Curriculum</strong></td>
<td>EDUC 477</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Secondary Curriculum 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 577</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Secondary Curriculum 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Inquiry (Professional Experience)</strong></td>
<td>EDUC 478</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Evidence-based Inquiry (Secondary)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 578</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Extended Evidence-based Inquiry (Secondary)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pedagogy</strong></td>
<td>EDUC 476</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Diversity and Inclusion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content Mastery/Competence Tests</strong></td>
<td>EICT 199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAT 196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics Competency Test (Secondary Specialisation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or EMAT 197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics Competency Test (ECE/Secondary)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: Any student who does not pass one or more of EICT 199, ELIT 199, and EMAT 196 or 197 or 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching, ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching, and/or support appropriate for EMAT 196 or 197 or 199 (or equivalent papers).*
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF EDUCATION
BEd

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) In the case of applicants for the unendorsed option, admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of a College of Education selection committee, which must be satisfied that, in accordance with Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, the applicant satisfies the requirements for admission to a preservice teacher education programme.
   (b) In the case of applicants for the endorsement in TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages),
      (i) admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of the Dean of the College of Education, and on the recommendation of the Joint Universities-Institutes Committee (JUIC);
      (ii) every candidate must meet the normal admission criteria for international students and have personal qualities suitable for becoming a teacher; and
      (iii) must have successfully completed the 18-month Foundation Course of the BEd(TESOL) Preservice Twinning Programme at the Institut Pendidikan Guru Malaysia Kampus Batu Lintang, Sarawak, Malaysia.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The degree may be completed without endorsement or may be endorsed in an area of specialisation listed in the BEd Schedule.
   (b) The programme of study shall be as prescribed for the option concerned in the BEd Schedule.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate who has not been granted exemptions from papers on the basis of previous study shall follow a programme of study of not less than four years.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within seven years of admission to the programme.

4. CREDITS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may grant such credits or exemptions as deemed appropriate for work previously completed by the candidate.
5. **CROSS CREDITS**

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to 180 points.

6. **VARIATIONS**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

**SCHEDULE**

**REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF EDUCATION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UNENDORSED OPTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No new enrolments will be accepted for this option. Returning or recommencing students wishing to complete the requirements for the unendorsed option should normally do so under the regulations published in the Calendar for 2014 or earlier and should consult the College of Education for advice on the papers they should take.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TESOL (TEACHING ENGLISH TO SPEAKERS OF OTHER LANGUAGES) ENDORSEMENT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Note: Some papers for this endorsement are not currently offered. Enquiries about the future availability of the papers and programme should be directed to the College of Education.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Education Studies</th>
<th>EMAL 100*</th>
<th>Asian, Islamic and Ethnic Studies: An Introduction</th>
<th>18 points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAL 101*</td>
<td>Philosophy of Education in Malaysian Contexts</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAL 102*</td>
<td>Human Development: Children</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 252</td>
<td>How People Learn</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 257</td>
<td>Teaching Strategies and Classroom Management</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 335</td>
<td>Constructions of Learning in Education Settings</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 351</td>
<td>Research Methods in Education</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAL 399*</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>An approved 300-level Education paper</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF EDUCATION

Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Curriculum Studies</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 112*</td>
<td>Introducing the Primary School Curriculum in Malaysia</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 131</td>
<td>Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 1</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 132</td>
<td>Introduction to the Arts and Science</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 231</td>
<td>Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 2</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 232</td>
<td>Introduction to Social Sciences, Technology, Health and Physical Education</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 332*</td>
<td>Curriculum Studies in Malaysia</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Professional Studies</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 191*</td>
<td>Primary Classroom Management</td>
<td>9 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 391*</td>
<td>Professional Practice in Malaysian Classrooms</td>
<td>72 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 392*</td>
<td>Professional Development of the Language Teacher</td>
<td>9 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 393*</td>
<td>Linking Theory and Practice in the Language Classroom</td>
<td>9 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English and Language Studies</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 121*</td>
<td>English Literature: A Survey</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 122*</td>
<td>Linguistics for the Language Teacher</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 123*</td>
<td>Introduction to English Language Teaching</td>
<td>9 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 231</td>
<td>Teaching of English to Speakers of Other Languages</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 319</td>
<td>Second Language Acquisition</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSU 201</td>
<td>English Language Teaching in the Primary School</td>
<td>9 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSU 301</td>
<td>Instructional Practices for Language Teaching</td>
<td>9 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An approved English paper at 100-level or above</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papers worth 18 points selected from:</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSU 191</td>
<td>Creating Performance for Children (9 points)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSU 192</td>
<td>Through Youthful Eyes: A Study of Children’s Film (9 points)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSU 193</td>
<td>Rhyme and Rhythm: Exploring Poetry for Children (9 points)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSU 194</td>
<td>Literature in the Classroom (9 points)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

or an approved English paper at 100-level or above

* Taught in Malaysia.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF EDUCATION
MEd

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant must either

(i) be a graduate, or

(ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-
Chancellor (Humanities).

(c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of
the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s
performance in the programme.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme of study shall consist of EDUC 407 (20 points) or another
approved research methods paper, EDUC 580 (dissertation, worth 60 points)
and further papers worth a total of 160 points, normally selected from those
prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Education, the
Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects in Education, or the degree of Master
of Education.

(b) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of
Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Education or the Postgraduate Diploma
in Arts Subjects in Education may achieve the degree by passing EDUC 580
and further papers worth a total of 60 points as required by the Dean of the
College of Education.

(c) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers as prescribed
in regulation 2(a) on the basis of previous postgraduate study.

(d) A candidate may not present a dissertation (EDUC 580) or research study
(EDUC 480) which has previously been accepted for another degree or
diploma. To be awarded the degree, a candidate must receive a passing grade
for EDUC 580.

(e) The dissertation (EDUC 580) must be submitted no later than 1 March of the
year following the year of enrolment.

(f) With prior approval, postgraduate papers worth up to the equivalent of 40
points may be credited from another department or from another university
or tertiary institution.

Note: EDUC 480 and EDUC 580 are also available through Distance Learning.
3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) A candidate who has been granted no exemptions from papers on the basis of previous graduate study shall follow a programme of study for not less than two years. A candidate who enters the programme after completing a Bachelor of Arts with Honours degree or a Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects in Education, or who has been exempted from a maximum of 120 points toward the degree on the basis of other previous graduate study, shall follow a programme of study for not less than one year.

(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within eight years of admission to the programme.

4. WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

(a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory after the first year of study (or equivalent in part-time study) may be required to withdraw from the programme.

(b) Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing at least four papers as required in regulation 2(a), the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects or the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching or determine which of the papers shall be credited towards either of the diplomas.

5. EXAMINATION

The dissertation (EDUC 580) shall be marked by two examiners who will agree upon a mark. In cases of significant discrepancy where agreement cannot be reached, a third examiner will be appointed. The reports of all examiners shall be made available to the external examiner to the College of Education, who will recommend a mark to the Dean of the College of Education.

6. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7. VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.*
NATURE OF THE DEGREE

The degree of Doctor of Education is awarded on the basis of submission of a thesis and the completion of coursework. The coursework is an integral and constitutive part of the thesis research of the degree. The thesis should give evidence that the candidate has the ability to carry out research, has shown originality and independence, and has made a significant contribution to knowledge in their particular profession. A research to practice portfolio consisting of evidence documenting the connection between the candidate’s research and practice and how the research has informed and enhanced practice should be submitted as part of the thesis. It is expected that some of the work in the thesis would be worthy of publication. The programme should be of a kind which a diligent and competent student might reasonably be expected to complete within six years of part-time study.

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant must have

(i) a Bachelor’s degree in education or related fields, with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours (Division I) or equivalent; or

(ii) a Bachelor’s degree with a Postgraduate Diploma in Education (with distinction or credit) or a Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching (with distinction or credit), including an appropriate research component; or

(iii) a Master’s degree in education or a related field (with distinction or credit).

(c) Every applicant must have at least five years of experience as a professional in education or related fields and be a leader in their field.

(d) The applicant should present evidence of ability for advanced level of academic study.

(e) Exceptionally qualified professionals, who meet the equivalent of the admission requirements under 1(b) above, may be admitted to the programme on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(f) Initial admission to the degree programme shall normally be provisional; it shall be confirmed after attaining at least a B+ grade for the coursework, and after the research proposal has been satisfactorily presented at the Confirmation Seminar.
(g) If admission to the degree programme is not confirmed, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may approve provisional admission for a further period of up to one year or the candidate shall be required to withdraw from the programme.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

There are two components to the programme:

(a) Coursework: the candidate is required to complete coursework to the value of 60 points on a part-time basis (undertaken by enrolling for EDDC 911 twice; in the second half of the first year of study and the first half of the second year of study).

(b) Thesis research: once admission to the programme is confirmed, the candidate may proceed to thesis research (EDDC 9).

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) A candidate shall normally satisfy the requirements of the degree within a period equivalent to three years of full-time study.

(b) The minimum period of study shall be equivalent to 2.5 full-time years and the maximum period shall be equivalent to 4 full-time years. Exceptions shall be permitted only with approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(c) No programme of study shall exceed eight calendar years from the date of first admission.

(d) The coursework will normally comprise part-time study for one calendar year.

(e) The thesis may be completed by either full-time or part-time study.

4. PROGRESS REPORTS

(a) Once confirmation has been granted, progress reports signed by the candidate, supervisors and the EdD programme co-ordinator of the College of Education shall be submitted annually.

(b) If progress is unsatisfactory, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may, after appropriate consultation, terminate the candidacy.

5. SUPERVISORS

(a) The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall, on the recommendation of the College of Education’s Postgraduate Committee, appoint at least two supervisors, or one supervisor supported by a departmental advisory panel, to oversee the work of the candidate.

(b) One of the supervisors must be an appropriately qualified member of the academic staff of the University.

(c) In the case of a dispute between a candidate and a supervisor, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall have discretion to replace the supervisor.
6. **WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME**

If the candidate fails to be confirmed or withdraws from the programme after completing the coursework, the 60 points gained may be credited towards another postgraduate programme.

7. **SUBMISSION OF THE THESIS**

   (a) Four copies of the thesis shall be submitted for examination, in accordance with the regulations governing Presentation of Theses.

   (b) Theses shall be limited to 100,000 words of text, excluding appendices, footnotes and bibliographies.

   (c) A research to practice portfolio consisting of evidence documenting the connection between the candidate’s research and practice and how the research has informed and enhanced practice shall be submitted as part of the thesis.

   (d) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

8. **EXAMINATIONS**

   (a) **Coursework**

   The coursework shall be examined by three examiners: one from outside New Zealand and two internal examiners from the College of Education. In appropriate cases, examiners with special expertise in Māori matters shall be appointed instead of or in addition to the normal categories of examiners.

   (b) **Thesis Examination**

   (i) The thesis shall be submitted to three examiners appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) and the EdD programme co-ordinator in consultation with the supervisors.

   (ii) One examiner shall be from outside New Zealand, one shall be from within New Zealand but external to the University, and one shall be internal to the University. In appropriate cases, examiners with special expertise in Māori matters shall be appointed instead of or in addition to the normal categories of examiners.

   *Note: Normal patterns may be varied in exceptional circumstances.*

   (iii) A supervisor shall not be an examiner of the thesis.

   (iv) The entire examination shall be supervised by an independent Convener appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

   (v) The supervisor shall make a report on the work of the candidate which may be released to the Convener of the examiners.

   (vi) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis, together with a preliminary recommendation for an examination result.
(vii) An oral examination on the topic of the thesis and on the general field
to which the topic belongs may be held.

(viii) The oral examination shall be conducted by at least two examiners, one
of whom is external to the University.

(ix) At the discretion and invitation of the Convener, the supervisors and
EdD programme co-ordinator may contribute to the oral examination.

(x) After consultation with the examiners, the Convener may approve the
attendance of others at the oral examination.

9. EXAMINATION RESULT

   (a) Coursework
       A candidate who fails to achieve at least a B+ grade for the coursework may,
on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Dean of the
College of Education to be re-examined one further time.

   (b) Thesis

       (i) The Convener of examiners shall report to the Senate the
recommendation of the examiners.

       (ii) The examiners may recommend that a thesis

               a. be accepted, or be accepted with minor editorial corrections,
and the degree be awarded;

               b. be accepted and the degree be awarded after amendments have
been made to the satisfaction of the Convener of examiners in
consultation with the internal examiner;

               c. be revised and resubmitted for examination;

               d. be rejected and referred to the appropriate authority within the
University for consideration of the award of another degree;

               e. be rejected with no right of resubmission.

       (iii) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener shall so
report, and the Senate shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee
from outside the University.

       (iv) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for
examination once only.

10. VARIATIONS

On the recommendation of the Dean of the College of Education, the Pro-Vice-
Chancellor (Humanities) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of
study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TEACHING
GradDipTchg

Note: No new students will be accepted for this programme.

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant must have:
      (i) a bachelor’s degree at Level 7 or above on the New Zealand Qualifications
          Framework (NZQF) consisting of at least 360 points; or
      (ii) an equivalent overseas qualification; or
      for the Early Childhood Education, Māori-medium (0-8 Years) and Primary
           Education endorsements:
         (iii) a bachelor’s degree with honours at Level 8 on the NZQF consisting of
                at least 480 points; or
      (iv) a master’s degree at Level 9 on the NZQF consisting of at least 240
           points; or
      for the Secondary Education endorsement:
      (v) a graduate diploma or a Diploma for Graduates at Level 7 on the NZQF
          consisting of at least 120 points; or
      (vi) a bachelor’s degree with honours at Level 8 on the NZQF consisting of
           at least 480 points; or
      (vii) a postgraduate diploma at Level 8 on the NZQF consisting of at least
           120 points; or
      (viii) a master’s degree at Level 9 on the NZQF consisting of at least 240
           points.
   (c) Applicants whose first language is not English or Māori must provide certificated
       results of an IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of
       at least 7.5 in the academic version (with no individual component below 7.5).

Notes:
   (i) Applicants for the Māori-medium (0-8 years) endorsement must have passed an 18
       point Te Reo paper at 200-level, or provide evidence of equivalent competency.
   (ii) Applicants for the Secondary Education endorsement must have passed appropriate papers (including at
        least one at 300-level) in one or more teaching subjects for the Secondary School Curriculum.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements for one of the
   endorsements in the Schedule of requirements for the diploma.
3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The duration of the programme shall normally be one year of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) The programme of study must normally be completed within two years of admission by a full-time candidate or within three years of admission by a part-time candidate.

4. PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5. EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME
   A candidate may be excluded from further study towards the graduate diploma by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, if the candidate:
   (a) fails to make satisfactory academic progress (as defined by the Academic Progress Policy);
   (b) fails to pass a professional experience paper (EDPE 300 or 301) for a second time;
   (c) fails a component of the professional experience programme due to unprofessional or unethical behaviour.

6. WITHDRAWAL FROM AND READMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate who withdraws from the programme at any time and wishes to be readmitted to the programme at a later date shall be required to apply to the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, for readmission.
   (b) The period of temporary withdrawal from the programme shall not normally exceed one year following the year of withdrawal.
   (c) Applications for readmission should normally be received by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, no later than the specified closing date for the programme.

7. VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
## REQUIREMENTS FOR THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TEACHING

### EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION ENDORSEMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Education Studies</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 340</td>
<td>Theoretical Principles for Teaching and Learning</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 341</td>
<td>Teaching in Context: Culturally Relevant Teaching in Aotearoa</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Professional Experience</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPE 300</td>
<td>The Teacher in Action</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPE 301</td>
<td>The Teacher as a Reflexive Practitioner</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Curriculum Studies</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCE 300</td>
<td>Curriculum in Action</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCE 301</td>
<td>Ethics of Care and Curriculum for People Under Three</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCE 302</td>
<td>International Perspectives</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCE 303</td>
<td>Early Childhood: A Context for Learning</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Study</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAOR 110</td>
<td>Introduction to Conversational Māori, or equivalent</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Content Mastery/Competence Tests</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAT 199</td>
<td>Mathematics Competency Test (ECE/Secondary)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL** 162 points

### PRIMARY EDUCATION ENDORSEMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Education Studies</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 340</td>
<td>Theoretical Principles for Teaching and Learning</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 341</td>
<td>Teaching in Context: Culturally Relevant Teaching in Aotearoa</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Professional Experience</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPE 300</td>
<td>The Teacher in Action</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPE 301</td>
<td>The Teacher as a Reflexive Practitioner</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Curriculum Studies</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCP 320</td>
<td>Literacy and Learning Languages in Aotearoa</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCP 321</td>
<td>Mathematics and Statistics/Social Sciences</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCP 322</td>
<td>Science/Health and Physical Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCP 323</td>
<td>The Arts/Technology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Study</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAOR 110</td>
<td>Introduction to Conversational Māori, or equivalent</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Content Mastery/Competence Tests</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAT 199</td>
<td>Mathematics Competency Test (Primary)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL** 162 points
### REQUIREMENTS FOR THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TEACHING  
*Continued*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>SECONDARY EDUCATION ENDORSEMENT</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education Studies</td>
<td>EDUC 340</td>
<td>Theoretical Principles for Teaching and Learning</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 341</td>
<td>Teaching in Context: Culturally Relevant</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Teaching in Aotearoa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Experience</td>
<td>EDPE 300</td>
<td>The Teacher in Action</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPE 301</td>
<td>The Teacher as a Reflexive Practitioner</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curriculum Studies</td>
<td>EDCS 360</td>
<td>Curriculum Enrichment and Innovation</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Curriculum Studies papers in three teaching</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>subjects selected from EDCS 361-389</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content Mastery/Competence Tests</td>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAT 197</td>
<td>Mathematics Competency Test (ECE/Secondary)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MĀORI-MEDIUM (0-8 YEARS) ENDORSEMENT** *(not currently offered)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education Studies</td>
<td>EDUC 340</td>
<td>Theoretical Principles for Teaching and Learning</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 341</td>
<td>Teaching in Context: Culturally Relevant</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Teaching in Aotearoa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Experience</td>
<td>EDPE 300</td>
<td>The Teacher in Action</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPE 301</td>
<td>The Teacher as a Reflexive Practitioner</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curriculum Studies</td>
<td>EDCM 350</td>
<td>Kia Mau Ki Te Reo</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCM 351</td>
<td>Mātauranga Māori</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCM 352</td>
<td>He Reo Matatini</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCM 353</td>
<td>He Kete Mātauranga</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject Study</td>
<td>MAOR 311</td>
<td>Te Māhuri, or equivalent</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content Mastery/Competence Tests</td>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAT 199</td>
<td>Mathematics Competency Test (Primary)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Any student who does not pass one or more of EICT 199, ELIT 199, and EMAT 196, 197, or 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching, ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching, and/or support appropriate for EMAT 196, 197, or 199 (or equivalent papers).
REGULATIONS FOR THE GRADUATE CERTIFICATE
IN TEACHER DEVELOPMENT
GCertTchrDev

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

Admission to the programme is available to international students (normally in groups of 15-25) who

(a) are qualified teachers, educational administrators or managers selected by their employing institution or education authority.

(b) have achieved an IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of at least 6.5 in the academic module or an equivalent score in a comparable test of English language proficiency.

(c) are graduates or demonstrate equivalent practical, professional or scholarly experience.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme shall consist of an orientation programme (25 hours) followed by an approved selection of at least six papers from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 300</td>
<td>Curriculum Development and Design</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 301</td>
<td>Programme Design and Action Plan</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 321-329</td>
<td>Resources and Techniques for Teaching Curriculum Subjects in Early Childhood Education</td>
<td>10 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 341-349</td>
<td>Resources and Techniques for Teaching Curriculum Subjects in Years 1-8</td>
<td>10 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 351-359</td>
<td>Resources and Techniques for Teaching Curriculum Subjects in Years 9-13</td>
<td>10 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 380</td>
<td>The Practice of Teacher Development</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 381</td>
<td>Assessment and Evaluation of Learning</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 382</td>
<td>Pre-Service Teacher Education</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 383</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 384</td>
<td>Managing Educational Change</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 385</td>
<td>Effective Resource and Personnel Management</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 386</td>
<td>Teaching Literacy and Numeracy</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 387</td>
<td>Teaching English as a Foreign Language</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 388</td>
<td>English Language: Personal Development</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) The certificate may be endorsed in Administration if the selection of six papers includes EDUT 301, 384, and 385, or in Curriculum if the selection of six papers includes EDUT 300, EDUT 381, and at least one paper from EDUT 321-329 or EDUT 341-349 or EDUT 351-359

3. VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
LAW

CONTENTS

DEGREE REGULATIONS

Bachelor of Laws 349
Bachelor of Laws with Honours 351
Master of Laws 353
Doctor of Laws 354
Master of Emerging Technologies Law 356

ADMISSION AS BARRISTER AND SOLICITOR 357
LAW

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF LAWS LLB

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the second year Law course shall be determined by the Law Admissions Committee, which shall be a committee of the Divisional Board of the Humanities Division, though its membership need not be confined to members of the Divisional Board.

(b) The second year Law course consists of the four 200-level Law papers (LAWS 201-204). Candidates will normally be required to take all of those papers in the same year.

(c) Admission to the second year Law course is limited to 200 candidates who are eligible by virtue of citizenship of, or permanent residence in, New Zealand.

(d) The due date for applications for enrolment in the second year Law course is 1 October of the year preceding admission.

(e) To be considered for admission to the second year Law course, a candidate must have passed the 100-level Law paper (LAWS 101) and further papers worth at least 72 points prescribed for any other degree.

(f) The Law Admissions Committee shall select candidates for admission according to the following categories:

   - standard entry
   - alternative entry

(g) Candidates considered for standard entry shall be selected on the basis of their academic record, with particular emphasis placed on the marks obtained in the 100-level Law paper (LAWS 101). However, the Committee may admit a candidate whose academic record would not otherwise qualify him or her for admission if it is satisfied that the candidate’s academic results do not reflect his or her true ability.

(h) Candidates for alternative entry

   (i) shall be considered by virtue of their Māori descent;

   (ii) must have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Law Admissions Committee from year to year;

   (iii) may be required to supply supporting documentation and to attend an interview.
(i) Notwithstanding (c) above, the Law Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer additional places in the second year Law course to foreign students for whom acceptable arrangements for the payment of tuition fees shall have been made. Such applicants must have achieved a level of attainment to be determined by the Law Admissions Committee from time to time.

(j) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Law Admissions Committee shall have discretion to admit any applicant who, being eligible under paragraph (c) above, but not having satisfied these regulations in a particular respect, warrants admission to the second year Law course for exceptional reasons.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) Every degree programme shall
   (i) normally be pursued over four years of full-time study, or an equivalent period of part-time study;
   (ii) consist of papers worth not less than 534 points;
   (iii) include 36 points for the 100-level Law paper (LAWS 101);
   (iv) include 180 points for the four 200-level Law papers (LAWS 201-204) and the papers LAWS 301 and LAWS 302;
   (v) include further LAWS papers worth at least 210 points, provided that a student may substitute for up to 30 of those points one or more papers at 200-level or higher worth at least 30 points prescribed for any other degree or diploma;
   (vi) include 108 points for papers in other programmes.
(b) To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Laws, a candidate must also complete, to the satisfaction of the Dean of Law:
   (i) LAWS 498 Research and Writing;
   (ii) LAWS 499 Advocacy Skills.

3. PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment), provided that the Dean of Law may waive any prerequisite or corequisite generally in a given year for any paper, or in special circumstances waive any prerequisite or corequisite in approving a particular candidate’s course of study.

4. COMPENSATION PASSES
The Dean of Law may grant a compensation pass to a full-time student, or a student who is completing the degree, if the Law Examiners so recommend on the basis of the student’s work as a whole in the year concerned.
5. CROSS CREDITS

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Laws concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one of the two degrees and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.

6. VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: Not all 300-level and 400-level Law papers will be available in any one year.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF LAWS WITH HONOURS LLB(Hons)

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the Honours programme shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of Law.

(b) An applicant will not be admitted to the Honours programme before having passed at a satisfactory level the four 200-level Law papers.

(c) An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Laws shall not be admitted to the Honours programme.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours shall complete:

(i) the requirements prescribed in regulation 2 of the regulations for the degree of Bachelor of Laws;

(ii) the Preliminary Honours Research Papers (LAWS 380);

(iii) the Final Honours Research Paper (LAWS 490).

(b) In order to obtain the degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours a candidate shall complete its requirements within two years of first enrolling for 300-level or 400-level Law papers if studying for the degree alone, or within three years of first enrolling for 300-level or 400-level Law papers if studying for the degree concurrently with another degree, provided that in special circumstances the Dean of Law may extend these periods.

3. PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment), provided that the Dean of Law may waive any prerequisite or
corequisite generally in a given year for any paper, or in special circumstances waive any prerequisite or corequisite in approving a particular candidate’s course of study.

4. WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required, by the Dean of Law, to withdraw from the Honours programme.
   
   (b) When a candidate withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Dean of Law may recommend that the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

5. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
   (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), or with Second Class Honours (Division II). The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the Law Examiners on the performance of the candidate in 300- and 400-level Law papers, with particular emphasis on the result obtained for LAWS 490.
   
   (b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Dean of Law, be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Laws.

6. COMPENSATION PASSES
   The Dean of Law may grant a compensation pass to a full-time student, or a student who is completing the degree, if the Law Examiners so recommend on the basis of the student’s work as a whole in the year concerned.

7. CROSS CREDITS
   A candidate who is enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one of the two degrees and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.

8. VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF LAWS
LLM

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the Dean of Law.
   (b) Every applicant shall either
       (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of
           Laws with Honours; or
       (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-
            Chancellor (Humanities).

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate shall present a thesis embodying the results of research
       undertaken under supervision.
   (b) The research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student
       should complete within one year of full-time study.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of
   not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time
   study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Dean of Law.

4. EXAMINATION
   (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom
       shall be external to the University.
   (b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report
       on the work of the candidate to the Dean of Law.
   (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a
       mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result
       selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
   (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
       (i) be accepted without amendments;
       (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to
           the satisfaction, of the Dean of Law;
       (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be
           revised and resubmitted for examination;
       (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be
           rejected without right of resubmission.
(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of Law.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of Law should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the Dean of Law may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
DOCTOR OF LAWS
LLD

1. ELIGIBILITY
(a) The degree shall be awarded for published original contributions of special excellence in the history, philosophy, exposition or criticism of law.

(b) Every candidate for the degree must either
   (i) have held the degree of Master of Laws for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree; or
   (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.

(c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a graduate of the University of Otago or shall have had some other formal academic association with the University.

2. APPLICATION
(a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree by submitting the following in the first instance:
   (i) a curriculum vitae;
(ii) an abstract and/or brief description of the work including a list of the published original contributions upon which the application is based; and

(iii) a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university qualification. Where co-authored work is submitted, those parts which are the candidate’s own should be identified, whereupon the University will advise if a case for the award of the degree exists (Note i).

(b) Every candidate shall submit three soft-bound (Note ii) copies of the work upon which the application is based together with the required entry fee (Note iii).

(c) In exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Senate, unpublished work may be submitted.

(d) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of the application.

Notes:
(i) The application shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.
(ii) Permanently bound copies are acceptable if the work is already in that format.
(iii) The three copies of the work together with the entry fee of $2,000 (inclusive of GST) shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.

3. EXAMINATION

(a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Dean of Law through the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.

(b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Dean of Law who, through the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.

(c) Upon the successful completion of the examination process, the candidate shall forward two permanently bound copies of the work to the Dean of Graduate Research who will arrange for the copies to be placed in the University Library and the appropriate University department or school.

4. VARIATIONS

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the LLD degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF EMERGING TECHNOLOGIES LAW METL

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the Dean of Law.
   (b) Every applicant must either
       (i) have completed the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws with Honours at a University in New Zealand with an average grade of at least B+ in the optional papers for the degree; or
       (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the Dean of Law.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme of study shall consist of three 30-point papers together with a 30-point research dissertation (120 points total):
   - LAWS 501  Emerging Technologies and the Law  30 points
   - LAWS 680  Research Dissertation.  30 points
   and two of
   - LAWS 602  The Genomic Future and the Law  30 points
   - LAWS 603  Commercialisation of Emerging Technologies  30 points
   - LAWS 604  Law in the Digital Age  30 points

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   A full-time candidate should complete the requirements of the degree within twelve months. A part-time candidate should complete the requirements of the degree within twenty-four months. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Dean of Law.

4. EXAMINATION OF THE RESEARCH DISSERTATION
   (a) The research dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
   (b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of Law.
   (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the research dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the work as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
(d) The examiners may recommend that a research dissertation:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to
        the satisfaction, of the Dean of Law;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be
        revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be
        rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall
    be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of Law.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a research dissertation
    for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted research dissertation is finally accepted, the
    result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for
    the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of Law should so report
    to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a
    decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the
    University.

5. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
   The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the Dean of Law may in
   exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with
   these regulations.

ADMISSION AS A BARRISTER AND SOLICITOR OF THE
HIGH COURT OF NEW ZEALAND

1. The examination requirements for admission as a barrister and solicitor of the
   High Court are laid down in regulations made by the Council of Legal Education
   pursuant to the Lawyers and Conveyancers Act 2006.

2. To be eligible for admission as a barrister and solicitor of the High Court, a
   candidate who completes the requirements for the LLB or LLB(Hons) degree
   must, in addition:
   (a) pass the Professional Legal Studies Programme; and
   (b) possess such other attributes and qualifications as are prescribed by the
# THEOLOGY

## CONTENTS

### DEGREE, DIPLOMA, AND CERTIFICATE REGULATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree/Certificate</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Theology</td>
<td>361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Theology with Honours</td>
<td>362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Theology</td>
<td>364</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Theology</td>
<td>365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma and Certificate in Theological Studies</td>
<td>367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Ministry</td>
<td>368</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Ministry</td>
<td>369</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SCHEDULES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Schedule</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A Core and Endorsement Requirements for BTheol</td>
<td>370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Honours Subject Requirements</td>
<td>371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C Papers</td>
<td>371</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THEOLOGY

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF THEOLOGY
BTheol

1. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every programme of study for the degree
(a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points,
(b) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level, of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level,
(c) shall include the papers specified in Theology Schedule A, Part 1,
(d) may be completed without endorsement or may be endorsed in an area of specialisation listed in Theology Schedule A, Part 2,
(e) may include up to 90 points of papers which are not listed in Theology Schedule C.

2. PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

3. VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF THEOLOGY WITH HONOURS
BTheol(Hons)

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
       (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Theology with an
           endorsement in the subject of study proposed and with an average of
           B+ in at least four 300-level papers;
       (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed
            to the degree;
       (iii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor and produce
            evidence acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of ability to proceed to
            the degree.
   (c) A student enrolled for a postgraduate diploma programme may not be
       admitted retrospectively and transfer to an Honours programme unless he
       or she would have been eligible for admission at the commencement of the
       programme and the structure and duration of the postgraduate diploma
       programme are identical to those for the Honours programme.

2. SUBJECTS OF STUDY
   The degree may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved
   combination of subjects (Combined Honours), listed in Theology Schedule B.

3. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for the subject
       concerned as set out in Schedule B.
   (b) With the permission of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) and the Head
       of the Department of Theology and Religion, a candidate may substitute a
       paper of another subject from Theology Schedule B for one of the required
       papers.
   (c) The dissertation must be submitted by 1 June or 1 November of the semester
       in which the programme is completed.

4. PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites,
   corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide
to Enrolment).
5. **DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME**

A candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree in one academic year of full-time study following admission to the Honours programme.

6. **LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE**

(a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours.

(b) Should a candidate fail to obtain Honours, the papers passed may be credited towards a Postgraduate Diploma.

(c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in the examinations was seriously impaired.

7. **VARIATIONS**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.*
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN THEOLOGY
PGDipTheol

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant shall either
       (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Theology with an
           endorsement in the subject or subjects of study proposed or
       (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to
           the diploma.

2. SUBJECTS OF STUDY
   The diploma may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in any approved combination
   of the subjects, listed in Theology Schedule B (Honours Subject Requirements).

3. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Every programme of study shall normally contain the papers required for the
       Honours programme in the subject concerned, as set out in Theology Schedule B.
   (b) With the permission of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), a candidate
       may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.
   (c) The required dissertation must be submitted no later than 1 November of
       that year. Extension of time will be granted only in special circumstances at
       the discretion of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

4. PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites,
   and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time
   candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in
   any year shall be examined in that year.

6. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7. DIPLOMA IN A SECOND SUBJECT
   A student who has obtained the diploma in one subject may become a candidate
   for the diploma in any other subject.

8. VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve
   a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF THEOLOGY
MTheol

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant must either
       (i) be a graduate, normally with qualifications requiring a total of at least
           four years of tertiary study or
       (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-
            Chancellor (Humanities).
   (c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of
       the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s
       performance in the programme.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of the preparation and submission
       of a thesis embodying the results of supervised research. In some cases, a
       candidate may also be required to take and pass approved papers, normally
       at 400-level, in addition to completing a thesis.
   (b) The candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described
       in the thesis, secure the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities)
       for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
   (c) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for
       another degree.
   (d) The research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student
       should complete within one year of full-time study.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow
   a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than two years of full-time
   study, and not more than three years of study in the case of full-time candidates
   or not more than four years in the case of part-time candidates. A candidate
   achieving the degree by thesis alone shall normally follow a programme of study
   for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than
   two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval
   of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

4. EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS
   (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom
       shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Theology and Religion.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Theology and Religion;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Theology and Religion.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Theology and Religion should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
   The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DIPLOMA AND CERTIFICATE IN THEOLOGICAL STUDIES

DipThSt
CertThSt

1. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every programme of study for the diploma

(a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 252 points,
(b) shall normally include papers worth at least 108 points at 100-level and at least 90 points at 200-level from Theology Schedule C,
(c) may include up to 54 points for papers in other programmes.

2. WITHDRAWAL FROM THE DIPLOMA PROGRAMME

A candidate who gains credit for papers to the value of not less than 126 points, of which not less than 108 points are from Theology Schedule C, may withdraw from the diploma programme and be awarded a Certificate in Theological Studies.

3. PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

4. VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for these programmes.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF MINISTRY
MMin

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant must either
       (i) have been admitted to a degree in Theology and have experience in
           Ministry acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or
       (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-
           Chancellor (Humanities).

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme of study shall consist of six papers and a research project, worth
   a total of 210 points:
   (a) three papers with a value of 60 points from 400-level MINS papers;
   (b) three papers with a value of 60 points from 400-level BIBS and CHTH papers.
   (c) a research project (MINS 5) with a value of 90 points embodying the results
       of supervised research.
       Note: With approval from the Head of Department, MINS 5 may be taken on a part-time and/or
       part-year basis.
   (d) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers as prescribed
       in regulations 2(a)-2(c) on the basis of previous postgraduate study.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A full-time candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than 21
       months.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within six years of
       admission to the programme.

4. EXAMINATION
   (a) (i) The project shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of
       whom shall be external to the University.
   (ii) The candidate’s supervisor(s) shall not normally be an examiner, but
       may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to
       consider.
   (iii) If the project is assessed as unsatisfactory, the examiners may
       recommend to the Programme Co-ordinator that it be revised and
       resubmitted by a specified date.
(iv) If a revised and resubmitted research project is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(b) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall reach a decision after consulting a referee.

5. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE
DIPLOMA IN MINISTRY
PGDipMin

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant must either
       (i) have been admitted to a degree in Theology, or
       (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme of study shall consist of six papers with a value of 120 points of which three shall be from 400-level MINS papers, and three shall be from 400-level BIBS and CHTH papers.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any papers in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

4. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5. VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
THEOLOGY SCHEDULE A

CORE PAPER REQUIREMENTS AND OPTIONAL ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1: CORE PAPER REQUIREMENTS

Every BTheol programme must include:

- BIBS 112, 121
- CHTH 102, 111, 131
- At least one of RELS 101, 102
- CHTH 218 or 318
- PAST 215 or 315
- At least one of BIBS 211 or 311, or BIBS 218 or 318
- At least one of BIBS 221 or 321, or BIBS 226 or 326
- At least one of CHTH 206 or 306 or CHTH 333

PART 2: OPTIONAL ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS

A programme may be endorsed in one of the following areas of specialisation if it includes the papers specified:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSEMENT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Studies</td>
<td>A total of eight Biblical Studies (BIBS) papers, including three at 300-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Thought and History</td>
<td>A total of eight Christian Thought and History (CHTH) papers, including three at 300-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pastoral Studies</td>
<td>A total of eight Pastoral Studies papers, including three at 300-level (for the purposes of this endorsement, BIBS 121, CHTH 102, and CHTH 131 may be counted as Pastoral Studies papers in addition to PAST papers).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THEOLOGY SCHEDULE B

HONOURS SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES*</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Studies</td>
<td>36 points of either Greek or Hebrew language</td>
<td>BIBS 490, and three further 400-level BIBS papers. One 400-level CHTH, MINS, PAST, or RELS paper may be substituted for one 400-level BIBS paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or other combinations of papers comprising one year of Greek or Hebrew language study).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Thought and History</td>
<td></td>
<td>CHTH 490, and three further 400-level CHTH papers. One 400-level BIBS, MINS, PAST, or RELS paper may be substituted for one 400-level CHTH paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pastoral Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td>PAST 490, and three further 400-level PAST or MINS papers. One 400-level BIBS, CHTH, or RELS paper may be substituted for one 400-level PAST or MINS paper.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the major subject requirements for the subject concerned.

THEOLOGY SCHEDULE C PAPERS

All papers at 100-, 200-, and 300-level in the following subjects with the codes listed.

(A list of all papers, with titles and point values, is printed before the indexes in this Calendar; prescriptions for papers, with prerequisites and other details, are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.)

- Biblical Studies: BIBS
- Christian Thought and History: CHTH
- Hebrew: HEBR
- Pastoral Studies: PAST
- Religious Studies: RELS
- Sanskrit: SANS
# Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences: Contents

## Contents

### Degree and Postgraduate Diploma Regulations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree or Diploma</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Physical Education</td>
<td>375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Physical Education with Honours</td>
<td>377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Physical Education</td>
<td>378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Physical Education</td>
<td>381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Dance Studies</td>
<td>382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Outdoor Education</td>
<td>384</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Schedules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Schedule</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Requirements for the BPhEd Degree</td>
<td>385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Requirements for the BPhEd(Hons) Degree</td>
<td>386</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PHYSICAL EDUCATION, SPORT AND EXERCISE SCIENCES

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

FEES: Students are required to pay an annual activities fee and camp fees. Details are available from the School of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences office.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION BPhEd

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the Bachelor of Physical Education degree programme is determined by the Physical Education Admissions Committee.

(b) The maximum number of candidates to be admitted annually to a programme of study leading to the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education is 200.

(c) The Physical Education Admissions Committee shall consider applications from candidates in the following categories:

(i) Entry from secondary school

(ii) Entry from university

(iii) Graduate entry

(d) To gain admission from secondary school a candidate should normally:

(i) be undertaking a full-time course at Year 13 (seventh form) level in the year of application;

(ii) have achieved a satisfactory standard in four subjects (including English) for either NCEA at Level 2 or Unit Standards at Level 2 or higher.

(e) To gain entry from university a candidate must pass a minimum of 108 points in one year at university at a level to be determined by the Physical Education Admissions Committee from year to year. Where more than 108 points are taken, selection will be based on the best results from 108 points.

(f) To gain graduate entry, a candidate must have completed the requirements for a degree at a level to be determined by the Physical Education Admissions Committee from year to year.

(g) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Physical Education Admissions Committee shall have discretion to consider any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, warrants
admission to the Bachelor of Physical Education degree programme for exceptional reasons.

Notes:
(i) The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 1 December. Late applications will be considered if places are available.
(ii) A candidate who is offered a place in the programme must hold a recognised qualification for entry to the University at the time of enrolment.
(iii) Further information for applicants seeking admission from Secondary School is available in the University of Otago Undergraduate Prospectus.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
Every programme of study for the degree shall satisfy the requirements listed in Physical Education Schedule A.

3. PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

(b) With the approval of the Dean of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences a candidate may enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any prerequisite paper from which exemption has been given.

4. CROSS CREDITS
A candidate who is enrolled for two degrees concurrently, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.

5. VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION
WITH HONOURS
BPhEd(Hons)

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
   (b) To be admitted to a fourth stage Honours course, an applicant must normally
       have passed the first, second and third years of the programme for the degree
       of Bachelor of Physical Education, or approved papers worth at least 360
       points, with a grade average of at least B+ in the third year papers.
   (c) An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education shall
       not be admitted to an Honours programme.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate admitted to an Honours programme shall satisfy the requirements
       listed in Physical Education Schedule B.
   (b) The fourth stage of every Honours programme must be completed in a single
       year.
   (c) The dissertation prescribed for the fourth year Honours course must be
       submitted no later than the Friday of the last week of teaching in the second
       semester of that year.

3. PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites,
   corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide
   to Enrolment).

4. WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required to withdraw
       from the Honours programme.
   (b) When a candidate withdraws from an Honours programme, voluntarily or
       otherwise, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend that the
       ordinary degree of Bachelor of Physical Education be awarded or determine
       the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

5. STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
   (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class
       Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with
       Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by
       the examiners on the performance of the candidate in the fourth stage of the
       programme.
1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant must either
       (i) be a graduate, or
       (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
   (c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of
       (i) appropriate papers normally as prescribed for the fourth stage for the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education with Honours or for the Postgraduate Diploma in Physical Education (with the substitution of a preliminary thesis research paper for the dissertation where appropriate); and
       (ii) a thesis embodying the results of supervised research.
   (b) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education with Honours or equivalent may achieve the degree by completing a thesis alone.
   (c) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers as prescribed in regulation 2(a)(i) on the basis of previous study.

6. VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
(d) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Dean of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of the investigation.

(e) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

(f) A candidate taking the degree by papers and thesis must pass both the papers and the thesis components.

(g) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a programme for the equivalent of not less than two years of full-time study and not more than three years of full-time study, and a candidate achieving the degree by thesis alone shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

4. WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the work required by regulation 2(a)(i) the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend to the Senate the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Physical Education or determine which papers shall be credited towards that diploma.

5. EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS

(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:

(i) be accepted without amendments;

(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences;

(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7. VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION
PGDipPE

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant must either
       (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education, or
       (ii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) as evidence of ability to proceed to the diploma.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Every programme of study shall normally contain papers worth at least 120 points, including PHSE 581, PHSE 591 or an approved research methods paper at 500-level and 60 points of approved papers at 500-level, at least 40 points of which must come from PHSE papers.
   (b) Any required research report must be submitted no later than 1 November.

3. PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

4. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

5. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF DANCE STUDIES
MDanceSt

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

(b) Every applicant must normally either

(i) have completed the requirements for a bachelor’s degree requiring at
least four years of full-time study, or

(ii) have completed the requirements for a bachelor’s degree requiring
three years of full-time study, have had at least three years’ experience
relevant to the programme, and provide evidence of ability to undertake
advanced academic study.

(c) In exceptional circumstances, an applicant who is not a graduate may be
considered on the basis of alternative qualifications or satisfactory training
and experience in dance. Such preparation must be equivalent to a degree,
and the applicant must provide evidence of ability to undertake advanced
level academic study. The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may require such
an applicant to pass one or more prescribed papers either before admission
to or concurrently with the programme.

(d) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail
of the course of study followed to gain the qualifications, as well as the
applicant’s performance in the programmes.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme of study shall normally consist of:

(i) A thesis (PHSE 5A) embodying the results of supervised research (100
points), and

(ii) approved papers worth at least 80 points at 500-level or above, including
PHSE 591 Research Methods (or an equivalent or approved research
methods alternative) and including 500-level papers worth at least
60 points from PHSE 527, 528, 554, 555, 556, 559.

(b) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for
another degree.

(c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in
the thesis, secure the approval of the Dean of Physical Education, Sport and
Exercise Sciences for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of
the investigation.

(d) A candidate may be exempted from some of the papers prescribed in
regulation 2(a)(ii) above on the basis of previous study.
3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one calendar year or the equivalent time in three semesters of study, or by part-time candidates over a longer period. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled shall be examined in the semester or year in which it is taken.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme. A candidate may apply to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) for extension of this time limit by up to one year.

4. WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
   Where a candidate wishes to withdraw from the programme after completing the work required by regulation 2(a)(ii) the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may
   (a) recommend to the Senate the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Physical Education or determine which papers shall be credited towards that diploma, or
   (b) recommend to the Senate that papers completed be credited towards the degree of Master of Physical Education.

5. EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS
   (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
   (b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences.
   (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
   (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
      (i) be accepted without amendments;
      (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences;
      (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
      (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of submission.
   (e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences.
   (f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7. VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN OUTDOOR EDUCATION PGDipOE

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

(b) Every applicant must either

(i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education, or

(ii) have alternative qualifications and experience in Outdoor Education acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme shall normally contain

(i) PHSE 581 (Research Project)

(ii) PHSE 591 or an approved 500-level research methods course, and

(iii) 60 approved points at 500-level, at least 40 points of which must be from PHSE 516, 527, 528, 552, 557, 558, 580.

(b) Any required research report must be submitted by 1 November.

3. PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).
4. **DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME**
   The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

5. **LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA**
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. **VARIATIONS**
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

### PHYSICAL EDUCATION SCHEDULE A

#### REQUIREMENTS FOR THE BPhEd DEGREE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>PHSE 101-103, PHSE 191, 192 (or HUBS 191, 192), plus 36 points* from any degree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>PHSE 202-206, PHSE 104, ANAT 250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third and Fourth Years</td>
<td>126 points from PHSE 231-235, 240 and PHSE 300- or 400-level papers and at least 126 points* from any degree, with at least 54 points† above 100-level</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* STAT 110 or 115 required for students taking Exercise and Sport Science or Physical Activity and Health as their major subject.
† HUNT 232 recommended for students taking Exercise and Sport Science as their major subject.

### MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

Every programme of study must incorporate the papers specified in at least one of the major subject requirements set out below. At least one paper will normally be at 400-level or above.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Exercise and Sport Science</td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115, 90 points from PHSE 301-306, 310, 314, 315, 329, 334, 335, 401, 402 with at least 18 points from PHSE 401, 402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity and Health</td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115, 90 points from PHSE 305, 311-313, 315, 320, 323, 336, 401, 407-409 with at least 18 points from PHSE 401, 407-409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
<td>90 points from PHSE 312-314, 320-331, 414-416, 426</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport and Leisure Studies</td>
<td>90 points from PHSE 320, 330-340, 422-426, 430</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Requirements for the BPhEd(Hons) Degree

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Prescribed Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>All Subjects</strong></td>
<td>General</td>
<td>Completion of the first, second and third years of the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education, or approved papers worth at least 360 points, with a grade average of at least B+ in third year papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Exercise and Sport Science** | Prerequisites| STAT 110 or 115  
PHSE 391 or an approved methods paper, and at least 90 points from PHSE 301-306, 310, 314, 315, 329, 334, 335, 401, 402  
Other approved papers worth at least 72 points, at least 36 points of which must be above 100-level |
|                               | Fourth      | PHSE 592, and four PHSE 500-level papers, at least two of which must be from PHSE 500-507, 514, 515, 534, 535 |
| **Physical Activity and Health** | Prerequisites| STAT 110 or 115  
PHSE 391 or an approved methods paper, and at least 90 points from PHSE 305, 311-313, 315, 320, 323, 336, 401, 407-409  
Other approved papers worth at least 54 points, at least 18 points of which must be above 100-level |
|                               | Fourth      | PHSE 592, and four PHSE 500-level papers, at least two of which must be from PHSE 501, 507-509, 513, 515 |
| **Professional Studies**       | Prerequisites| PHSE 391 or an approved methods paper, and at least 36 points from PHSE 312-314, 320-331, 414-416, 426  
Other approved papers worth at least 72 points, at least 36 points of which must be above 100-level |
|                               | Fourth      | PHSE 592, and four PHSE 500-level papers, at least two of which must be from PHSE 513, 514, 516, 520, 550, 551, 553-558 |
| **Sport and Leisure Studies**  | Prerequisites| PHSE 391 or an approved methods paper, and at least 36 points from PHSE 320, 330-340, 422-426, 430  
Other approved papers worth at least 72 points, at least 36 points of which must be above 100-level |
|                               | Fourth      | PHSE 592, and four PHSE 500-level papers, at least two of which must be from PHSE 520, 522-524, 530-540 |
SCIENCE

CONTENTS

DEGREE AND POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA REGULATIONS

Bachelor of Science 389
Bachelor of Science with Honours 390
Postgraduate Diploma in Science 392
Master of Science 393
Doctor of Science 396
Master of Dietetics 397
Master of Science Communication 400
Master of Wildlife Management 402
Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Statistics 403
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology 404
Postgraduate Diploma in Natural History Filmmaking and Communication 406
Postgraduate Diploma in Wildlife Management 407

SCHEDULES

A  BSc Major and Minor Subject Requirements 408
B  BSc(Hons) and PGDipSci Subject Requirements 417
C  Papers 422
D  MSc and MAppSc Degree Requirements 423

APPLIED SCIENCE DEGREE, DIPLOMA AND CERTIFICATE REGULATIONS

Bachelor of Applied Science 428
Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours 429
Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Science 430
Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science 432
Master of Applied Science 433
Master of Design 435

SCHEDULES

A  BAppSc Major and Minor Subject Requirements 437
B  BAppSc(Hons) Subject Requirements 445

CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES PROGRAMMES 446

SURVEYING DEGREE REGULATIONS

Bachelor of Surveying 447
Bachelor of Surveying with Honours 449
Master of Surveying 452
SCIENCE

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

PRACTICAL WORK

In Science papers where practical work is prescribed, a candidate who performs satisfactorily in the practical component alone may, with the approval of the Head of Department concerned, be exempted from repeating that practical work in a subsequent year.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

BSc

1. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every programme of study for the degree

(a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points
(b) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level, of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level
(c) shall satisfy at least one of the Major Subject Requirements listed in Science Schedule A. No paper above 200-level may count for more than one Major Subject Requirement
(d) may include one or more optional minor subjects which satisfy the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Science Schedule A, or Arts and Music Schedule A, or Theology Schedule A, or Commerce Schedule A, or Applied Science Schedule A. No paper may count for both a Major and a Minor Subject Requirement or for more than one Minor Subject Requirement unless that paper is at 100-or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both Requirements
(e) may include papers which are not listed in Science Schedule C either:
   (i) up to 90 points; or
   (ii) as specified in Science Schedule A; or
   (iii) as specified in the Minor Subject Requirements.

2. PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).
(b) A candidate with outstanding results in a subject prior to entering the University may be permitted by the Head of Department concerned to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers, but shall be exempted from including those papers in a Major Subject Requirement specified in Science Schedule A. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any prerequisite paper from which exemption has been given.

3. CROSS CREDITS

A candidate who is enrolled for two degrees concurrently, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with another, may cross credit 100-level and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

4. VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE WITH HONOURS BSc(Hons)

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:

(i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers;

(ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree;

(iii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor and produce evidence acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of ability to proceed to the degree.

2. SUBJECTS OF STUDY

The degree may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of subjects (Combined Honours), listed in Science Schedule B.
3. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for the subject concerned as set out in Schedule B.

(b) With the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.

(c) A student who has obtained the degree in one subject may become a candidate for the degree in any other subject.

(d) The research report must be submitted by 1 June or 1 November of the semester in which the programme is completed.

4. PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

A candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree in one academic year of full-time study following admission to the Honours programme.

6. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

(a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours.

(b) Should a candidate fail to obtain Honours, the papers passed may be credited towards a Postgraduate Diploma.

(c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in the examinations was seriously impaired.

7. VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SCIENCE
PGDipSci

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions
       (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science majoring in the
           subject or subjects of study proposed
       (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to
           the diploma
       (iii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor and produce
           evidence satisfactory to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of ability to proceed
           to the diploma.

2. SUBJECTS OF STUDY
   The diploma may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved
   combination of the subjects, listed in Science Schedule B. With the approval of
   the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), the diploma may be awarded in a subject not
   listed in the schedule to a student who has withdrawn from a programme for a
   master’s degree.

3. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for the subject
       concerned as set out in Schedule B.
   (b) With the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a candidate
       may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.
   (c) Any required research report must be submitted no later than 1 November.

4. PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites,
   corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide
   to Enrolment).

5. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time
   candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in
   any year shall be examined in that year.

6. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.
7. **DIPLOMA IN A SECOND SUBJECT**
   A student who has obtained the diploma in one subject may become a candidate for the diploma in any other subject.

8. **VARIATIONS**
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

   *Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.*

---

**REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SCIENCE**

**MSc**

1. **ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME**
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

   (b) Every applicant must either

   (i) be a graduate, or

   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

   (c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2. **STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME**
   (a) The degree may be awarded in any of the Master of Science subjects listed in Science Schedule D. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) the degree may be awarded in a subject not listed in the Schedule.

   (b) The programme of study shall be as prescribed for the Master of Science subject concerned in Science Schedule D.

   (c) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours or the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or equivalent may achieve the degree in a minimum of one year of further study, normally by completing a thesis or equivalent as prescribed in Science Schedule D.

   (d) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers prescribed in Science Schedule D on the basis of previous study.

   (e) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in a thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of the investigation.
(f) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

(g) A candidate taking the degree by papers and thesis must pass both the papers and the thesis components.

(h) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a programme for the equivalent of not less than two years of full-time study and not more than three years of full-time study, and a candidate achieving the degree by thesis alone shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

4. WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

(a) A candidate undertaking both papers and thesis whose paper results are not satisfactory, as defined by the department or subject area concerned, shall be required to withdraw from the programme.

(b) Where a candidate withdraws from the programme, whether voluntarily or otherwise, after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or determine which papers shall be credited towards the Diploma.

5. EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS

(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:

(i) be accepted without amendments;

(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;

(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
(e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7. VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.*
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
DOCTOR OF SCIENCE
DSc

1. ELIGIBILITY

(a) The degree shall be awarded for published original contributions of special excellence in some branch of science.

(b) Every candidate for the degree must either

(i) have held a degree for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree; or

(ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.

(c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a graduate of the University of Otago or shall have had some other formal academic association with the University.

2. APPLICATION

(a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree by submitting the following in the first instance:

(i) a curriculum vitae;

(ii) an abstract and/or brief description of the work including a list of the published original contributions upon which the application is based; and

(iii) a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university qualification. Where co-authored work is submitted, those parts which are the candidate’s own should be identified, whereupon the University will advise if a case for the award of the degree exists (Note i).

(b) Every candidate shall submit three soft-bound (Note ii) copies of the work upon which the application is based together with the required entry fee (Note iii).

(c) In exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Senate, unpublished work may be submitted.

(d) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of the application.

Notes:

(i) The application shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.

(ii) Permanently bound copies are acceptable if the work is already in that format.

(iii) The three copies of the work together with the entry fee of $2,000 (inclusive of GST) shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.
3. EXAMINATION

(a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.

(b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), who shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.

(c) Upon the successful completion of the examination process, the candidate shall forward two permanently bound copies of the work to the Dean of Graduate Research who will arrange for the copies to be placed in the University Library and the appropriate University department or school.

4. VARIATIONS

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the DSc degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF DIETETICS
MDiet

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be determined by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) on the advice of the Dietetics Admission Committee.

(b) Every applicant must either

(i) be a graduate, or

(ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

Note: It is expected that the following or equivalent papers should normally have been passed by applicants: HUNT 231, 311-314, 331, BIOC 250, PHSL 251, and FOSC 111.

(c) In cases where evidence of competence in English is required, acceptable evidence shall consist of certified copies of results in the International English Language Testing System (IELTS) Academic Test with an overall score of at least 7.5, with a score of at least 7.0 in each individual band, or equivalent results in other recognised tests.

(d) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the availability of placements, and the number of international students admitted may be limited in any year.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 1 November. Late applications will be considered.
2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of papers and a thesis to a total value of 240 points as set down in the MDiet Schedule.
   (b) A candidate must pass all the papers in Year One and also demonstrate the required level of professional behaviour before proceeding to Year Two.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate for the programme shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than two years of full-time study.
   (b) A part-time candidate shall usually complete the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme.

4. EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS
   (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
   (b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Human Nutrition.
   (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a result of ‘Fail’, ‘Pass’, ‘Pass with Credit’ or ‘Pass with Distinction’ on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
   (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
      (i) be accepted without amendments;
      (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Human Nutrition.
      (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
      (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
   (e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Human Nutrition.
   (f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
   (g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
   (h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Human Nutrition should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.
5. **EXEMPTIONS**

A candidate may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Human Nutrition to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), be exempted from some or all of the papers prescribed in the MDiet Schedule on the basis of previous study.

6. **EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME**

A candidate who has failed to pass any paper twice may be excluded from further enrolment in the programme.

7. **WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME**

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the papers prescribed in Year One of the MDiet Schedule, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

8. **READMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME**

A candidate who withdraws from the programme must first obtain the approval of the Dietetics Admission Committee before being readmitted.

9. **LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE**

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

10. **VARIATIONS**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

**MDiet SCHEDULE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year One</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUND 471</td>
<td>HUND 471</td>
<td>Clinical Nutrition</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUND 472</td>
<td>HUND 472</td>
<td>Public Health Dietetics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUND 473</td>
<td>HUND 473</td>
<td>Food Service Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUND 475</td>
<td>HUND 475</td>
<td>Applied Dietetics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUND 5A</td>
<td>HUND 5A</td>
<td>Thesis Part A</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year Two</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUND 477</td>
<td>HUND 477</td>
<td>Professional Placement</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUND 5B</td>
<td>HUND 5B</td>
<td>Thesis Part B</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A candidate must pass all the papers in Year One and also demonstrate the required level of professional behaviour before proceeding to Year Two.
1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
   Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Director of the Centre for
   Science Communication.

   (b) Every applicant must either
      (i) be a graduate, or
      (ii) have equivalent qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-
      Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

   (c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of
   the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s
   performance in the programme.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Every programme of study shall be as prescribed for one of the endorsements
   in the MSciComm Schedule.

   (b) A candidate may be exempted from some or all of the prescribed papers on
   the basis of previous study.

   (c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis,
   secure the approval of the Director of the Centre for Science Communication for
   the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of the investigation.

   (d) A candidate may not present a thesis or other material which has previously
   been accepted for another degree.

   (e) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent
   student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than two years of
   full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study, and shall complete the requirements
   for the degree within three years of admission to the programme. Exceptions shall be
   permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

4. EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS AND ASSOCIATED MATERIAL
   (a) The thesis and any associated material shall be assessed by at least two
   examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

   (b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report
   on the work of the candidate to the Director of the Centre for Science
   Communication.

   (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and any associated
   material and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis and
material as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis and any associated material:

(i) be accepted without amendments;

(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Director of the Centre for Science Communication;

(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Director of the Centre for Science Communication.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis and any associated material for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis and any associated material is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Director of the Centre for Science Communication should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

MSciComm SCHEDULE

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSEMENT</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Creative Non-Fiction</td>
<td>Papers: SCOM 402, 403, 406, 408, 413, 495 (in exceptional circumstances, one paper may be replaced with another 400-level SCOM paper with the prior approval of the Director of the Centre for Science Communication). Thesis: CNFW 5 (including the preparation of a book).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writing in Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filmmaking</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Popularising Science</td>
<td>Papers: SCOM 402, 403, 406, 408, 413, 495 (in exceptional circumstances, one paper may be replaced with another 400-level SCOM paper with the prior approval of the Director of the Centre for Science Communication). Thesis: POSC 5 (including the preparation of an exhibit or digital media project).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF WILDLIFE MANAGEMENT MWLM

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Head of Department of Zoology and the Director of the Wildlife Management programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall either
      (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science, or equivalent, majoring in Zoology, Biology, or Ecology, and have achieved an average grade of at least B+ in the relevant 300-level papers, or
      (ii) have alternative qualifications acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of papers worth a total of 180 points, normally comprising WILM 401, 402, and 501 plus papers worth at least 100 points from WILM, ZOOL, and other 400-level papers. Every programme of study must include WILM 404 (or equivalent) if ZOOL 316 has not been passed previously, and must include WILM 406 if 300-level course work in Conservation Biology has not been taken previously.
   (b) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers as prescribed in regulation 2(a) on the basis of previous study. A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Wildlife Management shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the degree that have previously been passed for the diploma.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than 3 semesters.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within 6 semesters of admission to the programme.

4. WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
   Where a candidate withdraws from the programme, whether voluntarily or otherwise, after completing some of the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Wildlife Management or determine which papers shall be credited towards the Diploma.

5. EXAMINATION OF RESEARCH REPORT
   (a) The research report (WILM 501) shall be assessed by at least two examiners.
   (b) The candidate’s placement supervisor shall not be an examiner.
   (c) Each examiner shall recommend a grade.

6. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
   The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.
7. **VARIATIONS**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study that does not comply with these regulations.

**REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN APPLIED STATISTICS**

**PGDipApStat**

1. **ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME**

   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

   (b) Every applicant **shall**

   (i) have been admitted to a degree of a university in New Zealand; or have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the diploma

   (ii) have studied mathematics and statistics to a level approved by the Programme Director.

2. **STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME**

   Every programme of study shall consist of

   (a) STAT 490

   (b) STAT 481

   (c) three further 400-level STAT papers.

3. **PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS**

   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

4. **DURATION OF THE COURSE**

   Candidates for the diploma shall satisfy all of the prescribed requirements within three years of admission to the programme, provided that any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any one year shall be examined in that year. The reports on the approved topic and the consulting assignment will be submitted not later than 1 April of the year following the completion of the other prescribed work.

5. **LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA**

   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. **VARIATIONS**

   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY
PGDipClPs

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Clinical Psychology Admissions Committee.

   (b) An applicant for provisional admission to the programme shall have completed the requirements for a Bachelor’s degree in Psychology or for the third year course for the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours in Psychology or for the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Psychology, or equivalent.

   (c) An applicant for final admission to the programme shall
      (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours in Psychology or Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Psychology, or equivalent; and
      (ii) have passed Psychology papers at 400-level as required by the Head of the Department of Psychology.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme of study after final admission shall consist of PSYC 501 Clinical Intervention (taken in the first professional year of the programme) and PSYC 601 Clinical Psychology Internship (taken in the second professional year). The final examination in the second professional year includes an assessment of the candidate’s performance in clinical settings and an oral examination.

   Note: MAOR 102 is a prerequisite for PSYC 601.

3. CONCURRENT PROGRAMMES
   (a) A candidate shall have enrolled for the degree of Master of Science, Master of Arts, or in exceptional cases Doctor of Philosophy, in Psychology, at the beginning of the programme for the diploma.

   (b) A candidate shall not be awarded the diploma until the requirements for the degree of Master of Science, Master of Arts, or Doctor of Philosophy, in Psychology, have been fulfilled.

4. TERMS
   (a) A candidate must obtain terms for the second professional year before being permitted to sit the final examination for PSYC 601.

   (b) Terms will be awarded by the Programme Director if the candidate has submitted for examination a thesis or dissertation that is a requirement of a concurrent programme.

   (c) Candidates who are refused terms will be eligible to sit the final examination for PSYC 601 in the following year, subject to the awarding of terms during
that year. Students who fail to meet the terms requirement within that year will be required to repeat the year as a whole before being permitted to sit the final examination.

(d) In exceptional circumstances (e.g., where completion of PSYC 601 is necessary in order for the timely completion of a concurrent programme), the terms requirement may be waived by the Head of the Department of Psychology.

5. **DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME**

A candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than two years.

6. **LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA**

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7. **VARIATIONS**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN NATURAL HISTORY FILMMAKING AND COMMUNICATION
PGDipNHFC

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Director of the Centre for Science Communication.
   (b) Every applicant shall either
      (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science or
      (ii) have alternative qualifications acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule of papers for the diploma.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within three years of admission to the programme.

4. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5. VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

PGDipNHFC SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DIPLOMA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCOM 402</td>
<td>The Craft of Storytelling</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCOM 405</td>
<td>Science and Natural History Film</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCOM 411</td>
<td>The Techniques of Natural History and Science Filmmaking 1</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCOM 412</td>
<td>The Techniques of Natural History and Science Filmmaking 2</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCOM 470</td>
<td>Literature Review and Pilot Film</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One further approved SCOM paper</td>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN WILDLIFE MANAGEMENT
PGDipWLM

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Head of the Department of Zoology and the Director of the Wildlife Management diploma programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall either
      (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science, or equivalent, in Zoology, Biology, or Ecology; or
      (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience in wildlife management or administration acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall consist normally of 120 points comprising WILM 401, WILM 402, plus at least 80 points from WILM, ZOOL and other 400-level papers. Every programme of study must include WILM 404 (or equivalent) if ZOOL 316 has not been passed previously.
   (b) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers as prescribed in regulation 2(a) on the basis of previous study.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than one year.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within three years of admission to the programme.

4. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5. VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
### Science Schedule A

#### Major and Minor Subject Requirements

**Part 1: Major Subject Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major Subject</th>
<th>Papers Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anatomy</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STAT 110 or STAT 115 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>ANAT 241-243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Four of ANAT 331-335, BIOA 301.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biochemistry</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191 and at least one of BIOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>112, 123, HUBS 191, 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 111 strongly recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>BIOC 221-223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GENE 221 strongly recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>BIOC 351-353, 360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>With Head of Department approval, one 300-level BIOC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>paper may be replaced by another relevant 300-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Botany</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BIOL 123; one of BIOL 112, CELS 191, ECOL 111, HUBS 191, 192; and one of CHEM 111, 191, PHSI 191, STAT 110, 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>BTNY 201, 202, 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>BTNY 322, 323, 325*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*BTNY 323 and 325 are not available in 2015; students must replace them with other approved papers at 300-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other papers approved by the Head of Department may be substituted for one BTNY paper at 200-level and for up to two BTNY papers at 300-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chemistry</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100- and 200-level</td>
<td>At least five 100- and 200-level papers in Chemistry,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>excluding CHEM 204. Two 100-level CHEM papers strongly recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Four of CHEM 301-306, 390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other papers approved by the Head of Department may be substituted for one CHEM 300-level paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clothing and Textile Sciences</strong></td>
<td>See Applied Science Schedule A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer Science</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>COMP 160, BSNS 106, ENGL 127, and one of MATH 151, 160, 170, COMO 101, STAT 110,115, BSNS 102, FINQ 102, or an approved alternative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COMP 150 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>COSC 241-244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>COSC 326 and three of TELE 301, COSC 341-346, 348, 360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

*BTNY 323 and 325 are not available in 2015; students must replace them with other approved papers at 300-level.*
### PART 1: MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

#### PAPERS REQUIRED

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ecology</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> BIOL 112, 123, ECOL 111, STAT 110 or 115, and at least one of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EAOS 111, GEOG 101, MARI 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> ECOL 211, 212, STAT 210, and at least one of BTNY 201-203, CHEM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>201, 204, 205, GENE 222, GEOG 282-299, GEOL 252, 263, 272, MARI 202, OCEN 201,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STAT 241, 242, 251, 261, SURV 208, ZOOL 221-223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> ECOL 313, ZOOL 316, one of BTNY 323, GEOG 390, GEOL 372, MARI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>301, 302, ZOOL 315, 318, 319 and one of BTNY 322, 325, 326, CHEM 304, GENE 312,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG 388-399, GEOL 372, MARI 301, 302, SURV 319, ZOOL 313, 315, 318, 319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Students majoring in Ecology must pass STAT 110 or 115 and STAT 210 before</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>taking Ecology 300-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> BSNS 104, ECON 112, MATH 160, STAT 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> ECON 202, 271, and either ECON 210 or 270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> Four ECON 300-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Electronics</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> PHSI 132, MATH 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COMP 150 or 160 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> ELEC 253, PHSI 232, 282, MATH 202, 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> Four of ELEC 353, 358, 361, PHSI 365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*Note: PHSI 132 assumes an understanding of NCEA Level 3 Physics and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics.*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Energy Studies</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> One 100-level PHSI paper (PHSI 131 recommended) and MATH 160,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> EMAN 201, 204, PHSI 243. GEOG 216 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> EMAN 301, 308; GEOG 388 or 392; and one further 300-level paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>approved by the Programme Director</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Food Science</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> CELS 191, CHEM 191, FOSC 111, 112, STAT 110 or 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> FOSC 201, 202, 213, MICR 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> FOSC 301, 302, 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MICR 331 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Genetics</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> CELS 191, CHEM 191, and at least two of BIOL 112, 123, HUBS 191,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>192, BIOC 192, ECOL 111, MATH 151 or 160, STAT 110 or 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> GENE 221-223. BIOC 221 highly recommended; MICR 221 and ZOOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>222 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> Four of GENE 312-315, BIOC 352, MICR 335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*Note: With approval from the Programme Director, other papers relevant to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Genetics may be substituted for one 200-level paper and one 300-level paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Relevant 300-level papers include ANAT 333, 334, BIOC 353, BITC 301, BTNY 326,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MICR 336, 337, PLBI 301, ZOOL 315, 316.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### PART 1: MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS  
*Continued*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geography</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> GEOG 101, 102, STAT 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> GEOG 290, at least one paper from GEOG 281-289, 298, 299, and further 200-level GEOG papers worth at least 18 points (excluding GEOG 280)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> GEOG 380, at least two papers from GEOG 387-395, 398, 399, and further 300-level GEOG papers worth at least 18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geology</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> EAOS 111, GEOL 112, MATH 160 and 18 points from BIOL, BTNY, CELS, CHEM, ECOL, PHSI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> GEOL 251, 252; one of GEOL 221, 261-264, 272-275; one of GEOL 221, 261-264, 272-275, CHEM 201, GEOG 282, 284, 288, 289, 298, OCEN 201, SURV 208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> GEOL 344, 353; one of GEOL 321, 341, 361-364, 372-375; one of GEOL 321, 341, 361-364, 372-375, CHEM 304, GEOG 388, 390, 394, 395, 398, OCEN 323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Nutrition</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> HUNT 221-223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSL 251, and BIOC 230 or 223 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> HUNT 311-314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information Science</strong></td>
<td>See Commerce Schedule A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Land Planning and Development</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> MATH 160, SURV 101, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> ENGL 228, SURV 203-206, 208, 299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> SURV 303-305, and at least 36 points from SURV 306, 309, 319, 325, 329, 450, 453-455, 460, PMAN 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Note: ENGL 228 should be taken in the second semester of the first year of study and it is strongly recommended that SURV 455 be taken in the final year of study.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> MATH 160, 170, and STAT 110 or 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> MATH 201-203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> Four 300-level MATH or COMO papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced placement into MATH 170 may be allowed for suitably qualified candidates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Qualified candidates may substitute STAT 261 for STAT 110 or 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Microbiology</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> MICR 221-223, GENE 221.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> Four of MICR 331, 332, 334-337</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**PART 1: MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS**  
*Continued*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Neuroscience</td>
<td>100-level CELS 191, HUBS 191, PSYC 111, and two of BIOC 192, BIOL 112 or HUBS 192, CHEM 191, PHSI 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level ANAT 242, PHSL 231, PSYC 211, and one of BIOC 221, 223, GENE 221, 222, PHAL 211, ZOOL 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level Four of ANAT 335, 336, PHAL 303, PHSI 341, 342, PSYC 313, 317, 323, ZOOL 314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oceanography</td>
<td>100-level MARI 112 and three BIOL, CELS, CHEM, COMO, EAOS, ECOL, GEOL, MATH, PHIL, or PHSI papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level OCEN 201 and three of AQFI 251, 252, BTNY 203, CHEM 201, 204, COMO 201, ECOL 211, GEOG 298, GEOL 263, 272, 273, MARI 202, MATH 202, 203, 262, PHIL 225, PHSI 243, ZOOL 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level OCEN 301; one of OCEN 321-323; and two of AQFI 351, 352, CHEM 304, COMO 301, GEOG 398, GEOL 363, 372, 373, MARI 301, 302, MATH 304, OCEN 321-323, PHSI 336, 365, ZOOL 316, 319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Note: Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 200-level papers.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td>100-level BIOC 192, CHEM 191 and at least two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level PHAL 211, 212, and at least one 200-level ANAT, BIOC, GENE, MICR or PHSI paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level PHAL 303-306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>100-level PHSI 131 or 191; PHSI 132; MATH 160, 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level PHSI 231, 232, 282; MATH 202, 203 ELEC 253 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level PHSI 331, 332, 381 and one other 300-level PHSI or ELEC paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Note: PHSI 191 assumes an understanding of NCEA Level 2 Physics. PHSI 131 and 132 assume an understanding of NCEA Level 3 Physics and Mathematics.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>100-level HUBS 191, 192 and at least two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level PHSL 231-233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level Four papers from PHSL 341-345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant Biotechnology</td>
<td>100-level BIOL 123 and at least one of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, ECOL 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level BTNY 201 and at least three 200-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level PLBI 301 and at least three approved 300-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Major Subject Requirements

### Psychology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>PSYC 111, 112, STAT 110 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>PSYC 210-212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Four of PSYC 313-327</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students intending to advance to postgraduate study should also take PSYC 311

### Statistics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115, MATH 160, 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>STAT 261, MATH 202 or 203, plus two further STAT papers at 200-level or above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>STAT 362, 380, plus two further STAT papers at 300-level or above</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other papers approved by the Head of Department may be substituted for up to two papers at either 200- or 300-level.

### Applied Statistics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115; MATH 160, 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>STAT 241 plus two further STAT papers at 200-level or above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>STAT 341, 380, plus two further STAT papers at 300-level or above</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other papers approved by the Head of Department may be substituted for up to two papers at either 200- or 300-level. Applied Statistics students who are not also enrolled for another degree programme must fulfil the requirements for an approved minor subject.

### Surveying Measurement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MATH 160, SURV 101, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>ENGL 228, SURV 201, 202, 208, 298.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Admission to SURV 201 and 298 is limited.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>SURV 301, 302, 309, 399 and three of SURV 206, 306, 319, 322, 329, 413, 450-452, 459, PMAN 401</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Admission to SURV 201 and 298 is limited and applications must be submitted by 15 November.

Notes: (i) ENGL 228 should be taken in the second semester of the first year of study.

(ii) A Bachelor of Surveying degree is also offered.

### Zoology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BIOL 112, CELS 191, STAT 110 or 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>ZOOL 221-223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Three of ZOOL 313-316, 318, 319, GENE 312, and one of ZOOL 313-316, 318, 319, GENE 312, 314, MARI 301, 302</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ZOOL 316 strongly recommended for students intending to advance to PGDipWLM, PGDipSci or MSc in Zoology.
## PART 2: MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anatomy</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>ANAT 241-243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Two of ANAT 331-335, BIOA 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biochemistry</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>Two of BIOC 221-223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Two BIOC 300-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Botany</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BIOL 123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>Two of BTNY 201-203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>BTNY 322, 326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chemistry</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Five CHEM papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level or above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clothing, Textiles and the Human Environment</strong></td>
<td>See Applied Science Schedule A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer Science</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>COMP 160 and one of BSNS 106, COMP 111, 112, 150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>Two of COSC 241-244, COMP 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>One of COSC 326, 341-346, 348, 360, TELE 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dance Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Five papers from PHSE 115, 116, 235, 325, 326, 414, 427, 428, 429, 437, at least four of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ecology</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>ECOL 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>ECOL 211, 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Two of BTNY 325, GEOG 390, GEOL 372, MARI 301, 302, ZOOL 315, 318, 319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See Commerce Schedule A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Electronics</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>One of PHSI 131, 132, 191; MATH 160 or 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>ELEC 253, PHSI 282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>One 300-level ELEC paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Environmental Toxicology</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>PHAL 211, 212 and one 200-level CHEM paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Two of PHAL 306, CHEM 304, 306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites for PHAL 211, 212 are BIOC 192, CHEM 191, and two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### PART 2: MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Food Science</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>FOSC 111; also see below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>FOSC 201 and one of FOSC 202, 213; also see below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>One of FOSC 301, 302, 306, MICR 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One further paper from CELS 191, CHEM 191, STAT 110 or 115, FOSC 202, 213, 301, 302, 306, MICR 221, 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Students majoring in Consumer Food Science for BAppSc must include two of FOSC 301, 302, MICR 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Food Service Management</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>FOSC 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>HUNT 231 and one other 200-level HUNT paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>HUNT 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Prerequisites for HUNT 221-223 include BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192. Prerequisites for HUNT 232 include one of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Genetics</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>At least two of GENE 221-223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Two of GENE 312-315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Prerequisites for GENE 221 include CHEM 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic Information Systems</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>SURV 102; COMP 150 or 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>SURV 208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>SURV 309, 319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geography</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>GEOG 101 and GEOG 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above 100-level</td>
<td>At least three of GEOG 216, 281-290, 298, 299, 387-395, 397-399, with at least one paper above 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geology</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>EAOS 111, GEOL 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>GEOL 251, 252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Any 300-level GEOL paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Nutrition</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>HUNT 221-223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Two of HUNT 311-314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Prerequisites for HUNT 221-223 are BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information Science</strong></td>
<td>See Commerce Schedule A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Land Planning and Development</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>SURV 101, MATH 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>SURV 204 and one of SURV 203, 205, 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>SURV 303 or SURV 305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> If SURV 203 is taken, SURV 299 must be taken concurrently.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### PART 2: MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS  
*Continued*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Marine Science</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MARI 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>Two of AQFI 251, 252, MARI 202, OCEN 201, ZOOL 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Two of AQFI 301, 351, 352, MARI 301, 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 200-level papers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MATH 160, MATH 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>MATH 202, 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>One 300-level MATH paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Students with advanced placement into MATH 170 can substitute 18 COMO or MATH points (excluding MATH 151) for MATH 160.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Microbiology</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>MICR 221-223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Two MICR papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Prerequisites for MICR 221 and MICR 222 include CELS 191 and CHEM 191; prerequisites for MICR 223 include HUBS 191.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Neuroscience</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>Three of ANAT 242, PHAL 211, PHSL 231, PSYC 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Two of ANAT 335 or 336, PHAL 303, PHSL 341 or 342, PSYC 313 or 317 or 323, ZOOL 314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Prerequisites for 200-level papers are listed in the Prescriptions section of the Guide to Enrolment.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nutrition</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>HUBS 191, 192 and either CELS 191 or FOSC 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>Two of HUNT 221-223, 232, 233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>HUNT 314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Prerequisites for HUNT 221-223 include BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, and HUBS 191 or 192.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Oceanography</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MARI 112 and one of MATH 160, 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>OCEN 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>OCEN 301 and one of OCEN 321-323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 200-level papers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pharmacology</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>PHAL 211, 212, and one 200-level ANAT, BIOC, GENE, MICR or PHSL paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Two of PHAL 303-306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Prerequisites for PHAL 211, 212 are BIOC 192, CHEM 191, and two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## PART 2: MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS  
*Continued*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Physics**              | Five PHSI papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level or above  
  *Note: MATH 160 and/or MATH 170 are prerequisites or corequisites for some PHSI papers.*  |
| **Physiology**           | 200-level PHSL 231-233                               |
|                          | 300-level Two of PHSL 341-345                        |
|                          | *Note: Prerequisites for PHSL 231-233 include HUBS 191, 192, and two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191.*  |
| **Plant Biotechnology**  | 100-level BIOL 123                                  |
|                          | 200-level BTNY 201 and two 200-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers |
|                          | 300-level PLBI 301                                  |
| **Psychology**           | 100-level PSYC 111, 112                             |
|                          | 200-level PSYC 210-212                              |
|                          | 300-level One of PSYC 313-327                       |
| **Public Health**        | 100-level HEAL 192                                  |
|                          | 200-level HEAL 202, 203, 211                        |
|                          | 300-level HEAL 311                                  |
| **Software Engineering** | 100-level BSNS 106, COMP 160                        |
|                          | 200-level INFO 211, and one of INFO 221, COSC 241  |
|                          | 300-level SENG 301                                  |
| **Statistics**           | 100-level STAT 110 or STAT 115                      |
|                          | Above At least four STAT papers, including at least one above 200-level |
| **Telecommunications**   | 100-level One of PHSI 131, 132, 191                  |
|                          | 200-level COSC 243, and one of TELE 202, COSC 244, INFO 214 |
|                          | 300-level Any two of TELE 301, 302, 303             |
|                          | *Note: The prerequisite for COSC 243, 244 and TELE 202 is COMP 160.* |
| **Zoology**              | 100-level BIOL 112, CELS 191                        |
|                          | 200-level At least two of ZOOL 221-223              |
|                          | 300-level At least one of ZOOL 313-316, 318, 319, GENE 312, and one further paper from ZOOL 313-316, 318, 319, GENE 312, 314, MARI 301, 302 |
# SCIENCE SCHEDULE B

**BSc(Hons) AND PGDipSci SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS**  
**PART 1: BSc(Hons) SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES*</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>At least five 300-level papers including at least four of ANAT 331-335 and BIOA 301.</td>
<td>ANAT 490, 458 and two of ANAT 451-457, BIOA 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>At least five 300-level papers including BIOC 351-353, 360. With approval from the Head of Department, one BIOC 300-level paper may be replaced with a 300-level paper from another relevant subject.</td>
<td>BIOC 490 and three of BIOC 461-464. With approval from the Head of Department one BIOC 400-level paper may be replaced with a 400-level paper from another relevant subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botany</td>
<td>BTNY 322, 325, 326 and two further approved 300-level papers. With approval from the Head of Department, another 300-level paper may be substituted for BTNY 325.</td>
<td>BTNY 490 and three of BTNY 461, 465, 467, 469, 470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>At least five 300-level papers including at least four CHEM 300-level papers.</td>
<td>CHEM 490 and CHEM 461-463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clothing and Textile Sciences</td>
<td>At least five 300-level papers including at least four of CLTE 303-306, 309.</td>
<td>CLTE 490 and three of CLTE 451-455, 460</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>At least five 300-level papers including COSC 326, 341, and two of COSC 342-360, TELE 301.</td>
<td>COSC 490 and four of COSC 410-471, TELE 402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>ECOL 313, ZOOL 316 and three of BTNY 322, 325, 326, CHEM 304, GENE 312, GEOG 388-395, GEOL 372, MARI 301-302, SURV 319, ZOOL 313, 315, 318, 319, or other suitable papers suitable papers as approved by the Programme Director.</td>
<td>ECOL 490, 411 and two of BTNY 464-469, ECOL 450, GEOG 454, 459-461, 471, GEOL 427, MARI 427, 432, SURV 509, 519, ZOOL 410, 411, 415-418 or other as approved by the Programme Director</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Economics                    | As for BCom(Hons)  
See Commerce Schedule B. | As for BCom(Hons)  
See Commerce Schedule B |
| Electronics                  | At least five 300-level papers including at least three ELEC 300-level papers and one further 300-level ELEC, MATH or PHSI paper. | ELEC 490, and three of ELEC 411-416 and one further 400-level paper, as approved by the Programme Director |
| Food Science                 | FOSC 301, 302, 311 and one of FOSC 306, MICR 331. | FOSC 490 and three of FOSC 451-458, 460 |

* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES*</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Genetics</td>
<td>At least five of GENE 311-314, 360, BIOC 352, MICR 335 (GENE 360 highly recommended). With Programme Director approval, one of the papers listed may be replaced by another 300-level paper.</td>
<td>GENE 490, 411, 412 and one of BIOC 462, 463, BTNY 467, MICR 461, PLBI 401, ZOOL 410. With Programme Director approval, one of the papers listed above may be replaced by another above 400-level paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>GEOG 380, at least three of GEOG 387-398 and one further GEOG 300-level paper</td>
<td>GEOG 490 and three GEOG 400-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>At least five 300-level papers including GEOL 302, 344, 353 and one further GEOL 300-level paper</td>
<td>GEOL 490, GEOL 401, and two further GEOL 400-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
<td>HUNT 311-314, 355.</td>
<td>HUNT 490, HUNT 451-454</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: Any two of HASC 411, 413, 415, PUBH 721 may be substituted for HUNT 454.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Information Science | As for BCom(Hons)  
See Commerce Schedule B. | As for BCom(Hons)  
See Commerce Schedule B |
| Mathematics     | At least five 300-level papers including at least four MATH 300-level papers  | MATH 490 and four 400-level MATH or STAT papers including at least three MATH papers |
| Microbiology    | At least five 300-level papers including four of MICR 331, 332, 334-337 (MICR 360 highly recommended) | MICR 490 and MICR 461, 463, 464                                               |
| Neuroscience    | At least five of ANAT 335, 336, NEUR 301, PHAL 303, PHSL 341, 342, PSYC 313, 317, 323, ZOOL 314 | NEUR 490 and three of ANAT 454, COSC 420-422, NEUR 452-462, PHAL 423, PHSL 472, 474, PSYC 469, 471, 474, 476, ZOOL 412.  
With the permission of the Neuroscience Programme Director:  
(i) One of the following may be substituted for NEUR 490:  
ANAT 490, BIOC 490, PHAL 490, PHSL 490, ZOOL 490.  
(ii) One of the following may be substituted for NEUR 462:  
ANAT 453, 455, 457, COSC 470, 471, PHAL 430, 431, PHSE 527-529, PHSL 474, PSYC 472, ZOOL 419, 420. |

* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.
### PART 1: BSc(Hons) SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES*</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td>At least five 300-level papers including at least four of PHAL 303-307 (PHAL 307 highly recommended)</td>
<td>PHAL 490, PHAL 421 and two of PHAL 423-431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>Four PHSI 300-level papers and one further 300-level ELEC, MATH or PHSI paper</td>
<td>PHSI 490, papers worth 60 points from PHSI 431-438, and 20 further 400-level MATH or PHSI points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>At least five 300-level papers including at least four of PHSL 341-345</td>
<td>PHSL 490, PHSL 474 and two of PHSL 471-473</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant Biotechnology</td>
<td>PLBI 301, PLBI 351 and three approved 300-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers.</td>
<td>PLBI 490, PLBI 401 and two of BTNY 461, 465 or approved BIOC 400-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>At least five 300-level papers including PSYC 311, and four of PSYC 313-327</td>
<td>PSYC 490 and papers worth 80 points from PSYC 401-476</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>STAT 362, 380, two further STAT 300-level papers, MATH 202, 203</td>
<td>STAT 490 and four 400-level STAT papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoology</td>
<td>At least five 300-level papers including ZOOL 316, two of ZOOL 313-315, 318, 319, GENE 312 and one further paper from ZOOL 313-315, 318, 319, GENE 312, 314, MARI 301, 302</td>
<td>ZOOL 490 and three of ZOOL 410-421</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.
## PART 2: PGDipSci SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>ANAT 480, 458 and three of ANAT 451-457, BIOA 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>BIOC 480 and BIOC 461-464</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: With approval from the Head of Department one BIOC 400-level paper may be</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>replaced with a 400-level paper from another relevant subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botany</td>
<td>BTNY 480 and four of BTNY 461, 465, 467, 469, 470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: With approval from the Head of Department, another 400-level paper may be</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>substituted for one of BTNY 461-470.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>CHEM 480 and four of CHEM 461-464, HAZA 401, 404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clothing and Textile Sciences</td>
<td>CLTE 480 and four of CLTE 451-455, 460</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>Either six of COSC 410-471, TELE 402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or one of COSC 480 or 490 and four of COSC 410-471, TELE 402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consumer Food Science</td>
<td>One of FOSC 480, 490, 495, and further FOSC 400-level papers approved by the Head</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>of Department to make a total of 120 points. With approval from the Head of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Department, a non-FOSC 400-level paper may be substituted for one of the papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>ECOL 480 or 490, ECOL 411 and papers from BTNY 464-469, ECOL 450, GEOG 454,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>459-461, 471, GEOL 427, MARI 427, 432, SURV 509, 519, ZOOL 410, 411, 415-418 or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>other suitable papers as approved by the Programme Director to a total of 120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>As for PGDipCom; see Commerce Schedule B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronics</td>
<td>100 points from ELEC 411-416, 480, 490 (only one of ELEC 480, 490 may be</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>included) and 20 further 400-level points, as approved by the Programme Director</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy Studies</td>
<td>EMAN 490, three EMAN 400-level papers and one further paper at 400-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>approved by the Programme Director</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td>One of FOSC 480, 490, 495, and papers from FOSC 451-458, 460 to make a total of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>120 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genetics</td>
<td>GENE 480, 411, 412 and two of BIOC 462, 463, BTNY 467, MICR 461, PLBI 401, ZOOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>410. With approval from the Programme Director, another 400-level paper may be</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>substituted for one of the papers listed above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>GEOG 470 and four GEOG 400-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>GEOL 480, GEOL 401, and three further GEOL 400-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
<td>HUNT 451-454 and two papers from HUNT 455, NUTN 407 and other approved 400-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>papers or HUNT 485, HUNT 451-454 and one paper from HUNT 455, NUTN 407 and other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>approved 400-level papers or HUNT 490, HUNT 451-454</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: Any two of HASC 411, 413, 415 may be substituted for HUNT 454.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>As for PGDipCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See Commerce Schedule B</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## PART 2: PGDipSci SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Marine Science</strong></td>
<td>MARI 480, 401; and four of MARI 421, 427, 429, 431-433, 451, AQFI 421 (one may be replaced with an approved BTNY, CHEM, ECOL, GENE, GEOL, WILM, or ZOOL paper at 400-level) or MARI 490, 401; and three of MARI 421, 427, 429, 431-433, 451, AQFI 421 (one may be replaced with an approved BTNY, CHEM, ECOL, GENE, GEOL, WILM, or ZOOL paper at 400-level)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics</strong></td>
<td>MATH 490 and four MATH or STAT 400-level papers including at least three MATH papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Microbiology</strong></td>
<td>MICR 480 and MICR 461-464</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Neuroscience</strong></td>
<td>NEUR 480 and four of ANAT 454, COSC 420-422, NEUR 452, 455, 457, 459, 461, 462, PHAL 423, PHSL 472, 474, PSYC 469, 471, 474, 476, ZOOL 412 or NEUR 490 and three of ANAT 454, COSC 420-422, NEUR 452, 455, 457, 459, 461, 462, PHAL 423, PHSL 472, 474, PSYC 469, 471, 474, 476, ZOOL 412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Notes:</strong></td>
<td>With the permission of the Neuroscience Programme Director:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(i) One of the following may be substituted for NEUR 480/490: ANAT 480/490, BIOC 480/490, COSC 480, PHAL 480/490, PHSL 480/490, ZOOL 480/490.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ii) One of the following may be substituted for NEUR 462: ANAT 453, 455, 457, COSC 470, 471, PHAL 430, 431, PHSE 527-529, PHSL 474, PSYC 472, ZOOL 419, 420.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pharmacology</strong></td>
<td>PHAL 480, PHAL 421 and three of PHAL 423-431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physics</strong></td>
<td>100 points from 400-level PHSI papers, and 20 further 400-level MATH or PHSI points. PHSI 480 or PHSI 490 may be included</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physiology</strong></td>
<td>PHSL 480 or 490, PHSL 474 and papers from PHSL 471-473 to a total of 120 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plant Biotechnology</strong></td>
<td>PLBI 480, 401, BTNY 461, 465, and one further approved 400-level BIOC or BTNY paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Psychology</strong></td>
<td>PSYC 490 and papers worth 80 points from PSYC 401-476</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Software Engineering</strong></td>
<td>INFO 409, SENG 401, and four papers from 400-level SENG papers and approved 400-level COSC or INFO papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Statistics</strong></td>
<td>STAT 490 and four 400-level STAT papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Surveying</strong></td>
<td>SURV 590 and papers worth 80 points from PMAN 501 and SURV 500-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Telecommunications</strong></td>
<td>120 points from 400-level TELE and approved 400-level COSC, ELEC, INFO, PHSI or SENG papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Zoology</strong></td>
<td>ZOOL 480 and four of ZOOL 410-421</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### SCIENCE SCHEDULE C PAPERS

Papers in the following subjects: either all papers at 100-, 200-, and 300-level with the codes listed or as individually specified.

(A list of all papers, with titles and point values, is printed before the indexes in this Calendar; prescriptions for papers, with prerequisites and other details, are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>ANAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aquaculture and Fisheries</td>
<td>AQFI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>BIOC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bioethics</td>
<td>BITC 201, 210, 211, 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Anthropology</td>
<td>BIOA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>BIOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botany</td>
<td>BTNY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Studies</td>
<td>BSNS 104, 106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>CELS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>CHEM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clothing and Textile Sciences</td>
<td>CITE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational Modelling</td>
<td>COMO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer and Information Science</td>
<td>COMP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design for Technology</td>
<td>DETE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earth and Ocean Science</td>
<td>EAOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>ECOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>ECON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronics</td>
<td>ELEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy Management</td>
<td>EMAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td>ENVI 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td>FOSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forensic Analytical Science</td>
<td>FORS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forensic Biology</td>
<td>FORB 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genetics</td>
<td>GENE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>GEOG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>GEOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Studies</td>
<td>Heal 192, 211, 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Body Systems</td>
<td>HUBS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
<td>HUNT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>INFO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Science</td>
<td>MARI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>MATH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>MICR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nautical Studies</td>
<td>NAUT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuroscience</td>
<td>NEUR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oceanography</td>
<td>OCEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pathology</td>
<td>PATH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td>PHAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>PHIL 105, 225, 226, 235, 334, 337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant Biotechnology</td>
<td>PLBI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project Management</td>
<td>PMAN 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>PSYC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>SENG 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>STAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surveying</td>
<td>SURV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telecommunications</td>
<td>TELE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toxicology</td>
<td>see Pharmacology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoology</td>
<td>ZOOL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## SCIENCE SCHEDULE D

### SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREES OF MASTER OF SCIENCE AND MASTER OF APPLIED SCIENCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>MSc REQUIREMENTS</th>
<th>MAAppSc REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>Papers: ANAT 495, 458, and three of ANAT 451-457, BIOA 401</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: ANAT 5</td>
<td>GEOL 401, three other GEOL 400-level papers and three further approved papers at 400-level; APPS 597</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Geology</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
<td>GEOL 401, three other GEOL 400-level papers and three further approved papers at 400-level; APPS 597</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>Papers: BIOC 495 and four of BIOC 461-464</td>
<td>BIOC 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: BIOC 5</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bioengineering</td>
<td>Papers: BIOE 401, 495 and two further approved papers at 400-level. Thesis: BIOE 5</td>
<td>BIOE 401, DETE 402, ENTR 421, and four further approved papers at 400-level; APPS 597</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biostatistics</td>
<td>Papers: BIOS 501-504, 511, STAT 411, 412, 436, 440; either HASC 411 or PUBH 701; and further papers from BIOS 505, 506, HASC 415, PUBH 721, 400-level STAT, or other approved 400-level papers to a total of at least 240 points</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Notes:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(i) Research Portfolio papers BIOS 501-504 are compulsory; BIOS 505 and 506 are optional. BIOS 501 and 502 must be taken in the first year of study.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ii) An appropriate background in Statistics is required.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(subject not offered in 2015)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botany</td>
<td>Papers: BTNY 495, and four of BTNY 461-470</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: BTNY 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: With the approval of the Head of Department another 400-level paper may be substituted for one of BTNY 461-470.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>Papers: CHEM 495 and four of CHEM 461-464, HAZA 401, 404</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: CHEM 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clothing and Textile Sciences</td>
<td>Papers: CLTE 495 and four of CLTE 451-455, 460</td>
<td>CLTE 451-454 and three further approved papers at 400-level; APPS 597</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: CLTE 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cognitive Science</td>
<td>Papers: COGS 495 and four of COGS 515, INFO 411, COSC 420-422, PSYC 464, 469, 471, ZOOL 412</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: COGS 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUBJECT</td>
<td>MSc REQUIREMENTS</td>
<td>MApS REQUIREMENTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational Modelling</td>
<td>Papers: COMO 401, MATH 495, and three further approved papers at 400-level from MATH, STAT, COSC, DETE, ELEC. Thesis: COMO 5.</td>
<td>COMO 401, three papers from 400-level MATH, STAT, COSC, DETE, ELEC, and three further approved papers at 400-level; APPS 597 or 598.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>Papers: COSC 480 or 490 and four of COSC 410-471, TELE 402. Thesis: COSC 5.</td>
<td>Papers worth 120 points from COSC 410-480, TELE 402; 20 further approved papers at 400-level; APPS 597.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consumer Food Science</td>
<td>Papers: FOSC 495, and four further FOSC papers at 400-level approved by the Head of Department. With approval from the Head of Department, a non-FOSC 400-level paper may be substituted for one of the papers. Thesis: FOSC 5.</td>
<td>Four FOSC 400-level papers and three further approved papers at 400-level; APPS 597 or 598.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design for Technology</td>
<td>Papers: DETE 401, 402, 495, and two further approved papers at 400-level. Thesis: DETE 5.</td>
<td>DETE 401, 402, 403, 405, and three further approved papers at 400-level; one of APPS 596, 597, 598.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronics</td>
<td>Papers: At least 100 points from ELEC 411-416, one of ELEC 480 or 490; 20 further points at 400-level approved by the Programme Director. Thesis: ELEC 5.</td>
<td>Four papers from ELEC 411-416 and three further approved papers at 400-level; APPS 597 or 598.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy Studies</td>
<td>Papers: EMAN 490, three 400-level EMAN papers and one further paper at 400-level approved by the Programme Director. Thesis: ENST 5.</td>
<td>Not offered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Management</td>
<td>Papers: GEOG 495, 471, 472, and two further approved papers at 400-level. Thesis: ENVM 5.</td>
<td>GEOG 471, 472, and five further approved papers at 400-level; APPS 597.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
<td>Papers: ENVS 495 and four 400-level papers from appropriate subjects approved by the Programme Director. Thesis: ENVS 5.</td>
<td>Not offered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUBJECT</td>
<td>MSc REQUIREMENTS</td>
<td>MAAppSc REQUIREMENTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td>Papers: FOSC 495, three of FOSC 451-458, 460 and one further 400-level paper</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: FOSC 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genetics</td>
<td>Papers: GENE 495, 411, 412 and two of BIOC 462, 463, BTNY 467, MICR 461, PLBI 401, ZOOL 410</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>With approval from the Programme Director, another 400-level paper may be</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>substituted for one of the papers listed above.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: GENE 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geographic Information</td>
<td>Papers: GEOG 495 and four papers from SURV 509, 511-513, 519 and other 400- or</td>
<td>SURV 509, 511-513, 519 and two</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systems</td>
<td>500-level papers approved by the Programme Director</td>
<td>400- or 500-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: GISS 5</td>
<td>papers approved by</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>the Programme Director; APPS 597 or 598</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>Papers: GEOG 495 and four 400-level GEOG papers</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: GEOG 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>Papers: GEOL 401, 495 and three other GEOL 400-level papers</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: GEOL 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geophysics</td>
<td>Papers: GEOL 401, 495 and three other 400-level papers from GEOL, MATH, PHSI, or</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: GEPX 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
<td>Papers: HUNT 495, 451-454 and one of HUNT 455, NUTN 407 or another approved</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>400-level paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: Any two of HASC 411, 413, PUBH 721 may be substituted for HUNT 454.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: HUNT 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immunology</td>
<td>Papers: IMMU 495 and MICR 461-464</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: IMMU 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>Papers: INFO 490 and four papers from 400-level INFO papers, SENG 401, TELE</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>404</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: INFO 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Science</td>
<td>Papers: MARI 495, 401 and three of AQFI 421, MARI 421-451, or other approved</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>400-level papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: MARI 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>Papers: MATH 495 and four 400-level MATH papers</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: MATH 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUBJECT</td>
<td>MSc REQUIREMENTS</td>
<td>MAppSc REQUIREMENTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>Papers: MICR 495, 461-464</td>
<td>MICR 461, 463, 464 and four further approved 400-level papers; one of APPS 596, 597, 598</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: MICR 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molecular Biotechnology</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
<td>Six approved papers from BIOC 461-464, GENE 411, 412, MICR 461-464, PLBI 401 and one further approved paper at 400-level; APPS 597 or 598</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuroscience</td>
<td>Papers: NEUR 495 and four of ANAT 454, COSC 420-422, NEUR 452-462, PHAL 423, PHSI 472, 474, PSYC 469, 471, 474, 476, ZOOL 412</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: NEUR 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Notes:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(i) One of the following may be substituted for NEUR 5:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANAT 5, BIOC 5, COSC 5, PHAL 5, PHSI 5, PHIL 5, PSYC 5, ZOOL 5.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ii) One of the following may be substituted for NEUR 462:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANAT 453, 457, COSC 470, 471, PHAL 430, 431, PHSI 527-529, PHSI 474, PSYC 472, ZOOL 419, 420.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td>Papers: PHAL 495, 421 and three of PHAL 423-431</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: PHAL 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>Papers: 120 points from PHSI and MATH 400-level papers including at least 100 PHSI points</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: Only one of PHSI 480 or 490 may be included.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: PHSI 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>Papers: PHSI 495, 471-474</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: PHSI 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant Biotechnology</td>
<td>Papers: PLBI 495, 401, BTNY 461, 465 and one further approved 400-level BIOC or BTNY paper</td>
<td>PLBI 401, BTNY 461, 465, and four further approved 400-level papers; APPS 597</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: PLBI 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>Papers: PSYC 495 and papers worth 80 points from PSYC 401-476</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: PSYC 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science Innovation and Enterprise</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
<td>APPS 401, TENT 410 and one of DETE 404, ENTR 412, 414, 421; four further approved papers at 400-level; one of APPS 596, 597, 598</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUBJECT</td>
<td>MSc REQUIREMENTS</td>
<td>MAppSc REQUIREMENTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
<td>SENG 401 and approved papers at 400-level worth 120 points, normally drawn from COSC, INFO or SENG; APPS 597 or 598. SENG 580 can be substituted for APPS 597 or 598.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>Papers: STAT 490 and four 400-level STAT papers</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: STAT 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surveying</td>
<td>Papers: 500-level SURV papers worth at least 120 points</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: SURV 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telecommunications</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
<td>Approved papers worth 140 points from 400-level TELE, INFO, ELEC and COSC; APPS 597 or 598</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toxicology</td>
<td>Papers: PHAL 495, 421, and three further 400-level papers approved by the Programme Director. Thesis: PHAL 5B</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wildlife Management</td>
<td>All candidates must have completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Wildlife Management. Thesis: WILM 5</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoology</td>
<td>Papers: ZOOL 495 and four of ZOOL 410-421</td>
<td>Not offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: ZOOL 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF APPLIED SCIENCE
BAppSc

1. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every programme of study
(a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points,
(b) shall satisfy one of the Major Subject Requirements listed in Applied Science Schedule A Part 1,
(c) must include an approved Minor Subject or an approved Second Major Subject as specified in Applied Science Schedule A Part 3 except that the Course Director for the Major Subject may approve either
   (i) a Minor or Second Major Subject not listed in Applied Science Schedule A Part 3; or
   (ii) a selection of papers worth at least 90 points, including at least 18 points at 300-level and at least 54 points above 100-level, provided that the overall combination of subjects and papers constitutes a coherent and integrated programme of study.

No paper may count for both a Major and a Minor Subject Requirement or for more than one Minor Subject Requirement unless that paper is at 100-or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both Requirements.

No paper above 200-level may count for more than one Major Subject Requirement.

2. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in three years.

3. PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

(b) With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) a candidate may enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any prerequisite paper from which exemption has been given.

4. CROSS CREDITS

Cross credits between two programmes are governed by the Cross Credit provisions of the General Regulations.

5. VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF APPLIED SCIENCE WITH HONOURS
BAppSc(Hons)

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
       (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Applied Science
           majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed with an average
           grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers;
       (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed
            to the degree;
       (iii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor and produce
            evidence acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of ability to proceed to
            the degree.

2. SUBJECTS OF STUDY
   The degree may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination
   of subjects (Combined Honours), listed in Applied Science Schedule B.

3. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for the subject
       concerned as set out in Schedule B.
   (b) With the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a candidate
       may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.
   (c) A student who has obtained the degree in one subject may become a candidate
       for the degree in any other subject.
   (d) The research report must be submitted by 1 June or 1 November of the
       semester in which the programme is completed.

4. PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites,
   corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to
   Enrolment).

5. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   A candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree in one academic year
   of full-time study following admission to the Honours programme.
6. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
   (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours.
   (b) Should a candidate fail to obtain Honours, the papers passed may be credited towards a Postgraduate Diploma.
   (c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in the examinations was seriously impaired.

7. VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN APPLIED SCIENCE
PGCertAppSc

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant must either
       (i) be a graduate, or
       (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
   (c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2. SUBJECTS OF STUDY
   The certificate may be awarded in any of the subjects for the degree of Master of Applied Science listed in Science Schedule D.

3. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme of study
   (a) shall consist of approved 400- and 500-level papers, to the value of 60 points, selected from the papers specified in Science Schedule D for the Master of Applied Science subject concerned.
(b) shall normally include papers from more than one subject.

(c) may, with the approval of the Head of Department or Course Director concerned, include papers worth up to 20 points from 400-and 500-level papers other than those specified in Science Schedule D.

4. **PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS**
   
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5. **DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME**
   
   A candidate for the certificate shall normally follow a programme of study for one semester of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.

6. **CERTIFICATE IN A SECOND SUBJECT**
   
   A student who has obtained the certificate in one subject may become a candidate for the certificate in any other subject.

7. **VARIATIONS**
   
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.*
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN APPLIED SCIENCE
PGDipAppSc

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant must either
       (i) be a graduate, or
       (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-
            Chancellor (Sciences).
   (c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of
       the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s
       performance in the programme.

2. SUBJECTS OF STUDY
   The diploma may be awarded in any of the subjects for the degree of Master
   of Applied Science listed in Science Schedule D. With the approval of the Pro-
   Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), the diploma may be awarded in a subject not listed
   in Science Schedule D to a student who has withdrawn from a programme for a
   master’s degree.

3. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study
       (i) shall consist of approved 400- and 500-level papers, to the value of 120
           points, selected from the papers specified in Science Schedule D for the
           Master of Applied Science subject concerned.
       (ii) shall normally include papers from more than one subject.
       (iii) may, with the approval of the Head of Department or Course Director
            concerned, include papers worth up to 40 points from 400- and
            500-level papers other than those specified in Science Schedule D.
   (b) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate
       Certificate in Applied Science shall be exempted from those papers in the
       programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the
       certificate.

4. PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, 
corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide
to Enrolment).
5. **DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME**
   A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than two semesters of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

6. **LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA**
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7. **DIPLOMA IN A SECOND SUBJECT**
   A student who has obtained the diploma in one subject may become a candidate for the diploma in any other subject.

8. **VARIATIONS**
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.

---

**REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF APPLIED SCIENCE**

**MAppSc**

1. **ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME**
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

   (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
   
   (i) be a graduate and have achieved an average grade of at least B in the relevant 300-level papers;
   
   (ii) have obtained a Postgraduate Certificate or a Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science with an average grade of at least B;
   
   (iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

   (c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2. **SUBJECTS OF STUDY**
   The degree may be awarded in any of the subjects for the degree of Master of Applied Science listed in Science Schedule D. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), the degree may be awarded in a subject not listed in Science Schedule D.
3. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme of study

(i) shall consist of approved papers at 400-level or higher worth at least 180 points, selected from the papers specified in Science Schedule D for the Master of Applied Science subject concerned, and including at least one of APPS 596-598.

(ii) shall normally include papers from more than one subject.

(iii) may, with the approval of the Head of Department or Course Director concerned, include papers worth up to 60 points from 400- and 500-level papers other than those specified in Schedule D.

(b) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate or the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the degree which have previously been passed for the certificate or diploma.

4. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme can be taken by full-time candidates in one year (twelve months), or by part-time candidates over more than one year.

5. EXAMINATION

(a) Every report for APPS 596, 597, or 598 shall be assessed by at least two examiners and be subject to the overview of the external assessor for the supervising department.

(b) The candidate's supervisor for any of APPS 596, 597, or 598 shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Course Director concerned

6. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7. VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF DESIGN
MDes

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Head of the Department of Applied Sciences.
(b) Each applicant’s entry to the programme will be evaluated on the basis of a portfolio of design-related work and an interview.
(c) Each applicant will either:
   (i) have completed the requirements for a bachelor’s degree in a design-related field requiring at least four years of full-time study, or
   (ii) have completed the requirements for a bachelor’s degree in a design-related field requiring three years of full-time study, have at least two years of experience relevant to the programme, and
   (iii) provide evidence of ability to undertake advanced academic study.
(d) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall consist of
   (i) papers DESN 511 and DESN 512;
   (ii) a thesis (DESN 5) embodying the results of supervised research and including the preparation of a design outcome.
(b) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department of Applied Sciences for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
(c) A candidate may not present a thesis or other material which has previously been accepted for another degree.
(d) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than 15 months of full-time study and not more than 29 months of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
4. EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS
   (a) The thesis and design outcome shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
   
   (b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Applied Sciences.
   
   (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and design outcome and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
   
   (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
       (i) be accepted without amendments;
       (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Applied Sciences;
       (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
       (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
   
   (e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Applied Sciences.
   
   (f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
   
   (g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
   
   (h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Applied Sciences should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
   The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.
# APPLIED SCIENCE SCHEDULE A

## MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1: MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Applied Geology</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>EAOS 111, GEOL 112 and MATH 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>GEOL 251, 252; one of GEOL 221, 261-264, 272-275; one of GEOL 221, 261-264, 272-275, CHEM 201, GEOG 282, 284, 288, 289, 298, OCEN 201, SURV 208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>GEOL 302, 344, 353, and one of GEOL 321, 341, 361-364, 372-375, CHEM 304, GEOG 388, 390, 394, 395, 398, OCEN 323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Aquaculture and Fisheries</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MARI 112, STAT 110 or STAT 115, three of BIOL 112, CELS 191, CHEM 111, 191, EAOS 111, ECOL 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>MARI 202, either AQFI 251 or AQFI 252, two of BTNY 203, CHEM 201, 205, ECOL 211, 212, FOSC 201, FORS 201, GENE 222, 223, OCEN 201, PHIL 235, SURV 208, ZOOL 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>AQFI 301, either AQFI 351 or AQFI 352, two of CHEM 301, 304, 306, FORS 301, GENE 312, 314, 315, MARI 301, 302, ZOOL 316, 319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clothing and Textile Sciences</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>36 points. Papers in biological, physical, and/or social sciences recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>CLTE 203, 204 and one of CLTE 205-207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>CLTE 306 and three of CLTE 303-305, 309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computational Modelling</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>COMO 101, COMP 150 or 160, MATH 160, 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>COMO 204, MATH 202, 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>COMO 303, MATH 304 and at least two further 300-level COSC, MATH or STAT papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Consumer Food Science</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>FOSC 111, 112, STAT 110 or 115. CELS 191 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>FOSC 201, 202, 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>FOSC 306, 308, 311</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## PART 1: MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

### Design for Technology

**Design for Engineering option**

- **100-level**: DESN 101 and MATH 170
- **200-level**: DESN 201, 203, APPS 201, and one of DESN 202, 204
- **300-level**: DESN 301, 303, DETE 308, and one of DESN 302, 304

**Design for Innovation option**

- **100-level**: DESN 101
- **200-level**: DESN 201, APPS 201, and one of DESN 202-204
- **300-level**: DESN 302, 303 and any two of DESN 301, 304, DETE 308

### Environmental Management

- **100-level**: GEOG 101, 102, ENVI 111, one of STAT 110, MATH 160, 170
- **200-level**: GEOG 290, 216, two of GEOG 281-289, 298, 299
- **300-level**: GEOG 380, 397, two of GEOG 387-395, 398, 399

### Forensic Analytical Science

- **100-level**: BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, STAT 110 or 115
  At least one of BIO 123, CHEM 111, HUBS 192, MATH 160, PHSI 191 recommended (CHEM 111 highly recommended)
- **200-level**: CHEM 204 or 205; FORS 201, GENE 222; and at least two of BIOA 201, BIOC 221, CHEM 201, CHEM 204 or 205, CLTE 203, FOSC 201, GENE 221, MICR 221, 222, PHAL 211, 212, STAT 242, 261
- **300-level**: FORS 301, CHEM 306, and at least two of BIOA 301, BIOC 352, CHEM 304, CLTE 303, FOSC 301, GENE 312, 315, PHAL 306, PSYC 325 and 300-level MICR and STAT papers

### Geographic Information Systems

- **100-level**: BSNS 106, COMP 150 or 160, MATH 160 or 170, and at least one of GEOG 101, 102, STAT 110, SURV 101, ENGL 228
- **200-level**: INFO 211, 214, SURV 208, and at least one 200-level GEOG or SURV paper
- **300-level**: SURV 309, 319, at least one 300-level GEOG or SURV paper, and one further 300-level paper approved by the Programme Director

### Molecular Biotechnology

- **100-level**: BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191
- **200-level**: BIOC 221, GENE 221, MICR 221 and at least two of BIOC 222, 223, BTNY 201, GENE 222, 223, MICR 222, 223
- **300-level**: MICR 336 and at least three of BIOC 351, 352, BTNY 322, GENE 313, 314, 315, MICR 335, 337, PLBI 301

### Software Engineering

- **100-level**: BSNS 106, COMP 160, and one of MATH 151, 160, 170, or FINQ 102
- **200-level**: INFO 211, 221, COSC 241, 242, INFO 214 or COSC 344
- **300-level**: INFO 323, SENG 301, either INFO 340 or COSC 346, and either COSC 345 or INFO 312
**PART 1: MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sport and Exercise Nutrition</td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192. <strong>200-level</strong> HUNT 221, 232, PHSE 202, 203, one of HUNT 222, 223. <strong>300-level</strong> HUNT 355, PHSE 312, two of HUNT 311-313; one of PHSE 301, 311, 314, 315.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telecommunications</td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> COMP 160, MATH 160 or 170, one of PHSI 131, 132, 191. <strong>200-level</strong> COSC 243, TELE 202 or COSC 244, ELEC 253, INFO 221. PHSI 232 recommended. <strong>300-level</strong> TELE 301, 302, 303, INFO 323.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PART 2: MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Applied Geology</td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> EAOS 111, GEOL 112. <strong>200-level</strong> GEOL 251, 252. <strong>300-level</strong> GEOL 302 or 344 or 353.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aquaculture and Fisheries</td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> MARI 112, STAT 110 or STAT 115. <strong>200-level</strong> MARI 202, either AQFI 251 or AQFI 252. <strong>300-level</strong> AQFI 301, either AQFI 351 or AQFI 352.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clothing and Textile Sciences</td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> 36 points. Papers in biological, physical, and/or social sciences recommended. <strong>200-level</strong> Two of CLTE 203-207. <strong>300-level</strong> One of CLTE 303-305.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clothing, Textiles and the Human Environment</td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> Two papers in physical and/or biological sciences. <strong>200-level</strong> Two of CLTE 203, 207, PHSE 203. <strong>300-level</strong> CLTE 305.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational Modelling</td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> COMO 101; COMP 150 or 160; MATH 170. <strong>200-level</strong> COMO 204, MATH 202. <strong>300-level</strong> COMO 303.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### PART 2: MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

#### MINOR SUBJECT | PAPERS REQUIRED
--- | ---
Consumer Food Science 100-level | FOSC 111. Also see below
200-level | FOSC 201 and one of FOSC 202, 213. Also see below
300-level | One of FOSC 306, 308. One further paper from FOSC 112, STAT 110, 115, FOSC 202, 213, 306, 308

Design | DESN 101 and four further papers from DESN 201-204, 301, 302, 304, DETE 308, with at least three above 100-level including one at 300-level

Energy Management 100-level | MATH 160, 170, one of PHSI 131, 132, 191
200-level | EMAN 201 or PHSI 243, EMAN 204
300-level | EMAN 301 or 308

Environmental Management 100-level | ENVI 111, GEOG 101
200-level | GEOG 216
300-level | GEOG 397 and one of GEOG 281-289, 298, 299, 387-395, 398, 399

Geographic Information Systems 100-level | SURV 102, COMP 150 or 160
200-level | SURV 208
300-level | SURV 309, 319

Software Engineering 100-level | BSNS 106, COMP 160
200-level | INFO 211 and one of INFO 221, COSC 241
300-level | SENG 301

Sports Technology 100-level | PHSE 102
200-level | PHSE 202, 203
300-level | PHSE 329, and one of PHSE 302, 304, 314

Notes: (i) The prerequisites for PHSE 202 are PHSE 191 and 192 (or HUBS 191 and 192) and ANAT 250.
(ii) The prerequisites for PHSE 203 are PHSE 191 and 192 (or HUBS 191 and 192).

Supplementary Nutritional Science 100-level | STAT 110 or 115
200-level | PHSL 251, BIOC 223 or 230
300-level | HUNT 314, one of HUNT 311-313

Note: For students majoring in Sport and Exercise Nutrition only.

Telecommunications 100-level | One of PHSI 131, 132, 191
200-level | COSC 243, and one of TELE 202, COSC 244, INFO 214
300-level | Any two of TELE 301, 302, 303

Note: The prerequisite for COSC 243, 244 and TELE 202 is COMP 160
PART 3: APPROVED MINOR AND SECOND MAJOR SUBJECTS

Approved minor subjects and approved second major subjects to be taken in conjunction with each major subject for the BAppSc degree are as follows (see BAppSc regulation 1(c)); the requirements for each minor and second major subject are detailed in the Schedule A specified.

Applied Geology

Applied Science Schedule A
- Computational Modelling
- Energy Management
- Environmental Management
- Geographic Information Systems
- Software Engineering

Science Schedule A
- Chemistry
- Computer Science
- Ecology
- Mathematics
- Physics

Commerce Schedule A
- All Commerce subjects

Aquaculture And Fisheries

Applied Science Schedule A
- Consumer Food Science
- Environmental Management
- Geographic Information Systems

Arts and Music Schedule A
- Māori Studies

Science Schedule A
- Biochemistry
- Botany
- Chemistry
- Computer Science
- Ecology
- Environmental Toxicology (Minor Subject only)
- Food Science
- Genetics
- Geography
- Marine Science (Minor Subject only)
- Microbiology
- Oceanography
- Statistics
- Zoology

Commerce Schedule A
- All Commerce subjects

Clothing and Textile Sciences

Applied Science Schedule A
- Clothing, Textiles and the Human Environment (Minor Subject only)
- Consumer Food Science
- Design (Minor Subject only)
- Design for Technology (Second Major Subject only)
- Forensic Analytical Science
- Sports Technology

Arts and Music Schedule A
- Anthropology
- Gender Studies
- History
- Māori Studies
- Sociology

Science Schedule A
- Botany
- Chemistry
- Microbiology
- Pharmacology
- Physiology
- Psychology
- Statistics

Commerce Schedule A
- All Commerce subjects
  (Marketing Management recommended)

Computational Modelling

Applied Science Schedule A
- Energy Management
- Software Engineering

Arts and Music Schedule A
- Māori Studies

Science Schedule A
- Computer Science
- Ecology
- Electronics
- Genetics
- Mathematics
- Physics
- Physiology
- Statistics

Commerce Schedule A
- All Commerce subjects
PART 3: APPROVED MINOR AND SECOND MAJOR SUBJECTS

**Applied Science Schedule A**

**Consumer Food Science**
- Applied Science Schedule A
  - Clothing and Textile Sciences
  - Design (Minor Subject only)
  - Design for Technology (Second Major Subject only)

**Arts and Music Schedule A**
- Anthropology
- History
- Māori Studies
- Sociology

**Science Schedule A**
- Food Science
- Food Service Management (Minor Subject only)
- Human Nutrition
- Nutrition Communication (Minor Subject only)
- Psychology
- Statistics

**Commerce Schedule A**
- All Commerce subjects
  (Management or Marketing Management recommended)

**Design for Technology**

**Applied Science Schedule A**
- Clothing and Textile Sciences
- Clothing, Textiles and the Human Environment (Minor Subject only)
- Computational Modelling
- Consumer Food Science
- Energy Management
- Environmental Management
- Geographic Information Systems
- Software Engineering
- Sports Technology
- Telecommunications

**Arts and Music Schedule A**
- Anthropology
- Art History and Theory
- Communication Studies
- Environment and Society (Minor Subject only)
- Film and Media Studies
- Māori Studies
- New Zealand Studies (Minor Subject only)
- Sociology
- Theatre Studies
- Visual Culture

**Science Schedule A**
- Computer Science
- Electronics
- Geography
- Mathematics
- Nutrition Communication (Minor Subject only)
- Physics
- Psychology

**Energy Management**

**Applied Science Schedule A**
- Computational Modelling
- Design (Minor Subject only)
- Design for Technology (Second Major Subject only)
- Environmental Management

**Arts and Music Schedule A**
- Māori Studies

**Science Schedule A**
- Computer Science
- Electronics
- Geology
- Mathematics
- Physics

**Commerce Schedule A**
- All Commerce subjects

**Environmental Management**

**Applied Science Schedule A**
- Applied Geology
- Computational Modelling
- Design (Minor Subject only)
- Design for Technology (Second Major Subject only)
- Energy Management
- Geographic Information Systems
- Software Engineering

**Arts and Music Schedule A**
- Asian Studies
- Communication Studies
- Environment and Society (Minor Subject only)
- Indigenous Development
- Māori Studies
- New Zealand Studies (Minor Subject only)
- Pacific Islands Studies
- Politics
- Sociology

**Science Schedule A**
- Biochemistry
- Botany
- Chemistry
- Computer Science
- Ecology
- Environmental Toxicology (Minor Subject only)
- Geology
- Marine Science (Minor Subject only)
- Mathematics
- Microbiology
- Physics
- Psychology
- Public Health (Minor Subject only)
- Statistics
- Zoology

**Commerce Schedule A**
- All Commerce subjects
PART 3: APPROVED MINOR AND SECOND MAJOR SUBJECTS  Continued

Forensic Analytical Science

Applied Science Schedule A
- Clothing and Textile Sciences
- Computational Modelling
- Environmental Management

Arts and Music Schedule A
- Communications Studies
- Māori Studies

Science Schedule A
- Anatomy
- Biochemistry
- Botany
- Chemistry
- Computer Science
- Food Science
- Genetics
- Geography
- Geology
- Microbiology
- Pharmacology
- Psychology
- Statistics
- Zoology

Commerce Schedule A
- All Commerce subjects

Geographic Information Systems

Applied Science Schedule A
- Applied Geology
- Aquaculture and Fisheries (Second Major Subject only)
- Computational Modelling
- Design (Minor Subject only)
- Design for Technology (Second Major Subject only)
- Energy Management
- Environmental Management
- Forensic Analytical Science (Second Major Subject only)
- Software Engineering
- Telecommunications

Arts and Music Schedule A
- Māori Studies

Science Schedule A
- Botany
- Computer Science
- Ecology
- Geography
- Geology
- Land Planning and Development
- Marine Science (Minor Subject only)
- Mathematics
- Statistics
- Zoology

Commerce Schedule A
- All Commerce subjects

Molecular Biotechnology

Applied Science Schedule A
- Computational Modelling
- Environmental Management

Arts and Music Schedule A
- Māori Studies

Science Schedule A
- Anatomy
- Biochemistry (Second Major Subject only)
- Botany
- Chemistry
- Computer Science
- Ecology
- Food Science
- Genetics (Second Major Subject only)
- Microbiology
- Physiology

Commerce Schedule A
- All Commerce subjects

Software Engineering

Applied Science Schedule A
- Computational Modelling
- Design (Minor Subject only)
- Design for Technology (Second Major Subject only)
- Energy Management
- Environmental Management
- Geographic Information Systems
- Telecommunications

Arts and Music Schedule A
- Māori Studies
- Sociology

Science Schedule A
- Computer Science
- Electronics
- Mathematics
- Physics
- Psychology

Commerce Schedule A
- All Commerce subjects
PART 3: APPROVED MINOR AND SECOND MAJOR SUBJECTS  

**Sport and Exercise Nutrition**
- Applied Science Schedule A
  - Consumer Food Science
  - Supplementary Nutritional Science
    (Minor Subject only)
- Arts and Music Schedule A
  - Māori Studies
- Science Schedule A
  - Anatomy
  - Biochemistry
  - Food Science
  - Food Service Management (Minor Subject only)
  - Pharmacology
  - Physiology
  - Psychology
- Commerce Schedule A
  - All Commerce subjects

**Sports Technology**
- Applied Science Schedule A
  - Clothing and Textile Sciences
  - Computational Modelling
  - Consumer Food Science
  - Design (Minor Subject only)
  - Design for Technology (Second Major Subject only)
  - Geographic Information Systems
  - Molecular Biotechnology
  - Software Engineering
  - Sport and Exercise Nutrition
  - Telecommunications
- Science Schedule A
  - Anatomy
  - Biochemistry
  - Computer Science
  - Food Science
  - Genetics
  - Human Nutrition
  - Information Science
  - Marine Science
  - Mathematics
  - Neuroscience
  - Physics
  - Physiology
  - Psychology
  - Statistics
- Commerce Schedule A
  - All Commerce subjects

**Telecommunications**
- Applied Science Schedule A
  - Computational Modelling
  - Design (Minor Subject only)
  - Design for Technology (Second Major Subject only)
  - Energy Management Environmental Management
  - Geographic Information Systems
  - Software Engineering
- Arts and Music Schedule A
  - Māori Studies
  - Politics
  - Sociology
- Science Schedule A
  - Computer Science
  - Electronics
  - Information Science
  - Mathematics
  - Physics
  - Psychology
  - Statistics
- Commerce Schedule A
  - All Commerce subjects
## APPLIED SCIENCE SCHEDULE B

### BAppSc(Hons) SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Applied Geology</td>
<td>APGE 490, GEOL 401, and two further GEOL 400-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aquaculture and Fisheries</td>
<td>MARI 490, 401, AQFI 421; and two of MARI 421-433, 451 (one may be replaced with an approved BTNY, CHEM, ECOL, GENE, GEOL, WILM, or ZOOL paper at 400-level)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clothing and Textile Sciences</td>
<td>CLTE 490 and three of CLTE 451-455, 460</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational Modelling</td>
<td>COMO 480, 401 and three COSC or MATH 400-level papers Note: With approval from the Programme Director, other relevant 400-level papers may be substituted for COSC or MATH papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consumer Food Science</td>
<td>FOSC 490 and three approved FOSC 400-level papers Note: With approval from the Head of the Department of Food Science, one 400-level paper from another relevant subject may be substituted for one FOSC 400-level paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design for Technology</td>
<td>DETE 490, DETE 401 and two of DETE 402-405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy Management</td>
<td>EMAN 490, 402, 403, 405, 410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Management</td>
<td>GEOG 490, 471, 472 and one further paper at 400-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forensic Analytical Science</td>
<td>FORS 490, 401 and 40 points at 400-level from APPS, BIOA, BIOC, CHEM, CLTE, FORS, FOSC, GENE, LAWS, MICR, PHAL and STAT papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>SURV 590, 511-513, PMAN 501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molecular Biotechnology</td>
<td>One of BIOC 490, GENE 490, MICR 490, PLBI 490 and three BIOC, GENE, MICR or PLBI 400-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>SENG 490, INFO 409, SENG 401, and two further 400-level papers, normally drawn from SENG, INFO and COSC papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport and Exercise Nutrition</td>
<td>HUNT 490, HUNT 451, one of HUNT 452, 453, one of PHSE 501, 527, 528, one of HASC 411, 413, 415, and APPS 499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sports Technology</td>
<td>PHSE 592 and four 400-level CLTE, COMO, COSC, DESN or 500-level PHSE papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telecommunications</td>
<td>TELE 490 and four 400-level TELE papers or approved COSC, ELEC, INFO, PHSI or SENG papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES PROGRAMMES

No new students will be accepted for the following qualifications:

- Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences BCApSc
- Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences with Honours BCApSc(Hons)
- Postgraduate Diploma in Consumer and Applied Sciences PGDipCApSc
- Master of Consumer and Applied Sciences MCApSc

Returning or recommencing students wishing to complete any of the qualifications must normally do so under the regulations published in the Calendar for 2013 and should consult the Sciences Divisional Office for advice on the papers they should take or other requirements to be fulfilled.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SURVEYING
BSurv

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the second year of the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Surveying shall be determined by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) on the advice of the Surveying Admissions Committee. Candidates will normally be selected on the basis of their academic records.
   (b) The number of candidates who are New Zealand citizens or who have permanent residence in New Zealand, and are admitted annually to the second year, shall not normally exceed 60.
   (c) Applications for enrolment in second year classes in Surveying must be received not later than 15 November, in the year preceding desired entry.
   (d) To be considered for admission to the second year of the programme, a candidate must normally have passed, or be eligible for credit for, papers worth at least 126 points as prescribed in the Schedule of papers for the degree.
   (e) Direct entry to certain papers at 200-level may be granted to candidates who have attained a sufficiently high standard in appropriate papers at school. Such candidates may be exempted from all or some of the papers normally required in the first year of the programme, or may be permitted by the Dean of Surveying to substitute other papers for all or some of the prescribed papers.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Every programme shall consist of papers worth not less than 522 points as prescribed in the Schedule and shall normally be pursued over four years of full-time study.
   (b) Variations from the normal sequence of papers in the programme may be approved by the Dean of Surveying for candidates who have been granted exemptions from papers or who have been granted credit for papers on the basis of previous tertiary qualifications.
   (c) The Dean of Surveying may reduce the amount of practical work required for SURV 298, 299, 399, and 499 in cases where students have relevant previous knowledge and experience.

3. PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment), provided that the Dean of Surveying may, in special circumstances, waive any prerequisite or corequisite in approving a particular candidate’s course of study.

4. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
   The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5. VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
## SCHEDULE

### PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SURVEYING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>SURV 101</td>
<td>Introductory Surveying</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 102</td>
<td>Geospatial Science</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL 228</td>
<td>Writing for the Professions</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 160</td>
<td>Mathematics 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Further papers in any subject worth at least 54 points</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:**

(i) Approved equivalent papers may be substituted for any of SURV 101, 102, ENGL 228.

(ii) Those candidates who have taken and passed 24 units of English at NCEA Level 3, at an appropriate standard, may be exempt the ENGL 228 requirement.

(iii) Those candidates who have taken and passed 24 units of Mathematics with Calculus at NCEA Level 3, at an appropriate standard, may be exempt all or part of MATH 160.

| Second Year | SURV 201 | Surveying Methods 1                         | 18     |
|            | SURV 202 | Surveying Mathematics                       | 18     |
|            | SURV 203 | Land Development Engineering 1              | 18     |
|            | SURV 204 | Land Development Engineering 2              | 18     |
|            | SURV 205 | Statutory Planning 1                        | 18     |
|            | SURV 206 | Land Tenure 1                               | 18     |
|            | SURV 207 | Cadastral Surveying 1                       | 18     |
|            | SURV 208 | Introduction to Geographic Information Systems | 18     |
|            | SURV 298 | Introductory Field Camp                     | 0      |
|            | SURV 299 | Second Year Field Course                    | 0      |

| Third Year  | SURV 301 | Surveying Methods 2                         | 18     |
|            | SURV 302 | Geodetic Reference Systems and Network Analysis | 18     |
|            | SURV 303 | Urban Design 1                              | 18     |
|            | SURV 304 | Land Development Engineering 3              | 18     |
|            | SURV 305 | Statutory Planning 2                        | 18     |
|            | SURV 306 | Land Tenure 2                               | 18     |
|            | SURV 307 | Cadastral Surveying 2                       | 18     |
|            | SURV 309 | Introduction to Remote Sensing Technologies | 18     |
|            | SURV 399 | Third Year Field Course                     | 0      |

| Fourth Year | PMAN 401 | Project Management                          | 18     |
|             | SURV 450 | Professional Practice                       | 18     |
|             | SURV 499 | Vacation Employment                         | 0      |

Every programme must include

(a) additional papers worth at least 54 points selected from the following, including at least 36 points at 400-level:

SURV 319 Spatial Analysis and Programming 18
SURV 322 Hydrographic Surveying 18
SURV 325 Financial Aspects of Land Development 18
SURV 329 Special Topic 18
SURV 410 Management Issues in Geographic Information Systems 18
SURV 411 Advanced Spatial Analysis and Modelling 18
SURV 412 Geovisualisation and Cartography 18
SURV 413 Resource Mapping and Image Processing 18
SURV 451 Surveying Methods 3 18
SURV 452 Hydrographic Surveying 2 18
SURV 453 Urban Design 2 18
SURV 454 Environmental Engineering 18
SURV 455 Statutory Planning 3 18
SURV 456 Land Tenure 3 18
SURV 457 Cadastral Surveying 3 18
SURV 458 Marine Law and the Environment 18
SURV 459 Engineering Surveying 18
SURV 460 Construction Management 9
SURV 462 Hydrographic Field Design and Voyage 18
SURV 469 Special Topic 18
SURV 470 Professional Project 18
SURV 480 Research Project 36

(b) further papers in any subject to make a total of 522 points
FEES FOR SURVEYING STUDENTS
Surveying students are required to pay excursion and field camp fees. Details are available from the School of Surveying Office.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF SURVEYING WITH HONOURS
BSurv(Hons)

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
(b) Admission to the Honours programme will be based upon an applicant’s academic performance in the compulsory papers for the Second and Third Years of the programme for the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Surveying.
(c) An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Surveying shall not be admitted to the Honours programme.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) Every programme shall consist of the compulsory papers for the First, Second, and Third Year courses for the degree of Bachelor of Surveying (in approved cases, students may be credited with or be granted exemptions from some papers on the basis of previous tertiary passes) together with the compulsory Fourth Year papers and additional papers prescribed in the Schedule. A total of at least 550 points is required.
(b) In order to obtain the degree of Bachelor of Surveying with Honours and if studying for this degree alone, a candidate shall complete its requirements within two years of first enrolling for 500-level Surveying papers. If a candidate is concurrently studying for another degree, or in other special circumstances, this time may be extended by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
(c) The dissertation prescribed for the Honours programme must be submitted no later than 1 June or 1 November of the semester in which the final year’s course is completed.

3. PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

4. WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) to withdraw from the Honours programme.
(b) When a candidate withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend that the degree of Bachelor of Surveying be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

5. STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

(a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), or with Second Class Honours (Division II). The class of Honours shall be determined by the examiners primarily on the performance of the candidate in 400-level Surveying papers but some account may also be taken of a candidate’s performance in 300-level Surveying papers.

(b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Surveying.

(c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit part or all of the final year’s course for the Honours programme in a subsequent year unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in those examinations was seriously impaired.

6. VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
## Prerequisites
The compulsory papers for the First, Second, and Third Year courses in the Schedule for the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Surveying (in approved cases, students may be credited with or be granted exemptions from some papers on the basis of previous tertiary passes).

### Fourth Year

**Compulsory Papers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PMAN 501</td>
<td>Advanced Project Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 450</td>
<td>Professional Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 499</td>
<td>Vacation Employment</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 590</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Additional Papers**

Papers worth a minimum of 58 points selected from the following, including at least 40 points at 500-level:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SURV 319</td>
<td>Spatial Analysis and Programming (may not be credited together with SURV 519)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 322</td>
<td>Hydrographic Surveying</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 325</td>
<td>Financial Aspects of Land Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 329</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 510</td>
<td>Management Issues in Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 511</td>
<td>Advanced Spatial Analysis and Modelling</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 512</td>
<td>Geovisualisation and Cartography</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 513</td>
<td>Resource Mapping and Image Processing</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 515</td>
<td>GIS Programming in Python</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 519</td>
<td>Spatial Analysis and Programming (may not be credited together with SURV 319)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 551</td>
<td>Advanced Surveying Methods</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 552</td>
<td>Advanced Hydrographic Surveying</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 553</td>
<td>Advanced Urban Design</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 554</td>
<td>Advanced Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 555</td>
<td>Advanced Statutory Planning</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 556</td>
<td>Advanced Land Tenure</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 557</td>
<td>Advanced Cadastral Surveying</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 558</td>
<td>Advanced Marine Law and the Environment</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 559</td>
<td>Advanced Engineering Surveying</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 569</td>
<td>Advanced Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 573-578</td>
<td>Advanced Special Topics</td>
<td>40 each</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF SURVEYING
MSurv

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant must either
       (i) be a graduate, or
       (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-
            Chancellor (Sciences).
   (c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of
       the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s
       performance in the programme.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of
       (i) appropriate papers, normally as prescribed for the Postgraduate
           Diploma in Science in Surveying or as separately prescribed, and taken
           in the first year of the programme, and
       (ii) a thesis embodying the results of supervised research.
   (b) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of
       Bachelor of Surveying or the Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Surveying
       may achieve the degree by completing a thesis alone.
   (c) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers as prescribed
       in regulation 2(a)(i) on the basis of previous study.
   (d) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in
       the thesis, secure the approval of the Dean of Surveying for the topic, the
       supervisor(s), and the proposed course of investigation.
   (e) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for
       another degree.
   (f) A candidate taking the degree by papers and thesis must pass both the papers
       and the thesis components.
   (g) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent
       student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a
   programme for the equivalent of not less than two years of full-time study and not
   more than three years of full-time study, and a candidate achieving the degree by thesis
   alone shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than
   one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions
   shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
4. **WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME**

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the work required by regulation 2(a)(i) the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

5. **EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS**

   (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

   (b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of Surveying.

   (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

   (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
      (i) be accepted without amendments;
      (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of Surveying;
      (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
      (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

   (e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of Surveying.

   (f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

   (g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

   (h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of Surveying should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6. **LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE**

   The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7. **VARIATIONS**

   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: The programme of advanced study shall be arranged in consultation with the Dean of Surveying. Its objectives are to advance knowledge and experience in a given field of specialisation in Surveying or in an allied field, and to create an awareness of advanced work which is being carried out in the field.*
COMMERCCE

CONTENTS

DEGREE AND DIPLOMA REGULATIONS

Bachelor of Commerce  457
Bachelor of Commerce with Honours  459
Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce  460
Master of Commerce  462
Doctor of Commerce  464
Master of Accounting  465
Master of Business  467
Master of Business Data Science  470
Master of Finance  472
Master of Professional Accounting  474
Master of Business Administration  476
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration  479
Postgraduate Diploma in Executive Management  481
Postgraduate Certificate in Executive Management  482
Master of Entrepreneurship  483
Postgraduate Certificate in Technology and Entrepreneurship  486
Master of Tourism  487

SCHEDULES

A  Major and Minor Subject Requirements  489
B  Honours and PGDipCom Subject Requirements  492
C  Papers  494
COMMERCE

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF COMMERCE

BCom

1. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every degree programme

(a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points,

(b) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level,

(c) shall satisfy at least one of the Major Subject Requirements listed in Commerce Schedule A. No paper above 200-level may count for more than one Major Subject Requirement,

(d) shall include the following Required Papers*: BSNS 102-108,

(e) may include one or more optional minor subjects which satisfy the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Commerce Schedule A, or Arts and Music Schedule A, or Theology Schedule A, or Science Schedule A, or Applied Science Schedule A. No paper may count for both a Major and a Minor Subject Requirement or for more than one Minor Subject Requirement unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both Requirements,

(f) may include papers which are not listed in Commerce Schedule C

(i) up to 90 points; or

(ii) as specified in Commerce Schedule A; or

(iii) as specified in the Minor Subject Requirements.

* These papers should normally be completed before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers.

2. PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

(b) A candidate with outstanding results in a subject prior to entering the University may be permitted by the Head of Department concerned to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers but shall be exempted from including those papers in a major subject requirement
specified in Commerce Schedule A. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any prerequisite paper from which the exemption has been given.

(c) A candidate will not be permitted to enrol for certain papers in the following circumstances:

(i) A candidate who has previously passed or is currently enrolled for LAWS 203 and either LAWS 307 or LAWS 407 may not enrol for BLAW 211.

(ii) A candidate who has previously passed or is currently enrolled for LAWS 202 may not enrol for BLAW 212.

For the avoidance of doubt, nothing in this paragraph will affect any credits a candidate may be entitled to pursuant to paragraph 3(b).

3. CROSS CREDITS

(a) A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with another, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

(b) A candidate who wishes to complete the requirements for the degrees of Bachelor of Commerce and Bachelor of Laws may as part of the credits permitted in 3(a) be entitled to credit:

LAWS 203 and either LAWS 307 or LAWS 407 as a pass in BLAW 211,
and LAWS 202 as a pass in BLAW 212.

In the event of a cross credit under this provision, the points credited to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce will be as for the appropriate BLAW paper.

4. CREDITS

A combination of specified and unspecified credits up to a maximum of 126 points may be granted for papers taken towards a New Zealand Diploma in Business (NZDB).

Note: Enquiries may be directed to the Student and Course Administrator (Commerce). Also see Credit for Study Elsewhere and Cross Credits in Admission to University Statute.

5. VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
1. **ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME**
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
      (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed with an average grade of at least B+ for the best four 300-level papers that can count towards the major subject requirements.
      (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree;
      (iii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor and produce evidence acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of ability to proceed to the degree.

2. **SUBJECTS OF STUDY**
   The degree may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of subjects (Combined Honours), listed in Commerce Schedule B.

3. **STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME**
   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for the subject concerned as set out in Schedule B.
   (b) With the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.
   (c) A student who has obtained the degree in one subject may become a candidate for the degree in any other subject.
   (d) The research report must be submitted by 1 June or 1 November of the semester in which the programme is completed.

4. **PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS**
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5. **DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME**
   A candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree in one academic year of full-time study following admission to the Honours programme.
6. **LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE**
   (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours.
   
   (b) Should a candidate fail to obtain Honours, the papers passed may be credited towards a Postgraduate Diploma.
   
   (c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in the examinations was seriously impaired.

7. **VARIATIONS**

   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

   *Note: The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.*

---

**REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN COMMERCE**

**PGDipCom**

1. **ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME**
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   
   (b) Every applicant shall
   
   either  
   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed
   
   or  
   (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2. **SUBJECTS OF STUDY**

   The diploma may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of the subjects, listed in Commerce Schedule B. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce), the diploma may be awarded in a subject not listed in the schedule to a student who has withdrawn from a programme for a master’s degree.

3. **STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME**
   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for the subject concerned as set out in Schedule B.
   
   (b) With the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.
(c) Any required dissertation or research essay must be submitted no later than 1 October or 1 November as determined by the Head of Department.

4. **PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS**
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5. **DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME**
   The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over a period of up to three years. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

6. **LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA**
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7. **DIPLOMA IN A SECOND SUBJECT**
   A student who has obtained the diploma in one subject may become a candidate for the diploma in any other subject.

8. **VARIATIONS**
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.*
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF COMMERCE
MCom

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (b) Every applicant must either
      (i) be a graduate, normally with qualifications requiring a total of at least four years of tertiary study, or
      (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The degree may be awarded in any of the subjects listed in the MCom Schedule. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) the degree may be awarded in a subject not listed in the MCom Schedule.
   (b) The programme of study shall consist of the preparation and submission of a thesis embodying the results of supervised research. In some cases, a candidate may also be required to take and pass approved papers, normally at 400-level, in addition to completing a thesis.
   (c) The candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
   (d) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.
   (e) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

4. EXAMINATION
   (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

MCom SCHEDULE

SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE

Accounting  International Business
Economics  Management
Finance  Marketing Management
Information Science  Tourism
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
DOCTOR OF COMMERCE
DCom

1. ELIGIBILITY
   (a) The degree shall be awarded for published original contributions of special excellence in some branch of commerce.
   (b) Every candidate for the degree must either
      (i) have held a degree for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree; or
      (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.
   (c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a graduate of the University of Otago or shall have had some other formal academic association with the University.

2. APPLICATION
   (a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree by submitting the following in the first instance:
      (i) a curriculum vitae;
      (ii) an abstract and/or brief description of the work including a list of the published original contributions upon which the application is based; and
      (iii) a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university qualification. Where co-authored work is submitted, those parts which are the candidate’s own should be identified, whereupon the University will advise if a case for the award of the degree exists (Note i).
   (b) Every candidate shall submit three soft-bound (Note ii) copies of the work upon which the application is based together with the required entry fee (Note iii).
   (c) In exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Senate, unpublished work may be submitted.
   (d) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of the application.

Notes:
   (i) The application shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.
   (ii) Permanently bound copies are acceptable if the work is already in that format.
   (iii) The three copies of the work together with the entry fee of $2,000 (inclusive of GST) shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.
3. EXAMINATION
   (a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.
   
   (b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce), who shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.
   
   (c) Upon the successful completion of the examination process, the candidate shall forward two permanently bound copies of the work to the Dean of Graduate Research who will arrange for the copies to be placed in the University Library and the appropriate University department or school.

4. VARIATIONS
   Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

   Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the DCom degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ACCOUNTING
MAacct

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   
   (b) Every applicant must either
   
   (i) be a graduate and normally have achieved an average grade of B+ in the relevant 300-level papers, or
   
   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   
   (c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.
   
   (d) An understanding of financial and management accounting to at least intermediate level is required before entry to the programme.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of seven 20-point taught papers together with a 40-point research project.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 404</td>
<td>Empirical and Methodological Aspects of Financial Accounting</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 406</td>
<td>Accounting Information Systems</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 410</td>
<td>Advanced Performance Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 411</td>
<td>Literature Review</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 412</td>
<td>International Accounting</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 414</td>
<td>Sustainability Accounting and Reporting</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 401</td>
<td>The Environment of Business and Economics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 580</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers on the basis of previous study, subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce). Alternative papers will be required to be at an equivalent level of study, and to a maximum of 20 points.

(c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the research report, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.

(d) A candidate may not present a research report which has previously been accepted for another degree.

(e) A candidate must pass both the papers and the research report components.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate must normally complete the requirements for the programme in 12 months of full-time study.

4. WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate whose paper results are not satisfactory shall be required to withdraw from the programme.

(b) Where a candidate withdraws from the programme, whether voluntarily or otherwise, after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

5. EXAMINATION OF THE RESEARCH PROJECT
(a) The report shall normally be assessed by two examiners internal to the University of Otago, neither of which is the candidate’s supervisor.

(b) Each examiner shall supply a written report and recommend a mark or grade on the basis of the report as submitted, and an overall result.

(c) Where there is disagreement regarding the result, the Programme Director should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the departments concerned.
6. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7. VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF BUSINESS

MBus

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) who must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to complete the degree.

(b) Every applicant must either
   (i) be a graduate in Commerce, Business Studies or the equivalent, or
   (ii) be a graduate with alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

(c) No applicant will be admitted to a programme of study for the degree in a subject in which he or she has previously been awarded an honours degree or postgraduate diploma.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The degree may be awarded in any of the subjects listed in the MBus Schedule.

(b) The programme of study shall be as prescribed for the subject concerned in the MBus Schedule.

(c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.

(d) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate shall follow the taught course of study at the University of Otago for one academic year followed by the completion of a research thesis.

(b) A full-time candidate shall complete the research thesis within 42 weeks, and a part-time candidate within 84 weeks.
4. WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

A candidate who wishes to withdraw from the programme may apply to qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce or the Diploma for Graduates if all the requirements for those qualifications have been satisfied.

5. EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS

(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
  (i) be accepted without amendments;
  (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
  (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

(i) The weighted average of papers and thesis marks will determine the level of award of the degree, except in the case of a revised and resubmitted thesis.

6. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.
7. **VARIATIONS**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve admission or a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.*

**MBus SCHEDULE**

**SUBJECTS AND REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE**

The subjects for the degree and the programme of study for each shall be as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>400-level ACCT papers, excluding ACCT 480</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCT 5A Thesis</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>ECON 495 and papers from ECON 401-407</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON 5A Thesis</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>FINC 406 and papers from FINC 402-460</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FINC 5A Thesis</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>Papers from 400-level INFO papers (excluding INFO 490) or SENG 401 or TELE 404 or other approved 400-level papers</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INFO 5A Thesis</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Business</td>
<td>International papers at 400-level in Commerce subjects worth a total of 80 points</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Further international papers at 400-level worth a total of 40 points in <em>either</em> Commerce subjects or Arts subjects, as approved by the Director, International Business</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IBUS 5A Thesis</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>MANT 414-415 plus 80 points of 400-level</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MANT papers</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MANT 5A Thesis</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>Papers from MART 401-408 or other approved 400-level papers</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MART 5A Thesis</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF BUSINESS DATA SCIENCE
MBusDataSc

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

   (b) Every applicant must either
       (i) be a graduate and normally have achieved an average grade of B+ in the relevant 300-level papers, or
       (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

   (c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of seven 20-point taught papers together with a 40-point applied project or research project:

   BSNS 401  The Environment of Business and Economics  20 points
   COSC 430  Advanced Database Topics  20 points
   INFO 408  Management of Large Scale Data  20 points
   INFO 411  Machine Learning and Data Mining  20 points
   INFO 420  Statistical Techniques for Data Science  20 points
   INFO 424  Adaptive Business Intelligence  20 points
   MART 448  Advanced Business Analytics  20 points

   Plus one of the following project papers
   BSNS 501  Applied Project  40 points
   or BSNS 580  Research Project  40 points

   (b) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers on the basis of previous study. Alternative papers will be required at an equivalent level of study.

   (c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the applied or research project, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.

   (d) A candidate may not present a project report which has previously been accepted for another degree.

   (e) A candidate must pass both the papers and the project components.
3. **DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME**
   A candidate must normally complete the requirements for the programme in 12 months of full-time study.

4. **WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME**
   (a) A candidate whose paper results are not satisfactory shall be required to withdraw from the programme.
   (b) Where a candidate withdraws from the programme, whether voluntarily or otherwise, after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

5. **EXAMINATION OF THE RESEARCH OR APPLIED PROJECT**
   (a) The report shall normally be assessed by two examiners internal to the University of Otago.
   (b) Each examiner shall supply a written report and recommend a mark or grade on the basis of the report as submitted, and an overall result.
   (c) Where there is disagreement regarding the result, the Programme Director should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the departments concerned.

6. **LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE**
   The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7. **VARIATIONS**
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.*
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF FINANCE
MFinc

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (b) Every applicant must either
       (i) be a graduate with a mathematically-oriented degree and normally
           have achieved an average grade of B+ in the papers satisfying the final
           year major subject requirements for that degree, or
       (ii) have equivalent alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to
           the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of
       the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s
       performance in the programme.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of seven 20-point papers together with
       a 40-point applied project or research project:
       Seven of:
       ACFI 459 Advanced Research Methods 20 points
       BSNS 401 The Environment of Business and Economics 20 points
       FINC 402 Advanced Corporate Finance 20 points
       FINC 403 Studies in Capital Markets 20 points
       FINC 405 Mathematical Finance 20 points
       FINC 406 Advanced Empirical Finance 20 points
       FINC 410 Advanced International Financial Management 20 points
       FINC 411 Financial Risk Management 20 points
       FINC 460 Advanced Fixed Income Securities 20 points
       Plus one of the following project papers
       BSNS 501 Applied Project 40 points
       or BSNS 580 Research Project 40 points
   (b) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers described
       on the basis of previous study. Alternative papers will be required at an
       equivalent level of study.
   (c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the
       project, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned for the
       topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
(d) A candidate may not present a project which has previously been accepted for another degree.

(e) A candidate must pass both the papers and the project components.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate must normally complete the requirements for the programme in 12 months of full-time study.

4. WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate whose paper results are not satisfactory shall be required to withdraw from the programme.

(b) Where a candidate withdraws from the programme, whether voluntarily or otherwise, after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

5. EXAMINATION OF THE RESEARCH OR APPLIED PROJECT
(a) The report shall normally be assessed by two examiners internal to the University of Otago.

(b) Each examiner shall supply a written report and recommend a mark or grade on the basis of the report as submitted, and an overall result.

(c) Where there is disagreement regarding the result, the Programme Director should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the departments concerned.

6. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7. VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF PROFESSIONAL ACCOUNTING
MProfAcct

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

   (b) Every applicant must either
       (i) be a graduate and normally have achieved an average grade of B+ in the
           relevant 300-level papers, or
       (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-
            Chancellor (Commerce)

   (c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of
       the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s
       performance in the programme.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of ten 20-point taught papers together
       with a 40-point applied project:

       ACCT 403 Theoretical Aspects of Financial Accounting  20 points
       ACCT 406 Accounting Information Systems    20 points
       ACCT 409 Advanced Strategic Management Accounting 20 points
       ACCT 421 Financial Accounting      20 points
       ACCT 422 Management Accounting       20 points
       ACCT 423 Finance   20 points
       ACCT 429 Commercial Law  20 points
       ACTP 411 Auditing Practice    20 points
       ACTP 412 Taxation Practice     20 points
       BSNS 401 The Environment of Business and Economics 20 points
       BSNS 501 Applied Project  40 points

   (b) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers on the
       basis of previous study, subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor
       (Commerce). Alternative papers will be required to be at an equivalent level
       of study, and to a maximum of 20 points.

   (c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described
       in the applied or research report, secure the approval of the Head of the
       Department concerned for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed
       course of the investigation.

   (d) A candidate may not present a research report which has previously been
       accepted for another degree.
(e) A candidate must pass both the papers and the research report components.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate must normally complete the requirements for the programme in 18 months of full-time study.

4. WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate whose paper results are not satisfactory shall be required to withdraw from the programme.

(b) Where a candidate withdraws from the programme, whether voluntarily or otherwise, after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

5. EXAMINATION OF THE APPLIED PROJECT
(a) The report shall normally be assessed by two examiners internal to the University of Otago, neither of which is the candidate’s supervisor

(b) Each examiner shall supply a written report and recommend a mark or grade on the basis of the report as submitted, and an overall result.

(c) Where there is disagreement regarding the result, the Programme Director should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the departments concerned.

6. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7. VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION
MBA

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

(b) Every applicant must either
(i) be a graduate, or
(ii) hold an acceptable professional qualification, or
(iii) have experience in management or administration acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

(c) Applicants will be expected to have first obtained a satisfactory result in the Graduate Management Admission Test.

(d) Applicants who wish to enter the programme from the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration programme will be exempted from the provisions of regulation 1(c) if they have average grades of at least B+ in the six papers taken for the diploma.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme of study consists of compulsory papers from Phase 1 (the core) together with a choice of a business project, or a selection from a list of elective papers, or papers from an approved international exchange partner. The core papers, the business project, and the elective papers are set out in the MBA Schedule. Papers to be taken through international exchange must be approved by the Director of Executive Programmes in Business.

One BMBA 500-level paper not listed in the schedule may be substituted for another BMBA 500-level paper, with the approval of the Director of Executive Programmes in Business.

(b) A candidate must normally pass all papers from Phase 1 before proceeding to Phase 2.

Note: A candidate who enters the programme from the Diploma in Business Administration programme may be permitted to take one or more papers from Phase 2 before completing all papers from Phase 1.

(c) A candidate with insufficient grounding in Accounting, Mathematics and the use of computers may be required either
(i) to attend short programmes of instruction, or
(ii) to carry out prescribed reading and study.

A formal examination may be required.
(d) Before commencing the investigation undertaken for the purposes of the project report, a candidate shall seek the approval of the Director of Executive Programmes in Business for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.

(e) A candidate may not present a project report which has previously been accepted for another degree.

(f) Phase 1 of the programme may be undertaken on-campus or by distance learning.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

A full-time candidate must complete the requirements of the degree within a minimum of 14 months, and a maximum of 20 months, of commencing the programme. A part-time candidate must complete the requirements within 36 months of commencing the programme.

4. EXAMINATION

(a) On the recommendation of the examiners, the Director of Executive Programmes in Business may permit a candidate to sit a special examination in not more than three papers from Phase 1 of the programme.

(b) The project report shall be assessed by at least two examiners. If the project report is assessed as unsatisfactory on first submission, the examiners may recommend to the Director of Executive Programmes in Business that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.

(c) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result for the project report, the Director of Executive Programmes in Business should so inform the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) who shall reach a decision after consulting a referee.

5. EXEMPTIONS

A candidate who has passed papers for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the degree which have been previously passed for the diploma.

6. VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
## MBA SCHEDULE

### REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phase 1</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 502</td>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 503</td>
<td>Organisational Leadership</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 504</td>
<td>Statistics and Decision Tools</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 505</td>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 506</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 507</td>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 508</td>
<td>Investment and Global Financial Markets</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 509</td>
<td>Strategic Planning for International Markets</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 510</td>
<td>Leading Sustainable Enterprises</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 511</td>
<td>Operational Excellence</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 512</td>
<td>International Business</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 513</td>
<td>Strategy Implementation</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: One BMBA 500-level paper not listed in the schedule may be substituted for another BMBA 500-level paper, with the approval of the Director of Executive Programmes in Business.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phase 2</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUSI 540</td>
<td>Consulting Project and Research Essay</td>
<td>60 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

or a minimum of 60 points for elective papers taken at the University of Otago (grouped together as BMBA 550 MBA Elective Papers) selected from approved ENTR, FINC, MANT, MART and TOUR papers, normally at 400-level, and/or from approved 700-level PUBH papers, PHCY 524, 541, 542, HEIN 702, 703 and/or from other postgraduate papers approved by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

or 60 points from international exchange (the papers involved shall be grouped together as EXCH 000 Exchange Papers)

or 60 points from a course of study, approved by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce), at another tertiary institution (on successful completion, a student will be eligible for ad eundem credit for BMBA 550).

Note: Entry into specific elective papers will be subject to approval by the head of the host department based on the background of the student applying and on performance in the relevant MBA core papers.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION
PGDipBusAdmin

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
        Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (b) Every applicant must either
        (i) be a graduate, or
        (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience in management and
             administration acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study commences at the beginning of the academic year
       and consists of papers worth 120 points from the DipBusAdmin Schedule.
   (b) A candidate with insufficient grounding in Accounting, Mathematics and the
       use of computers may be required either
       (i) to attend short programmes of instruction, or
       (ii) to carry out prescribed reading and study.
           A formal examination may be required.
   (c) Before commencing the investigation undertaken for the purposes of the
       project report, a candidate shall seek the approval of the Director of Executive
       Programmes in Business for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed
       method of the investigation.
   (d) A candidate may not present a project report which has been accepted for
       another qualification.
   (e) The programme may be undertaken on-campus or by distance learning.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   A candidate must complete the requirements of the diploma within 42 months of
   commencing the programme.

4. EXAMINATION
   (a) On the recommendation of the examiners, the Director of Executive
       Programmes in Business may permit a candidate to sit a special examination
       in not more than two papers of the programme.
   (b) The project report shall be assessed by at least two examiners. If the project
       report is assessed as unsatisfactory on first submission, the examiners may
       recommend to the Director of Executive Programmes in Business that it be
       revised and resubmitted by a specified date.
(c) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result for the project report, the Director of Executive Programmes in Business should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee.

5. VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

**PGDipBusAdmin SCHEDULE**

**REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DIPLOMA**

Papers worth 120 points chosen from the following list:

- **BMBA 501** Business Law 15 points
- **BMBA 502** Marketing 15 points
- **BMBA 503** Organisational Leadership 15 points
- **BMBA 504** Statistics and Decision Tools 15 points
- **BMBA 505** Economic 15 points
- **BMBA 506** Human Resource Management 15 points
- **BMBA 507** Accounting 15 points
- **BMBA 508** Investment and Global Financial Markets 15 points
- **BMBA 509** Strategic Planning for International Markets 15 points
- **BMBA 510** Leading Sustainable Enterprises 15 points
- **BMBA 511** Operational Excellence 15 points
- **BMBA 512** International Business 15 points
- **BMBA 513** Strategy Implementation 15 points
- **BMBA 530** Business Project 30 points
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT
PGDipEM

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (b) Every applicant must
       (i) be a graduate, or
       (ii) have experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of six 15-point papers from the PGDipEM Schedule, followed by a 30-point Business Project in Executive Management (BUSC 590).
   (b) A graduate who has completed the requirements for the Graduate Certificate in Business Administration or the Postgraduate Certificate in Executive Management shall be exempted from those papers previously passed for the certificate.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme may be completed in three years of part-time study.

4. VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

PGDipEM SCHEDULE
PAPERS FOR THE DIPLOMA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 501</td>
<td>General Management Concepts</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 511</td>
<td>Strategic Thinking</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 512</td>
<td>Enhancing Leadership</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 513</td>
<td>Marketing – Creating Value for Customers</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 516</td>
<td>Managing People and Performance</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 517</td>
<td>Finance for Non-Financial Managers</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 518</td>
<td>Innovation and Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 520</td>
<td>The Art of Labour Negotiations</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 523</td>
<td>Corporate Sustainability</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 524</td>
<td>Project Management</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 590</td>
<td>Business Project in Executive Management</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT
PGCertEM

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (b) Every applicant must
       (i) be a graduate, or
       (ii) hold an acceptable professional qualification, or
       (iii) have experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme of study shall consist of four 15-point papers from the PGDipEM Schedule.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the graduate certificate within four years of admission.

4. VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ENTREPRENEURSHIP

MEntr

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
   Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) who must be satisfied that the candidate has
   the ability and experience to complete the degree.

   (b) Every applicant must normally be a graduate or have an alternative
   professional qualification.

   (c) In exceptional circumstances, an applicant who is not a graduate may be
   considered on the basis of alternative qualifications or satisfactory training
   and experience in management or administration in business or other
   entrepreneurial activity. Such preparation must be equivalent to a degree,
   and the candidate must provide evidence of ability to undertake advanced
   level academic study. The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may require a
   candidate to pass one or more prescribed papers either before admission to
   or concurrently with the programme.

   (d) Applicants may be expected to have first obtained a satisfactory result in the
   Graduate Management Admission Test.

   (e) An applicant for the degree will be required to attend an interview with the
   Director of Entrepreneurship.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the MEntr
   Schedule.

   (b) A candidate must pass the required papers in Part A sequentially.

   (c) A candidate must pass all papers in Part A before commencing Part B.

   (d) A candidate must pass the required papers in Part B sequentially.

   (e) A candidate without sufficient grounding in specific areas may be directed by
   the Programme Director to either:
      (i) attend short programmes of instruction, or
      (ii) carry out prescribed reading and study.

   A formal examination may be required.

   (f) Before commencing ENTR 525 in Part B, a candidate shall obtain approval
   from the Programme Director for the business idea and the proposed
   approach.

   (g) A candidate may not present a paper or a business project report that has
   previously been accepted for another paper or qualification.
3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate must complete the requirements of the degree within 15 months of commencing the programme. The programme is not available part-time.

4. WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
A candidate who withdraws from the programme may be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce in Entrepreneurship provided that all the papers in Part A of the MEntr Schedule have been successfully completed.

5. EXAMINATION
(a) The report on the business project in ENTR 525 shall be assessed by at least two examiners. Each examiner shall supply a written report on the work and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the work as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (b) below.

(b) The examiners may recommend that a report:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Programme Director;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(c) Where examiners cannot agree on a result for the business project in ENTR 525, the Programme Director should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) who shall arrive at a decision after taking such advice as he or she deems to be sufficient.

(d) Amendments (regulation 5(b)(ii) and revisions (regulation 5(b)(iii))) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Programme Director.

(e) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a report for examination once only.

(f) If a revised and resubmitted report is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(g) If a report is rejected without the right of resubmission (regulation 4(b)(iv)) a candidate may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce in Entrepreneurship provided all papers in Part A of the MEntr Schedule have been completed satisfactorily.

6. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.
7. **VARIATIONS**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

**Note:** The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.

**MEntr SCHEDULE**

**REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE**

The programme of study is to include 180 points from the following list:

**Part A**

*Five required papers*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 411</td>
<td>Introduction to Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 412</td>
<td>Feasibility Analysis</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 413</td>
<td>Finance for Entrepreneurs</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 414</td>
<td>Marketing and Selling</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 415</td>
<td>New Venture Strategy</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*plus one of*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 420</td>
<td>Sustainable Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 421</td>
<td>Technology and Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 422</td>
<td>Entrepreneurship for Creative Industries</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TENT 410</td>
<td>Business Evaluation</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 416</td>
<td>Tourism Entrepreneurship and Business</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part B**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 525</td>
<td>Business Project</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Subject to approval from the Academic Leader, up to six students not enrolled for the MEntr programme, but otherwise qualified for admission, may enrol for each of the papers in Part A. The normal prerequisites for the papers may be waived for such students.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN TECHNOLOGY AND ENTREPRENEURSHIP

PGCertTE

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (b) Every applicant shall
      (i) be a graduate, or
      (ii) have equivalent qualifications and/or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme of study shall normally consist of ENTR 421 and TENT 410 plus one further approved paper from the PGCertTE Schedule worth 20 points.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate for the certificate shall normally follow a programme of study for one semester of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall complete the requirements for the certificate within two years of admission to the programme.

4. VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

PGCertTE SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE CERTIFICATE

*Two compulsory papers*

- ENTR 421 Technology and Entrepreneurship 20 points
- TENT 410 Business Evaluation 20 points

*plus one of three elective papers*

- DETE 404 Topic in Design for Technology 20 points
- ENTR 412 Feasibility Analysis 20 points
- ENTR 414 Marketing and Selling 20 points
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF TOURISM
MTour

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (b) Every applicant must either
       (i) be a graduate, normally with qualifications requiring a total of at least
           three years of tertiary study, or
       (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-
            Chancellor (Commerce).

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of:
       (i) 400-level papers worth 120 points, including TOUR 423 and either
           TOUR 424 or TOUR 427; a maximum of 20 points can be included for
           non-Tourism electives.
       (ii) A project embodying the results of supervised individual research
            (TOUR 590, 60 points).
   (b) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in
       the research project, secure the approval of the Head of the Department
       of Tourism for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of
       the investigation. Entry to the research project is subject to satisfactory
       performance in the papers component of the programme.
   (c) A candidate may not include in a research project any work which has
       previously been accepted for another qualification.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme may be taken by full-time candidates over a minimum of three
   semesters of equivalent full-time study, or by part-time candidates over a period
   of up to three years. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled shall be examined
   in the semester or year in which it is taken.

4. WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
   A candidate who wishes to withdraw from the programme may apply for the
   award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce in Tourism or the Diploma for
   Graduates if all the requirements for the qualification have been satisfied.

5. EXAMINATION OF THE RESEARCH PROJECT
   (a) The research project shall be assessed by at least two examiners, internal to
       the University.
(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Tourism.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the research project and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the research project as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a research project:

(i) be accepted without amendments;

(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Tourism;

(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Tourism.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a research project for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted research project is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Tourism should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7. VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.*
## COMMERCE SCHEDULE A

### MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

#### PART 1: MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

N.B.: Every BCom programme must include BSNS 102-108. 100-level BSNS papers need not all be taken in the first year of study; all BSNS papers must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>100-level BSNS 102, 107, 108, ACCT 102 (grades of at least C+ are needed in order to proceed to 200-level ACCT papers)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level ACCT 211, 222, 233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level Three ACCT 300-level papers, including ACCT 302 or 307 and ACCT 310 or 315, plus at least one other 300-level ACCT, FINC, or ACFI paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>100-level BSNS 104, ECON 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level ECON 201 or 271, ECON 202 and at least one other ECON 200-level paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level Four ECON 300-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>100-level BSNS 102, 107, 108, FINQ 102 (grades of at least C+ in the BSNS papers are needed in order to proceed to 200-level FINC papers)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level FINC 202, 203, 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level Three FINC 300-level papers, including FINC 302 and 303, plus at least one other 300-level ACCT, FINC, or ACFI paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>100-level BSNS 106; COMP 150 or 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level INFO 211, 213, 214, 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level INFO 312; two of INFO 321-324; and one further 300-level INFO paper or SENG 301 or TELE 302 or 303</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a Required Paper or as part of the major subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:
(a) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or
(b) a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.
PART 1: MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

Continued

N.B.: Every BCom programme must include BSNS 102-108. 100-level BSNS papers need not all be taken in the first year of study; all BSNS papers must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>International Business</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Business papers</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-level</strong> BSNS 102, 104, 105, 107, 108. ECON 112 recommended</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-level</strong> ECON 201; one of MANT 217, 222; one further 200-level Commerce paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-level</strong> ECON 302; MANT 332 or MANT 341; MART 326; one further 300-level Commerce paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Language and culture papers

108 points of approved language and/or culture papers* which will normally include an 18 point business language paper and an approved 18 point culture paper. At least 36 of these 108 points must be at 200-level or above.

* Papers requiring approval will in the first instance be approved by the Department concerned as necessary. However, overall approval including the appropriate language and culture papers shall rest with the Director of the International Business major.

Note: If English or Māori is the student’s native language it is required that 108 points of approved language and/or culture papers (18 points of which is business language, and at least 18 points of which is an approved related culture paper) be taken. If neither English nor Māori is the student’s native language, the 108 points must be for language (not the native language) and/or cultural papers as approved by the Director, International Business.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Management</th>
<th>100-level BSNS 105</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level MANT 250, 251 and one further 200-level MANT paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level Four 300-level MANT papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Marketing Management</th>
<th>100-level BSNS 102, 103, MART 112</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level MART 210, 211, 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level MART 301, and three further 300-level MART papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tourism</th>
<th>100-level TOUR 101; TOUR 102 or 103</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level TOUR 217-219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level TOUR 309 and three further 300-level TOUR papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a Required Paper or as part of the major subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:
(a) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or
(b) a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.
## PART 2: MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 107, ACCT 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above</td>
<td>Any three ACCT or ACFI 200- or 300-level papers, including at least one 300-level ACCT paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100-level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 104, ECON 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above</td>
<td>Three ECON papers at 200-level or above, including at least one of ECON 201 or ECON 271 or ECON 202, and at least one at 300-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100-level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 107, MART 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above</td>
<td>MART 307 or any other 200-level paper from Commerce Schedule C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MANT 303 and either MANT 301 or MART 306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 108, FINQ 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above</td>
<td>Any three FINC or ACFI 200- or 300-level papers, including at least one 300-level FINC paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100-level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hospitality</td>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>TOUR 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>TOUR 218; also see below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>TOUR 303 or 304; also see below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 106; any 100-level COMP paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>Any two 200-level INFO papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Any 300-level INFO paper or SENG 301 or TELE 302 or 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above</td>
<td>MANT 250 or 251 plus three further MANT papers, including at least one at 300-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100-level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 103, MART 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>Any two of MART 201, 210-212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Any MART 300-level paper (subject to fulfilling prerequisites)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourism</td>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>TOUR 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above</td>
<td>TOUR 219 and three of TOUR 216-218, 301, 305, 306, 309, including at least one 300-level paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100-level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a Required Paper or as part of the minor subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:
(a) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or
(b) a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.
# COMMERCE SCHEDULE B

**BCom(Hons) AND PGDipCom SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS**  

**PART 1: BCom(Hons) SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES*</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>ACFI 359</td>
<td>ACCT 480 and four further 400-level ACCT papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>ECON 371, 375 and 376, one further ECON 300-level paper plus 18 further 300-level points</td>
<td>ECON 490, 401 and two of ECON 402-407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>FINC 308, ACFI 359</td>
<td>FINC 480 and four further 400-level FINC papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>INFO 312; two of INFO 321-324; and two further papers from 300-level INFO papers, SENG 301, TELE 303</td>
<td>INFO 490 and four papers from 400-level INFO papers, SENG 401, TELE 404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Business</td>
<td>IBUS 480 plus international papers at 400-level in Commerce subjects worth 60 points as approved by the Director, International Business; further international papers at 400-level worth at least 20 points in either Commerce subjects or Arts subjects, as approved by the Director, International Business.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>MANT 414, 480 and three further 400-level MANT papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>MART 301, 307 and 355</td>
<td>MART 480 and MART 401-404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourism</td>
<td>TOUR 309</td>
<td>TOUR 480, 423, and three further 400-level TOUR papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.
### BCom(Hons) AND PGDipCom SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

#### PART 2: PGDipCom SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES*</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>Additional 300-level papers may be required of students who have not majored in Accounting for a BCom degree.</td>
<td>120 points from 400-level ACCT or ACFI papers Other papers may be substituted subject to approval, up to a maximum of 40 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>ECON 371, 375 and 376</td>
<td>One of ECON 490, 495 and papers from ECON 401-407 to a total of 120 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>ENTR 411-415 plus one of ENTR 420-422 or TENT 410 or TOUR 416</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>120 points from 400-level FINC or ACFI papers Other papers may be substituted subject to approval, up to a maximum of 40 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>120 points selected from 400-level INFO papers, SENG 401, TELE 404 Note: May include INFO 490, but not required.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Business</td>
<td>International papers at 400-level in Commerce subjects worth 80 points as approved by the Director, International Business; further international papers at 400-level worth at least 40 points in either Commerce subjects or Arts subjects as approved by the Director, International Business.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>120 points from MANT 400-level papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>120 points from approved MART 400-level papers excluding MART 480</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourism</td>
<td>TOUR 423, and 100 further 400-level TOUR points not including TOUR 480</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.
COMMERCE SCHEDULE C PAPERS

Papers in the following subjects: either all papers at 100-, 200- and 300-level with the codes listed or as individually specified.

(A list of all papers, with titles and point values, is printed before the indexes in this Calendar; prescriptions for papers, with prerequisites and other details, are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.)

Accounting  ACCT, ACFI, ACTP
Business Law  BLAW
Business Studies  BSNS
Computer and Information Science  COMP
Computer Science  COSC 241-244
Economics  ECON
Finance  FINC, FINQ
Information Science  INFO
Management  MANT
Marketing Management  MART
Philosophy  PHIL 105, 235
Software Engineering  SENG 301
Surveying  SURV 208, 319, 410-412
Telecommunications  TELE 302, 303
Tourism  TOUR
# DENTISTRY

## CONTENTS

### DEGREE AND DIPLOMA REGULATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Dental Surgery</td>
<td>497</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Dental Surgery with Honours</td>
<td>504</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Dental Surgery</td>
<td>506</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Community Dentistry</td>
<td>508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Clinical Dentistry</td>
<td>510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Dental Science</td>
<td>514</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Dentistry</td>
<td>516</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Community Dentistry</td>
<td>517</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Dental Technology</td>
<td>518</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Dental Technology with Honours</td>
<td>523</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Technology</td>
<td>525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Dental Technology</td>
<td>526</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Dental Technology</td>
<td>528</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Oral Health</td>
<td>529</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Therapy</td>
<td>535</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DENTISTRY

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF DENTAL SURGERY BDS

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

Notes: (i) All applicants seeking admission to the second year of the Dental Surgery programme must have completed the requirements of the Health Sciences First Year course at the University of Otago (or equivalent for the Graduate and Alternative admissions categories).

(ii) For specific enquiries about admission to the Dental Surgery programme intending students should make an appointment with the Health Sciences Admissions Office (health-sciences@otago.ac.nz).

(a) Admission to the second year of the Bachelor of Dental Surgery programme shall be determined by the Dental Admissions Committee.

(b) Admission to the second year of the Bachelor of Dental Surgery programme is limited to 60 Domestic students (but see regulation 1(i) regarding International student admissions).

Note: ‘Domestic student’ is defined in the Admission to University Statute 2011, clause 3.3.

(c) Applications for admission may be made under the following categories:

- Health Sciences First Year (see 1(f))
- Graduate (see 1(g))
- Alternative (see 1(h))

(d) The University of Otago is committed to initiatives that increase the number of students of Māori and Pacific ancestry. The Division of Health Sciences is focused on ensuring that New Zealand’s need for a diverse health workforce is met, honouring the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi/T e Tiriti o Waitangi and promoting academic equity for under-represented groups.

Applicants in any category (see regulation 1(c)) who have fulfilled the requirements as described in 1(f), 1(g), or 1(h) may also be considered in one or both of the following sub-categories:

(i) Māori;

(ii) Indigenous Pacific (see Note).

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must provide verified evidence of either Māori whakapapa or indigenous Pacific ancestry, be a permanent resident or citizen of New Zealand, and complete a written statement describing their commitment to Māori and/or Pacific health.

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Dental Admissions Committee from year to year in the course of study on which the application is based.
Note: Students applying under the Indigenous Pacific sub-category need to provide verified evidence of family ancestry originating from one or more of the following Pacific nations: Samoa, American Samoa, Tonga, Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau, Fiji, Rotuma, Solomon Islands, Vanuatu, New Caledonia, Papua New Guinea, Kiribati, Tuvalu, Palau, Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, Wallis and Futuna, Hawai’i, French Polynesia, Rapanui (Easter Island).

(e) Applicants in any category (see regulation 1(c)) who have lived, or been educated, in a rural area of New Zealand (see Note) may seek admission under the New Zealand Rural Origins sub-category.

Note: To qualify for the New Zealand Rural Origins sub-category applicants must:
(i) have undertaken a minimum of four years of their pre-tertiary education at a school in a rural area of New Zealand; or
(ii) have resided in a rural area of New Zealand for a minimum of four consecutive years following the completion of their secondary education; or
(iii) have undertaken a combination of pre-tertiary education at a school in a rural area of New Zealand and residence in a rural area of New Zealand, for a minimum of four consecutive years.

See the Guidelines for Admission on the Health Sciences website (www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences) for definitions of rurality used for this sub-category. Applicants are strongly encouraged to contact the Health Sciences Admissions office prior to applications closing with any questions regarding eligibility for the Rural Origins Sub-Category.

(f) To be considered for admission under the Health Sciences First Year category, an applicant must:
(i) be enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course at the University of Otago (see also 1(j));
(ii) pass all of the papers prescribed for the University of Otago Health Sciences First Year course, normally with a minimum average of 70%, with no paper grade less than B- (65%) (but see 1(d));
(iii) have a current Undergraduate Medicine and Health Sciences Admission Test (UMAT) result that is above a threshold determined annually by the Dental Admissions Committee;
(iv) have undertaken a Dental Admissions interview and achieved a threshold level, determined annually by the Dental Admissions Committee. Applicants will not normally be invited for a Dental Admissions interview unless they achieve the threshold level in all three of the UMAT Sections.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their average mark in the Health Sciences First Year papers.

Notes:
(i) If an additional optional paper from the approved list is taken, and provided all of the prescribed papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard, the results in the highest scoring seven papers will be counted for admission purposes.
(ii) To be admitted to the Health Sciences First Year course, the applicant must not have studied any university degree-level papers that include a subject that is the same, similar to, or contains significant portions of any of the prescribed Health Sciences First Year papers. Prior university degree-level study in any subject area must not comprise more than one year of equivalent full-time study.

(g) To be considered for admission under the Graduate category, an applicant must:
(i) have completed, normally in the minimum academic time, at least one of the following qualifications awarded by a university in New Zealand:
—a bachelor’s degree; or
—a bachelor’s honours degree; or
—a bachelor’s degree, followed by a postgraduate diploma equivalent to a bachelor’s honours degree from the awarding university;

Note:
(i) The qualifying degree for the Graduate category will be the first university degree awarded to that applicant.
(ii) The grades obtained in a bachelor’s honours degree (if separate from the qualifying degree) or an equivalent postgraduate diploma will be included in the GPA calculation, along with the qualifying degree.

(ii) have a current Undergraduate Medicine and Health Sciences Admission Test (UMAT) result that is above a threshold determined annually by the Dental Admissions Committee;

(iii) have undertaken a Dental Admissions interview and achieved a threshold level determined annually by the Dental Admissions Committee. Applicants will not normally be invited for a Dental Admissions interview unless they achieve the threshold level in all three of the UMAT Sections.

Applications must be received within three years of completion of the qualifying degree. Normally, the date of completion will be taken as the end of the teaching period in which the final paper or papers included in the programme are undertaken. Repeat applications within the eligibility period are allowed.

The applicant must have passed the papers of the Health Sciences First Year course or their equivalents. The average grade for all papers in the qualifying programme must be at least B (grade point average (GPA) of 5) (but see 1(d)).

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their GPA, as calculated by the Division of Health Sciences.

Note: For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see the Guidelines for Admission into the Health Sciences Professional Programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/otago034699.html

(h) To be considered for admission under the Alternative category, an applicant must:

(i) hold a degree from a New Zealand university, and no longer be eligible under the Graduate category;
or
have completed a degree at an overseas university at a standard of at least NZQF Level 7;
or
hold a master’s or doctoral degree;

(ii) have passed the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course, and have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Dental Admissions Committee in any papers undertaken at university level (usually a minimum of a B (GPA of 5) (Otago equivalent)) (but see 1(d));

(iii) have a current UMAT result that is above a threshold determined annually by the Dental Admissions Committee;
(iv) have undertaken a Dental Admissions interview and achieved a threshold level, determined annually by the Dental Admissions Committee. Applicants will not normally be invited for a Dental Admissions interview unless they achieve the threshold level in all three of the UMAT Sections.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit and an interview.

(i) The Dental Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer a limited number of additional places in second year classes to International students who meet all the requirements determined by the Dental Admissions Committee. (See Note (i) below.)

(j) Admission to the programme shall be subject to applicants’ meeting an English language requirement as determined by the Dental Admissions Committee, dependent on the category under which the application is made.

(k) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Dental Admissions Committee shall have discretion to consider any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, warrants admission to the programme for exceptional reasons.

(l) Any applicant who

   (i) is, or who has been, the subject of criminal charges; or
   (ii) is, or has been, subject to disciplinary proceedings of a tertiary institution or professional body; or
   (iii) has a mental or physical condition that could adversely affect their fitness to practise; or
   (iv) who is found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (l)(i)-(iii),

may be declined admission to the programme by the Dental Admissions Committee on the recommendation of the Health and Conduct Review Group. Any offer of admission made before responses to medical tests or requests for information regarding an applicant’s health status or past conduct have been received is conditional on the information received confirming the applicant’s suitability for admission.

Notes:

(i) See the Guidelines for Admission into the Health Sciences Professional Programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/otago034699.html.

(ii) The due date for applications for enrolment in the second year course is 15 September in the year before admission.

(iii) Applicants for admission must have a current UMAT result that is above a threshold determined annually by the Dental Admissions Committee. UMAT scores can be used for admission only in the year following the test.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule of papers for the degree.

(b) No student may take a paper additional to those prescribed for the second, third, fourth and final years of the programme without the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry.
3. CREDITS
The Faculty of Dentistry may grant such credits as it deems appropriate for work done previously by a candidate.

4. ASSESSMENT
(a) Assessment for all papers will usually comprise two components: a theoretical component, and a clinical, practical or technical component.

(b) Both components will have summative internal assessments and may have a final examination.

(c) Summative internal assessments will be complemented by formative assessments and shall consist of such written, clinical, practical and oral assessments, either singly or as part of a group, as the Faculty requires. Students will be advised of the requirements for summative assessment at the commencement of each year of study.

(d) Final examination of the theoretical component shall consist of written papers and may include oral examinations or alternative examination formats as the examiners require. Final examination of the clinical, practical or technical component shall consist of such oral, clinical, practical or technical examinations as the examiners may require.

(e) To pass any paper a mark of 50% or above must be gained in both the theoretical component and the clinical, practical or technical component.

(f) The weighting of theoretical and clinical, practical or technical components to determine the final mark may vary from paper to paper.

(g) If either the theoretical component or the clinical, practical or technical component of a paper is failed, the paper will be deemed to be failed. If a paper has multiple modules, candidates will be required to pass the theoretical and clinical, practical or technical components of each module.

(h) Candidates will be informed whether they are required to undertake remedial activity and sit special examinations when results are submitted to the Examinations Office.

(i) If more than one component is failed, the student may, on the recommendation of the Board of Examiners and with the approval of the Faculty, be required to repeat the paper. A student who repeats a paper must repeat both components of that paper.

(j) Special consideration may be given if a student is unavailable to sit a summative internal assessment or final examination due to health problems or unforeseen personal circumstances. Supporting documentation must be submitted to the Faculty Operations Manager as soon as practicable.
(k) A candidate who, in the opinion of the Board of Examiners, has reached an exceptionally high standard in any paper shall be granted a pass with distinction in that paper.

5. WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

(a) A student who withdraws on or before 10 July in the year of admission to second year classes will be required to reapply for admission to second year classes in Dentistry.

(b) A student who withdraws at any other time during the programme will be required to apply for readmission to the Faculty Operations Manager by 1 September of the year prior to that for which readmission is sought. Such a student will be readmitted only on the recommendation of the Faculty.

6. EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME

(a) Any student who, in two academic years, fails to qualify for admission to, or to pass all papers which constitute a complete year of the programme, may be excluded from further enrolment for the degree by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry.

(b) Any student who, during the course of their studies, is

(i) subject to criminal charges;
(ii) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or
(iii) found to have an issue in connection with their mental or physical health that could adversely affect their fitness to practise; or
(iv) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (b)(i)-(iii),

may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry.

7. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

8. VARIATIONS

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
## SCHEDULE

### PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF DENTAL SURGERY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEAL 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Epidemiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>Biological Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:**
(i) Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement.
(ii) No student will be permitted to take an examination in a subject of the first year course in which a pass has already been gained.

| **Second Year** | DENT 261 | The Dentist and the Patient 1                        | 33     |
|                | DENT 262 | Biomedical Sciences 1                                | 72     |
|                | DENT 263 | The Dentist and the Community 1                      | 15     |

| **Third Year** | DENT 361 | The Dentist and the Patient 2                        | 72     |
|                | DENT 362 | Biomedical Sciences 2                                | 36     |
|                | DENT 363 | The Dentist and the Community 2                      | 12     |

or

| **Third Year** | DENT 364 | Dentistry in the New Zealand Context                 | 72     |

**Note:** DENT 364 is available only for approved students admitted under the International Medical University Partnership Programme and having previously passed appropriate courses; students who pass the paper will be credited with the First, Second, and Third Year courses of the programme.

| **Fourth Year** | DENT 461 | The Dentist and the Patient 3                        | 90     |
|                | DENT 462 | Biomedical Sciences 3                                | 18     |
|                | DENT 463 | The Dentist and the Community 3                      | 12     |

| **Final Year**  | DENT 551 | The Dentist and the Patient 4                        | 72     |
|                | DENT 552 | Biomedical Sciences 4                                | 18     |
|                | DENT 553 | The Dentist and the Community 4                      | 30     |
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF DENTAL SURGERY WITH HONOURS
BDS(Hons)

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.

   (b) Applicants must be current candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery in the Fourth Year of the programme.

   (c) To be considered for admission to the programme, applicants must have passed the Fourth Year course for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery with a grade average of at least A–.

   (d) Eligible applicants will be ranked according to their Fourth Year grade averages and the number of students admitted to the Honours programme shall normally be limited to six in any one year.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Every programme shall consist of the requirements for the First, Second, Third, and Fourth Year courses for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery together with the Fifth Year papers prescribed in the Schedule.

   (b) No student may take a paper additional to those prescribed in the Fifth Year of the programme without the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry.

   (c) The Fifth Year course shall be undertaken only on a full-time basis.

3. WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Candidates whose progress is not satisfactory, based on their mid-year Progress Assessment and supervisor’s report, may be required to withdraw from the Honours programme by the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry.

   (b) When a candidate withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry may recommend that the candidate may proceed to the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery, and determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

4. STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
   The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be recommended by the Board of Examiners and approved by the Faculty of Dentistry on the performance of the candidate in the Fifth Year papers (DENT 561, 562, 580 and 581).
5. **VARIATIONS**

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

**SCHEDULE**

**PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF DENTAL SURGERY WITH HONOURS**

Papers in the First, Second, Third, and Fourth Years are the same as in the Schedule for the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fifth Year</td>
<td>DENT 561</td>
<td>General Practice Dentistry for Honours</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 562</td>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 580</td>
<td>Dental Honours Research Project 1</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 581</td>
<td>Dental Honours Research Project 2</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF DENTAL SURGERY
MDS

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
   (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
       (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery of a
           university in New Zealand;
       (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed
            to the degree.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The degree may be awarded in any of the following subjects:
       Biomaterials Science   BISC
       General Practice      GDPR
       Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery  ORAM
       Oral Medicine         ORME
   (b) The programme of study shall consist of either:
       (i) appropriate papers, which normally will include clinical practice,
           together with a thesis embodying the results of supervised research
           relating to the field of study; or
       (ii) appropriate papers, which normally will include clinical practice,
            together with a report of a supervised research project relating to the
            field of study.
   (c) The candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described
       in the thesis or research report, secure the approval of the Head of the
       Department concerned and the Faculty for the topic chosen, the supervisor(s)
       and the proposed course of the investigation.
   (d) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent
       student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A full-time candidate should normally satisfy the requirements of the degree
       within three years.
   (b) A part-time candidate should normally satisfy the requirements of the degree
       within four years.

4. EXAMINATIONS
   (a) Examinations shall be taken at times appropriate to the structure of the programme.
   (b) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the
       examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.
   (c) The research report shall be submitted for examination in accordance with
the regulations governing the Presentation of Theses or in a form suitable for submission to an appropriate journal.

(d) The thesis or research report shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(e) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.

(f) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis or research report and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis or research report as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (g) below.

(g) The examiners may recommend that a thesis or research report:

(i) be accepted without amendments;
(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(h) Amendments (regulation 4(g)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(g)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.

(i) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis or research report for examination once only.

(j) If a revised and resubmitted thesis or research report is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(k) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. VARIATIONS

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:

(i) The programme leading to the MDS degree in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery or in Oral Medicine may be taken in conjunction with the programme for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery. For further information and details of the integrated programme requirements contact the Faculty Operations Manager.

(ii) The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 31 May in the year preceding that in which the applicant wishes to commence the programme.

(iii) Before being admitted, overseas applicants will normally be required to undertake and satisfactorily complete at the School of Dentistry such work as the Faculty may require.

(iv) The thesis or report shall normally be submitted by 15 October of the candidate’s last year of study for the degree.

(v) All applicants who have not gained their Bachelor of Dental Surgery degree from the University of New Zealand or the University of Otago will have to fulfil an English language requirement.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF COMMUNITY DENTISTRY
MComDent

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
   (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
       (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery of a
           university in New Zealand;
       (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed
            to the degree.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of COMD 801 Research Methods and
       Dental Epidemiology (60 points), COMD 802 Dental Health Services (60
       points), and a thesis (COMD 8) embodying the results of supervised research.
   (b) The candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in
       the thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned and
       the Faculty for the topic chosen, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course
       of the investigation.
   (c) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent
       student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate shall normally follow a programme for the equivalent of not less
       than two years of full-time study and not more than three years of full-time
       study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-
       Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   (b) Candidates may meet some programme requirements by external study and
       research, but a minimum of 20 weeks must be spent in internal study.

4. EXAMINATIONS
   (a) Examinations shall be taken at times appropriate to the structure of the
       programme.
   (b) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the
       examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.
   (c) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom
       shall be external to the University.
   (d) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report
       on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.
(e) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (f) below.

(f) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:

(i) be accepted without amendments;
(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(g) Amendments (regulation 4(f)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(f)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.

(h) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(i) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(j) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. VARIATIONS

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:

(i) The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 31 May in the year preceding that in which the applicant wishes to commence the programme.

(ii) Before being admitted, overseas applicants will normally be required to undertake and satisfactorily complete at the School of Dentistry such work as the Faculty may require.

(iii) The thesis shall normally be submitted by 15 October of the final year of the programme, or, in special circumstances, at a subsequent date to be approved by the Head of the Department of Oral Sciences.

(iv) All applicants who have not gained their Bachelor of Dental Surgery degree from the University of New Zealand or the University of Otago will have to fulfil an English language requirement.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF CLINICAL DENTISTRY DClinDent

NATURE OF THE DEGREE

The degree of Doctor of Clinical Dentistry is awarded on the basis of submission of a thesis and the completion of course work including clinical research and clinical practice. The thesis should give evidence of the candidate’s ability to carry out research, that the candidate has shown originality and independence, and that the candidate has made a significant contribution to knowledge in the particular field. It is expected that some of the work in the thesis would be worthy of publication. The research should be of a kind which a diligent and competent student might reasonably be expected to complete within the three years of the study programme.

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.

(b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:

(i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery of a university in New Zealand;

(ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.

(c) Candidates will be selected on the basis of their previous academic record (normally with a grade average of a B+ or greater), their graduate experience and academic achievements, their commitment to the specific discipline, evidence that they are committed to ongoing education, and reports from three referees.

(d) Initial admission to the degree programme shall normally be provisional, and shall be confirmed after attaining at least a B+ grade in each of the first year papers (CLDN 910 and CLDN 920).

(e) If admission to the degree programme is not confirmed, then either the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may approve provisional admission for a further period of up to one year or the candidate shall be required to enrol for another qualification or withdraw. If, after a period of extension, admission is not confirmed, the candidate shall be required to enrol for another qualification or withdraw.

Note: Candidates for admission to the conjoint programmes with MB ChB (disciplines of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery and Oral Medicine) must be approved by both the Faculty of Dentistry and the Faculty of Medicine on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for the integrated programmes.
2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The degree may be awarded in any of the following subjects:
       - Endodontics
       - Orthodontics
       - Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery
       - Paediatric Dentistry
       - Oral Medicine
       - Periodontology
       - Oral Pathology
       - Prosthodontics
       - Oral Surgery
       - Special Needs Dentistry
   (b) The programme of study shall consist of two papers (CLDN 910 and CLDN 920) together with clinical practice, and a programme of supervised research, leading to the submission of a thesis (CLDN 9). The two papers, the clinical practice requirements, and the thesis must each be completed satisfactorily.
   (c) The candidate shall, before commencing the research investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Faculty of Dentistry for the topic chosen, the supervisors and the proposed course of the investigation.
   (d) A candidate will be required to pass both papers in the first year of the programme with at least a B+ grade in each paper to be able to continue to the second and third years of thesis research, clinical research and clinical practice.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A full-time candidate should normally satisfy the requirements of the degree within three years.
   (b) A part-time candidate should normally satisfy the requirements of the degree within six years. The first year papers will usually be taken in Dunedin.

4. SUPERVISORS
   (a) The Faculty of Dentistry shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty Graduate Studies Committee, appoint at least two supervisors to oversee the research work of the candidate.
   (b) The Faculty of Dentistry shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty Graduate Studies Committee approve the research topic.
   (c) One of the research supervisors must be an appropriately qualified member of the academic staff of the Faculty of Dentistry.
   (d) In the case of a dispute between a candidate and a supervisor, the Faculty shall have discretion to replace that supervisor.

5. WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
   Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may recommend the award of the Diploma for Graduates (endorsed in Dentistry), or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.
6. SUBMISSION OF THE THESIS

(a) Four copies of the thesis embodying the results of the research shall be submitted for examination, in accordance with the regulations governing Presentation of Theses.

(b) Theses shall be limited to 100,000 words, excluding appendices, footnotes and bibliographies.

(c) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

7. EXAMINATIONS

(a) Written and Clinical Examinations
   (i) Examinations shall be taken at times appropriate to the structure of the programme.

   (ii) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined one further time.

   (iii) Examiners appointed in each discipline will include at least one internal examiner from the Faculty of Dentistry and one examiner external to the Faculty.

(b) Thesis Examination
   (i) The thesis shall be submitted to three examiners appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) and the Head of Department concerned in consultation with the supervisors.

   (ii) One examiner shall be from outside New Zealand, one shall be from within New Zealand but external to the University and one shall be internal to the University.

   Note: Normal patterns for examiners may be varied in exceptional circumstances.

   (iii) A supervisor shall not be an examiner of the thesis.

   (iv) The thesis examination shall be supervised by an independent Convener appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

   (v) The supervisors shall make a report on the work of the candidate which may be released to the Convener of the examiners.

   (vi) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis, together with a preliminary recommendation for an examination result.

   (vii) An oral examination on the topic of the thesis and on the general field to which the topic belongs may be held on the recommendation of the examiners or the Convener of the examiners or at the request of the candidate.

   (viii) The oral examination shall be conducted by two examiners, one of whom is external to the University.
(ix) At the discretion and invitation of the Convener, the supervisors and Head of Department concerned may contribute to the oral examination.

(x) After consultation with the examiners, the Convener may approve the attendance of others at the oral examination.

8. EXAMINATION RESULTS

(a) Thesis

(i) The examiners may recommend that a thesis

a. be accepted, or be accepted with minor editorial corrections.

b. be accepted after amendments have been made to the satisfaction of the Convener of the examiners in consultation with the internal examiner.

c. be revised and resubmitted for examination.

d. be rejected and referred to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another qualification.

e. be rejected with no right of resubmission.

(ii) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener shall so report and the Faculty shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee from outside the University.

(iii) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(b) Course Work and Clinical Practice

(i) The examiners may recommend that the candidate has fulfilled the course work and clinical practice requirements.

(ii) A candidate who has failed to fulfil the course work and clinical practice requirements may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty of Dentistry to be re-examined at another time.

9. VARIATIONS

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:

(i) Candidates for admission to the conjoint programme leading to the DClinDent degree in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery or Oral Medicine and the degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery must be approved by both the Faculty of Dentistry and the Faculty of Medicine on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for the integrated programmes. Applications will not normally be considered unless the person has full registration as a dental practitioner in New Zealand, has passed the primary examination of the Royal College of Dental Surgeons or the Royal Australasian College of Dental Surgeons or an equivalent examination and is recommended for admission to the programme by the Head of the Department of Oral Diagnostic and Surgical Sciences.

(ii) Students in the conjoint programme for DClinDent in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery and MB ChB are required to hold an Annual Practising Certificate with the Dental Council of New Zealand during each of the Clinical Doctoral years of the programme.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF DENTAL SCIENCE
DDSc

1. ELIGIBILITY

(a) The degree shall be awarded for published original contributions of special excellence in a field of relevance to dentistry.

(b) Every candidate shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
   (i) have held the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree; or
   (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.

(c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a graduate of the University of Otago or shall have had some other formal academic association with the University.

2. APPLICATION

(a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree by submitting the following in the first instance:
   (i) a curriculum vitae;
   (ii) an abstract and/or brief description of the work including a list of the published original contributions upon which the application is based; and
   (iii) a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university qualification. Where co-authored work is submitted, those parts which are the candidate's own work should be identified, whereupon the University will advise if a case for the award of the degree exists (Note i).

(b) Every candidate shall submit three soft-bound (Note ii) copies of the work upon which the application is based together with the required entry fee (Note iii).

(c) In exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Senate, unpublished work may be submitted.

(d) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of the application.

Notes:
   (i) The application shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.
   (ii) Permanently bound copies are acceptable if the work is already in that format.
   (iii) The three copies of the work together with the entry fee of $2,000 (inclusive of GST) shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.

3. EXAMINATION

(a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Dean of Dentistry through the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.
(b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Dean of Dentistry who, through the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.

(c) Upon the successful completion of the examination process, the candidate shall forward two permanently bound copies of the work to the Dean of Graduate Research who will arrange for the copies to be placed in the University Library and the appropriate University department or school.

4. VARIATIONS

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the DDSc degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL DENTISTRY
PGDipClinDent

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
   (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
      (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery of a university in New Zealand;
      (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The diploma may be awarded in any of the following subjects:
      Endodontics  ENDO  Paediatric Dentistry  PADN
      General Practice  GDPR  Periodontology  PERI
      Oral Medicine  ORME  Prosthodontics  PRSD
      Oral Pathology  ORPA  Restorative Dentistry  REST
      Oral Surgery  ORSU  Special Needs Dentistry  SPND
   (b) The programme of study shall consist of appropriate papers (ENDO 701 and 702, SPND 701 and 702, etc.) which will normally include clinical practice.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The duration of the programme shall be the equivalent of not less than one academic year.
   (b) The programme may be undertaken on a full-time or part-time basis. Part-time study must normally be completed within three years.

4. EXAMINATIONS
   (a) Examinations shall be taken at times appropriate to the structure of the programme.
   (b) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.

5. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. VARIATIONS
   On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:
(i) The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 31 May in the year preceding that in which the applicant wishes to commence the programme.
(ii) Before being admitted, overseas applicants will normally be required to undertake and satisfactorily complete at the School of Dentistry such work as the Faculty may require.
(iii) All applicants who have not gained their Bachelor of Dental Surgery degree from the University of New Zealand or the University of Otago will have to fulfil an English language requirement.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN COMMUNITY DENTISTRY
PGDipComDent

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
   (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
       (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery of a university in New Zealand; or
       (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme of study shall consist of two prescribed papers:
   COMD 701 Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology (60 points)
   COMD 702 Dental Health Services (60 points)

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The duration of the programme shall be the equivalent of not less than one academic year.
   (b) The programme may be undertaken on a full-time or part-time basis. Part time study must normally be completed within three years.

4. EXAMINATIONS
   (a) Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.
   (b) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.

5. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. VARIATIONS
   On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:
(i) The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 31 May in the year preceding that in which the applicant wishes to commence the programme.
(ii) Before being admitted, overseas applicants will normally be required to undertake and satisfactorily complete at the School of Dentistry such work as the Faculty may require.
(iii) All applicants who have not gained their Bachelor of Dental Surgery degree from the University of New Zealand or the University of Otago will have to fulfil an English language requirement.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF DENTAL TECHNOLOGY BDentTech

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be determined by the Dental Technology Admissions Committee.

(b) Admission to the programme is limited to the number, determined annually, of places available for laboratory teaching.

(c) The Dental Technology Admissions Committee shall consider applications from candidates in the following categories:
   (i) Secondary School
   (ii) First Year of University Study
   (iii) Two or More Years of University Study
   (iv) Graduate
   (v) Alternative.

(d) The University of Otago is committed to initiatives that increase the number of Māori and indigenous Pacific Island graduates. The Division of Health Sciences honours the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi/Tiriti o Waitangi and promotes academic equity for under-represented groups in order to work towards ensuring that New Zealand’s diverse health workforce needs are met by the Division’s graduates.

Applicants in any category (see regulation 1(c)) who have fulfilled the requirements as described in 1(e), (f), (g), (h) or (i) may also be considered in one or both of the following sub-categories:

(i) Māori
(ii) Indigenous Pacific (see note).

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must provide verified evidence of either Māori whakapapa or indigenous Pacific ancestry and be a permanent resident or citizen of New Zealand.

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Dental Technology Admissions Committee from year to year in the course of study on which the application is based.

Note: Students applying under the Indigenous Pacific sub-category need to provide verified evidence of family ancestry originating from one or more of the following Pacific nations: Samoa, American Samoa, Tonga, Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau, Fiji, Rotuma, Solomon Islands, Vanuatu, New Caledonia, Papua New Guinea, Kiribati, Tuvalu, Palau, Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, Wallis and Futuna, Hawai‘i, French Polynesia, Rapanui (Easter Island).
(e) To be considered for admission under the *Secondary School* category, an applicant must:

(i) have fulfilled the University’s entrance requirements; and

(ii) have attained a minimum of 14 credits in NCEA Level 3 Chemistry and a minimum of 14 credits in NCEA Level 3 Physics, or approved equivalents. Although not required, study of Biology to at least NCEA Level 2 would be an advantage.

Final admission is subject to NCEA Level 3 results (or equivalent).

Note: Applicants are initially reviewed based on their Level 2 (or equivalent) performance and subjects taken in NCEA Level 3 (or equivalent). Applicants must have completed NCEA Level 3 (or equivalent) within the last five years. Admission from Secondary School will be based on a scoring process similar to that used for Managed Enrolment.

(f) To be considered for admission under the *First Year of University Study* category, an applicant must have undertaken one year of relevant study at a university in New Zealand to a standard determined by the Dental Technology Admissions Committee.

(g) To be considered for admission under the *Two or More Years of University Study* category, an applicant must have undertaken two or more years of relevant study at a university in New Zealand to a standard determined by the Dental Technology Admissions Committee.

(h) To be considered for admission under the *Graduate* category, an applicant must have completed, normally in the minimum academic duration, a relevant qualification awarded by a university in New Zealand:

(i) a first degree; or

(ii) a first degree followed by an honours degree; or

(iii) a first degree followed by a postgraduate diploma similar to an honours degree.

An application must be received within three years of the completion of the first degree, to a standard determined by the Dental Technology Admissions Committee.

(i) To be considered for admission under the *Alternative* category, an applicant must have completed their papers to a standard determined by the Dental Technology Admissions Committee, and must:

(i) be a graduate who will either

   a. have completed a relevant first degree from a university in New Zealand or Australia more than three years before the date of application and may have since taken a second degree or other university qualification; or

   b. have completed a relevant degree from a recognised overseas university; or

(ii) have an alternative qualification acceptable to the Dental Technology Admissions Committee.
(j) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Dental Technology Admissions Committee shall have discretion to consider any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, warrants admission to the programme for exceptional reasons.

(k) Any applicant who

(i) is, or who has been, the subject of criminal charges; or

(ii) is, or has been, subject to disciplinary proceedings of a tertiary institution or professional body; or

(iii) has a mental or physical condition that could adversely affect their fitness to practise; or

(iv) who is found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (k)(i)-(iii),

may be declined admission to the programme by the Dental Technology Admissions Committee on the recommendation of the Health and Conduct Review Group. Any offer of admission made before responses to medical tests or requests for information regarding an applicant’s health status or past conduct have been received is conditional on the information received confirming the applicant’s suitability for admission.

Notes: (i) Every applicant whose application for admission is based on qualifications gained outside New Zealand and whose first language is not English or Māori must provide evidence of competence and understanding of written and spoken English in the form of certified results in the International English Language Testing System (IELTS) academic module, with an overall score of no less than 7 with a score of 6.0 or better for all of the individual components (bands).

(ii) The due date for applications for enrolment in the first year of the programme is 15 September in the year preceding that in which the programme is to be commenced. Late applications may be considered.

(iii) Further information for applicants seeking admission is available in the University of Otago Prospectus and at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule of papers for the degree.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The duration of the programme shall be three academic years of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study, provided the programme is completed within six years.

4. ASSESSMENT

(a) Assessment for all papers will usually comprise two components: a theoretical component, and a clinical, practical or technical component.

(b) Both components will have summative internal assessments and may have a final examination.

(c) Summative internal assessments will be complemented by formative assessments and shall consist of such written, clinical, practical and oral assessments, either singly or as part of a group, as the Faculty requires. Students will be advised of the requirements for summative assessment at the commencement of each year of study.
(d) Final examination of the theoretical component shall consist of written papers and may include oral examinations or alternative examination formats as the examiners require. Final examination of the clinical, practical or technical component shall consist of such oral, clinical, practical or technical examinations as the examiners may require.

(e) To pass any paper a mark of 50% or above must be gained in both the theoretical component and the clinical, practical or technical component.

(f) The weighting of theoretical and clinical, practical or technical components to determine the final mark may vary from paper to paper.

(g) If either the theoretical component or the clinical, practical or technical component of a paper is failed, the paper will be deemed to be failed. If a paper has multiple modules, candidates will be required to pass the theoretical and clinical, practical or technical components of each module. On the recommendation of the Board of Examiners and with the approval of the Faculty, a student may be given an opportunity to undertake remedial activity and to be re-assessed in a special examination in the component that has been failed. Special examinations may take the form of such written, clinical, practical and oral assessment as the Faculty requires.

(h) Candidates will be informed whether they are required to undertake remedial activity and sit special examinations when results are submitted to the Examinations Office.

(i) If more than one component is failed, the student may, on the recommendation of the Board of Examiners and with the approval of the Faculty, be required to repeat the paper. A student who repeats a paper must repeat both components of that paper.

(j) Special consideration may be given if a student is unavailable to sit a summative internal assessment or final examination due to health problems or unforeseen personal circumstances. Supporting documentation must be submitted to the Faculty Operations Manager as soon as practicable.

5. WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

(a) A student who withdraws on or before 10 July in the year of admission to first year classes will be required to reapply for admission to first year classes in the programme.

(b) A student who withdraws at any other time during the programme will be required to apply for readmission to the Faculty Operations Manager by 1 September of the year prior to that for which readmission is sought. Such a student will be readmitted only on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry.

6. EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME

(a) Any candidate who, in two academic years, fails to qualify for admission to, or to pass, all papers which constitute a complete year of the programme, may be excluded from further enrolment for the degree by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry.
(b) Any student who, during the course of their studies, is
   (i) subject to criminal charges;
   (ii) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or
   (iii) found to have an issue in connection with their mental or physical health that could adversely affect their fitness to practise; or
   (iv) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (b)(i)-(iii),
may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry.

7. VARIATIONS

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF DENTAL TECHNOLOGY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 101</td>
<td>Dental Materials 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 102</td>
<td>Dental Technology 1</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 103</td>
<td>Oral Health Sciences for Dental Technology</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>Biological Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>DTEC 201</td>
<td>Dental Materials 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 202</td>
<td>Dental Technology 2</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 203</td>
<td>Dental Technology 3</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 204</td>
<td>Applied Design for Orthodontics</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>DTEC 301</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 302</td>
<td>Dental Technology 4</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 303</td>
<td>Practice Management</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MART 205</td>
<td>Marketing the Professional Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:
(i) The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 15 September in the year preceding that in which the programme is to be commenced. Late applications may be considered.
(ii) Candidates who have passed CHEM 191 and/or PHSI 191 will not be required to repeat those papers. Those who have passed approved equivalents may be eligible for exemption from CHEM 191 and/or PHSI 191. Candidates who are not required to take CHEM 191 and/or PHSI 191 will normally be required to take additional approved papers.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF DENTAL TECHNOLOGY WITH HONOURS BDentTech(Hons)

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the Honours programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.

(b) Applicants who have taken the Health Sciences First Year course will be admitted to the Honours programme if they have passed the course with a minimum grade average of B– and passed CHEM 191 and PHSI 191 with a B– grade or better, and have passed DTEC 102, DTEC 103, DTEC 105, DTEC 204, and MART 205 with a B+ grade average or better.

(c) An applicant who has passed the final year of the Bachelor of Dental Technology programme with an average grade of at least B+ for the prescribed 300-level papers may be admitted to the Honours programme.

(d) An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology shall not be admitted to the Honours programme nor may a student graduate in the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology while enrolled for the 400-level Honours course.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) Every programme shall consist of the papers for one of the options prescribed in the Schedule and shall normally be pursued over four years of full-time study.

(b) In order to obtain the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology with Honours a candidate shall complete the requirements within two years of admission to the Third Stage or within one year of admission to the Fourth Stage of the Honours programme.

3. WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

(a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required, by the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry, to withdraw from the Honours programme.

(b) When a candidate withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry may recommend that the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

4. STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

(a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the Board of Examiners with the approval of the Faculty of Dentistry on the performance of the candidate in his or her research papers (DTEC 491 and 492; or DTEC 490).
(b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry, be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology.

5. VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF DENTAL TECHNOLOGY WITH HONOURS

OPTION A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences</td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Year Course</td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEAL 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Epidemiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>Biological Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:
(i) Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement.
(ii) No student will be permitted to take an examination in a subject of the first year course in which a pass has already been gained.

| Prerequisites (Second Year) | DTEC 102 | Dental Technology 1                     | 51     |
| DTEC 103 | Oral Health Sciences for Dental Technology | 15     |
| DTEC 105 | Dental Materials 3                        | 30     |
| DTEC 204 | Applied Design for Orthodontics            | 12     |
| MART 205 | Marketing the Professional Practice        | 18     |

| Third         | DTEC 202 | Dental Technology 2                     | 45     |
| DTEC 203 | Dental Technology 3                        | 45     |
| DTEC 205 | Dental Materials 4                         | 6      |
| DTEC 303 | Practice Management                         | 12     |
| DTEC 491 | Dental Technology Research 1               | 25     |

| Fourth        | DTEC 302 | Dental Technology 4                     | 45     |
| DTEC 492 | Dental Technology Research 2               | 95     |

Note: The due date for applications for enrolment in the Second Year of the ordinary BDentTech programme (after completing the Health Sciences First Year course) and in the Third Stage of the Honours programme (after a year of enrolment for the ordinary BDentTech degree) is 1 November in the year preceding admission to the course concerned.

OPTION B

| Prerequisites (First-Third Years) | All requirements for the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology |
| Fourth                           | DTEC 490 | Dental Technology Research 3 | 120 |

Note: The due date for applications for enrolment in the Fourth Stage is 1 November in the year in which the applicant completes the requirements for the ordinary BDentTech degree.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN DENTAL TECHNOLOGY
PGDipDentTech

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
   Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
   (b) Every applicant must present evidence of ability for advanced level academic
   study, and
      (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology, or
      (ii) have alternative qualifications and experience acceptable to the Dean
           of Dentistry (in considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will
           be given to the detail of the course of study followed, as well as the
           applicant's performance).

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of DTEC 501 and two of DTEC 502-505.
   (b) A candidate whose qualification for admission to the programme is a
   postgraduate diploma or equivalent may be exempted from papers to a
   maximum of 60 points, provided that the candidate's previous study is
   directly relevant to the proposed and approved programme of study.
   (c) The programme of study shall be approved by the Faculty of Dentistry.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The duration of the programme shall normally be one academic year of full-
   time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within two years of
   admission to the programme. A candidate may apply to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor
   (Health Sciences) for an extension of this time limit of up to one year.

4. EXAMINATIONS
   (a) Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in
   that year.
   (b) Examinations shall consist of such written papers and such oral and practical
   examinations as the examiners may require.
   (c) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the
   examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.

5. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. VARIATIONS
   On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health
   Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does
   not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF DENTAL TECHNOLOGY
MDentTech

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
   
   (b) Every applicant must present evidence of ability for advanced level academic
       study, and

       (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology (if
           studying by papers and thesis), or
       
       (ii) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Technology (if
           studying by thesis only), or
       
       (iii) have alternative qualifications and experience acceptable to the Dean
           of Dentistry (in considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will
           be given to the detail of the course of study followed, as well as the
           applicant’s performance).

   (c) Applicants whose previous qualifications do not include the degree of Bachelor
       of Dental Technology will be required, as a prerequisite for the thesis, to have
       passed a suitable paper in research methodology (such as PHCY 506).

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of DTEC 501, two of DTEC 502-505,
       and a thesis (DTEC 5).

   (b) A candidate whose qualification for admission to the programme is a
       postgraduate diploma (other than the Postgraduate Diploma in Dental
       Technology) or equivalent may be exempted from papers to a maximum of
       60 points, provided that the candidate’s previous study is directly relevant to
       the proposed and approved programme of study.

   (c) The programme of study, the topic of the thesis, and the supervisors of the
       research, shall be approved by the Faculty of Dentistry.

   (d) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for
       another degree.

   (e) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent
       student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   
   A candidate shall normally follow a programme for the equivalent of not less than two
   years of full-time study and not more than three years of full-time study. Exceptions
   shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

4. WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
   
   Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the
   prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may recommend
   the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Technology or determine which
   papers will be credited towards the diploma.
5. **EXAMINATIONS**

(a) Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

(b) Examinations shall consist of such written papers and such oral and practical examinations as the examiners may require.

(c) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.

(d) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(e) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.

(f) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (g) below.

(g) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:

   (i) be accepted without amendments;

   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;

   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(h) Amendments (regulation 5(g)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(g)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.

(i) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(j) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(k) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6. **LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE**

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7. **VARIATIONS**

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL DENTAL TECHNOLOGY
PGDipCDTech

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
   (b) Every applicant shall present evidence of ability for advanced level study.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme of study shall comprise the following papers:
   DTEC 401 Complete Denture Prosthodontics 45 points
   DTEC 402 Partial Denture Prosthodontics 45 points
   DTEC 403 Dental Health 30 points

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The duration of the programme shall be one academic year of full-time study.

4. EXAMINATIONS
   (a) A candidate must pass formal examinations in all the papers for the diploma.
   (b) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the
       examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.

5. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. VARIATIONS
   On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health
   Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does
   not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 31 May in the year preceding that in which
the programme is to be undertaken.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ORAL HEALTH
BOH

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be determined by the Oral Health Admissions Committee.

(b) Admission to the programme is limited to 50 candidates annually.

(c) Applicants may be required to attend an interview.

(d) The Oral Health Admissions Committee shall consider applications from candidates in the following categories:

(i) Secondary School
(ii) First Year of University Study
(iii) Two or More Years of University Study
(iv) Graduate
(v) Alternative.

(e) The University of Otago is committed to initiatives that increase the number of Māori and indigenous Pacific Island graduates. The Division of Health Sciences honours the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi/Tiriti o Waitangi and promotes academic equity for under-represented groups in order to work towards ensuring that New Zealand’s diverse health workforce needs are met by the Division’s graduates.

Applicants in any category (see regulation 1(d)) who have fulfilled the requirements as described in 1(f), (g), (h), (i) or (j) may also be considered in one or both of the following sub-categories:

(i) Māori
(ii) Indigenous Pacific (see note).

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must provide verified evidence of either Māori whakapapa or indigenous Pacific ancestry and be a permanent resident or citizen of New Zealand.

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Oral Health Admissions Committee from year to year in the course of study on which the application is based.

Note: Students applying under the Indigenous Pacific sub-category need to provide verified evidence of family ancestry originating from one or more of the following Pacific nations: Samoa, American Samoa, Tonga, Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau, Fiji, Rotuma, Solomon Islands, Vanuatu, New Caledonia, Papua New Guinea, Kiribati, Tuvalu, Palau, Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, Wallis and Futuna, Hawai’i, French Polynesia, Rapanui (Easter Island).
(f) To be considered for admission under the Secondary School category, an applicant must:

(i) have fulfilled the University’s entrance requirements; and

(ii) have attained a minimum of 14 credits in NCEA Level 3 Biology or equivalent; and

(iii) have attained a minimum of 10 credits in English at NCEA Level 2 or above (with at least 5 credits in Reading and 5 credits in Writing) or equivalent; and

(iv) have provided a satisfactory statement of interest.

Final admission is based on NCEA Level 3 results (or equivalent) and a possible interview.

Note: Applicants are initially reviewed based on their Level 2 (or equivalent) performance and subjects taken in NCEA Level 3 (or equivalent). Applicants must have completed NCEA Level 3 (or equivalent) within the last five years. Admission from Secondary School will be based on a scoring process similar to that used for Managed Enrolment.

(g) To be considered for admission under the One Year of University Study category, an applicant must:

(i) have undertaken one year of relevant study at a university in New Zealand to a standard determined by the Oral Health Admissions Committee; and

(ii) have provided a satisfactory statement of interest.

Final admission is based on results obtained in the first year of university and a possible interview.

(h) To be considered for admission under the Two or More Years of Tertiary Study category, an applicant must:

(i) have undertaken two or more years of relevant study at a university in New Zealand to standard determined by the Oral Health Admissions Committee; and

(ii) have provided a satisfactory statement of interest.

Final admission is based on the University of Otago’s 9-point Grade Point Average scale and a possible interview.

(i) To be considered for admission under the Graduate category, an applicant must:

(i) have completed, normally in the minimum academic duration, a relevant qualification awarded by a university in New Zealand:

   a. a first degree; or

   b. a first degree followed by an honours degree; or

   c. a first degree followed by a postgraduate diploma similar to an honours degree; and

(ii) have provided a satisfactory statement of interest.
An application must be received within three years of the completion of the first degree, to a standard determined by the Oral Health Admissions Committee.

Final admission is based on the University of Otago’s 9-point Grade Point Average scale and a possible interview.

(j) To be considered for admission under the Alternative category a candidate must have completed their papers to a standard determined by the Oral Health Admissions Committee, have provided a satisfactory hand-written statement of interest, and:

(i) be a graduate who will either

   a. have completed a relevant first degree from a university in New Zealand or Australia more than three years before the date of application and may since have taken a second degree or other university qualification; or

   b. have completed a relevant degree from a recognised overseas university.

Final admission is based on academic performance and a possible interview.

(k) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Oral Health Admissions Committee shall have discretion to admit any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, warrants admission to the programme for exceptional reasons.

(l) Any applicant who

   (i) is, or who has been, the subject of criminal charges; or

   (ii) is, or has been, subject to disciplinary proceedings of a tertiary institution or professional body; or

   (iii) has a mental or physical condition that could adversely affect their fitness to practise; or

   (iv) who is found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (l)(i)-(iii),

may be declined admission to the degree by the Oral Health Admissions Committee on the recommendation of the Health and Conduct Review Group. Any offer of admission made before responses to medical tests or requests for information regarding an applicant’s health status or past conduct have been received is conditional on the information received confirming the applicant’s suitability for admission.

Notes:

(i) Every applicant whose application for admission is based on qualifications gained outside New Zealand, and whose first language is not English or Māori, must provide evidence of competence and understanding of written and spoken English in the form of certified results in the International English Language Testing System (IELTS), academic module, with an overall score of no less than 7 with a score of 6.0 or better for all of the individual components (bands). This test is to be taken in New Zealand.

(ii) The due date for applications for enrolment in the first year of the programme is 15 September in the year preceding that in which the programme is to be commenced. Late applications will be considered.

(iii) Further information for applicants seeking admission is available in the University of Otago Undergraduate Prospectus and on the website www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences
2. **STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME**
   
   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule of papers for the degree.
   
   (b) Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol in any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.

3. **DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME**

   The duration of the programme shall normally be three academic years of fulltime study.

4. **ASSESSMENT**

   (a) Assessment for all papers will usually comprise two components: a theoretical component, and a clinical, practical or technical component.
   
   (b) Both components will have summative internal assessments and may have a final examination.
   
   (c) Summative internal assessments will be complemented by formative assessments and shall consist of such written, clinical, practical and oral assessments, either singly or as part of a group, as the Faculty requires. Students will be advised of the requirements for summative assessment at the commencement of each year of study.
   
   (d) Final examination of the theoretical component shall consist of written papers and may include oral examinations or alternative examination formats as the examiners require. Final examination of the clinical, practical or technical component shall consist of such oral, clinical, practical or technical examinations as the examiners may require.
   
   (e) To pass any paper a mark of 50% or above must be gained in both the theoretical component and the clinical, practical or technical component.
   
   (f) The weighting of theoretical and clinical, practical or technical components to determine the final mark may vary from paper to paper.
   
   (g) If either the theoretical component or the clinical, practical or technical component of a paper is failed, the paper will be deemed to be failed. If a paper has multiple modules, candidates will be required to pass the theoretical and clinical, practical or technical components of each module. On the recommendation of the Board of Examiners and with the approval of the Faculty, a student may be given an opportunity to undertake remedial activity and to be re-assessed in a special examination in the component that has been failed. Special examinations may take the form of such written, clinical, practical and oral assessment as the Faculty requires.
   
   (h) Candidates will be informed whether they are required to undertake remedial activity and sit special examinations when results are submitted to the Examinations Office.
(i) If more than one component is failed, the student may, on the recommendation of the Board of Examiners and with the approval of the Faculty, be required to repeat the paper. A student who repeats a paper must repeat both components of that paper.

(j) Special consideration may be given if a student is unavailable to sit a summative internal assessment or final examination due to health problems or unforeseen personal circumstances. Supporting documentation must be submitted to the Faculty Operations Manager as soon as practicable.

5. WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

(a) A student who withdraws on or before 10 July in the year of admission to first year classes will be required to reapply for admission to first year classes in the programme.

(b) A student who withdraws at any other time during the programme will be required to apply for readmission to the Faculty Operations Manager by 1 September of the year prior to that for which readmission is sought. Such a student will be readmitted only on the recommendation of the Faculty.

6. EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME

(a) A candidate who, in two academic years, fails to pass all papers which constitute a complete year of the programme may be excluded from further enrolment for the degree by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry.

(b) Any student who, during the course of their studies, is

(i) subject to criminal charges;

(ii) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or

(iii) found to have an issue in connection with their mental or physical health that could adversely affect their fitness to practise; or

(iv) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (b)(i)-(iii),

may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry.

7. VARIATIONS

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
# SCHEDULE

## PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ORAL HEALTH

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td>DEOH 101</td>
<td>The Body and its Environment</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 102</td>
<td>The Oral Environment: Health and Disease</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 103</td>
<td>Oral Informatics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 104</td>
<td>Clinical Oral Health Practice</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAOR 102</td>
<td>Māori Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><em>Note: MAOR 102 must be taken in the second semester.</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second Year</strong></td>
<td>DEOH 201</td>
<td>Human Disease and Pharmacology</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 202</td>
<td>Oral Health Therapy 1</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 203</td>
<td>Oral Health Therapy 2</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEAL 202</td>
<td>Health Promotion</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOCI 101</td>
<td>Sociology of New Zealand Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Third Year</strong></td>
<td>DEOH 301</td>
<td>Community Oral Health and Oral Health Promotion</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 302</td>
<td>Advanced Oral Health Therapy 1</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 303</td>
<td>Advanced Oral Health Therapy 2</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 304</td>
<td>Applied Oral Health Research</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN DENTAL THERAPY
PGDipDentTher

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.

   (b) Every applicant shall present evidence of having completed a programme
       in Dental Therapy requiring at least two years of study and shall have been
       practising for at least two years.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme of study shall consist of four papers:
   DTHR 401  Dental Therapy Clinical Practice  30 points
   DTHR 402  Dental Therapy Management Practice  30 points
   DTHR 403  Dental Therapy Practice Project  30 points
   DTHR 404  Dental Public Health  30 points

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The duration of the programme shall be the equivalent of not less than one
       academic year.

   (b) The programme may be taken on a full-time basis over one year, or on a part-
       time basis (normally over two years).

4. EXAMINATIONS
   (a) Examinations shall be taken at the end of each semester.

   (b) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the
       examiners, be permitted by the Faculty of Dentistry to be re-examined at
       another time.

5. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. VARIATIONS
   On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health
   Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does
   not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for enrolment is 1 October in the year preceding that in which the programme
is to be undertaken.
HEALTH SCIENCES

CONTENTS

DEGREE, DIPLOMA, AND CERTIFICATE REGULATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree/Education</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Master of Health Sciences</td>
<td>539</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences</td>
<td>546</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences</td>
<td>548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences</td>
<td>550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours</td>
<td>552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science</td>
<td>554</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science</td>
<td>562</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Medical Laboratory Science</td>
<td>563</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Radiation Therapy</td>
<td>564</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Radiation Therapy with Honours</td>
<td>569</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Bioethics and Health Law</td>
<td>570</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Diploma in Bioethics and Health Law</td>
<td>572</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Health Management</td>
<td>574</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise Medicine</td>
<td>575</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Technology</td>
<td>577</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Technology</td>
<td>578</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HEALTH SCIENCES

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations. Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF HEALTH SCIENCES

MHealSc

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall
      (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years’ full-time tertiary study;
      (ii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.
   Note: Candidates will normally be expected to have completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences, or equivalent, and to have achieved grades averaging B or better.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of either
      (i) approved papers at 400-level or higher worth at least 120 points, and a thesis (120 points) embodying the results of one year of full-time or equivalent part-time supervised research; or
      (ii) approved papers and other course components at 400-level or higher worth at least 240 points, including a research method paper or papers to the value of 30 points, and either a research project (30 points) or a dissertation (60 points).
   The papers shall constitute a coherent and integrated programme, shall prepare the candidate for the research study, and shall normally include an approved research method paper or papers to the value of 30 points.
   With approval, papers worth up to a maximum total of 120 points which have been completed at a tertiary education institution other than the University of Otago may be credited to the programme and/or used as the basis for exemptions in terms of regulation 2(c) below.
   (b) Where the degree is to be awarded with an endorsed option in an area of specialisation the programme of study must conform to the requirements specified in the schedule for that option.
   (c) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is an Honours degree or postgraduate diploma or equivalent may be exempted from some of the required papers, provided that this previous study is directly relevant to the candidate’s proposed and approved programme of study, to a maximum of 120 points.
(d) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

(e) The programme of study and the topic and supervisors of the thesis shall be approved by the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) A candidate for the degree shall usually follow a programme of two years of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

(b) A candidate who was admitted after completing a Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences (or equivalent) shall usually follow a programme of one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

(c) A candidate for the degree will be expected to meet the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme.

4. EXAMINATION OF THESIS

(a) The Dean or Head of Department concerned (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners to oversee each thesis examination.

(b) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(c) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.

(d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the work as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options specified in clause (e) below.

(e) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:

(i) be accepted without amendments;

(ii) be accepted subject to amendments made at the discretion and to the satisfaction of the Convener of Examiners;

(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(f) Amendments (regulation 4(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners, in accordance with established procedures.

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(h) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report
to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5. EXAMINATION OF DISSERTATION

(a) The Dean or Head of Department concerned (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners who shall oversee each dissertation examination.

(b) The dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the supervising department.

(c) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.

(d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the dissertation as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options specified in clause (e) below.

(e) The examiners may recommend that a dissertation:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion and to the satisfaction of the Convener of Examiners;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(f) Amendments (regulation 5(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(e)(ii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners, in accordance with established procedures.

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a dissertation for examination once only.

(h) If a revised and resubmitted dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting an independent referee who should normally be external to the supervising department.

6. EXAMINATION OF RESEARCH PROJECT

(a) The Head of Department concerned (or nominee) shall oversee the assessment process for each research project.

(b) The research project shall be assessed by at least two internal examiners.

(c) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department.
Health Sciences: MHealSc Regulations

(d) Each examiner shall supply a brief written report on the research project and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the research project as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options specified in clause (e) below.

(e) The examiners may recommend that a research project:

(i) be accepted without amendments

(ii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(f) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department or nominee shall engage in established mediation procedures and arrive at a decision.

7. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

8. VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE

PAPERS AVAILABLE FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF HEALTH SCIENCES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHHE 701</td>
<td>Community Child Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 427</td>
<td>Qualitative Research</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 702</td>
<td>Sexual and Reproductive Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 704</td>
<td>Te Tūhauora: Māori Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 709</td>
<td>Long-term Condition Management</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 710</td>
<td>Mental Health and Illness in Primary Care</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 720</td>
<td>Refugee and Migrant Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 731</td>
<td>Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Core Principles</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 732</td>
<td>Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Sleep Management</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 733</td>
<td>Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Tackling Obesity</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 734</td>
<td>Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Addiction and Drug Abuse</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 735</td>
<td>Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Challenging Conversations</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 820</td>
<td>Nature of Medical Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 821</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 822</td>
<td>Advanced Nature of General Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 823</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning in Medical Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 824</td>
<td>Ethics in General Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 825</td>
<td>Culture, Health and Society</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 448</td>
<td>Law and Psychiatry</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 506</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 522</td>
<td>Applied Clinical Pharmacy 1</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 523</td>
<td>Applied Clinical Pharmacy 2</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRHC 701</td>
<td>New Zealand Primary Health Care</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRHC 702</td>
<td>Wilderness and Expedition Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
All papers with the following subject codes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AVME</th>
<th>Aviation Medicine</th>
<th>MSME</th>
<th>Musculoskeletal Medicine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BITC</td>
<td>Bioethics</td>
<td>NURS</td>
<td>Nursing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIL</td>
<td>Child Psychotherapy</td>
<td>NUTN</td>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIM</td>
<td>Child Mental Health</td>
<td>OCCH</td>
<td>Occupational Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIC</td>
<td>Children's Issues</td>
<td>PAIN</td>
<td>Pain Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COBE</td>
<td>Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy</td>
<td>PHTY</td>
<td>Physiotherapy (500- and 600-level)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTMG</td>
<td>Continence Management</td>
<td>PSME</td>
<td>Psychological Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC</td>
<td>Health Sciences</td>
<td>PUBH</td>
<td>Public Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAZA</td>
<td>Hazard Assessment and Management</td>
<td>REHB</td>
<td>Rehabilitation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MORB</td>
<td>Molecular Oral Biology</td>
<td>SPME</td>
<td>Sports Medicine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:
(i) Not all papers are available in Dunedin, Christchurch and Wellington.
(ii) This list of papers is not exclusive.
(iii) Some papers may be taken only for specific endorsed options.

## SCHEDULE

### ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF HEALTH SCIENCES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport</td>
<td><strong>Thesis option</strong>&lt;br&gt;Three of AVME 717-722; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points)&lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt;<strong>Coursework option</strong>&lt;br&gt;Six of AVME 717-722, 725; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a research project (30 points)&lt;br&gt;Note: A candidate, with the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 60 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aviation Medicine</td>
<td><strong>Thesis option</strong>&lt;br&gt;Three of AVME 711-718, 721-726; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points)&lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt;<strong>Coursework option</strong>&lt;br&gt;AVME 711-714; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 60 points; and a research project (30 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bioethics</td>
<td><strong>Thesis option</strong>&lt;br&gt;BITC 401; papers to the value of 60 points chosen from BITC 404-407; further approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points)&lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt;<strong>Coursework option</strong>&lt;br&gt;BITC 401, 404, 405; further approved BITC paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 90 points; and a research project (30 points)&lt;br&gt;Note: A candidate, with the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 30 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Education</td>
<td>HEDU 501-503, 510 and a thesis (120 points)&lt;br&gt;Note: Candidates would normally be expected to complete the required papers component as a Postgraduate Diploma in Tertiary Teaching endorsed in Clinical Teaching.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF HEALTH SCIENCES  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Clinical Research**   | BITC 406; AVME 785, GENA 821, HASC 417, HEIN 706, NURS 415, PHCY 506, PHTY 610 or other approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; HEIN 708; approved paper(s) to the value of 60 points from: BITC 407, HASC 411, 413, 415, HASC 780, PHTY 650 or other approved Research Project, HEIN 702, 703, PUBH 721; and a thesis  
   Note: Alternative papers to the value of 30 points may be substituted with the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences. |
| **Gerontology**         | HASC 404 or NURS 426; HASC 409; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points) |
| **Health Management**   | Thesis option  
   Four of PUBH 713, 714, 735, 736, 742, 744; approved papers to the value of 60 points from the schedule of papers for the Diploma in Business Administration; and a thesis (120 points)  
   Coursework option  
   Four of PUBH 713, 714, 735, 736, 742, 744; approved papers to the value of 60 points from the schedule of papers for the Diploma in Business Administration; further approved paper(s) to the value of 60 points; and a dissertation (60 points) |
| **Human Nutrition**     | Thesis option  
   NUTN 401; two of NUTN 402, 404, 407; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points)  
   Coursework option  
   NUTN 401; two of NUTN 402, 404, 407; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 60 points; and a research dissertation (60 points) |
| **Mental Health**       | Thesis option  
   Three approved papers from PSME papers, NURS 403, NURS 404; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points)  
   Coursework option  
   Five approved papers from PSME papers, NURS 403, NURS 404; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a dissertation (60 points)  
   Note: A candidate, with the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 60 points. |
| **Musculoskeletal**     | Thesis option  
   MSME 704, 707, 708; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 45 points; and a thesis (120 points)  
   Coursework option  
   MSME 704, 707, 708; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 135 points; and a research project (30 points) |
| **Nursing**             | Two approved NURS papers; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points) |
ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF HEALTH SCIENCES  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Nursing – Clinical    | **Research practicum option**  
NURS 405; NURS 416; one further approved NURS paper; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a clinically applied research practicum (120 points)  
**Coursework option**  
NURS 405; NURS 416; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 90 points; and a dissertation (60 points) |
| Occupational Health   | **Thesis option**  
OCCH 401; OCCH 402; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points)  
**Coursework option**  
OCCH 401; OCCH 402; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 90 points; and a dissertation (60 points) |
| Occupational Medicine | **Thesis option**  
Three of AVME 715 or INDH 701, AVME 716 or INDH 702, AVME 723, AVME 724, INDH 703; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points)  
**Coursework option**  
AVME 715 or INDH 701; AVME 716 or INDH 702; AVME 723; AVME 724; INDH 703; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a research project (30 points)  
*Note: A candidate, with the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 60 points.* |
| Pain and Pain Management | **Thesis option**  
MSME 704, 708, 711, PAIN 701, 702, 703; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points)  
**Coursework option**  
MSME 704, 708, 711, PAIN 701, 702, 703; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved papers to the value of 90 points and a research project (30 points) |
| Rehabilitation        | **Thesis option**  
REHB 701; two further REHB papers; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points)  
**Coursework option**  
REHB 701; three further REHB papers; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 60 points; and a research project (30 points)  
*Note: A candidate, with the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 30 points.* |
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH SCIENCES
PGDipHealSc

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall

(i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years’ full-time tertiary study;

(ii) if enrolling for an endorsed diploma, have experience of or be currently working in the relevant field of health care;

(iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme of study shall consist of approved papers, to the value of 120 points, which must be as specified in the schedule of endorsed options if the diploma is to be endorsed in an area of specialisation.

(b) With prior approval, up to two 400-level papers in a relevant or related subject offered by another university or tertiary institution may be credited to the diploma.

(c) The papers shall constitute a coherent and integrated programme of study in the Health Sciences discipline.

(d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

Note: Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

(b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements for the diploma within two years of admission to the programme and a part-time candidate shall complete the requirements within four years.

4. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5. VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
### SCHEDULE

**ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH SCIENCES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Addiction and Co-existing Disorders</td>
<td>PSME 404; two of PSME 416, 422, 424, 430; and one other approved paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport</td>
<td>AVME 717-720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bioethics</td>
<td>BITC 401 and other 400-level BITC papers to a total value of 120 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A candidate, with the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 30 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Research</td>
<td>BITC 406; one of AVME 785, GENA 821, HASC 417, HEIN 706, NURS 415, PHCY 506, PHTY 610 or other approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; HEIN 708; approved paper(s) to the value of 60 points from: BITC 407, HASC 411, 413, 415, 780, PHTY 650 or other approved Research Project, HEIn 702, 703, PUBH 721</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: Alternative papers to the value of 30 points may be substituted with the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy</td>
<td>COBE 401 and COBE 404. Substitution for COBE 401 may be granted if papers to the value of 60 points of equivalent content and level have been completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gerontology</td>
<td>HASC 404 or NURS 426; HASC 409; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and one other approved paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hazard Assessment and Management</td>
<td>Papers worth 120 points from HAZA 401-409, 411, OCCH 401, 402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
<td>NUTN 401; two of NUTN 402, 404, 407; further approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interpersonal Psychotherapy</td>
<td>PSME 427, and two other approved papers to the value of 60 points, including at least one of PSME 425, 426</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mental Health</td>
<td>Three approved papers from 400-level PSME papers, NURS 403, NURS 404 (90 points) and other approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musculoskeletal Management</td>
<td>MSME 704, 707, 708 and other approved papers to the value of 75 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing</td>
<td>Two approved papers in Nursing; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points and other approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing (Primary Health Care)</td>
<td>NURS 405 and NURS 413; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points and other approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Health</td>
<td>OCCH 401, 402, an approved research methods paper to the value of 30 points, and one other approved paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pain and Pain Management</td>
<td>MSME 704, 708, 711, PAIN 701, 702, 703; further approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resuscitation</td>
<td>RESU 701, 702, 703, 706, 707, 785</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Nursing</td>
<td>NURS 405, 416, 431 and an approved research methods paper to the value of 30 points at 400-level or above</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification
           requiring at least three years' full-time tertiary study;
       (ii) have experience of or be currently working in the relevant field of
            health care;
       (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme of study shall consist of approved papers, from the schedule for
   endorsed options, to the value of 60 points.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate for the certificate shall normally follow a programme of study
       for one semester of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall complete the requirements for the certificate within two
       years of admission to the programme.

4. VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances
   approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN HEALTH
SCIENCES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Addiction and Co-existing Disorders</td>
<td>PSME 404 and one of PSME 416, 422, 424, 430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Clinical Nursing</td>
<td>NURS 405, 416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport</td>
<td>AVME 719, 720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child and Adolescent Mental Health</td>
<td>PSME 420, 423</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Ethics</td>
<td>BITC 401, 405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Rehabilitation</td>
<td>REHB 701, 710</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN HEALTH SCIENCES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Research</td>
<td>BITC 406; one of AVME 785, GENA 821, HASC 417, HEIN 706, NURS 415, PHCY 506, PHTY 610 or other approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; HEIN 708</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cognitive Behaviour Therapy</td>
<td>COBE 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continence Management</td>
<td>CTMG 401, 402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family and Systems Therapies</td>
<td>PSME 436, 437</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forensic Mental Health</td>
<td>PSME 407, and either PSME 401 or NURS 403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gerontology</td>
<td>HASC 404 or NURS 426; HASC 409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hazard Assessment and Management</td>
<td>Three of HAZA 401-409, 411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
<td>NUTN 401 and one of NUTN 402, 404, 407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mental Health</td>
<td>One of PSME 401 or NURS 403, and one further 30 point 400-level PSME paper excluding PSME 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motivating Behaviour Change</td>
<td>PSME 430, 431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musculoskeletal Management</td>
<td>MSME 704, 708, and two of MSME 702, 703, 705-707, 710, 711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing (Advanced Mental Health)</td>
<td>NURS 403, 404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing (Gerontology)</td>
<td>NURS 405, 426</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing (High Acuity)</td>
<td>NURS 405, 411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing (Leadership and Management)</td>
<td>NURS 423, 424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing (Long-term Condition Management)</td>
<td>NURS 427, 428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing (Primary Health Care)</td>
<td>NURS 405, 413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing (Specialty Mental Health)</td>
<td>NURS 403, 409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Health</td>
<td>OCCH 401, 402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pain and Pain Management</td>
<td>MSME 704, 708, 711, PAIN 701</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perinatal Mental Health</td>
<td>PSME 432, 433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiation Therapy Advanced Practice</td>
<td>Two 400-level RADT papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reproductive Mental Health</td>
<td>PSME 438 and one further approved paper at 400-level or higher to the value of 30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resuscitation</td>
<td>RESU 701, 702</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF BIOMEDICAL SCIENCES  
BBiomedSc

1. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Every programme of study for the degree shall satisfy the requirements for at least one of the major subjects listed in the Biomedical Sciences schedule.
   (b) Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol for any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.

2. PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, co requisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in three years.

4. CROSS CREDITS
   A candidate who is enrolled for two degrees concurrently, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with another, may cross credit 100-level and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three year degree.

5. VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF BIOMEDICAL SCIENCES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Drugs and Human Health</td>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, and PHSI 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including PHAL 211, 212, PHSL 232 or 233, and at least 54 further points from ANAT 241, BIOC 223, CHEM 205, MICR 221, 223, PATH 201, PHSL 232, 233.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 108 points including PHAL 304, 306, and at least 36 points from ANAT 332, BIOC 353, CHEM 305, MICR 334, PATH 302, PHAL 303 (or 305), PHSL 343-345.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF BIOMEDICAL SCIENCES Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Functional Human Biology</td>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, and PHSI 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including PHSI 231-233, and at least 54 points from ANAT 241, BIOC 223, HUNT 221-223, MICR 221, 223, PATH 201, and PHAL 211, 212.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 108 points including PHSI 343, 345, and at least 36 points from ANAT 331, 332, 335, BIOC 353, HUNT 311, 312, MICR 332, 334, PATH 301, PHAL 304, 305, PHSI 342 (or 341 or 344).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infection and Immunity</td>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, and PHSI 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including MICR 221-223, and at least 54 points from ANAT 241, BIOC 221-223, FOSC 202, GENE 221, 223, PATH 201, PHSI 231-233.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|                                         | Third Year | Papers worth at least 108 points including MICR 332, 334, and at least 36 points from ANAT 332, BIOC 352, 353, GENE 313, 314 (or 315), MICR 337, PATH 301, 302, PHAL 305, PHSI 341-343, 345.  
            |            | Note: Students wishing to take PATH 302 must seek approval from the Head of the Department of Microbiology and Immunology.                                                                                       |
| Molecular Basis of Health and Disease   | First Year| Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, and PHSI 191.                                                                                                              |
|                                         | Second Year| Papers worth at least 126 points including ANAT 241, BIOC 221, 223, PATH 201, and at least 36 points from ANAT 243, BIOC 222, GENE 221-223, HUNT 221-223, MICR 221, 223, PHAL 211, 212, PHSI 232, 233. |
|                                         | Third Year | Papers worth at least 108 points including three of BIOC 351, 353, PATH 301, 302, and at least one of ANAT 332, BIOC 351-353, GENE 313-315, HUNT 311, 312, MICR 332, 334, 337, PATH 301, 302, PHAL 304, 305, 306, PHSI 343, 345. |
| Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health| First Year| Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, and PHSI 191.                                                                                                              |
|                                         | Second Year| Papers worth at least 126 points including HUNT 221-223, and at least 54 points from ANAT 241, BIOC 221, 223, MICR 221, 223, PHSI 232, 233.                         |
|                                         | Third Year | Papers worth at least 108 points including HUNT 311, 312, and at least 36 points from ANAT 331, 332, BIOC 352, 353, HUNT 313, MICR 331, 332, PHSI 343, 345.      |
| Reproduction, Genetics and Development  | First Year| Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, and PHSI 191.                                                                                                              |
|                                         | Second Year| Papers worth at least 126 points including ANAT 241, 243, GENE 221, 223, and at least 36 points from ANAT 242, BIOC 221, GENE 222, MICR 223, PATH 201, PHSI 231. |
|                                         | Third Year | Papers worth at least 108 points including three of ANAT 333, 334, GENE 314, 315, and at least 18 points from ANAT 332-334, ANT 322, GENE 313, 314, 315, MICR 332, 334, PATH 301, 302, PHSI 341, 342.  
            |            | ZOOL 223 recommended.                                                                                                                                             |
|                                         |            | Note: Students wishing to take PATH 301 concurrently with ANAT 333 must seek approval from the Head of the Department of Anatomy.                                                                                 |
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF BIOMEDICAL SCIENCES WITH HONOURS BBiomedSc(Hons)

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of Studies for Biomedical Sciences which must be satisfied that the candidate has the ability and experience to proceed to the degree.

   (b) Every applicant must have completed the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences, or an equivalent qualification recognised by the Board of Studies for Biomedical Sciences, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers.

   (c) Applicants must normally have passed papers worth at least 126 points, at 200-level or above, during the third year of study for the degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences (or equivalent).

2. SUBJECTS OF STUDY

   The degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours may be awarded in any one of the following subjects: Drugs and Human Health; Functional Human Biology; Infection and Immunity; Molecular Basis of Health and Disease; Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health; Reproduction, Genetics and Development.

3. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

   (a) The programme for the degree shall comprise the preparation and submission of a satisfactory thesis embodying the results of a supervised investigation and the successful completion of any prescribed assignments or examinations.

   (b) The course of study and the topic of the research thesis will be approved by the Board of Studies.

   (c) One or two supervisors from members of the academic staff will be appointed by the Board of Studies on the recommendation of the Heads of Departments concerned.

   (d) No candidate may take any paper additional to the programme without the approval of the Board of Studies.

4. PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).
5. **DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME**

A candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree in one academic year of full-time study following admission to the Honours programme. All requirements for the degree, including submission of the thesis, shall be completed no later than 1 November of the year of enrolment.

6. **EXAMINATION**

(a) Examination is by thesis and oral examination but a candidate may be required to take written and/or practical examinations or assessment.

(b) One internal examiner and one external examiner for the thesis will be appointed by the Board of Studies. The candidate’s supervisors shall not be examiners but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.

7. **STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE**

The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours.

8. **VARIATIONS**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve admission criteria or a course of study, acceptable to the Board of Studies for Biomedical Sciences, which do not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE
BMLSc

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

Notes: (i) All applicants seeking admission to the second year of the Medical Laboratory Science programme must have completed the requirements of the Health Sciences First Year course at the University of Otago (or equivalent for the Two or More Years of University Study, Graduate and Alternative admissions categories).

(i) For specific enquiries about admission to the Medical Laboratory Science programme intending students should make an appointment with the Health Sciences Admissions Office (health-sciences@otago.ac.nz).

(a) Admission to the second year of the Medical Laboratory Science programme shall be determined by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee.

(b) Admission to the second year of the Medical Laboratory Science programme is limited to 60 Domestic students (but see regulation 1(j) regarding International student admissions).

Note: 'Domestic student' is defined in the Admission to University Statute 2011, clause 3.3.

(c) Applications for admission may be made under the following categories:

- Health Sciences First Year (see 1(f))
- Two or More Years of University Study (see 1(g))
- Graduate (see 1(h))
- Alternative (see 1(i))

(d) In selecting Domestic students from the categories in 1(c) above, to enter the second year of the Medical Laboratory Science programme, the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee will first select from those applicants who have specified that they are seeking admission to the Medical Laboratory Science programme only and not also to one or more of the Dentistry, Medicine, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy or Radiation Therapy programmes offered by the University of Otago, and who, normally, achieve a minimum average of 65% for the Health Sciences First Year category, or a minimum average of B- (grade point average (GPA) of 4) for the Two or More Years of University Study, Graduate, and Alternative categories. (See Note (ii) below.)

Thereafter if Domestic places are still available in each of the applicable categories, the Committee will then select from the group of applicants who are seeking to enter Medical Laboratory Science and one or more of those other programmes.

Notes:

(ii) To be considered in the “Medical Laboratory Science Single Programme Preference” group, an applicant must specify that he or she is applying only for the Medical Laboratory Science professional programme by close of applications (15 September) for admission to Health Sciences Undergraduate Professional Programmes in the year prior to admission. Applicants in this group may apply for admission to other programmes excluding Dentistry, Medicine, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy and Radiation Therapy at the University of Otago.

(iii) For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see the Guidelines for Admission into the Health Sciences Professional Programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/otago034699.html.

(e) The University of Otago is committed to initiatives that increase the number of students of Māori and Pacific ancestry. The Division of Health Sciences is
focused on ensuring that New Zealand’s need for a diverse health workforce is met, honouring the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi/Te Tiriti o Waitangi and promoting academic equity for under-represented groups.

Applicants in any category (see regulation 1(c)) who have fulfilled the requirements as described in 1(f), 1(g), 1(h) or 1(i) may also be considered in one or both of the following sub-categories:

(i) Māori;
(ii) Indigenous Pacific (see Note).

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must provide verified evidence of either Māori whakapapa or indigenous Pacific ancestry, be a permanent resident or citizen of New Zealand, and complete a written statement describing their commitment to Māori and/or Pacific health.

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee from year to year in the course of study on which the application is based.

Note: Students applying under the Indigenous Pacific sub-category need to provide verified evidence of family ancestry originating from one or more of the following Pacific nations: Samoa, American Samoa, Tonga, Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau, Fiji, Rotuma, Solomon Islands, Vanuatu, New Caledonia, Papua New Guinea, Kiribati, Tuvalu, Palau, Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, Wallis and Futuna, Hawai’i, French Polynesia, Rupanui (Easter Island).

(f) To be considered for admission under the Health Sciences First Year category, an applicant must

(i) be enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course at the University of Otago (see also 1(k));
(ii) pass all of the papers prescribed for the University of Otago Health Sciences First Year course, normally with a minimum average of 65% (but see 1(e));
(iii) have a current Undergraduate Medicine and Health Sciences Admission Test (UMAT) result that is above a threshold determined annually by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their average mark in the Health Sciences First Year papers and in accordance with 1(d).

Note:
(i) If an additional optional paper from the approved list is taken, and provided all of the prescribed papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard, the results in the highest scoring seven papers will be counted for admission purposes.
(ii) To be admitted to the Health Sciences First Year course, the applicant must not have studied any university degree-level papers that include a subject that is the same, similar to, or contains significant portions of any of the prescribed Health Sciences First Year papers. Prior university degree-level study in any subject area must not comprise more than one year of equivalent full-time study.

(g) To be considered for admission under the Two or More Years of University Study category, an applicant must

(i) not be a finalist but must have completed two or more years of full-time study at a university in New Zealand comprising at least three papers
at 200-level, including the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course, normally with a minimum of a B- (GPA of 4) across all papers (but see 1(e));

(ii) have a current Undergraduate Medicine and Health Sciences Admission Test (UMAT) result that is above a threshold determined annually by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee. Selection of applicants who have met both criteria will be based on their GPA.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their GPA, as calculated by the Division of Health Sciences, and in accordance with 1(d).

Note:
(i) For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see the Guidelines for Admission into the Health Sciences Professional Programmes at http://www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/otago034699.html.

(ii) Applicants offered a place under the Two or More Years of University Study category may be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee, before being admitted to second year classes.

(h) To be considered for admission under the Graduate category, an applicant must

(i) have completed, normally in the minimum academic time, at least one of the following qualifications awarded by a university in New Zealand:
   — a bachelor’s degree; or
   — a bachelor’s honours degree; or
   — a bachelor’s degree, followed by a postgraduate diploma equivalent to a bachelor honour’s degree from the awarding university;

(ii) have a current Undergraduate Medicine and Health Sciences Admission Test (UMAT) result that is above a threshold determined annually by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee.

Notes:
(i) The qualifying degree for the Graduate category will be the first university degree awarded to the applicant.

(ii) The grades obtained in a bachelor honour’s degree (if separate from the qualifying degree) or an equivalent postgraduate diploma will be included in the GPA calculation, along with the qualifying degree.

Applications must be received within three years of completion of the qualifying degree. Normally, the date of completion will be taken as the end of the teaching period in which the final paper or papers included in the programme are undertaken. Repeat applications within the eligibility period are allowed.

The applicant must have passed the papers of the Health Sciences First Year course or their equivalents. The average grade for all papers in the qualifying programme must be at least B- (GPA of 4) (but see 1(e)).

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their GPA and in accordance with 1(d).

Note: Applicants offered a place under the Graduate category may be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee, before being admitted to second year classes.
To be considered for admission under the Alternative category, an applicant must:

(i) hold a degree from a New Zealand university, and no longer be eligible under the Graduate category;

or

have completed a degree at an overseas university at a standard of at least NZQF Level 7;

or

hold a master's or doctoral degree;

(ii) have passed the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course, and have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee in any papers undertaken at university level (usually a minimum of a B- (GPA of 4) (Otago equivalent)) (but see 1(e));

(iii) have a current Undergraduate Medicine and Health Sciences Admission Test (UMAT) result that is above a threshold determined annually by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit and a single programme preference for Medical Laboratory Science.

Note: Applicants offered a place under the Alternative category may be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee, before being admitted to second year classes.

(j) The Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer a limited number of places in second year classes to International students who meet all the requirements determined by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee. (See Note (i) below.)

(k) Admission to the programme shall be subject to applicants' meeting an English language requirement as determined by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee, dependent on the category under which the application is made.

(l) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee shall have discretion to consider any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, warrants admission to the programme for exceptional reasons.

(m) Any applicant who

(i) is, or who has been, the subject of criminal charges; or

(ii) is, or has been, subject to disciplinary proceedings of a tertiary institution or professional body; or

(iii) has a mental or physical condition that could adversely affect their fitness to practise; or

(iv) who is found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (m)(i)-(iii),

may be declined admission to the programme by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee on the recommendation of the Health and
Conduct Review Group. Any offer of admission made before responses to medical tests or requests for information regarding an applicant’s health status or past conduct have been received is conditional on the information received confirming the applicant’s suitability for admission.

Notes:
(i) See the Guidelines for Admission into the Health Sciences Professional Programmes at http://www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/otago034699.html.
(ii) The due date for applications for enrolment in the second year course is 15 September in the year before admission.
(iii) Applicants for admission must have a current UMAT result that is above a threshold determined annually by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee. UMAT scores can be used for admission only in the year following the test.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements in the Schedule of papers for the degree.

(b) No candidate may enrol in any papers other than those prescribed for the degree, except with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(c) Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol for any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.

3. CREDITS

The Board of the Division of Health Sciences may grant such credits as it deems appropriate for work done previously by a candidate.

4. CROSS CREDITS

(a) A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed another degree, may cross credit 100-, 200- or 300-level papers which are common to both degrees to a maximum of 180 points.

(b) A candidate who has passed papers common to the degrees concerned worth more than a total of 180 points may be exempted from those papers in the Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science programme but must pass additional papers at the same or higher level as those for which exemptions have been granted. Any such papers must be approved by the Director of the Programme and contribute to a coherent overall programme of study.

5. TERMS REQUIREMENTS

(a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a final examination for any paper in the Second, Third or Fourth years of the programme without having gained terms in that paper prior to the examination.

(b) Terms for each year will be awarded by the Board of Examinations based on attendance, professional attitudes and skills assessment and the performance of each student in all components of the course in each year, including the clinical placement in the Fourth Year.

(c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will be required to repeat the whole of that paper.
6. **EXAMINATIONS**

(a) To pass any paper, candidates must achieve
   (i) a mark of 50% or better in the theoretical component assessed in the final examination, and
   (ii) an overall mark of 50% or better in the internal assessment which comprises assignments, practical and technical components.

   If either component of a paper is failed the paper will be deemed to be failed.

(b) In any year a candidate who has satisfied Terms Requirements for one or more papers but has not sat the final examination, or, having sat, obtains a D grade, may be permitted to sit special examinations for the papers concerned provided that the candidate has not failed more than half the total points for that year. In this event, the candidate will be required to repeat all the failed papers.

(c) Any candidate who has achieved an E grade in a paper shall not normally be admitted to special examinations but shall be required to repeat the paper.

(d) Any candidate who is repeating a paper shall not normally be admitted to a special examination for that paper.

(e) Applications for special consideration due to illness or events beyond a candidate’s control are considered by the Board of Studies for Medical Laboratory Science in accordance with the Examinations and Assessment regulations.

7. **WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME**

A candidate who withdraws from the programme must obtain the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) before being readmitted (see Note iv below).

8. **EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME**

(a) A candidate who fails any or all of the papers for a year of the programme other than the Health Sciences First Year may enrol again for the paper or papers concerned. This concession shall normally be granted only once in the programme.

   The candidate may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for Medical Laboratory Science if he or she:

   (i) fails to complete all of the requirements for a year of study at a second attempt; or

   (ii) fails to complete any paper of a later year of the programme at the first attempt (which may include special examinations) having repeated a previous year.

(b) Any student who, during the course of their studies, is

   (i) subject to criminal charges;

   (ii) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or
Health Sciences: BMLSc Regulations

(iii) found to have an issue in connection with their mental or physical health that could adversely affect their fitness to practise; or
(iv) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (b)(i)-(iii),

may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for Medical Laboratory Science

9. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

10. VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:
(i) Students undertake placements in approved medical laboratories for the fourth year of the programme, which is taught in two semesters.
(ii) Papers of the fourth year may sometimes be offered only in one semester, and not all papers will necessarily be available in any one year.
(iii) In order to obtain a pass in each fourth year paper, a candidate shall be required to complete assignments, achieve specified competencies, and pass the examination.
SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEAL 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Epidemiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>Biological Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:
(i) Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement.
(ii) No student will be permitted to take an examination in a subject of the first year course in which a pass has already been gained.

| Second Year | MELS 207 | Introduction to Diagnostic Pathology         | 27     |
|             | MELS 221 | Microbes to Medicine (for BMLSc)             | 18     |
|             | MELS 223 | Infection and Immunity (for BMLSc)          | 18     |
|             | MELS 230 | Biochemistry (for BMLSc)                    | 18     |
|             | MELS 241 | Human Biology: Cells to Systems (for BMLSc) | 18     |
|             | MELS 251 | Physiology (for BMLSc)                      | 21     |

| Third Year  | MELS 301 | Diagnostic Chemical Pathology                | 30     |
|             | MELS 302 | Haematology and Transfusion Science          | 30     |
|             | MELS 304 | Principles of Pathology                     | 15     |
|             | MELS 305 | Elements of Histotechnology                 | 15     |
|             | MELS 306 | Medical Microbiology                        | 30     |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fourth Year</th>
<th>Two of the following:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 409</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

REGISTRATION OF MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENTISTS

Admission to the practice of Medical Laboratory Science in New Zealand is governed by the Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act 2003. It requires practical training carried out under conditions prescribed by the Medical Laboratory Science Board. The practical work must be carried out under supervision in a recognised diagnostic pathology laboratory after the candidate has passed the Fourth Year Examination for the degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science.

Further details may be obtained from the Registrar, Medical Laboratory Science Board, PO Box 7242, Wellington South.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE 
DIPLOMA IN MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE 
PGDipMLSc

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall be a graduate in Medical Laboratory Science, or have 
       a qualification acceptable to the Board of Studies in Medical Laboratory 
       Science.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme of study shall comprise the following:
   (a) MELS 510
   (b) either HASC 411 and HASC 413 or one of HASC 417, PHCY 506, or PUBH 
       711 and PUBH 725.
   (c) MELS 580 Research Project.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall comprise one year of full-time study, or the 
       equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the diploma within 
       two years, and a part-time candidate shall complete the requirements within 
       four years.

4. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5. VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances 
   approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DIPLOMA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MELS 510</td>
<td>Advanced Medical Laboratory Practice</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 580</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 411</td>
<td>Research Design and Evaluation</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 413</td>
<td>Biostatistics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 417</td>
<td>Health Sciences Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 506</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 711</td>
<td>Principles of Epidemiology</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 725</td>
<td>Applied Biostatistics 1 — Fundamentals</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE
MMLSc

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
   Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall have qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical
   Laboratory Science with credit or distinction, or have equivalent qualifications
   acceptable to the Board of Studies for Medical Laboratory Science.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The degree will be awarded upon the submission of a satisfactory thesis
   embodying the results of research undertaken under supervision. The
   candidate shall have one or more supervisors, at least one of whom shall be a
   member of the staff of the University.
   (b) The topic of the thesis and the supervisors of the research shall be approved
   by the Board of Studies for Medical Laboratory Science.
   (c) The research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student
   should complete within one year of full-time study.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of
   not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-
   time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-
   Chancellor (Health Sciences).

4. EXAMINATION
   (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom
   shall be external to the University.
   (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report
   on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.
   (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a
   mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result
   selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
   (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
       (i) be accepted without amendments;
       (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to
            the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
       (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be
            revised and resubmitted for examination;
(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 3(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 3(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

(i) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the thesis lies.

5. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF RADIATION THERAPY BRT

1. ADMISSION TO PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be determined by the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee.

(b) Admission to the programme is limited to the number, determined annually, of places available for clinical teaching.

(c) The Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee shall consider applications from candidates in the following categories:

(i) admission with secondary school qualifications
(ii) admission with one year of tertiary study
(iii) admission with two or more years of tertiary study
(iv) admission with tertiary qualifications
(v) admission with alternative qualifications and/or experience.
(d) In selecting Domestic students from categories 1(c)(ii-v) above, the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee will first select from those applicants who are seeking entry to the Radiation Therapy programme only and not also to one or more of the Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy or Physiotherapy programmes offered by the University of Otago, and who, normally, have achieved an average grade of B- or better* and meet all other admissions criteria as described in the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Radiation Therapy.

Thereafter if Domestic places are still available in each of the applicable categories, the Committee will then select from the group of applicants who are seeking to enter Radiation Therapy and one or more of those other programmes and who, normally, have achieved an average grade of B- or better.*

Note: To be considered in the “Radiation Therapy Single Programme Preference” group, an applicant must specify that he or she is applying only for the Radiation Therapy professional programme by close of applications (15 September) for admission to Health Sciences Undergraduate Professional Programmes in the year prior to admission. Applicants in this group may apply for admission to other programmes excluding Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy, and Physiotherapy at the University of Otago.

(e) The University of Otago is committed to initiatives that increase the number of Māori and indigenous Pacific Island graduates. The Division of Health Sciences honours the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi/Te Tiriti o Waitangi and promotes academic equity for under-represented groups in order to work towards ensuring that New Zealand’s diverse health workforce needs are met by the Division’s graduates.

Applicants in any category (see regulation 1(c)), who have fulfilled the requirements as described in 1(f)-(j) may also be considered in one or both of the following subcategories:

(i) Māori
(ii) Indigenous Pacific (see note)

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must provide verified evidence of either Māori whakapapa or indigenous Pacific ancestry and be a permanent resident or citizen of New Zealand.

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must have achieved the minimum academic standard, normally an average grade of B- or better*, to be determined by the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee from year to year in the course of study on which the application is based.

Note: Students applying under the Indigenous Pacific sub-category need to provide verified evidence of family ancestry originating from one or more of the following Pacific nations: Samoa, American Samoa, Tonga, Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau, Fiji, Rotuma, Solomon Islands, Vanuatu, New Caledonia, Papua New Guinea, Kiribati, Tuvalu, Palau, Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, Wallis and Futuna, Hawai‘i, French Polynesia, Rapanui (Easter Island).

(f) To gain admission from secondary school, an applicant will

(i) have fulfilled the University’s entrance requirements;
(ii) have attained a satisfactory standard determined by the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee in the National Certificate of Educational Achievement (NCEA) Level 2 (or equivalent); and
(iii) have completed or be completing English or Te Reo Māori or Te Reo Rangatira or classics or history or geography or art history, mathematics or statistics or calculus, and physics or biology at NCEA Level 3 (or equivalent) with a minimum of 16 credits per subject.

Admissions from secondary school will be based on a scoring process similar to that used for Managed Enrolment.

Final admission is subject to confirmation of satisfactory NCEA Level 3 results (or equivalent).

*Note: Applicants are initially considered on the basis of their NCEA Level 2 (or equivalent) performance and subjects taken for NCEA Level 3 (or equivalent). Applicants must have completed NCEA Level 3 (or equivalent) in the previous five years.*

(g) To gain admission with one year of tertiary study, an applicant will
(i) have undertaken one year of relevant university study; and
(ii) have completed his or her papers at a standard, normally an average grade of B- or better*, determined annually by the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee.

(h) To gain admission with two or more years of tertiary study, an applicant will
(i) have undertaken two or more years of relevant university study; and
(ii) have completed his or her papers at a standard, normally an average grade of B- or better*, determined annually by the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee.

(i) To gain admission with a tertiary qualification, an applicant will have completed the requirements for a relevant university degree at a standard, normally an average grade of B- or better*, determined annually by the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee.

(j) To gain admission with alternative qualifications and/or experience, an applicant will
(i) possess not less than five years of experience in a health-related profession, of which at least two years must have been in New Zealand; and/or
(ii) demonstrate academic ability acceptable to the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee; and
(iii) satisfy any other criteria set by the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee.

(k) Applicants will be selected by the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee for interview on the basis of their academic records. The final determining factor for selection of a candidate who has met the interview threshold, determined annually by the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee, is the candidate’s academic record.

(l) Any applicant who
(i) is, or who has been, the subject of criminal charges; or
(ii) is, or has been, subject to disciplinary proceedings of a tertiary institution or professional body; or
(iii) has a mental or physical condition that could adversely affect their fitness to practise; or
(iv) who is found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (i)(i)-(iii), may be declined admission to the programme by the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee on the recommendation of the Health and Conduct Review Group. Any offer of admission made before responses to medical tests or requests for information regarding an applicant’s health status or past conduct have been received is conditional on the information received confirming the applicant’s suitability for admission.

Notes:
(i) The due date for applications for enrolment in the first year course is 15 September in the year preceding desired entry.
(ii) Every applicant for the programme whose application for admission is based on qualifications gained outside New Zealand, and whose first language is not English or Māori, must provide evidence of competence and understanding of written and spoken English in the form of certified results in the International English Language Test (IELT) with a score of not less than 7.5 in the academic band, with a score of 8 or better in the listening band and 8 or better in the speaking band. This test is to be taken in New Zealand.
(iii) Relevant study is detailed in the Health Sciences Guidelines to Admission.

*Guidance on how average grades are calculated will be published annually and made available with the application materials.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule of papers for the degree and shall normally be pursued over three years of full-time study.
   (b) Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol in any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.

3. CREDITS AND EXEMPTIONS
   The Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations may grant such credits and exemptions as it deems appropriate for work done previously by a candidate.

4. EXAMINATIONS
   (a) Every candidate must gain terms before being admitted to examinations.
   (b) Candidates who fail to gain terms shall subsequently pursue a course of study approved by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations.
   (c) A candidate who fails any paper may, on the recommendation of the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations, be admitted to a special examination.

5. WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
   A candidate who withdraws from the programme must obtain the approval of the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations. Applications for readmission must be submitted to the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations by 1 November in the year prior to that for which readmission is sought.
6. EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME

(a) Any candidate who fails to complete the requirements for a paper in two academic years may be excluded by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations.

(b) Any student who, during the course of their studies, is
(i) subject to criminal charges;
(ii) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or
(iii) found to have an issue in connection with their mental or physical health that could adversely affect their fitness to practise; or
(iv) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (b)(i)-(iii),
may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations.

7. VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF RADIATION THERAPY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>RADT 111</td>
<td>Anatomy and Imaging</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 112</td>
<td>Cancer Cell Biology</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 113</td>
<td>Health and Human Behaviour</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 114</td>
<td>Healthcare Communication</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 115</td>
<td>Radiation Technology I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 116</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy and Oncology I</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 117</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts I</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>RADT 211</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy Practice II</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 212</td>
<td>Principles of Research</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 213</td>
<td>Advanced Healthcare Communication</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 214</td>
<td>Radiation Technology II</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 215</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy and Oncology II</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 216</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>RADT 311</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy Practice III</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 312</td>
<td>Literature Analysis</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 313</td>
<td>Professional Development</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 314</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy and Oncology III</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 315</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts III</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF RADIATION THERAPY WITH HONOURS
BRT(Hons)

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be determined by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed.

   (b) Every applicant must have completed the requirements of the degree of Bachelor of Radiation Therapy, or an equivalent qualification, and be eligible for registration as a medical radiation technologist.

   (c) Candidates must have passed all third year papers for the qualifying degree at a satisfactory level (normally with a B+ average for graded papers).

   (d) Candidates will enter into the Honours programme normally within two years of qualifying, but others will be considered by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations on a case-by-case basis.

   (e) Entry for diagnostic Medical Radiation Technologists may be considered by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations on a case-by-case basis.

   (f) Entry for overseas Medical Radiation Technologists may be considered by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations on a case-by-case basis.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme shall consist of a research methods paper or papers to the value of 30 points and the preparation and submission of a satisfactory thesis embodying the results of a supervised investigation to the value of 90 points.

   (b) The topic of the research thesis will be approved by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations.

   (c) Two supervisors will be appointed by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Radiation Therapy, one of whom may be external to the University.

   (d) The programme will be delivered by distance learning (except for any block courses that may be part of the research methods paper), with regular supervision meetings; these meetings may be face-to-face or held via tele- or video-conference.

   (e) No candidate may enrol in any paper additional to the programme without the approval of the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A full-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree within one academic year of commencing the programme.
Health Sciences: BRT(Hons), MBHL Regulations

(b) A part-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree within two academic years of commencing the programme.

4. EXAMINATION
(a) At least two examiners for the thesis will be appointed by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations, and at least one shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate’s supervisors shall not be examiners, but they may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.

5. STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be achieved with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II) or with Third Class Honours.

6. VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve admission criteria or courses of study, acceptable to the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations, which do not comply with the degree regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF BIOETHICS AND HEALTH LAW
MBHL

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme will be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) following consultation with the Board of Studies for the degree.
(b) Every applicant shall be a graduate in Law or Medicine, or hold an Honours degree in Philosophy, or have qualifications and experience acceptable to the Board of Studies for the degree.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall consist of
   (i) papers from the schedule to a value of not less than 105 points; and
   (ii) a dissertation.
(b) (i) The Board of Studies may in special circumstances approve papers for the degree which are not listed in the schedule.
   (ii) A candidate who has previously completed two or more papers listed in the schedule for another completed qualification may be exempted from a paper or papers up to a value of 30 points.
(iii) A candidate transferring credits for Law papers from another university shall be required to complete at least one of LAWS 447, LAWS 448 or LAWS 480.

(c) The programme of study, the topic of the dissertation and the proposed supervisor shall be submitted to the Board of Studies for its approval.

(d) A candidate shall submit the dissertation by 1 April of the year following that in which the work for it is commenced.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) Full-time candidates shall pursue a programme of study of not less than twelve months and part-time candidates shall pursue a programme of study of not less than twenty-four months.

(b) A candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the degree within three years of admission to the programme. A candidate may apply to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) for extension of this time limit by up to one year.

4. EXAMINATION OF THE DISSERTATION

(a) The dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners. The candidate’s supervisors shall not normally be examiners but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.

(b) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee.

(c) If the dissertation is deemed unsatisfactory the Pro-Vice-Chancellor may, on the recommendation of the examiners, recommend that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.

(d) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the dissertation lies.

5. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Board of Studies, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF BIOETHICS AND HEALTH LAW

BITC 401 Theories of Biomedical Ethics 30 points
BITC 403 Issues in Law, Ethics and Medicine 15 points
LAWS 447 Law and Medicine 15 points

and at least one of the following:

LAWS 311 Family Law 30 points
LAWS 448 Law and Psychiatry 15 points
LAWS 467 International Human Rights Law 15 points
LAWS 480 Research Paper 15 points

and any papers listed in this schedule including the following to make a total of least 105 points:

BITC 404 Ethics and Health Care 30 points
BITC 405 Bioethics in Clinical Practice 30 points
BITC 406 Health Research Ethics 15 points
BITC 407 Advanced Health Research Ethics 15 points
BITC 410-412 Special Topics 15 points each

and

BITC 890 MBHL Dissertation 60 points

REGULATIONS FOR THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN BIOETHICS AND HEALTH LAW

GDipBHL

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme will be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall

(i) be a graduate or have a qualification or qualifications requiring at least three years’ full-time tertiary study or experience acceptable to the Board of Studies for the degree; and

(ii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) (i) The programme of study shall consist of papers from the schedule to a value of not less than 120 points.

(ii) The Board of Studies may in special circumstances approve papers for the diploma which are not listed in the schedule.

(iii) A candidate may seek credit or exemption for papers previously completed at Otago or at another university or tertiary institution up to a value of 30 points.
(iv) A candidate seeking credit or exemption based on Law papers from another university shall be required to complete at least one of LAWS 447 and LAWS 448.

(b) The programme of study shall be submitted to the Board of Studies for its approval.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

(b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements for the diploma within two years of admission to the programme and a part-time candidate shall complete the requirements within four years.

4. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5. VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:

(i) If a candidate intends to proceed to the Master of Bioethics and Health Law degree programme, an application to transfer to that programme is required before the GDipBHL is awarded.

(ii) Students who begin the GDipBHL and demonstrate the necessary ability for the MBHL will be offered the opportunity to transfer to the degree programme.

SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN BIOETHICS AND HEALTH LAW

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BITC 401</td>
<td>Theories of Biomedical Ethics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 403</td>
<td>Issues in Law, Ethics and Medicine</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 447</td>
<td>Law and Medicine</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and at least 15 further points of Law papers from:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 311</td>
<td>Family Law</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 428</td>
<td>Law and Emerging Technologies</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 448</td>
<td>Law and Psychiatry</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 467</td>
<td>International Human Rights Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and any of LAWS 311, 428, 448, 467 and the following papers to make a total of least 120 points:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BITC 404</td>
<td>Ethics and Health Care</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 405</td>
<td>Bioethics in Clinical Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 406</td>
<td>Health Research Ethics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 407</td>
<td>Advanced Health Research Ethics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 410-412</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other approved LAWS papers</td>
<td>15 or 30 points each</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH MANAGEMENT
PGDipHealMgt

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) be a graduate or hold a professional qualification requiring at least three years of tertiary level study; or
       (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences);
       (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme shall comprise
       (i) four papers (worth a total of 60 points) from PUBH 713, 714, 735, 736, 742, 744, together with
       (ii) approved papers to a total of 60 points from the schedule of papers for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration.

   (b) With the prior approval of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences, a candidate may substitute for one or more papers, equivalent papers offered by the University of Otago or another tertiary institution.

   (c) With the prior approval of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences, a candidate who has previously completed postgraduate study in an associated discipline may be permitted to substitute alternative papers for one or more of the required papers.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate for the diploma shall follow a programme of study for not less than two semesters full-time, or the equivalent in part-time study.

   (b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the diploma within two years of admission to the programme, and a part-time candidate within four years of admission.

4. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5. VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SPORT AND EXERCISE MEDICINE
PGDipSEM

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) be a graduate in Medicine, Physiotherapy, Physical Education or Human
           Nutrition or, having another relevant health professional qualification,
           be admitted ad eundem statum;
       (ii) have experience of or be currently working in a relevant field;
       (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of SPME 701 and SPME 711 and
       additional papers from the schedule, to a total value of 120 points.
   (b) A candidate may be granted exemption for up to 30 points based on
       equivalent study in a relevant or related subject successfully completed at a
       university or other tertiary institution.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for
       not less than one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall complete the requirements for the diploma within four
       years of admission to the programme.

4. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5. VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances
   approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SPORT AND EXERCISE MEDICINE

The programme shall consist of SPME 701 and SPME 711 and additional papers from the schedule, to a total value of 120 points.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPME 701</td>
<td>Issues in Sports Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPME 702</td>
<td>Medical Aspects of Exercise</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPME 703</td>
<td>Sports Nutrition</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPME 704</td>
<td>Health and Human Performance A</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPME 705</td>
<td>Health and Human Performance B</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPME 707</td>
<td>Regional Sports Injury 1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPME 708</td>
<td>Regional Sports Injury 2</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPME 709</td>
<td>Women in Sport: Health Issues</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPME 710</td>
<td>Sports Ergonomics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPME 711</td>
<td>Exercise Prescription</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 542</td>
<td>Sports Physiotherapy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY
PGDipMedTech

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification
           requiring at least three years’ tertiary level study;
       (ii) have experience of or be currently working in a field of health care
            relevant to the endorsed option;
       (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of approved papers, to the value of
       120 points, which must be as specified in the schedule of endorsed options.
   (b) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate
       in Medical Technology shall be exempted from those papers in the programme
       for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for
       two years of part-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall complete the requirements for the diploma within four
       years of admission to the programme.

4. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5. VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances
   approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE

ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cardiology</td>
<td>MTEC 701, 702, 703, 704</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sleep Medicine</td>
<td>MTEC 701, 702, 705, 706</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY
PGCertMedTech

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification
           requiring at least three years' tertiary level study;
       (ii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme shall consist of two papers, MTEC 701 and MTEC 702.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate for the certificate shall normally follow a programme of study
       for one year of part-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall complete the requirements for the certificate within two
       years of admission to the programme.

4. VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances
   approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
# MEDICINE

## CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree, Diploma, and Certificate Regulations</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery</td>
<td>581</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Medicine</td>
<td>590</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Aviation Medicine</td>
<td>592</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of General Practice</td>
<td>593</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Ophthalmology</td>
<td>595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Primary Health Care</td>
<td>597</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Public Health</td>
<td>599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Travel Medicine</td>
<td>602</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours</td>
<td>604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Medical Science</td>
<td>606</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport</td>
<td>608</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation Medicine</td>
<td>609</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Child Health</td>
<td>610</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in General Practice</td>
<td>611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Health Informatics</td>
<td>613</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial Health</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Musculoskeletal Medicine</td>
<td>615</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology</td>
<td>616</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine</td>
<td>618</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Ophthalmic Basic Sciences</td>
<td>619</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care</td>
<td>620</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health</td>
<td>622</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation</td>
<td>624</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice</td>
<td>625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Surgical Anatomy</td>
<td>627</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Travel Medicine</td>
<td>628</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport</td>
<td>630</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Aviation Medicine</td>
<td>631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Clinician-Performed Ultrasound</td>
<td>632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in General Practice</td>
<td>633</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Musculoskeletal Medicine</td>
<td>634</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Occupational Medicine</td>
<td>635</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Primary Health Care</td>
<td>636</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health</td>
<td>637</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Rehabilitation</td>
<td>638</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice</td>
<td>639</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Travel Medicine</td>
<td>640</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Women’s Health</td>
<td>641</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certificate in Health Promotion</td>
<td>642</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MEDICINE

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations. Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREES OF BACHELOR OF MEDICINE AND BACHELOR OF SURGERY

MB ChB

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

Note: For specific enquiries about admission to the Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery programme, intending students should make an appointment with the Health Sciences Admissions Office (health-sciences@otago.ac.nz).

(a) Admission to the second year of the Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery programme shall be determined by the Medical Admissions Committee.

(b) Admission to the second year of the Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery programme is limited to a number, determined annually, of Domestic students (but see regulation 1(i) regarding International student admissions).

Note: 'Domestic student' is defined in the Admission to University Statute 2011, clause 3.3.

(c) Applications for admission may be made under the following categories:
   - Health Sciences First Year (see 1(f))
   - Graduate (see 1(g))
   - Alternative (see 1(h))

(d) The University of Otago is committed to initiatives that increase the number of students of Māori and Pacific ancestry. The Division of Health Sciences is focused on ensuring that New Zealand’s need for a diverse health workforce is met, honouring the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi/Te Tiriti o Waitangi and promoting academic equity for under-represented groups.

   Applicants in any category (see regulation 1(c)) who have fulfilled the requirements as described in 1(f), 1(g), or 1(h) may also be considered in one or both of the following sub-categories:
   - Māori;
   - Indigenous Pacific (see Note).

   An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must provide verified evidence of either Māori whakapapa or indigenous Pacific ancestry, be a permanent resident or citizen of New Zealand, and complete a written statement describing their commitment to Māori and/or Pacific health.

   An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Medical Admissions Committee from year to year in the course of study on which the application is based.
(e) Applicants in any category (see regulation 1(c)) who have lived or been educated in a rural area of New Zealand (see Note) may seek admission under the New Zealand Rural Origins sub-category. If successful, these students may be required to undertake one year of the medical programme in a rural immersion programme. This year will not add to the overall length of the programme.

Note: To qualify for the New Zealand Rural Origins sub-category applicants must
   (i) have undertaken a minimum of four years of their pre-tertiary education at a school in a rural area of New Zealand; or
   (ii) have resided in a rural area of New Zealand for a minimum of four consecutive years following the completion of their secondary education.
   (iii) have undertaken a combination of pre-tertiary education at a school in a rural area of New Zealand and residence in a rural area of New Zealand, for a minimum of four consecutive years.

See the Guidelines for Admission on the Health Sciences website (www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences) for definitions of rurality used for this sub-category. Applicants are strongly encouraged to contact the Health Sciences Admissions Office prior to applications closing with any questions regarding eligibility for the Rural Origins Sub-Category.

(f) To be considered for admission under the Health Sciences First Year category, an applicant must:
   (i) be enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course at the University of Otago (see also 1(j));
   (ii) pass all of the papers prescribed for the University of Otago Health Sciences First Year course, with a minimum mark of 70% in each paper (but see 1(d));
   (iii) have a current Undergraduate Medicine and Health Sciences Admission Test (UMAT) result.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their marks in all of the Health Sciences First Year papers (67% of the score) and their UMAT result (33% of the score).

Notes:
(i) If an additional optional paper from the approved list is taken, and provided all of the prescribed papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard, the results in the highest scoring seven papers will be counted for admission purposes.
(ii) To be admitted to the Health Sciences First Year course, the applicant must not have studied any university degree-level papers that include a subject that is the same, similar to, or contains significant portions of any of the prescribed Health Sciences First Year papers. Prior university degree-level study in any subject areas must not comprise more than one year of equivalent full-time study.

(g) To be considered for admission under the Graduate category, an applicant must:
   (i) have completed, normally in the minimum academic time, at least one of the following qualifications awarded by a university in New Zealand:
       — a bachelor’s degree; or
       — a bachelor’s honours degree; or
       — a bachelor’s degree, followed by a postgraduate diploma equivalent to a bachelor’s honours degree from the awarding university;
Note:
(i) The qualifying degree for the Graduate category will be the first university degree awarded to the applicant.
(ii) The grades obtained in a bachelor’s honours degree (if separate from the qualifying degree) or an equivalent postgraduate diploma will be included in the GPA calculation, along with the qualifying degree.

(ii) have a current Undergraduate Medicine and Health Sciences Admission Test (UMAT) result that is above a threshold determined annually by the Medical Admissions Committee.

Applications must be received within three years of completion of the qualifying degree. Normally, the date of completion will be taken as the end of the teaching period in which the final paper or papers included in the programme are undertaken. Repeat applications within the eligibility period are allowed.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their grade point average (GPA), as calculated by the Division of Health Sciences (see also 1(d)).

Notes:
(i) For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see the Guidelines for Admission into the Health Sciences Professional Programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/otago034699.html.
(ii) Applicants offered a place under the Graduate category may be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Medical Admissions Committee, before being admitted to second year classes.

(h) To be considered for admission under the Alternative category, an applicant must be a Domestic student and:

(i) hold a degree from a New Zealand university, and no longer be eligible under the Graduate category;

or

have completed a degree at an overseas university at a standard of at least NZQF Level 7;

or

hold a master’s or doctoral degree;

or

demonstrate health-related professional experience in a relevant field to a standard acceptable to the Medical Admissions Committee.

Note: Applicants seeking admission to Medicine with health-related professional experience will be required to demonstrate academic and/or professional experience in the relevant field, to a standard acceptable to the Medical Admissions Committee, as part of the selection process.

(ii) An applicant for the Alternative category must have achieved at least a minimum academic standard, to be determined by the Medical Admissions Committee from year to year, in the course of study on which the application for admission is based. An applicant may be required to attend an interview.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit and a possible interview (see also 1(d)). An applicant may apply only once under the Alternative category.

Note: Applicants offered a place under the Alternative category may be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Medical Admissions Committee, before being admitted to second year classes.
(i) The Medical Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer a limited number of places in second year classes to International students who meet all the requirements determined by the Medical Admissions Committee. (See Note (i) below.)

(j) Admission to the programme shall be subject to applicants’ meeting an English language requirement as determined by the Medical Admissions Committee, dependent on the category under which the application is made.

(k) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Medical Admissions Committee shall have discretion to consider any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, warrants admission to the programme for exceptional reasons.

(l) Any applicant who
   (i) is, or who has been, the subject of criminal charges; or
   (ii) is, or has been, subject to disciplinary proceedings of a tertiary institution or professional body; or
   (iii) has a mental or physical condition that could adversely affect their fitness to practise; or
   (iv) who is found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (l)(i)-(iii), may be declined admission to the programme by the Medical Admissions Committee on the recommendation of the Health and Conduct Review Group. Any offer of admission made before responses to medical tests or requests for information regarding an applicant’s health status or past conduct have been received is conditional on the information received confirming the applicant’s suitability for admission.

Notes:
(i) See the Guidelines for Admission into the Health Sciences Professional Programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/otago034699.html.
(ii) The due date for Alternative category applications is 1 May in the year before admission into the second year course; the due date for applications under the Health Sciences First Year and Graduate categories is 15 September in the year before admission.
(iii) Applicants for admission in the Health Sciences First Year or Graduate categories must have a current UMAT result. UMAT scores can be used for admission only in the year following the test.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the MB ChB Schedule.

(b) No student may take any paper additional to the programme without first obtaining the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine (or nominee) or the Dean of a School of Medicine.

(c) In approved cases, the Medical degree may be combined in an integrated programme of study with the Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery programme (also including the degrees of Bachelor of Dental Surgery and Doctor of Clinical Dentistry), the degree of Master of Dental Surgery in Oral Medicine, the degree of Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours, or the degree of Doctor of Philosophy. Note: For further information and details of integrated programme requirements, contact the Faculty Manager, Faculty of Medicine.
3. ADMISSION OF STUDENTS BY TRANSFER

Transfer of students to the Medical programme at the University of Otago from the Medical programme at the University of Auckland (and vice versa) is possible only at Trainee Intern (sixth year) level. Students will be admitted with the approval of the Academic Board of the Faculty of Medicine and provided that:

(a) a one to one exchange of students can be arranged;
(b) the student has achieved a standard of performance acceptable to the Academic Board;
(c) the Faculty Board is satisfied there are special reasons for the student to transfer;
(d) the Faculty has sufficient resources and facilities to accept the student.

Note: Students transferring from Auckland will graduate with the Auckland MB ChB degrees and students transferring from Otago will graduate with the Otago MB ChB degrees.

4. DIVISION OF CLASS AFTER THIRD YEAR

Facilities for the teaching of the fourth, fifth and sixth years of the programme are provided in the Dunedin, Christchurch and Wellington Schools of Medicine. After completion of third year, the class will be divided and students allocated to one of the three schools for the remainder of their programme.

In dividing the class, account will be taken of each student’s personal preference as far as possible. However, if the numbers of applicants for entry to any one of the clinical schools exceeds the number of places available, a ballot will be held to determine which students will be required to take a place in one of the other schools.

The division includes international students who will be allocated equally among the three schools. Once class division has been finalised, exchanges between schools will be permitted only if there is a vacant place and with the approval of the Deans concerned.

Note: No transfer is possible between the Auckland and Otago Schools of Medicine at this stage in the programme.

5. TERMS

(a) A candidate must obtain terms in order to sit the final examination and/or to proceed to the following year of study. It is the decision of the Board of Censors for the year concerned to award terms, deny terms, or defer terms. The Board may, for a student for whom terms have been deferred in Second, Third, or Fifth Year, admit the student to the final examinations and allow completion of the terms requirements up to the time of the relevant special examinations. The Board may, for a student for whom terms have been deferred in Fourth Year, allow completion of the terms requirements up to the commencement of the Fifth Year.

(b) Terms will be awarded by Boards of Censors for each year based on attendance, knowledge, professional behaviours and skills assessments, and on the overall performance of each student in all components of the course during the year. Concerns about performance with respect to any of these components during the year can contribute to a decision to deny terms. Such denial of terms can also take into account concerns of a similar nature raised...
in previous years, particularly if there is a pattern of behaviours that suggest that there is insufficient progress in addressing the concerns.

(c) The Sixth Year will be a Trainee Internship designed to introduce clinical responsibility for patients. It will include clinical modules and an elective period. To be awarded terms and pass the Sixth Year a candidate shall normally obtain a passing assessment from each clinical module and from the elective period. The assessment will be made on performance of clinical and other work, and other assessments. Passing the Sixth Year as a whole is based on all available information and is made as a collective decision by each campus, which is recommended to, and approved by, the Board of Censors for Sixth Year.

Notes:  (i) At the beginning of each year of the Medical programme, each department or the appropriate Board of Censors will clearly indicate to students specific requirements for the award of terms.
(ii) Sometimes the decision to pass the year can be made only after a further period of observation (such as repeating a module or modules which may require enrolment in additional quarters) and/or by collecting further information from end of year assessments.

(d) Students who are denied terms will normally be required to repeat the year as a whole.
Note: In the event of absence through illness likely to be prejudicial to the granting of terms, students are advised to submit a Health Declaration to the Associate Dean of Student Affairs of the appropriate campus.

6. EXAMINATIONS

(a) Examinations at the end of the Second, Third, and Fifth Years shall be conducted by means of written questions and/or by oral and practical, including clinical, examinations. In determining the outcome for the year, the Board of Censors may also take account of the performance of the candidate during the year of instruction.

(b) A candidate for examinations at the end of the Second, Third, or Fifth Years, who has not sat or, having sat, has not passed the whole of the examination may be admitted to a special examination in the following January. 
Note: Entries for special examinations must reach the Manager, Student Administration, by 10 January.

(c) No candidate shall be permitted to sit a special examination (other than those permitted on the basis of ill health or other exceptional circumstances) in more than two of the Second, Third and Fifth Years of the programme.

(d) On the recommendation of the Board of Censors, candidates for any examination may be credited with a portion of that examination.

(e) Students who have reached an exceptionally high standard of performance in the Second, Third, or Sixth Year, on the recommendation of the Board of Censors, shall be granted a pass with Distinction in that year. Students who have reached an exceptionally high standard of performance throughout the Fourth and Fifth Years, on the recommendation of the Board of Censors, shall be granted a pass with Distinction at the end of the Fifth Year.

(f) In the Sixth Year of the programme, candidates who, in the opinion of the Board of Censors, have reached an exceptionally high standard in any discipline or disciplines shall be granted a pass with distinguished performance in the discipline or disciplines concerned.
7. **WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME**

(a) A student who withdraws on or before 10 July in the year of admission to second year classes will be required to apply to the Medical Admissions Committee for readmission and any such applications will be dealt with under the regulations governing admission to the programme.

(b) A student who, at any later time, withdraws from the Medical programme is required to apply for readmission to the Academic Board of the Faculty of Medicine not later than 1 June in the year prior to that for which readmission is sought.

8. **EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME**

A candidate who

(a) fails to complete all of the requirements for a year of the programme at a second attempt (which may include special examinations), or

(b) fails to complete all of the requirements for a later year of the programme at the first attempt (which may include special examinations), having repeated a previous year, or

(c) has not passed a year of the programme from failure to gain terms or failing the examinations for that year, having previously sat special examinations in two separate years, or

(d) during the course of their studies is

   (i) subject to criminal charges;

   (ii) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or

   (iii) found to have an issue in connection with their mental or physical health that could adversely affect their fitness to practise; or

   (iv) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (d)(i)-(iii),

may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Academic Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

*Note: For the purposes of Regulation 8 special examinations granted on the grounds of ill health or other exceptional circumstances are not counted.*

9. **LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREES**

If, in the opinion of the Faculty, any candidate has maintained a sufficiently high standard throughout the whole programme, the Faculty may recommend that the degrees be awarded with distinction.

10. **VARIATIONS**

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
MB ChB SCHEDULE

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREES OF BACHELOR OF MEDICINE AND BACHELOR OF SURGERY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEAL 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Epidemiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>Biological Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:
(i) Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement.
(ii) No student will be permitted to take an examination in a subject of the first year course in which a pass has already been gained.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second Year</th>
<th>MICN 201</th>
<th>Medicine Second Year</th>
<th>120</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>MICN 301</td>
<td>Medicine Third Year</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth Year</td>
<td>MICN 401</td>
<td>Medicine Fourth Year</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fifth Year</td>
<td>MICN 501</td>
<td>Medicine Fifth Year</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sixth (Final Year)</td>
<td>MICN 621</td>
<td>Medicine Sixth Year 1st Quarter</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MICN 622</td>
<td>Medicine Sixth Year 2nd Quarter</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MICN 623</td>
<td>Medicine Sixth Year 3rd Quarter</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MICN 624</td>
<td>Medicine Sixth Year 4th Quarter</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: MICN 621-624 shall normally be taken in sequence in one year of study, but in approved cases the order may be varied or the total period of study extended.

INFORMATION FOR POTENTIAL SECOND YEAR STUDENTS

FIRST AID CERTIFICATE

All students who enter the second year of the MB ChB programme are required to furnish a certified copy of an appropriate current First Aid Certificate with their acceptance of an offer of a place in second year Medical classes. This Certificate should have been gained through a training provider registered with NZQA and authorised to assess NZQA first aid standards. Until December 2015 the Certificate should include at least NZQA Standard 6401 but students are recommended to obtain a qualification which includes the higher NZQA Standard 6400. Alternatively, students can furnish a First Aid Certificate which includes NZQA Standards 26551 and 26552.

IMMUNISATION REQUIREMENTS

All students who enter the second year of the MB ChB programme are required to provide evidence of their immune status for the following specific diseases before classes begin: hepatitis B, hepatitis C, measles, mumps, rubella and varicella (chickenpox).
The evidence of immunity must be provided by a New Zealand registered medical practitioner. Failure to comply with these requirements will mean that students cannot proceed with clinical training and in the interests of patient and student safety no exceptions can be made. The status of students with respect to tuberculosis will be established during the second year of the programme prior to entering the hospital based portion of the programme.

CULTURAL AND RELIGIOUS ISSUES

All students must participate in laboratory, practical and clinical activities, including those that may be unusual in some cultures. In the medical programme, some aspects of the teaching will require individuals to practice certain techniques on each other and, for this, students may be required to partially undress and to experience some body contact with other students. Training occurs under close supervision and all students are required to participate, as it is essential for their acquisition of clinical skills.

Essential undergraduate training will require medical students to travel to placements outside the urban area, in the company of male and female classmates. There may be clinical attachments to outlying hospitals and rural general practices, and there is no provision for accompanying partners, escorts or chaperones.

Medical students will also be expected to participate fully in the clinical activities of their attached team including some after-hours duties, and weekend on-call responsibilities.

In some circumstances final examinations will also be conducted on the weekend (Saturday) when hospital outpatient clinics are available.

DRESS REQUIREMENTS IN OPERATING THEATRES AND CLINICS

Specifically, in disciplines such as surgery, medical students will be required to conform to standards of dress that meet the high levels of hygiene in operating theatres. Personal garments, such as headgear worn outside the theatre situation, must be replaced by alternative sterilised garments provided by the hospital to meet accepted standards of infection control and asepsis. Students must also adhere to the stringent protocols of scrubbing to involve hands and both forearms to at least elbow level. In some outpatient clinics a similar dress code and adherence to infection control may also apply. In the interests of patient safety there can be no exception to these strict protocols.

MEDICAL REGISTRATION

Before medical graduates can practice as doctors in New Zealand they must register with the Medical Council of New Zealand and complete one year of supervised practice in a hospital. These first year places are provided by the hospitals (DHBs). There are limited, if any, places available for international students who will normally complete registration requirements in their home country.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
DOCTOR OF MEDICINE
MD

1. ELIGIBILITY

(a) The degree shall be awarded for published original contributions of special excellence in a branch of medical science.

(b) Every candidate for the degree must either

   (i) have held the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Faculty of Medicine for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree; or

   (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.

(c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a medical graduate of the University of Otago, or shall have completed a substantial proportion of the work to be presented while working in a department of the University.

2. APPLICATION

(a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree by submitting the following in the first instance:

   (i) a curriculum vitae;
(ii) an abstract and/or brief description of the work including a list of the published original contributions upon which the application is based; and

(iii) a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university qualification. Where co-authored work is submitted, those parts which are the candidate’s own work should be identified, whereupon the University will advise if a case for the award of the degree exists (Note i).

(b) Every candidate shall submit three soft-bound (Note ii) copies of the work upon which the application is based together with the required entry fee (Note iii).

(c) In exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Senate, unpublished work may be submitted.

(d) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of the application.

Notes:
(i) The application shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.
(ii) Permanently bound copies are acceptable if the work is already in that format.
(iii) The three copies of the work together with the entry fee of $2,000 (inclusive of GST) shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.

3. EXAMINATION

(a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine through the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.

(b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine who, through the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.

(c) Upon the successful completion of the examination process, the candidate shall forward two permanently bound copies of the work to the Dean of Graduate Research who will arrange for the copies to be placed in the University Library and the appropriate University department or school.

4. VARIATIONS

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the MD degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF AVIATION MEDICINE
MAvMed

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of
       the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the
       ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of
       Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold
       an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the
       Faculty of Medicine.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of papers to the value of 240 points.

   (b) At least 180 points must be from papers selected from AVMX 711-785.

   (c) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, papers which
       have been completed at the University of Otago, another university, or an
       approved examining body may be credited to the programme and/or used
       as the basis for exemption from the requirements of (b) above, provided
       that this previous study is directly relevant to the candidate’s proposed and
       approved programme of study, to a maximum of 120 points.

   (d) A candidate who has completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Aeromedical
       Retrieval and Transport, Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine,
       Postgraduate Certificate in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport, or
       Postgraduate Certificate in Occupational Medicine may be exempted from one
       or more papers in the programme for the degree to a maximum of 120 points.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate for the degree shall normally follow a programme of study for
       four years of part-time study.

   (b) A candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the
       degree within six years of admission to the programme.

4. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
   The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5. VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances
   approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF GENERAL PRACTICE
MGP

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of
       the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the
       ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in General Practice, and
       (ii) have completed the prerequisite papers:
           a. GENA 821, or an equivalent research paper approved by the
              Board of Postgraduate Studies in Primary Health Care, and
           b. GENA 820 (or PRHC 701), and
       (iii) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor
              of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent
              medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Faculty
              of Medicine, and
       (iv) have commenced vocational training for general practice or have had at
            least two years’ approved experience in general practice.
   (c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in
       which the programme is taught or have an exemption from this requirement
       from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme shall consist of one of the following:
       (i) a thesis on an approved topic (120 points); or
       (ii) a research portfolio (120 points); or
       (iii) a research portfolio (90 points) plus approved research methods
            paper(s) worth 30 points.
   (b) A candidate may not present a thesis or research portfolio which has
       previously been accepted, in whole or in part, for another degree.
   (c) The programme of study including, as appropriate, the topic of the thesis
       or research portfolio and the supervisors of the research, or the component
       papers, shall be approved by the Academic Board of the Faculty of Medicine.
   (d) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent
       student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The degree will normally be completed on a part-time basis. The degree shall
   normally require not less than two years of part-time study (or one year of full-
time study) and not more than four years of part-time study (or two years of full-time study). Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

4. EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS OR PORTFOLIO

(a) The thesis or portfolio shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis or portfolio and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the work as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis or portfolio:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis or portfolio for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis or portfolio is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

(i) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the thesis or portfolio lies.

5. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF OPHTHALMOLOGY
MOphth

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of
the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the
ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall

(i) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Ophthalmic Basic
Sciences, or

(ii) hold an equivalent qualification approved by the Academic Board of
the Faculty of Medicine, and

(iii) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor
of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent
medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Faculty
of Medicine.

(c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in
which the programme is taught or have an exemption from this requirement
from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme of study shall consist of the preparation and submission of a
thesis embodying the results of supervised research on an approved topic in
a branch of ophthalmic science.

(b) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for
another degree.

(c) The programme of study, the topic of the thesis and the supervisors of the
research shall be approved by the Academic Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

(d) The research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student
should complete within the equivalent of one year of full-time study.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The degree shall normally be completed on a part-time basis and within five years
from the date of admission. The candidate shall normally follow a programme of
study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more
than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the
approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
4. EXAMINATION

(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Medical and Surgical Sciences.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:

(i) be accepted without amendments;

(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Medical and Surgical Sciences;

(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Medical and Surgical Sciences.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Medical and Surgical Sciences should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

(i) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the thesis lies.

5. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF PRIMARY HEALTH CARE
MPHC

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of
the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the
ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
(b) Every applicant shall
(i) hold the Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care, or
(ii) hold an equivalent qualification approved by the Academic Board of
the Faculty of Medicine, or
(iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the
degree, and
(iv) have completed the prerequisite papers:
   PRHC 701 New Zealand Primary Health Care
   and either HASC 417 Health Sciences Research Methods
   or HASC 411 Research Design and Evaluation
   together with
   HASC 413 Biostatistics
   or equivalent research paper(s) approved by the Academic
   Board of the Faculty of Medicine
(c) In exceptional circumstances the Academic Board of the Faculty of Medicine
may approve an exemption from the specified prerequisites.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme shall consist of one of the following:
   (i) a thesis on an approved topic (120 points); or
   (ii) a research portfolio (120 points); or
   (iii) a research portfolio (90 points) plus approved research methods
       paper(s) worth 30 points.
(b) A candidate may not present a thesis or research portfolio which has
previously been accepted, in whole or in part, for another degree.
(c) The programme of study including, as appropriate, the topic of the thesis
or research portfolio and the supervisors of the research, or the component
papers, shall be approved by the Academic Board of the Faculty of Medicine.
(d) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent
student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The degree will normally be completed on a part-time basis. The degree shall
normally require not less than two years of part-time study (or one year of full-time study) and not more than four years of part-time study (or two years of full-time study). Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

4. EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS OR PORTFOLIO
   (a) The thesis or portfolio shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
   (b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.
   (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis or portfolio and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the work as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
   (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis or portfolio:
      (i) be accepted without amendments;
      (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine;
      (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
      (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
   (e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.
   (f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis or portfolio for examination once only.
   (g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis or portfolio is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
   (h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.
   (i) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the thesis or portfolio lies.

5. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
   The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF PUBLIC HEALTH
MPH

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of
the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the
ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant must have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
(i) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health;
(ii) have been awarded an equivalent public health diploma or degree as
approved by the Faculty of Medicine;
(iii) have completed course work for another degree or postgraduate
diploma relevant to public health or health administration together
with such additional components of the Postgraduate Diploma in
Public Health as may be determined by the Faculty;
(iv) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the
degree;
(v) be enrolled for the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health and have
completed the requirements for a relevant degree. Such applicants must
have achieved a standard satisfactory to the Academic Board of the
Faculty of Medicine in the papers taken in the first semester of enrolment
for the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health before being permitted to
proceed to enrolment for the degree of Master of Public Health.
(vi) have passed one of PUBH 721, 723-726 or equivalent research paper(s)
approved by the Academic Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme shall consist of either
(i) papers to the value of 60 points and a 60-point dissertation; or
(ii) a thesis.

(b) The topic of the thesis or dissertation shall be in some branch of public
health.

(c) The candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described
in a thesis, secure the approval of the Academic Board of the Faculty of
Medicine for the topic chosen.

(d) Where a candidate is taking papers, the papers must be approved by the
Academic Board of the Faculty of Medicine. A candidate may, with the
approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), substitute for one
paper, an appropriate paper offered for another degree.
(e) The candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in a dissertation, secure the approval of the Head of Department for the topic chosen.

(f) For the thesis, the research should usually be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within the equivalent of one year of full-time study.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) A full-time candidate shall usually complete the programme after one year of full-time study and should do so within two years of admission to the programme.

(b) A part-time candidate shall usually complete the programme after the equivalent of two years of part-time study and should do so within three years of admission to the programme.

(c) Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

4. EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS

(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:

   (i) be accepted without amendments;

   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine;

   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5. EXAMINATION OF THE DISSERTATION

(a) At least two examiners for the dissertation shall be appointed by the Head of Department, at least one of whom shall be from outside the Department in which the student is enrolled. The candidate’s supervisors shall not be examiners, but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.

(b) If the dissertation at its first presentation is unsatisfactory, the Head of Department may on the recommendation of the examiners permit the candidate to revise and resubmit it by a specified date.

(c) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee.

6. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7. VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF TRAVEL MEDICINE
MTravMed

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of
       the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the
       ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Travel Medicine, or
       (ii) hold an equivalent qualification approved by the Academic Board of
           the Faculty of Medicine, and
       (iii) have successfully completed a paper or papers worth at least 30 points
           in research methods relevant to Health Sciences, as approved by the
           Academic Board of the Faculty of Medicine.
   (c) In exceptional circumstances the Academic Board of the Faculty of Medicine
       may approve an exemption from the specified prerequisites.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme shall consist of one of the following:
       (i) a thesis on an approved topic (120 points); or
       (ii) a research portfolio (120 points); or
       (iii) a research portfolio (90 points) plus approved research methods
           paper(s) worth 30 points.
   (b) A candidate may not present a thesis or research portfolio which has
       previously been accepted, in whole or in part, for another degree.
   (c) The programme of study including, as appropriate, the topic of the thesis
       or research portfolio and the supervisors of the research, or the component
       papers, shall be approved by the Academic Board of the Faculty of Medicine.
   (d) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent
       student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The degree will normally be completed on a part-time basis. The degree shall
   normally require not less than two years of part-time study (or one year of full-
   time study) and not more than four years of part-time study (or two years of
   full-time study). Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-
   Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

4. EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS OR PORTFOLIO
   (a) The thesis or portfolio shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one
       of whom shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis or portfolio and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the work as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis or portfolio:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis or portfolio for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis or portfolio is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

(i) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the thesis or portfolio lies.

5. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE
PAPERS AVAILABLE FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF TRAVEL
MEDICINE (not exclusive)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GENA 702</td>
<td>Sexual and Reproductive Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 720</td>
<td>Refugee and Migrant Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 417</td>
<td>Health Sciences Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRHC 702</td>
<td>Wilderness and Expedition Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Appropriate Primary Health Care, Aviation Medicine and Public Health papers (subject to individual application to the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care)
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF MEDICAL SCIENCE WITH HONOURS
BMedSc(Hons)

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of
       the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the
       ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have satisfactorily completed three or more years of the
       programme for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery
       or have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Academic
       Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The degree will be awarded upon the submission of a satisfactory thesis
       embodying the results of a supervised investigation.
   (b) The course of study and the topic of the thesis shall be approved by the
       Academic Board of the Faculty of Medicine.
   (c) One or two supervisors from members of the academic staff of the University
       will be appointed by the Academic Board of the Faculty of Medicine on the
       recommendation of the Head of Department concerned. The primary
       supervisor shall be an academic staff member (at the level of lecturer or
       research fellow or above) of the University of Otago. At least one supervisor
       shall normally be from within the Faculty of Medicine.
   (d) Candidates for the degree shall be full-time and may not hold any position
       of emolument or attend any other course without the approval of the Head
       of Department.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The requirements for the degree shall be completed within one year of
   commencing the programme.

4. EXAMINATION
   (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom
       shall be external to the University.
   (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report
       on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.
   (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a
       mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result
       selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:

(i) be accepted without amendments;
(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the degree shall be awarded with Third Class Honours. If the revised and resubmitted thesis is not judged to be satisfactory the result shall be 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded).

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5. STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours.

6. VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: Applications for enrolment in the programme are due by the first Friday in August in the year before admission.*
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF MEDICAL SCIENCE MMedSc

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   
   (b) Every applicant must have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
      (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Medical Science (prior to 2001) or to the degree of Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours;
      (ii) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Faculty of Medicine;
      (iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Academic Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The degree will be awarded upon the submission of a satisfactory thesis embodying the results of a supervised investigation in a branch of medical science.
   
   (b) The topic of the thesis and the supervisors of the research shall be approved by the Academic Board of the Faculty of Medicine.
   
   (c) The research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

4. EXAMINATION
   (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
   
   (b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.
   
   (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:

(i) be accepted without amendments;

(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;

(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

(i) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the thesis lies.

5. **LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE**

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. **VARIATIONS**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN AEROMEDICAL RETRIEVAL AND TRANSPORT
PGDipAeroRT

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of
       the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the
       ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of
       Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold
       an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the
       Faculty of Medicine.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme shall consist of four papers in Aeromedical Retrieval and
       Transport, AVME 717, 718, 721 and 722.
   (b) A candidate may apply to substitute a research paper, AVME 780 or AVME
       785 (30 points), for one paper in (a) above.
   (c) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may
       be granted an exemption for up to two of the prescribed papers on the basis of
       having completed an appropriate paper or papers at an equivalent level offered
       by the University of Otago, another university or an approved examining body.
   (d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate
       Certificate in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport shall be exempted from
       those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously
       passed for the certificate.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme will normally be completed in two years of part-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements of the programme within five years
       of admission to the programme.

4. EXAMINATIONS
   A candidate shall be examined in each paper. A candidate who fails an
   examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a
   special examination.

5. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances
   approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN AVIATION MEDICINE
PGDipAvMed

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

Note: Intending students seeking a postgraduate qualification in Aviation Medicine are normally expected and encouraged to enrol for the degree of Master of Aviation Medicine. The Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation Medicine is available as an exit qualification for students who withdraw from the master’s degree programme.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme shall consist of papers to the value of 120 points which shall normally comprise AVME 711, 712, 713 and 714 (30 points each).

(b) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Aviation Medicine shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The duration of the programme shall be equivalent to two years of part-time study.

(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements of the programme within five years of admission to the programme.

4. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5. VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
1. **ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME**

   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

   (c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught.

2. **STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME**

   (a) The programme of study for the diploma shall consist of two papers, CHHE 701 (see Note) and CHHE 702, which are normally to be taken in consecutive semesters.

   (b) In order to complete the requirements for CHHE 702, the candidate will normally hold, for a minimum of 26 weeks, a hospital position in Paediatrics approved for this purpose.

3. **DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME**

   The programme requirements shall normally be completed within two years of admission to the programme.

4. **EXAMINATIONS**

   Candidates shall be assessed by written and clinical examinations. An oral examination may also be required.

5. **LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA**

   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. **VARIATIONS**

   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

---

**Note:** Paper CHHE 701 is taught through the University’s Distance Learning Programme. As well as being a compulsory paper for DCH, it may be taken by other approved health professionals; it is not restricted to medical graduates.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN GENERAL PRACTICE
PGDipGP

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of
the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the
ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall

(i) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor
of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent
medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Faculty
of Medicine, and

(ii) have commenced or completed formal vocational training for general
practice.

(c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in
which the programme is taught or have an exemption from this requirement
from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme of study shall consist of approved papers from the Schedule
worth a total of 120 points, including either or both of the core papers, PRHC
701 and GENA 820.

(b) With the approval of the Board of Studies for the diploma, one or more
appropriate papers taught by a university at an equivalent level may be
substituted for those in the schedule, to a maximum value of 30 points.

(c) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate
Certificate in General Practice, or the Postgraduate Certificate in Primary
Health Care, or the Postgraduate Certificate in Travel Medicine shall be
exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have
been previously passed for the certificate. No such paper may be used for an
exemption in any other programme.

   Note: Students should normally enrol initially for a Postgraduate Certificate programme before
   proceeding to the diploma.

(d) With the approval of the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, a candidate
may be exempt from up to 15 points for work previously satisfactorily
completed for a relevant course of study.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or the
equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within five
years of admission.
4. **LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA**

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5. **VARIATIONS**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

**SCHEDULE**

**PAPERS AVAILABLE FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN GENERAL PRACTICE (not exclusive)**

**CORE PAPERS**

*Either*

- PRHC 701 New Zealand Primary Health Care 30 points
- GENA 820 Nature of Medical Practice 30 points

**ELECTIVE PAPERS**

- GENA 702 Sexual and Reproductive Health 30 points
- GENA 704 Te Tūhauora: Māori Health 30 points
- GENA 708 Special Topic 30 points
- GENA 709 Long-term Condition Management 30 points
- GENA 710 Mental Health and Illness in Primary Health Care 30 points
- GENA 711 Long-term Condition Management (Advanced) 30 points
- GENA 713 Travel Medicine 1: Introductory Concepts 30 points
- GENA 719 Tropical Infectious Disease 30 points
- GENA 720 Refugee and Migrant Health 30 points
- GENA 724 The Context of Rural Hospital Medicine 15 points
- GENA 725 Communication in Rural Hospital Medicine 15 points
- GENA 726 Obstetrics and Paediatrics in Rural Hospitals 15 points
- GENA 727 Surgical Specialties in Rural Hospitals 15 points
- GENA 728 Cardiorespiratory Medicine in Rural Hospitals 30 points
- GENA 729 Medical Specialties in Rural Hospitals 15 points
- GENA 730 Trauma and Emergencies in Rural Hospitals 15 points
- GENA 821 Research Methods 30 points
- GENA 822 Advanced Nature of General Practice 15 points
- GENA 823 Teaching and Learning in Medical Practice 30 points
- GENA 824 Ethics in General Practice 15 points
- GENA 825 Culture, Health and Society 15 points
- HASC 417 Health Sciences Research Methods 30 points
- PRHC 702 Wilderness and Expedition Medicine 30 points

Papers available for the Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care and other postgraduate Public Health and Human Nutrition papers.

*Note: Students intending to proceed to the degree of Master of General Practice should consult the regulations for that programme.*
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE
DIPLOMA IN HEALTH INFORMATICS
PGDipHealInf

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of
the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the
ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall

(i) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor
    of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent
    medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Faculty
    of Medicine, or

(ii) hold a professional qualification in a health-related field or have
    satisfied the Faculty of Medicine that previous training and experience
    is appropriate for the applicant to undertake the programme.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme shall consist of four papers:

(i) two core papers: HEIN 701, HEIN 702;

(ii) two papers selected from HEIN 703, 704, 705, 706, 707.

(b) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate
    may substitute for one of the prescribed papers, an appropriate paper at an
    equivalent level offered by another university or approved examining body.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or the
equivalent in part-time study.

4. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5. VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances
approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN INDUSTRIAL HEALTH DIH

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall normally consist of four papers: INDH 701, 702, 703, 704.
   (b) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may substitute for one of the prescribed papers, an appropriate paper at an equivalent level offered by a university or approved examining body.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The duration of the programme shall be one academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within six years of admission.

4. EXAMINATION
   (a) Every candidate must gain terms before being admitted to examinations.
   (b) Examination shall be by assignments and written examination.
   (c) A candidate who fails a paper may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 1 November in the year before admission.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MUSCULOSKELETAL MEDICINE PGDipMSM

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Faculty of Medicine.
   (c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught.
   (d) The holder of the Postgraduate Certificate in Musculoskeletal Medicine can enrol within four years of completing the requirements for the certificate.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of six compulsory papers (MSME 701-704, 708, 709; see Note ii) and two optional papers (selected from MSME 705-707, 710, 711).
   (b) A candidate who enrols for the diploma within four years of completing the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Musculoskeletal Medicine may complete the diploma programme by taking four of the remaining six papers, which must include any compulsory papers not already passed (see Note iii).

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The minimum time in which a candidate may complete the diploma is two years, and the maximum time is four years from commencing study.

4. EXAMINATIONS
   A candidate shall be examined in each paper.
   A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5. EXEMPTIONS
   The Board of Studies may recommend to the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine that a candidate be exempted from up to two papers on the basis of work previously completed for a relevant course of study, to the satisfaction of the Board.
6. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7. VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:
(i) Two papers are taught on campus (MSME 701, 709), and eight by distance learning.
(ii) MSME 701 is a prerequisite for MSME 709.
(iii) Candidates who have completed the five-paper certificate (pre-2006 regulations) may complete the diploma programme by taking three of the remaining papers.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN OBSTETRICS AND MEDICAL GYNAECOLOGY PGDipOMG

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme (see Note i).

(b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

(c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme of study shall comprise seven papers, OBGY 712, 713, 715, 716, 717, 718, and 719 (see Note ii).

(b) In order to qualify for the award of the diploma, every candidate must satisfactorily fulfil the requirements of all seven papers.

(c) OBGY 717 shall normally be completed within a minimum of 6 months and a maximum of 24 months (see Note iii).

(d) OBGY 712, 713, 715, 716, 718, and 719 shall normally together require 12 months of part-time study.

(e) A candidate, with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, may substitute for up to 54 points components of the University of Auckland’s Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology programme.
(f) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Women's Health shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

Note: Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.

3. EXAMINATIONS

(a) Every candidate must submit for approval a log book, certified by an approved clinical supervisor, which documents the clinical competence and experience gained while a candidate for the diploma.

(b) Candidates shall be assessed by written, oral and clinical examinations.

(c) A candidate who fails a paper may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

4. VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:

(i) OBGY 712, 713, 715 and 716 are taught through the Distance Learning Programme of the University of Otago. OBGY 718 and OBGY 719 are residential courses of three days each. These papers may be taken separately by non-diploma candidates.

(ii) The course requirements for OBGY 717, including the requirements for clinical training and experience, will be specified by the Board of Studies in a logbook prior to the commencement of study. This paper is for diploma candidates only.

(iii) Local tutorial programmes will be coordinated through the Departments of Obstetrics and Gynaecology in the three Schools of Medicine.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN OCCUPATIONAL MEDICINE
PGDipOccMed

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme shall consist of four papers in Occupational Medicine, AVME 715, 716, 723 and 724.
   (b) A candidate may apply to substitute a research paper, AVME 780 or AVME 785 (30 points), for one paper in (a) above.
   (c) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may be granted an exemption for up to two of the prescribed papers on the basis of having completed an appropriate paper or papers at an equivalent level offered by the University of Otago, another university or an approved examining body.
   (d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Occupational Medicine shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme will normally be completed in two years of part-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements of the programme within five years of admission to the programme.

4. EXAMINATIONS
   A candidate shall be examined in each paper. A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN OPHTHALMIC BASIC SCIENCES
PGDipOphthBS

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   
   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Faculty of Medicine.
   
   (c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall comprise four papers from the following:
      OPHT 801 Ophthalmic Anatomy 30 points
      OPHT 802 Ophthalmic Physiology 30 points
      OPHT 803 Ophthalmic Optics 30 points
      OPHT 804 Practical Ophthalmic Basic Sciences 30 points
      OPHT 805 Ocular Genetics 30 points
   
   (b) With the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may substitute for up to 30 points an appropriate paper offered by another university or examining body.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within five years of admission.

4. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5. VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PRIMARY HEALTH CARE
PG DipPHC

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of
       the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the
       ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university, or
       (ii) hold an appropriate qualification approved by the Academic Board of
            the Faculty of Medicine, or
       (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the
            diploma.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall comprise papers to the value of 120 points as
       prescribed for the option concerned in Part 1 of the Schedule.

   (b) With the approval of the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, a candidate
       may substitute for up to 30 points an appropriate paper offered by another
       university or examining body.

   (c) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate
       Certificate in Primary Health Care, or the Postgraduate Certificate in
       General Practice, or the Postgraduate Certificate in Travel Medicine shall be
       exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have
       been previously passed for the certificate. No such paper may be used for an
       exemption in any other programme.

   (d) With the approval of the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, a candidate
       may be exempt from up to 15 points for work previously satisfactorily
       completed for a relevant course of study.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or the
   equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within five
   years of admission.

4. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.
5. VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE

PART 1: REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PRIMARY HEALTH CARE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unendorsed</td>
<td>One paper, PRHC 701 (30 points), shall be compulsory, with the remaining papers, totalling 90 points, selected from elective papers listed in Part 2 of the Schedule below and/or from other papers approved by the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endorsed in Long-Term Condition Management</td>
<td>Papers to the value of 120 points: PRHC 701 (30 points), GENA 709 (30 points) and GENA 711 (30 points) shall be compulsory, with the remaining paper(s), totalling 30 points selected from GENA 704, 710, 712, HASC 417, REHB 713, 714 and/or from other papers approved by the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PART 2: PAPERS AVAILABLE FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PRIMARY HEALTH CARE (not exclusive)

CORE PAPER

| PRHC 701 | New Zealand Primary Health Care | 30 points |

ELECTIVE PAPERS

| GENA 702 | Sexual and Reproductive Health | 30 points |
| GENA 704 | Te Tūhauora: Māori Health | 30 points |
| GENA 709 | Long-term Condition Management | 30 points |
| GENA 710 | Mental Health and Illness in Primary Health Care | 30 points |
| GENA 711 | Long-term Condition Management (Advanced) | 30 points |
| GENA 713 | Travel Medicine 1: Introductory Concepts | 30 points |
| GENA 719 | Tropical Infectious Disease | 30 points |
| GENA 720 | Refugee and Migrant Health | 30 points |
| GENA 731 | Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Core Principles | 15 points |
| GENA 732 | Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Sleep Management | 15 points |
| GENA 733 | Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Tackling Obesity | 15 points |
| GENA 734 | Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Addiction and Drug Abuse | 15 points |
| GENA 735 | Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Challenging Conversations | 15 points |
| HASC 417 | Health Sciences Research Methods | 30 points |
| PHCY 547 | Medicines and Culture | 30 points |
| PHCY 548 | Pharmaceutical Policy | 30 points |
| PRHC 702 | Wilderness and Expedition Medicine | 30 points |

With individual application to the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, other papers may be considered for inclusion in a programme of study.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PUBLIC HEALTH DPH

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:

(i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university in New Zealand;

(ii) hold an appropriate professional qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Faculty of Medicine;

(iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme of study shall consist of approved papers from the Schedule for either the unendorsed or an endorsed option worth a total of 120 points, including the four compulsory papers, PUBH 711, 712, 713, and 714, each worth 15 points. A candidate shall not be awarded the diploma unless a pass has been gained in each of the selected papers including the compulsory papers.

(b) If the diploma is to be endorsed in an area of specialisation, the papers must be as specified in the schedule.

(c) With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), a candidate may substitute for prescribed papers worth up to 30 points an appropriate paper at an equivalent level offered by another university or examining body.

(d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The duration of the programme shall be one academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

4. EXAMINATION

Every candidate must gain terms before being admitted to examinations.
5. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: In the admission process priority consideration will be given to applications for first enrolment received by 15 November in the year preceding entry.*

**SCHEDULE**

**REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PUBLIC HEALTH**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unendorsed</td>
<td>PUBH 711-714 and four further PUBH papers to the value of 60 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endorsed in Epidemiology</td>
<td>PUBH 711-714; three of PUBH 721, 725, 726, 732 and one further PUBH paper to the value of 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endorsed in Health Promotion</td>
<td>PUBH 711-714, 743, 744 and two further PUBH papers to the value of 30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endorsed in Social Research Methods</td>
<td>PUBH 711-714, 723, 724; one of PUBH 725, 736, 743 and one further PUBH paper to the value of 15 points.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN REHABILITATION
PGDipRehab

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
      (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university in New Zealand;
      (ii) hold an appropriate professional qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Faculty of Medicine;
      (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme shall consist of four papers:
      (i) two core papers: REHB 701, and either REHB 710 or REHB 712.
      (ii) two optional papers from REHB 703, 704, 706-709, 711, 713-716.
   (b) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may substitute, for up to two of the prescribed papers, appropriate papers at an equivalent level offered by a university or approved examining body.
   (c) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Rehabilitation or the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences endorsed in Clinical Rehabilitation shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The duration of the programme shall be one academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within four years of completing REHB 701.
   (c) Every candidate must gain terms before being admitted to examinations.

4. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5. VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN RURAL AND PROVINCIAL HOSPITAL PRACTICE PGDipRPHP

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall

(i) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Faculty of Medicine, and

(ii) have commenced vocational training for rural hospital medicine or general practice or have had at least two years of approved experience in rural hospital medicine or general practice.

(c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme of study shall comprise papers to a value of at least 120 points: GENA 724 (15 points) and papers worth at least 60 points from the Core Papers in the Schedule, and further approved papers (up to 45 points) normally selected from the Elective Papers in the Schedule.

(b) With the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may substitute for up to 45 points appropriate papers offered by another university or examining body.

(c) With the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may be exempt from up to 15 points for work previously satisfactorily completed for a relevant course of study.

(d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

Note: Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme may be completed in two years of part-time study and must be completed within five years of admission.
4. **LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA**

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5. **VARIATIONS**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

**PAPERS AVAILABLE FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN RURAL AND PROVINCIAL HOSPITAL PRACTICE (not exclusive)**

**CORE PAPERS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GENA 724</td>
<td>The Context of Rural Hospital Medicine</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 725</td>
<td>Communication in Rural Hospital Medicine</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 726</td>
<td>Obstetrics and Paediatrics in Rural Hospitals</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 727</td>
<td>Surgical Specialties in Rural Hospitals</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 728</td>
<td>Cardiorespiratory Medicine in Rural Hospitals</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 729</td>
<td>Medical Specialties in Rural Hospitals</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 730</td>
<td>Trauma and Emergencies in Rural Hospitals</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ELECTIVE PAPERS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GENA 702</td>
<td>Sexual and Reproductive Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 704</td>
<td>Te Tūhauora: Māori Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 708</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 709</td>
<td>Long-term Condition Management</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 713</td>
<td>Travel Medicine 1: Introductory Concepts</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 717</td>
<td>Generalist Medical Echocardiography</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 718</td>
<td>Generalist Medical Ultrasound</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 719</td>
<td>Tropical Infectious Disease</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 720</td>
<td>Refugee and Migrant Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 820</td>
<td>Nature of Medical Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 821</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 822</td>
<td>Advanced Nature of General Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 823</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning in Medical Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 824</td>
<td>Ethics in General Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 825</td>
<td>Culture, Health and Society</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 826</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRHC 701</td>
<td>New Zealand Primary Health Care</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRHC 702</td>
<td>Wilderness and Expedition Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Papers available for the Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care, and other Public Health papers.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SURGICAL ANATOMY
PGDipSurgAnat

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to undertake the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme shall consist of four papers in Surgical Anatomy: SUAN 701, 702, 703 and 704.
   Note: SUAN 701 must be completed before or concurrently with SUAN 702, and before SUAN 703 or SUAN 704.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The duration of the programme shall normally be one academic year of full-time study.
   (b) A full-time candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the diploma within two years of admission to the programme.

4. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5. VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TRAVEL MEDICINE
PGDipTravMed

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

   (b) Every applicant shall
      (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university, or
      (ii) hold an appropriate qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Faculty of Medicine, or
      (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall comprise papers to the value of 120 points. Three core papers, GENA 713, 714, and 719, shall be compulsory. The remaining paper shall be selected from the list of elective papers in the Schedule.

   (b) With the approval of the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, a candidate may substitute for up to 30 points an appropriate paper offered by another university or examining body.

   (c) With the approval of the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, a candidate may be exempt from up to 15 points for work previously satisfactorily completed for a relevant course of study.

   (d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Travel Medicine shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

   Note: Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within five years of admission.

4. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.
5. VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE

PAPERS AVAILABLE FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TRAVEL MEDICINE (not exclusive)

CORE PAPERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GENA 713</td>
<td>Travel Medicine 1: Introductory Concepts</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 714</td>
<td>Travel Medicine 2: Applied Concepts</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 719</td>
<td>Tropical Infectious Disease</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ELECTIVE PAPERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GENA 720</td>
<td>Refugee and Migrant Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 417</td>
<td>Health Sciences Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRHC 702</td>
<td>Wilderness and Expedition Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Appropriate Primary Health Care, Aviation Medicine and Public Health papers (subject to individual application to the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care).
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN AEROMEDICAL RETRIEVAL AND TRANSPORT
PGCertAeroRT

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme shall consist of two papers in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport, AVME 717 and AVME 718.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The minimum time in which a candidate may complete the certificate is one year of half-time study, and the maximum time is three years from commencing study.

4. EXAMINATIONS
A candidate shall be examined in each paper. A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5. VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN CIVIL AVIATION MEDICINE
PGCertCAvMed

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of
       the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the
       ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of
       Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold
       an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the
       Faculty of Medicine.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme shall consist of two papers in Civil Aviation Medicine, AVME 711
   and AVME 714.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The duration of the programme shall be equivalent to half an academic year
       of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) Every candidate must obtain terms before being admitted to examinations.
   (c) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the postgraduate certificate
       within four years of admission to the programme.

4. EXAMINATIONS
   A candidate shall be examined in each paper. A candidate who fails an
   examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a
   special examination.

5. VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances
   approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN CLINICIAN-PERFORMED ULTRASOUND
PGCertCPU

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Faculty of Medicine.
   (c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in New Zealand or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme of study shall comprise two papers to the value of 60 points: GENA 717 and GENA 718.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The duration of the programme shall normally be one year of half-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the postgraduate certificate within two years of admission to the programme.

4. VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN GENERAL PRACTICE
PGCertGP

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall

(i) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Faculty of Medicine, and

(ii) have commenced or completed formal vocational training for general practice; or

(iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the certificate.

(c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of Studies in Primary Health Care

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme of study shall consist of approved papers from the Schedule of papers for the Postgraduate Diploma in General Practice worth a total of 60 points, including either or both of the core papers, PRHC 701 and GENA 820.

(b) With the approval of the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, a candidate may substitute for up to 15 points an appropriate paper offered by another university or examining body.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The duration of the programme shall be one semester of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within three years of admission.

4. VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN MUSCULOSKELETONAL MEDICINE
PGCertMSM

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   
   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Faculty of Medicine.
   
   (c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme of study shall consist of three compulsory papers (MSME 701, 704, 708) and one optional paper (selected from MSME 702, 703, 705-707, 709-711; see Notes).

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The minimum time in which a candidate may complete the certificate is one year of half-time study, and the maximum time is three years from commencing study.

4. EXAMINATIONS
   A candidate shall be examined in each paper. A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5. EXEMPTIONS
   The Board of Studies may recommend to the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine that a candidate be exempted from one paper on the basis of work previously completed for a relevant course of study, to the satisfaction of the Board.

6. VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:
(i) Two papers are taught on campus (MSME 701, 709) and the remainder by distance learning.
(ii) MSME 701 is a prerequisite for MSME 709.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN OCCUPATIONAL MEDICINE
PGCertOccMed

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme shall consist of two papers in Occupational Medicine, AVME 715 and AVME 716.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The duration of the programme shall be one academic year of part-time study.

   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the postgraduate certificate within three years of admission to the programme.

4. EXAMINATIONS
   A candidate shall be examined in each paper. A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5. VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PRIMARY HEALTH CARE
PGCertPHC

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

   (b) Every applicant shall
      (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university, or
      (ii) hold an appropriate qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Faculty of Medicine, or
      (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the certificate.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall comprise papers to the value of 60 points as prescribed for the option concerned in the Schedule.

   (b) With the approval of the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, a candidate may substitute for up to 15 points an appropriate paper offered by another university or examining body.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The duration of the programme shall be one semester of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within three years of admission.

4. VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE
REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PRIMARY HEALTH CARE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unendorsed</td>
<td>One paper, PRHC 701 (30 points), shall be compulsory, with the remaining paper(s), totalling 30 points, selected from elective papers listed in Part 2 of the Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care and/or from other papers approved by the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endorsed in Long-Term Condition Management</td>
<td>GENA 709 (30 points) and GENA 711 (30 points)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PUBLIC HEALTH
PGCertPH

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
      (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university in New Zealand;
      (ii) hold an appropriate professional qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Faculty of Medicine;
      (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the certificate.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme of study shall consist of approved papers from the schedule of endorsed options, to the value of 60 points. A candidate shall not be awarded the certificate unless a pass has been gained in each of the selected papers.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The duration of the programme shall be one semester of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

4. EXAMINATIONS
   Every candidate must gain terms before being admitted to examinations.

5. VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE
REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PUBLIC HEALTH

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Health</td>
<td>PUBH 733, 734 and two other PUBH papers to the value of 30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Economics</td>
<td>PUBH 735, 736 and two other PUBH papers to the value of 30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Promotion</td>
<td>PUBH 713, 743 and two other PUBH papers to the value of 30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Services Policy</td>
<td>PUBH 713, 714, 744 and one other PUBH paper to the value of 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Systems and Services</td>
<td>PUBH 714, 742 and two other PUBH papers to the value of 30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Health</td>
<td>PUBH 712, 741 and two other PUBH papers to the value of 30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>PUBH 711, 723-725.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN REHABILITATION
PGCertRehab

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:

(i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university in New Zealand;

(ii) hold an appropriate professional qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Faculty of Medicine;

(iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the certificate.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme of study shall consist of two papers: REHB 701 and one of REHB 703, 704, 706, 707, 709, 712-716.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The duration of the programme shall normally be one academic year of part-time study.

(b) A candidate must complete both papers within two years of admission to the programme.

4. VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN RURAL AND PROVINCIAL HOSPITAL PRACTICE
PGCertRPHP

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall

(i) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Faculty of Medicine, and

(ii) have commenced vocational training for rural hospital medicine or general practice or have had at least two years of approved experience in rural hospital medicine or general practice.

(c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme of study shall consist of four papers, to the value of 60 points, selected from the Core Papers (GENA 724-730) in the Schedule of papers for the Postgraduate Diploma in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice. No paper is compulsory.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme may be completed in one year of part-time study and must be completed within three years of admission.

4. VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of
       the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the
       ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university, or
       (ii) hold an appropriate qualification approved by the Academic Board of
            the Faculty of Medicine, or
       (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the
            certificate.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme of study shall comprise two compulsory papers:
   GENA 713 Travel Medicine 1: Introductory Concepts (30 points) and
   GENA 714 Travel Medicine 2 Applied Concepts (30 points)

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The duration of the programme shall be one semester of full-time study or its
   equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within three
   years of admission.

4. VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances
   approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN WOMEN’S HEALTH
PGCertWHlth

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every candidate for the certificate shall

(i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university, or

(ii) hold an appropriate qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Faculty of Medicine, or

(iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the certificate.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme shall comprise papers to the value of 60 points: any three of OBGY 712, 713, 715, or 716 (18 points each) plus one of OBGY 718 or OBGY 719 (6 points each).

(b) A candidate, with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, may substitute for up to 24 points components of the University of Auckland’s Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology programme.

(c) A candidate, with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, may substitute for up to 18 points an appropriate paper offered by a university or equivalent examining body.

3. EXAMINATIONS

A candidate who fails a paper may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

4. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The duration of the programme shall be half an academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. Candidates are normally expected to complete the programme in two years.

5. VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE CERTIFICATE IN HEALTH PROMOTION
CertHProm

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

(b) Every applicant shall have a tertiary qualification or at least one year of working experience in the health sector.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme of study shall consist of four compulsory papers, normally taken in numerical order:

   - HPRO 111  Health Promotion Principles  30 points
   - HPRO 112  Health Programme Planning  30 points
   - HPRO 113  Māori and Community Health Development  30 points
   - HPRO 114  Contemporary Health Issues  30 points

(b) With the approval of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may substitute for one of the prescribed papers an appropriate paper at an equivalent level offered by a university or approved examining body.

3. VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: This programme is not offered in 2015.*
PHARMACY

CONTENTS

DEGREE, DIPLOMA, AND CERTIFICATE REGULATIONS

Bachelor of Pharmacy 645
Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours 652
Master of Clinical Pharmacy 653
Master of Pharmacy 656
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy 658
Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy 660
Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacist Prescribing 661
Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacy 661
PHARMACY

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF PHARMACY BPharm

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

Notes:
(i) All applicants seeking admission to the second year of the Pharmacy programme must have completed the requirements of the Health Sciences First Year course at the University of Otago (or equivalent for the Two or More Years of University Study and Graduate admissions categories).
(ii) For specific enquiries about admission to the Pharmacy programme intending students should make an appointment with the Health Sciences Admissions Office (health-sciences@otago.ac.nz).

(a) Admission to the second year of the Bachelor of Pharmacy programme shall be determined by the Pharmacy Admissions Committee.

(b) Admission of Domestic students to the second year of the Bachelor of Pharmacy programme is limited to a number determined annually (but see regulation 1(j) regarding International student admissions). Note: 'Domestic student' is defined in the Admission to University Statute 2011, clause 3.3.

(c) Applications for admission may be made under the following categories:
   - Health Sciences First Year (see 1(f))
   - Two or More Years of University Study (see 1(g))
   - Graduate (see 1(h))
   - Alternative (see 1(i))

(d) In selecting Domestic students from the categories in 1(c) to enter the second year of the Pharmacy programme, the Pharmacy Admissions Committee will first select from those applicants who have specified that they are seeking admission to the Pharmacy programme only and not also to one or more of the Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Physiotherapy, or Radiation Therapy programmes offered by the University of Otago, and who, normally, achieve a minimum average of 65% for the Health Sciences First Year category, or a minimum average of B- (grade point average (GPA) of 4) for the Two or More Years of University Study and Graduate categories. (See Note (ii) below.)

Thereafter if Domestic places are still available in each of the applicable categories, the Committee will then select from the group of applicants who are seeking to enter Pharmacy and one or more of those other programmes.

Notes:
(i) To be considered in the "Pharmacy Single Programme Preference" group, an applicant must specify that he or she is applying only for the Pharmacy professional programme by close of applications (15 September) for admission to Health Sciences Undergraduate Professional...
Programmes in the year prior to admission. Applicants in this group may apply for admission to other programmes excluding Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Physiotherapy, and Radiation Therapy at the University of Otago.

(ii) For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see the Guidelines for Admission into the Health Sciences Professional Programmes at http://www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/otago034699.html.

(e) The University of Otago is committed to initiatives that increase the number of students of Māori and Pacific ancestry. The Division of Health Sciences is focused on ensuring that New Zealand’s need for a diverse health workforce is met, honouring the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi/Te Tiriti o Waitangi and promoting academic equity for under-represented groups.

Applicants in any category (see regulation 1(c)) who have fulfilled the requirements as described in 1(f), 1(g), 1(h), or 1(i) may also be considered in one or both of the following sub-categories:

(i) Māori;

(ii) Indigenous Pacific (see Note).

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must provide verified evidence of either Māori whakapapa or indigenous Pacific ancestry, be a permanent resident or citizen of New Zealand, and complete a written statement describing their commitment to Māori and/or Pacific health.

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Pharmacy Admissions Committee from year to year in the course of study on which the application is based.

Note: Students applying under the Indigenous Pacific sub-category need to provide verified evidence of family ancestry originating from one or more of the following Pacific nations: Samoa, American Samoa, Tonga, Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau, Fiji, Rotuma, Solomon Islands, Vanuatu, New Caledonia, Papua New Guinea, Kiribati, Tuvalu, Palau, Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, Wallis and Futuna, Hawai`i, French Polynesia, Rapanui (Easter Island).

(f) To be considered for admission under the Health Sciences First Year category, an applicant must:

(i) be enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course at the University of Otago (see also 1(l));

(ii) pass all of the papers prescribed for the University of Otago Health Sciences First Year course, normally with a minimum average of 65% (but see 1(e)).

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their average mark in the Health Sciences First Year papers and in accordance with 1(d).

Note:

(i) If an additional optional paper from the approved list is taken, and provided all of the prescribed papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard, the results in the highest scoring seven papers will be counted for admission purposes.

(ii) To be admitted to the Health Sciences First Year course, the applicant must not have studied any university degree-level papers that include a subject that is the same, similar to, or contains significant portions of any of the prescribed Health Sciences First Year papers. Prior university degree-level study in any subject area must not comprise more than one year of equivalent full-time study.
(g) To be considered for admission under the **Two or More Years of University Study** category, an applicant must not be a finalist, but must have completed two or more years of full-time study at a university in New Zealand comprising at least three papers at 200-level, including the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course, normally with a minimum of a B- (GPA of 4) across all papers (but see 1(e)).

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their GPA, as calculated by the Division of Health Sciences, and in accordance with 1(d).

Note:  
(i) For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see the Guidelines for Admission into the Health Sciences Professional Programmes at http://www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/otago034699.html.  
(ii) Applicants offered a place under the **Two or More Years of University Study** category may be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Pharmacy Admissions Committee, before being admitted to second year classes.

(h) To be considered for admission under the **Graduate** category, an applicant must have completed, normally in the minimum academic time, at least one of the following qualifications awarded by a university in New Zealand:

— a bachelor’s degree; or

— a bachelor’s honours degree; or

— a bachelor’s degree, followed by a postgraduate diploma equivalent to a bachelor’s honours degree from the awarding university

Note:  
(i) The qualifying degree for the Graduate category will be the first university degree awarded to the applicant.  
(ii) The grades obtained in a bachelor’s honours degree (if separate from the qualifying degree) or an equivalent postgraduate diploma will be included in the GPA calculation, along with the qualifying degree.

Applications must be received within three years of completion of the qualifying degree. Normally, the date of completion will be taken as the end of the teaching period in which the final paper or papers included in the programme are undertaken. Repeat applications within the eligibility period are allowed.

The applicant must have passed the papers of the Health Sciences First Year course or their equivalents. The average grade for all papers in the qualifying programme must be at least B- (GPA of 4) (but see 1(e)).

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their GPA, as calculated by the Division of Health Sciences, and in accordance with 1(d).

Note: Applicants offered a place under the Graduate category may be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Pharmacy Admissions Committee, before being admitted to second year classes.

(i) To be considered for admission under the **Alternative** category, an applicant must:

*either*

hold a degree from a New Zealand university, and no longer be eligible under the Graduate category;

*or*
have completed a degree at an overseas university at a standard of at least NZQF Level 7;

or

hold a master’s or doctoral degree;

or

be an allied health professional who holds a relevant tertiary-level qualification and has completed no less than five years of full-time work in that allied health profession.

Note: Applicants seeking admission to Pharmacy with health-related professional experience will be required to demonstrate academic and/or professional experience in the relevant field, to a standard acceptable to the Pharmacy Admissions Committee, as part of the selection process.

All applicants applying for admission under the Alternative category will be required to complete, to have completed, or to be exempted from the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course and to have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Pharmacy Admissions Committee in any papers undertaken at university level. A candidate for admission under this category may be required to attend an interview.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit, a single programme preference for Pharmacy and a possible interview (see also 1(e)).

Note: Applicants offered a place under the Alternative category may be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Pharmacy Admissions Committee, before being admitted to second year classes.

(j) The Pharmacy Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer a limited number of additional places in second year classes to International students who meet all the requirements determined by the Pharmacy Admissions Committee. (See Note (i) below.)

(k) Admission to the programme shall be subject to applicants’ meeting an English language requirement as determined by the Pharmacy Admissions Committee, dependent on the category under which the application is made.

(l) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Pharmacy Admissions Committee shall have discretion to consider any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, warrants admission to the programme for exceptional reasons.

(m) Any applicant who

(i) is, or who has been, the subject of criminal charges; or

(ii) is, or has been, subject to disciplinary proceedings of a tertiary institution or professional body; or

(iii) has a mental or physical condition that could adversely affect their fitness to practise; or

(iv) who is found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (m)(i)-(iii),
may be declined admission to the programme by the Pharmacy Admissions Committee on the recommendation of the Health and Conduct Review Group. Any offer of admission made before responses to medical tests or requests for information regarding an applicant’s health status or past conduct have been received is conditional on the information received confirming the applicant’s suitability for admission.

Notes:
(i) See the Guidelines for Admission into the Health Sciences Professional Programmes at http://www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/otago034699.html.
(ii) The due date for applications for enrolment in the second year course is 15 September in the year before admission.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule.

(b) Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol for any paper of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.

3. CROSS CREDITS

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.

4. TERMS REQUIREMENTS

(a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a paper in a final examination without having gained terms in that paper.

(b) A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating the acquisition of sufficient knowledge and skills, by attendance at classes, and by performance in a professional manner of such practice/clinical and other work as the School of Pharmacy may require.

(c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will, if other regulations have been met, be required to repeat the whole of that paper.

(d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for the year only.

5. SPECIAL EXAMINATIONS

(a) A candidate who fails a paper may be permitted to sit a special examination for that paper. Normally, no candidate may be admitted to special examinations if papers equal to half the points or worth more than half the points comprising the course for that year have been failed.

(b) Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper.
6. WITHDRAWAL FROM AND READMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) A student who withdraws from the programme on or before the first day of the second semester in the year of admission to second year classes will be required to apply to the Pharmacy Admissions Committee for readmission and any such applications will be dealt with under the regulations governing admission to the programme.

(b) A student who, at any later time, withdraws from the programme is required to apply for readmission to the Board of Studies for Pharmacy no later than 15 September in the year prior to that for which readmission is sought. The period of withdrawal from the programme shall not normally exceed one year following the year of withdrawal.

7. EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME

(a) A candidate who fails any or all of the papers for a year of the programme other than the Health Sciences First Year may enrol again for the paper or papers concerned. This concession may normally be granted only once in the programme. If the candidate fails to complete all of the requirements for a year of study at a second attempt, or fails to complete any paper of a later year of the programme at the first attempt (which may include special examinations) having repeated a previous year, he or she may be excluded by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences, on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for Pharmacy, from further study towards the degree.

(b) Any student who, during the course of their studies, is

(i) subject to criminal charges;

(ii) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or

(iii) found to have an issue in connection with their mental or physical health that could adversely affect their fitness to practise; or

(iv) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by b(i)-(iii),

may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for Pharmacy.

8. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

9. VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF PHARMACY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEAL 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Epidemiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>Biological Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:
(i) Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement.
(ii) No student will be permitted to take an examination in a subject of the first year course in which a pass has already been gained.

| Second Year | PHCY 219 | Microbiology and Immunology (for BPharm) | 12     |
|            | PHCY 231 | Biochemistry (for BPharm)                | 7      |
|            | PHCY 251 | Physiology (for BPharm)                  | 17     |
|            | PHCY 254 | Physical Pharmacy A                      | 12     |
|            | PHCY 255 | Physical Pharmacy B                      | 12     |
|            | PHCY 256 | Biopharmaceutical Chemistry              | 12     |
|            | PHCY 258 | Introduction to Drug Action              | 12     |
|            | PHCY 259 | Quality of Medicines                     | 12     |
|            | PHCY 263 | Principles of Pharmacy Practice          | 24     |

Note: Since candidates for the second and subsequent years of the BPharm degree will normally have passed all papers for the previous year of study, information regarding exemptions from and prerequisites for papers is not published here but may be obtained from the Dean of Pharmacy.

| Third Year  | PHCY 315 | Human Disease                           | 12     |
|            | PHCY 340 | Essentials of Drug Action               | 12     |
|            | PHCY 342 | Drug Delivery Systems                   | 12     |
|            | PHCY 343 | Drug Disposition and Pharmacokinetics   | 12     |
|            | PHCY 344 | Professional Pharmacy Practice A        | 12     |
|            | PHCY 345 | Quality Use of Medicines A              | 50     |
|            | PHCY 346 | Professional Pharmacy Practice B         | 10     |

| Fourth Year | PHCY 470 | Elective Study                          | 12     |
|            | PHCY 471 | Quality Use of Medicines B              | 46     |
|            | PHCY 472 | Professional Pharmacy Practice C         | 16     |
|            | PHCY 473 | Quality Use of Medicines C              | 46     |

REGISTRATION OF PHARMACISTS

Admission to the practice of Pharmacy in New Zealand is governed by the Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act 2003.

It requires practical training carried out under conditions prescribed by the Pharmacy Council. This practical work must be carried out after the candidate has passed the Fourth Year Examination for the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy or Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours. Further details may be obtained from the Registrar of the Pharmacy Council of New Zealand, PO Box 25137, Wellington 6040.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF PHARMACY WITH HONOURS
BPharm(Hons)

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of the School of Pharmacy.
   (b) Applicants must be current candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy undertaking the Third Year of the programme.
   (c) Applicants must have a grade average of at least B+ after completion of the first semester of Third Year.
   (d) Eligible applications will be ranked, based on their grade average and a written application. The top ranked applicants will be interviewed and, based on the interview, offered admission to the programme. The number of students admitted to the programme shall normally be five to ten in any one year.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Every programme shall consist of the requirements of the First, Second and Third Year courses for the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy together with the Fourth Year papers prescribed in the Schedule.
   (b) No student may take a paper additional to those prescribed in the Fourth Year of the programme without the approval of the Dean of the School of Pharmacy.
   (c) The Fourth Year course must be undertaken on a full-time basis.

3. WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate whose progress is not satisfactory, based on results in PHCY 480 and PHCY 481 and a mid-year supervisor’s report, may be required to withdraw from the Honours programme by the Dean of the School of Pharmacy.
   (b) Where a candidate withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Dean of the School of Pharmacy may recommend that the candidate may proceed to the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy, and determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

4. STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
   (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours shall be approved by the Board of Studies based on the performance of the candidate in PHCY 480, PHCY 481, PHCY 482, and PHCY 483.
(b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the School of Pharmacy, be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy.

(c) A candidate for Honours who is required to sit a special examination in the Fourth Year as a result of failing a paper will not be awarded the degree with Honours, but shall, if successful in passing the special examination, be eligible for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy.

5. VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF PHARMACY WITH HONOURS

Papers in First, Second and Third Years are the same as those in the Schedule for the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fourth Year</td>
<td>PHCY 480</td>
<td>Honours Research Project</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 481</td>
<td>Quality Use of Medicines B for Honours</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 482</td>
<td>Professional Pharmacy Practice C for Honours</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 483</td>
<td>Quality Use of Medicines C for Honours</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF CLINICAL PHARMACY
MClinPharm

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall hold the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy or have an equivalent qualification or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), and be registered for practice as a pharmacist in the country of residence.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The degree may be achieved either

   (i) by passing PHCY 506 and PHCY 512, and submitting a research dissertation (PHCY 590); or
(ii) by passing PHCY 506 and submitting a thesis (PHCY 5A), having previously passed PHCY 512.

(b) With the permission of the Dean of Pharmacy, candidates may substitute papers of other subjects for some of the required papers.

(c) A candidate shall, before beginning the programme of study, secure the approval of the Dean of Pharmacy for the subject and supervisors of the dissertation.

3. TERMS REQUIREMENTS

(a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a paper in a final examination without having gained terms in that paper.

(b) A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating the acquisition of sufficient knowledge and skills, by attendance at classes, and by performance in a professional manner of such practice/clinical and other work as the School of Pharmacy may require.

(c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will, if other regulations have been met, be required to repeat the whole of that paper.

(d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for the year only.

4. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

A candidate may complete the programme after the equivalent of one year of full-time study and shall normally be required to complete within four years of part-time study.

5. SPECIAL EXAMINATIONS

A candidate who obtains a D grade in a paper may be permitted to sit a special examination for that paper. Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.

6. EXAMINATION OF THESIS

(a) The Dean of Pharmacy (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners to oversee each thesis examination.

(b) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(c) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.

(d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (e) below.
(e) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Convener of Examiners;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(f) Amendments (regulation 6(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 6(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners, in accordance with established procedures.

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(h) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

7. EXAMINATION OF DISSERTATION

(a) The Dean of Pharmacy (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners who shall oversee each thesis examination.

(b) The dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the supervising department.

(c) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.

(d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the dissertation as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (e) below.

(e) The examiners may recommend that a dissertation:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion and to the satisfaction of the Convener of Examiners;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
(f) Amendments (regulation 7(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 7(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners, in accordance with established procedures.

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a dissertation for examination once only.

(h) If a revised and resubmitted dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the School of Pharmacy.

8. **LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE**

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

9. **VARIATIONS**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF PHARMACY
MPharm

1. **ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME**

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall hold the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy or Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours, or have an equivalent qualification or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

2. **STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME**

(a) The degree may be achieved by passing PHCY 501, 502, 503, 504 and submitting a thesis (PHCY 5). In place of one of the papers PHCY 501-504, candidates may take either PHCY 506 or any two of HASC 411-413.

(b) A candidate whose qualification for the programme is the Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy may achieve a degree by completing a thesis alone.

(c) With the permission of the Dean of Pharmacy, candidates may substitute related papers of other subjects for some of the required papers.
(d) A candidate shall, before beginning the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Dean of Pharmacy for the topic chosen, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.

(e) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) A candidate shall normally complete the programme after the equivalent of two years of full-time study and not more than three years of full-time study.

(b) A candidate who was admitted after completing a Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy shall normally complete the programme after the equivalent of one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study.

(c) Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

4. SPECIAL EXAMINATIONS

A candidate who obtains a D grade in a paper may be permitted to sit a special examination for that paper. Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.

5. WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

A candidate for the degree of Master of Pharmacy who has passed all the required papers and elects not to present a thesis may be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy.

6. EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS

(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of Pharmacy.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:

   (i) be accepted without amendments;

   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of Pharmacy;

   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
(e) Amendments (regulation 6(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 6(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of Pharmacy.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of Pharmacy should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

7. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

8. VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL PHARMACY
PGDipClinPharm

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall hold the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy or Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours, or have an equivalent qualification or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences); and be registered for practice as a pharmacist in the country of residence.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The diploma may be achieved by passing any four of PHCY 522, 523, 541, 542, 548; or by passing PHCY 512, 525, 541, and 542.

(b) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacy shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

Note: Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.
(c) With the permission of the Dean of Pharmacy, candidates may substitute related papers of other subjects, or other approved postgraduate qualifications in Pharmacy, for one or two of the required papers.

3. TERMS REQUIREMENTS

(a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a paper in a final examination without having gained terms in that paper.

(b) A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating the acquisition of sufficient knowledge and skills, by attendance at classes, and by performance in a professional manner of such practice/clinical and other work as the School of Pharmacy may require.

(c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will, if other regulations have been met, be required to repeat the whole of that paper.

(d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for the year only.

4. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

A candidate may complete the programme after the equivalent of one year of full-time study and shall normally be required to complete within four years of part-time study.

5. SPECIAL EXAMINATIONS

A candidate who obtains a D grade in a paper may be permitted to sit a special examination for that paper. Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.

6. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7. VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE
DIPLOMA IN PHARMACY
PGDipPharm

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall hold the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy or Bachelor of
       Pharmacy with Honours, or have an alternative qualification or experience
       acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The diploma may be achieved by passing PHCY 501, 502, 503, 504. In place
       of one of these papers, candidates may take HASC 411 and 412.
   (b) With the permission of the Dean of Pharmacy, candidates may substitute
       related papers of other subjects for some of the required papers.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   A candidate may complete the programme after one year of full-time study and
   shall normally be required to complete within two years of part-time study.

4. SPECIAL EXAMINATIONS
   A candidate who obtains a D grade in a paper may be permitted to sit a special
   examination for that paper. Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper
   will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be
   offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.

5. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6. VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances
   approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PHARMACIST PRESCRIBING
PGCertPharmPres

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) hold current registration as a pharmacist in New Zealand;
       (ii) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy or have an equivalent postgraduate qualification or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences);
       (iii) hold an appropriate position involving patient care acceptable to the Dean of Pharmacy; and
       (iv) have access to a designated medical prescriber that is acceptable to the Pharmacy Board of Studies.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme shall consist of two papers, PHCY 601 and PHCY 602.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   A candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the certificate within two years of admission to the programme.

4. SPECIAL EXAMINATIONS
   Any candidate who has obtained a fail grade in a paper will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.

5. VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PHARMACY
PGCertPharm

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
(b) Every applicant for the certificate shall
   (i) be a Pharmacy graduate or hold a health professional qualification acceptable to the Board of Studies in Pharmacy; and
   (ii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme shall consist of an approved paper or papers to the value of 60 points, which must be as specified in the Schedule of endorsed options if the certificate is to be endorsed in an area of specialisation.

3. TERMS REQUIREMENTS
   (a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a paper in a final examination without having gained terms in that paper.
   (b) A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating the acquisition of sufficient knowledge and skills, by attendance at classes, and by performance in a professional manner of such practice/clinical and other work as the School of Pharmacy may require.
   (c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will, if other regulations have been met, be required to repeat the whole of that paper.
   (d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for the year only.

4. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   A candidate shall complete the requirements for the certificate within two years of admission to the programme.

5. SPECIAL EXAMINATIONS
   A candidate who obtains a D grade in a paper may be permitted to sit a special examination for that paper. Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.

6. VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE

ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PHARMACY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Medicines Management</td>
<td>PHCY 541 and PHCY 542</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Pharmacy</td>
<td>PHCY 547 and approved papers to the value of 30 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# PHYSIOTHERAPY

## CONTENTS

### DEGREE, DIPLOMA, AND CERTIFICATE REGULATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Physiotherapy</td>
<td>665</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Physiotherapy with Honours</td>
<td>672</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Physiotherapy</td>
<td>673</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy</td>
<td>678</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Physiotherapy</td>
<td>680</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PHYSIOTHERAPY

Notes: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF PHYSIOTHERAPY
BPhty

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

Notes:
(i) All applicants seeking admission to the second year of the Physiotherapy programme must have completed the requirements of the Health Sciences First Year course at the University of Otago (or equivalent for the Two or More Years of University Study and Graduate admissions categories).
(ii) For specific enquiries about admission to the Physiotherapy programme intending students should make an appointment with the Health Sciences Admissions Office (health-sciences@otago.ac.nz).

(a) Admission to the second year of the Bachelor of Physiotherapy programme shall be determined by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee.

(b) Admission to the second year of the Bachelor of Physiotherapy programme is normally limited to 120 Domestic students (but see regulation 1(j) regarding International student admissions).

Note: ‘Domestic student’ is defined in the Admission to University Statute 2011, clause 3.3.

(c) Applications for admission may be made under the following categories:

   Health Sciences First Year (see 1(f))
   Two or More Years of University Study (see 1(g))
   Graduate (see 1(h))
   Alternative (see 1(i))

(d) In selecting Domestic students from the categories in 1(c) above, to enter the second year of the Physiotherapy programme, the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee will first select from those applicants who have specified that they are seeking admission to the Physiotherapy programme only and not also to one or more of the Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy, or Radiation Therapy programmes offered by the University of Otago, and who, normally, achieve a minimum average of 65% for the Health Sciences First Year category, or a minimum average of B- (grade point average (GPA) of 4) for the Two or More Years of University Study and Graduate categories. (See Note (ii) below.)

Thereafter if Domestic places are still available in each of the applicable categories, the Committee will then select from the group of applicants who are seeking to enter Physiotherapy and one or more of those other programmes.

Notes:
(i) To be considered in the “Physiotherapy Single Programme Preference” group, an applicant must specify that he or she is applying only for the Physiotherapy professional programme by close of applications (15 September) for admission to Health Sciences Undergraduate Professional Programmes in the year prior to admission. Applicants in this group may apply for admission to other programmes excluding Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy, and Radiation Therapy at the University of Otago.
(ii) For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see the Guidelines for Admission into the Health Sciences Professional Programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/otago034699.html.
(e) The University of Otago is committed to initiatives that increase the number of students of Māori and Pacific ancestry. The Division of Health Sciences is focused on ensuring that New Zealand’s need for a diverse health workforce is met, honouring the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi/Te Tiriti o Waitangi and promoting academic equity for under-represented groups.

Applicants in any category (see regulation 1(c)) who have fulfilled the requirements as described in 1(f), 1(g), 1(h), or 1(i) may also be considered in one or both of the following sub-categories:

(i) Māori;

(ii) Indigenous Pacific (see Note).

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must provide verified evidence of either Māori whakapapa or indigenous Pacific ancestry, be a permanent resident or citizen of New Zealand, and complete a written statement describing their commitment to Māori and/or Pacific health.

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee from year to year in the course of study on which the application is based.

Note: Students applying under the Indigenous Pacific sub-category need to provide verified evidence of family ancestry originating from one or more of the following Pacific nations: Samoa, American Samoa, Tonga, Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau, Fiji, Rotuma, Solomon Islands,Vanuatu, New Caledonia, Papua New Guinea, Kiribati, Tuvalu, Palau, Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, Wallis and Futuna, Hawai’i, French Polynesia, Rapanui (Easter Island).

(f) To be considered for admission under the Health Sciences First Year category, an applicant must:

(i) be enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course at the University of Otago (see also 1(k));

(ii) pass all of the papers prescribed for the University of Otago Health Sciences First Year course, normally with a minimum average of 65% (but see 1(e)).

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their average mark in the Health Sciences First Year papers and in accordance with 1(d).

Note:

(i) If an additional optional paper from the approved list is taken, and provided all of the prescribed papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard, the results in the highest scoring seven papers will be counted for admission purposes.

(ii) To be admitted to the Health Sciences First Year course, the applicant must not have studied any university degree-level papers that include a subject that is the same, similar to, or contains significant portions of any of the prescribed Health Sciences First Year papers. Prior university degree-level study in any subject area must not comprise more than one year of equivalent full-time study.

(g) To be considered for admission under the Two or More Years of University Study category, an applicant must not be a finalist, but must have completed two or more years of full-time study at a university in New Zealand comprising at least three papers at 200-level, including the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course, normally with a minimum of a B- (grade point average (GPA) of 4) across all papers (but see 1(e)).
Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their GPA and in accordance with 1(d).

Notes:
(i) For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see the Guidelines for Admission into the Health Sciences Professional Programmes at http://www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/otago034699.html.
(ii) Applicants offered a place under the Two or More Years of University Study category may be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee, before being admitted to second year classes.

(h) To be considered for admission under the Graduate category, an applicant must have completed, normally in the minimum academic time, at least one of the following qualifications awarded by a university in New Zealand:

— a bachelor’s degree; or
— a bachelor’s honours degree; or
— a bachelor’s degree, followed by a postgraduate diploma equivalent to a bachelor’s honours degree from the awarding university.

Notes:
(i) The qualifying degree for the Graduate category will be the first university degree awarded to the applicant.
(ii) The grades obtained in a bachelor’s honours degree (if separate from the qualifying degree) or an equivalent postgraduate diploma will be included in the GPA calculation, along with the qualifying degree.

Applications must be received within three years of completion of the qualifying degree. Normally, the date of completion will be taken as the end of the teaching period in which the final paper or papers included in the programme are undertaken. Repeat applications within the eligibility period are allowed.

The applicant must have passed the papers of the Health Sciences First Year course or their equivalents. The average grade for all papers in the qualifying programme must be at least B- (GPA of 4) (but see 1(e)).

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their GPA, as calculated by the Division of Health Sciences, and in accordance with 1(d)).

Note: Applicants offered a place under the Graduate category may be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee, before being admitted to second year classes.

(i) To be considered for admission under the Alternative category an applicant must:

either

hold a degree from a New Zealand university, and no longer be eligible under the Graduate category;

or

have completed a degree at an overseas university at a standard of at least NZQF Level 7;

or

hold a master’s or doctoral degree;

or

be an allied health professional who holds a relevant tertiary-level qualification and has completed no less than five years of full-time work in that allied health profession.
Physiotherapy: BPhty Regulations

Note: Applicants seeking admission to Physiotherapy with health-related professional experience will be required to demonstrate academic and/or professional experience in the relevant field, to a standard acceptable to the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee, as part of the selection process.

All applicants applying for admission under the Alternative category will be required to complete, to have completed, or to be exempted from the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course and to have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee in any papers undertaken at university level. Applicants may be required to attend an interview.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit, a single programme preference for Physiotherapy and a possible interview (see also 1(e)).

Note: Applicants offered a place under the Alternative category may be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee, before being admitted to second year classes.

(j) The Physiotherapy Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer a limited number of additional places in second year classes to International students who meet all the requirements determined by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee. (See Note (i) below.)

(k) Admission to the programme shall be subject to applicants’ meeting an English language requirement as determined by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee, dependent on the category under which the application is made.

(l) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee shall have discretion to consider any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, warrants admission to the programme for exceptional reasons.

(m) Any applicant who

(i) is, or who has been, the subject of criminal charges; or

(ii) is, or has been, subject to disciplinary proceedings of a tertiary institution or professional body; or

(iii) has a mental or physical condition that could adversely affect their fitness to practise; or

(iv) who is found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (m)(i)-(iii), may be declined admission to the programme by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee on the recommendation of the Health and Conduct Review Group. Any offer of admission made before responses to medical tests or requests for information regarding an applicant’s health status or past conduct have been received is conditional on the information received confirming the applicant’s suitability for admission.

Notes:

(i) See the Guidelines for Admission into the Health Sciences Professional Programmes at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/otago034699.html.

(ii) The due date for applications for enrolment in the second year course is 15 September in the year before admission.
2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule of papers for the degree.
   (b) No student may take any paper additional to the Physiotherapy programme without first obtaining the approval of the Dean of the School of Physiotherapy.

3. CREDITS AND EXEMPTIONS
   The Board of Studies may grant such credits and exemptions as it deems appropriate for work done previously by a candidate.

4. CROSS CREDITS
   A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed another degree, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.

5. TERMS REQUIREMENTS
   (a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a final examination without having gained terms in that paper.
   (b) A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating the acquisition of sufficient knowledge and skills, by attendance at classes and by performance in a professional manner of such practical and clinical work and other work as the School of Physiotherapy may require.
   (c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will be required to repeat the whole of that paper.
   (d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for that year only.

6. EXAMINATIONS
   (a) A candidate shall be required to gain terms in a paper before being permitted to sit the examination in that paper.
   (b) A candidate who obtains a D grade in one or more papers in any year may be permitted to sit special examinations in those papers. Normally no candidate may be admitted to special examinations if papers worth more than half the points for the course for that year have been failed. A student may be permitted to sit a special examination in a paper only once.
   (c) Any candidate who has achieved an E grade in one or more subjects shall not normally be admitted to special examinations but shall be required to repeat those papers that have not been passed.
   (d) Candidates will not be permitted to enrol in any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.
7. **EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME**

   (a) A candidate must complete the requirements of a paper in two consecutive years of study or may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy.

   (b) Any student who, during the course of their studies, is

       (i) subject to criminal charges;

       (ii) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or

       (iii) found to have an issue in connection with their mental or physical health that could adversely affect their fitness to practise; or

       (iv) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (b)(i)-(iii),

   may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for Physiotherapy.

8. **WITHDRAWAL FROM AND READMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME**

   (a) A student who withdraws from the programme at any time and wishes to be readmitted to the programme at a later date shall be required to apply to the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy for readmission.

   (b) The period of withdrawal from the programme shall not normally exceed one year following the year of withdrawal.

   (c) Application for readmission must be received by the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy no later than 1 October in the year preceding desired readmission.

9. **LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE**

   The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

10. **VARIATIONS**

    The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF PHYSIOTHERAPY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEAL 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Epidemiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>Biological Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:
(i) Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement.
(ii) No student will be permitted to take an examination in a subject of the first year course in which a pass has already been gained.

Second Year
| PHTY 250 | Anatomy (for BPhty) | 26     |
| PHTY 251 | Physiology (for BPhty) | 17     |
| PHTY 252 | Pharmacology (for BPhty) | 12     |
| PHTY 254 | Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science 1 | 48     |
| PHTY 255 | Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 1 | 17     |

Third Year
| PHTY 353 | Pathology (for BPhty) | 15     |
| PHTY 354 | Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science 2 | 70     |
| PHTY 355 | Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 2 | 35     |

Fourth Year
| PHTY 455 | Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 3 | 24     |
| PHTY 456 | Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 4 | 24     |
| PHTY 457 | Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 5 | 24     |
| PHTY 458 | Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 6 | 24     |
| PHTY 459 | Research for Physiotherapy     | 24     |

DIVISION OF THE CLASS AFTER THIRD YEAR

Clinical education teaching facilities for undergraduate Physiotherapy programmes are provided in the Dunedin, Christchurch and Wellington Clinical Centres and associated Clinical Hubs. After completion of the third year, the class will be divided and students allocated to one of the Clinical Centres or Clinical Hubs for the remainder of their programme. Students may also be required to complete their third year clinical training at one of the School’s Clinical Centres.

In dividing the class, account will be taken of each student’s personal preference as far as possible. However, if the number of applicants for entry to any Clinical Centre or Clinical Hub exceeds the number of places available, a ballot may be held to determine which students will be required to take a place in one of the other Centres or Hubs.

Honours students will normally be allocated to the Dunedin Centre. However, such students may be assigned to another Centre, or required to complete a component of their final year of clinical training at a location outside Dunedin, at the discretion of the School. In determining the location, account will be taken of each student’s personal preference as far as possible.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF PHYSIOTHERAPY WITH HONOURS
BPhty(Hons)

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the School of Physiotherapy.
   (b) To be considered for admission to the programme, applicants must have passed the Third Year course for the degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy with a grade average of at least A–. Application for admission must be made no later than 1 October in the year in which the Third Year course is taken.
   (c) Eligible applicants will be ranked according to their Third Year grade averages and the number of students admitted to the Honours programme shall normally be limited to six in any one year.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Every programme shall consist of the requirements for the First, Second, and Third Year courses for the degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy together with the Fourth Year papers prescribed in the Schedule.
   (b) A candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree in one year of full-time study following admission to the Fourth Year of the Honours programme.

3. WITHDRAWAL FROM AND READMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The progress of each candidate in meeting terms requirements for the papers shall be reviewed by the School of Physiotherapy Board for Examinations and Assessment at mid-year. A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required, by the Dean of the School of Physiotherapy, to withdraw from the Honours programme.
   (b) When a candidate withdraws from the programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Dean of the School of Physiotherapy may recommend that the candidate may proceed to the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy, and determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

4. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
   The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the School of Physiotherapy Board for Examinations and Assessment on the performance of the candidate in the Fourth Year papers (PHTY 468 and PHTY 469).

5. VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF PHYSIOTHERAPY WITH HONOURS

Papers in the First, Second, and Third Years are the same as in the Schedule for the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fourth Year</td>
<td>PHTY 468</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice for Honours</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 469</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Research for Honours</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF PHYSIOTHERAPY

MPhty

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy, which must be satisfied that the candidate has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall

(i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy or hold an equivalent qualification in physiotherapy acceptable to the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy;

(ii) be registered with the Physiotherapy Board of New Zealand and possess an Annual Practising Certificate; and

(iii) have had relevant post-qualification clinical experience in physiotherapy, where the application is for an area of specialisation.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme shall consist of either:

(i) PHTY 501 or PHTY 545; PHTY 610; and a thesis embodying the results of one year of full-time or equivalent part-time supervised research (unendorsed option); or

(ii) approved papers and either a dissertation or research project, as prescribed in the Schedule for the area of specialisation concerned, to a total value of 180 points (endorsed option).

(b) A candidate may be permitted to substitute approved papers for one or more of the PHTY papers prescribed for an endorsement in the Schedule, provided that at least 50% of the programme is specific to the subject of the endorsement.
(c) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is a Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy or equivalent may be exempted from all or some of the required papers.

(d) A candidate may not present a thesis or dissertation which has previously been accepted for another degree.

(e) The programme of study, the topic of the thesis, dissertation, or research project, and the supervisors of the research must be approved by the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy.

(f) For a thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a programme for the equivalent of not less than three semesters of full-time study and not more than five semesters of full-time study, and a candidate achieving the degree by thesis alone shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

4. WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the equivalent of 120 points of approved papers required by regulation 2(a)(ii) the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy (endorsed) or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

5. EXAMINATION OF THESIS

(a) The Dean of Physiotherapy (or nominee) shall nominate appoint a Convener of Examiners to oversee each thesis examination.

(b) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(c) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.

(d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (e) below.

(e) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:

(i) be accepted without amendments;

(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Convener of Examiners;

(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
(f) Amendments (regulation 5(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of Physiotherapy.

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(h) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

(j) The relative weighting of the components of the programme for the dissertation option is papers 33% and thesis 67%. In the case of a thesis ‘Fail’ result, the degree will not be awarded.

6. EXAMINATION OF DISSERTATION

(a) The Dean of Physiotherapy (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners who shall oversee each dissertation examination.

(b) The dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one whom shall be external to the School of Physiotherapy.

(c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.

(d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the dissertation as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options specified in clause (e) below.

(e) The examiners may recommend that a dissertation:

(i) be accepted without amendments
(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion and to the satisfaction of the Convener of Examiners;
(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(f) Amendments (regulation 5(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners, in accordance with established procedures.

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a dissertation for examination once only.

(h) If a revised and resubmitted dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
Physiotherapy: MPhty Regulations

(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting an independent referee who should normally be external to the School of Physiotherapy.

(j) The relative weighting of the components of the programme for the dissertation option is papers 67% and dissertation 33%.

(k) In the case of a dissertation ‘Fail’ result, a candidate may be eligible to be considered for the award of a Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy, subject to fulfilling the requirements of the award.

7. EXAMINATION OF RESEARCH PROJECT

(a) The Dean of Physiotherapy (or nominee) shall oversee the assessment process for each research project.

(b) The research project shall be assessed by at least two examiners internal to the School of Physiotherapy.

(c) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of Physiotherapy.

(d) Each examiner shall supply a brief written report on the research project and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the research project as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options specified in clause (e) below.

(e) The examiners may recommend that a research project:
   (i) be accepted without amendments
   (ii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(f) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of Physiotherapy or nominee shall engage in established mediation procedures and arrive at a decision.

(g) The relative weighting of the components of the programme for the research project is papers 83% and dissertation 17%.

(h) In the case of a dissertation ‘Fail’ result, a candidate may be eligible to be considered for the award of a Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy, subject to fulfilling the requirements for such an award.

8. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

9. VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
SCHEDULE

PART 1: ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF PHYSIOTHERAPY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acupuncture</td>
<td>PHTY 501, 530, 543, 548, 610, 650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurorehabilitation</td>
<td>PHTY 501, 530, 535, 610, 650; plus one further paper worth 30 points from Part 2 of the Schedule.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Health</td>
<td>PHTY 501, 530, 539, 543, 610, 650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiotherapy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orthopaedic Manipulative</td>
<td>PHTY 501, 543, 561, 610, 650; plus one further paper worth 30 points from Part 2 of the Schedule. A candidate who has completed the Diploma in Manipulative Therapy awarded by the New Zealand Manipulative Therapists’ Association and who enrolled initially for that diploma in 1990 or later may be exempted from PHTY 543.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sports Physiotherapy</td>
<td>PHTY 501, 542, 543, 561, 610, 650</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PART 2: FURTHER PAPERS AVAILABLE FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF PHYSIOTHERAPY (not exclusive)

Note: Enrolment in any paper requires approval by an authorised Course Approver.

- PHTY 539 Occupational Health Physiotherapy 30 points
- PHTY 542 Sports Physiotherapy 30 points
- PHTY 548 Introduction to Musculoskeletal Acupuncture 30 points
- PHTY 545 Special Topic 30 points

Papers worth 30 points with the following subject codes
- MSME Musculoskeletal Medicine
- OCCH Occupational Health
- PAIN Pain Management
- PUBH Public Health
- REHB Rehabilitation
- SPME Sports Medicine
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE
DIPLOMA IN PHYSIOTHERAPY
PGDipPhty

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of Studies in
Physiotherapy, which must be satisfied that the candidate has the ability and
experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall

(i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy or hold
an equivalent Physiotherapy qualification acceptable to the Board of
Studies in Physiotherapy;

(ii) be registered with the Physiotherapy Board of New Zealand and possess
an Annual Practising Certificate; and

(iii) have had relevant post-qualification clinical experience in physiotherapy,
where the application is for an area of specialisation.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme of study shall comprise approved papers to the value of 120
points, which must be those specified in the Schedule for the area concerned
if the diploma is to be endorsed in an area of specialisation.

(b) With permission of the Dean of Physiotherapy, a candidate may substitute
up to 30 points in a relevant or related subject for one or more of the PHTY
papers prescribed for an endorsement in the Schedule.

(c) The programme of study shall constitute a coherent and integrated
programme of study in physiotherapy.

(d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate
Certificate in Physiotherapy shall be exempted from those papers in the
programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the
certificate.

Note: Where appropriate, students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate
programme before proceeding to the diploma.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for
not less than one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

(b) A candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the
diploma within three years of admission to the programme.

4. LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.
5. VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE

PART 1: ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PHYSIOTHERAPY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acupuncture</td>
<td>PHTY 501, 530, 543, 548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurorehabilitation</td>
<td>PHTY 501, 530, 535; plus one further paper worth 30 points from Part 2 of the Schedule.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Health Physiotherapy</td>
<td>PHTY 501, 530, 539, 543</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orthopaedic Manipulative Therapy</td>
<td>PHTY 501, 543, 561; plus one further paper worth 30 points from Part 2 of the Schedule. A candidate who has completed the Diploma in Manipulative Therapy awarded by the New Zealand Manipulative Therapists’ Association and who enrolled initially for that diploma in 1990 or later may be exempted from PHTY 543.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sports Physiotherapy</td>
<td>PHTY 501, 542, 543, 561</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PART 2: FURTHER PAPERS AVAILABLE FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PHYSIOTHERAPY (not exclusive)

Note: Enrolment in any paper requires approval by an authorised Course Approver.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PHTY 545</th>
<th>Special Topic</th>
<th>30 points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 539</td>
<td>Occupational Health Physiotherapy</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 542</td>
<td>Sports Physiotherapy</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 548</td>
<td>Introduction to Musculoskeletal Acupuncture</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Papers worth 30 points with the following subject codes

MSME  Musculoskeletal Medicine
OCCH  Occupational Health
PAIN  Pain Management
PUBH  Public Health
REHB  Rehabilitation
SPME  Sports Medicine
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PHYSIOTHERAPY
PGCertPhty

1. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy, which must be satisfied that the candidate has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall
      i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy or hold an equivalent Physiotherapy qualification acceptable to the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy;
      ii) be registered with the Physiotherapy Board of New Zealand and possess an Annual Practising Certificate; and
      iii) have had post-qualification clinical experience in physiotherapy relevant to the proposed area of specialisation.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme shall consist of approved papers, from the schedule of endorsed options, to the value of 60 points.
   (b) Subject to the approval of the Dean of Physiotherapy, a candidate may substitute for one paper an appropriate paper at an equivalent level offered by another university or approved examining body.

3. DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The duration of the programme shall be equivalent to half an academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the postgraduate certificate within two years of admission to the programme.

4. VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE
ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PHYSIOTHERAPY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acupuncture</td>
<td>PHTY 501, 548.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy</td>
<td>PHTY 501, 543</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurorehabilitation</td>
<td>PHTY 501, 535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Health Physiotherapy</td>
<td>PHTY 501, 539</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sports Physiotherapy</td>
<td>PHTY 501, 542</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FOUNDATION STUDIES

CONTENTS

CERTIFICATE REGULATIONS

   Foundation Studies Certificate  683
   Certificate in University Preparation  685
REGULATIONS FOR THE FOUNDATION STUDIES CERTIFICATE

Note: Students in this programme must complete University enrolment formalities and are bound by all applicable regulations of the University. Students must also comply with any relevant requirements (including academic requirements) established by University of Otago Foundation Studies Ltd.

1. NATURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The University of Otago Foundation Studies Certificate provides an entrance qualification for university study, giving students specific knowledge of papers using university teaching practices (lectures and tutorial teaching as well as consultation times with teachers outside classroom time) and a cultural and social introduction to living and studying in New Zealand. The programme is open to both international and domestic students (including permanent residents of New Zealand).

2. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) All students who enrol for the programme shall, before enrolment, have met the minimum English language requirements, and either

(i) completed the equivalent of year 12 at a New Zealand secondary school to a satisfactory standard; or

(ii) produced evidence that they are suitably qualified and will benefit from enrolling in the programme.

3. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

All students must take two compulsory papers:

- FOUN 001 Academic English I
- FOUN 002 Academic English II

Together with an approved selection of at least eight papers, relevant to their intended undergraduate studies, from the following:

- FOUN 004 Biology
- FOUN 005 Human Biology
- FOUN 006 Business
- FOUN 007 Chemistry – Structure and Bonding
- FOUN 008 Chemistry – Reactivity
- FOUN 009 Foundations of Computing
- FOUN 010 Applications of Computing
- FOUN 013 Economics
- FOUN 014 Epidemiology
- FOUN 015 Geography
- FOUN 016 International Studies – An Historical Perspective
STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME Continued

FOUN 017 International Studies – Contemporary Environment
FOUN 019 Mathematics – General Skills
FOUN 035 Mathematics – Algebra and Calculus
FOUN 036 Mathematics – Calculus and Statistics
FOUN 037 New Zealand History
FOUN 038 Sport and Human Movement
FOUN 039 Physical Education
FOUN 040 Physics – Mechanics, Electricity and Waves
FOUN 041 Physics – Thermodynamics and Modern Physics
FOUN 042 Fundamental Mathematics for Teaching
FOUN 043 New Zealand Design
FOUN 044 Design Now
FOUN 045 Mathematics for Commerce
FOUN 046 Mathematics for Science
FOUN 047 Introduction to Marketing
FOUN 048 Introduction to Management
FOUN 049 Introduction to Accounting
FOUN 050 Introduction to Business Finance

4. ADMISSION TO THE UNIVERSITY

Students who successfully complete the Foundation Studies Certificate and who do not already have a university entrance qualification will be granted admission ad eundem statum at entrance level to the University.

5. VARIATIONS

The Senate may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:

(i) All enquiries and applications for admission to the programme should be sent to the Admissions Officer, Foundation Year, University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054.

(ii) Teaching for the programme is based in a purpose-built centre at University Plaza, 130 Anzac Avenue. Students have full use of all University resources including libraries, recreational facilities and student services.
REGULATIONS FOR THE CERTIFICATE IN UNIVERSITY PREPARATION  
(not offered in 2015)

Note: Students in this programme must complete University enrolment formalities and are bound by all applicable regulations of the University. Students must also comply with any relevant requirements (including academic requirements) established by University of Otago Foundation Studies Ltd.

1. PURPOSE OF THE PROGRAMME

The purpose of this programme is to provide an alternative pathway for entry into the University of Otago’s undergraduate programmes for domestic students who do not meet the academic requirements for admission, and for adult students returning to tertiary study.

2. ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) All students who apply for enrolment in the programme must be either New Zealand citizens or permanent residents of New Zealand who have lived in New Zealand for at least one year.

(b) Every applicant must normally have completed Year 13 at a New Zealand secondary school and have fulfilled the literacy requirement of eight NCEA Level 2 credits in English or Māori (four in reading and four in writing) and the numeracy requirements of 14 NCEA Level 1 credits in Mathematics or Pangarau, or approved equivalents.

(c) Applicants will be selected on the basis of their potential to benefit from the programme and must fulfil one of the following criteria:

   (i) have gained at least 12 NCEA Level 3 credits in each of two approved subjects (recognised for the purposes of university entrance via NCEA Level 3) together with at least 14 NCEA Level 3 credits in no more than two other such approved subjects.

   (ii) be at least 18 years of age by the first day of formal classes in the teaching period concerned and not have been enrolled in a secondary school in the year before admission to the programme.

   Note: Students admitted under this provision must normally have achieved as a minimum 14 NCEA Level 2 credits in each of four subjects approved for university entrance purposes.

3. STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

All students must take two compulsory papers:

- FOUN 020 Academic English
- FOUN 027 Computer and Study Skills

Together with an approved selection of at least eight papers, relevant to their intended undergraduate studies, from the following:

- FOUN 004 Biology
- FOUN 005 Human Biology
4. **ADMISSION TO THE UNIVERSITY**

Students who complete the Certificate in University Preparation satisfactorily and do not already have a University Entrance qualification will be granted admission ad eundem statum at entrance level to the University.

5. **VARIATIONS**

The Senate may, in exceptional circumstances, approve an application for admission or course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment and/or published on the University website at www.otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects

Distance Learning papers are included in this section and are also listed separately in a later section.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>ACCT 102</td>
<td>Principles of Accounting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCT 211</td>
<td>Financial Accounting and Reporting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCT 222</td>
<td>Cost and Management Accounting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCT 233</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Accounting for Financial Decisions</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCT 302</td>
<td>Accounting Performance Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCT 303</td>
<td>Accounting for the Public Sector</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCT 306</td>
<td>Accounting Information Systems</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCT 307</td>
<td>Management Accounting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCT 310</td>
<td>Financial Statement Analysis</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCT 315</td>
<td>Advanced Financial Accounting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCT 320</td>
<td>Accounting Theory</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCT 403</td>
<td>Theoretical Aspects of Accounting</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCT 404</td>
<td>Empirical and Methodological Aspects of Accounting</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCT 409</td>
<td>Advanced Strategic Management Accounting</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCT 410</td>
<td>Advanced Performance Management Accounting</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCT 411</td>
<td>Literature Review</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCT 412</td>
<td>Special Topic 1</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCT 480</td>
<td>Dissertation or Case Study</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACFI 304</td>
<td>Financial Markets and Institutions</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACFI 305</td>
<td>International Financial Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACFI 359</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACFI 399</td>
<td>Special Topic 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACFI 459</td>
<td>Advanced Research Methods</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACFI 499</td>
<td>Special Topic 2</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACTP 311</td>
<td>Auditing Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACTP 312</td>
<td>Taxation Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>ANAT 241</td>
<td>Human Biology: Cells to Systems</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANAT 242</td>
<td>Neurobiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANAT 243</td>
<td>Reproductive and Developmental Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANAT 250</td>
<td>Functional Anatomy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANAT 331</td>
<td>Functional Anatomy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANAT 332</td>
<td>Cell Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANAT 333</td>
<td>Reproductive Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANAT 334</td>
<td>Developmental Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANAT 335</td>
<td>Neurobiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANAT 336</td>
<td>Selected Topics in Neurobiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANAT 451</td>
<td>Functional Human Anatomy</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANAT 452</td>
<td>Reproductive Biology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANAT 453</td>
<td>Special Topics 1</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANAT 454</td>
<td>Neurobiology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANAT 455</td>
<td>Research Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANAT 456</td>
<td>Developmental Biology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANAT 457</td>
<td>Special Topics 2</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANAT 458</td>
<td>Current Topics in Anatomical Science</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANAT 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANAT 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANAT 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>ANTH 103</td>
<td>Anthropology, Culture and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 105</td>
<td>Global and Local Cultures</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 205</td>
<td>Contemporary Pacific Cultures</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 206</td>
<td>Anthropology of Contemporary Issues</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 209</td>
<td>Special Topic: Anthropology of Crime</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 210</td>
<td>Translating Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 211</td>
<td>Contemporary Ethnographic Research</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 312</td>
<td>Cultural Politics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 316</td>
<td>Labour and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 322</td>
<td>Conceiving Reproduction</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 323</td>
<td>Anthropology of Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 325</td>
<td>Rites of Passage: Death, Grief and Ritual</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 326</td>
<td>Special Topic: Sex and Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 327</td>
<td>Anthropology of Money</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 328</td>
<td>Anthropology of Religion and the Supernatural</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 406</td>
<td>Cultural Interpretation</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 411</td>
<td>Special Topic: Theory in Social Anthropology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 416</td>
<td>Anthropology and Development</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 423</td>
<td>Bodies, Technologies and Medicines</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 424</td>
<td>The Anthropology of Evil</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 425</td>
<td>Anthropology of Transnationalism and Diaspora</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Geology</td>
<td>APGE 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>APGE 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>APGE 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Science</td>
<td>APPS 201</td>
<td>Materials: Properties and Applications</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>APPS 401</td>
<td>Management of Scientific Knowledge</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>APPS 499</td>
<td>Applied Science Work Experience</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>APPS 596</td>
<td>Commercialisation Project</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>APPS 597</td>
<td>Supervised Independent Study</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>APPS 598</td>
<td>Workplace-based Project</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aquaculture and Fisheries</td>
<td>AQFI 251</td>
<td>Principles of Aquaculture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AQFI 252</td>
<td>Fisheries Ecology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AQFI 301</td>
<td>Field Methods for Assessment of Fisheries and Aquatic Habitats</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AQFI 351</td>
<td>Principles of Aquaculture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AQFI 352</td>
<td>Fisheries Ecology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AQFI 421</td>
<td>Advanced Aquaculture and Fisheries</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arabic</td>
<td>ARAB 131</td>
<td>Arabic 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archaeology</td>
<td>ARCH 101</td>
<td>Human Origins and Civilisations</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ARCH 201</td>
<td>Archaeological Methods</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ARCH 202</td>
<td>Archaeology of the Modern World</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ARCH 203</td>
<td>Asian Archaeology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ARCH 204</td>
<td>Pacific Archaeology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ARCH 210</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ARCH 301</td>
<td>Archaeological Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ARCH 302</td>
<td>Archaeozoology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ARCH 303</td>
<td>Landscape Archaeology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ARCH 304</td>
<td>New Zealand Archaeology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ARCH 305</td>
<td>The Emergence of Agriculture: an Archaeological Journey</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ARCH 310-311</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>18 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ARCH 401</td>
<td>Archaeological Excavation</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ARCH 402</td>
<td>Material Culture Studies</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ARCH 403</td>
<td>Oceanic Prehistory</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ARCH 404</td>
<td>Archaeological Theory</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ARCH 410</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ARCH 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Art History and Theory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 114</td>
<td>Interpreting Artworks</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 116</td>
<td>Modern Art</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 211</td>
<td>Paris: Twentieth-Century Painting and Theory</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 212</td>
<td>Gothic Art</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 214</td>
<td>Italian Renaissance Art</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 217</td>
<td>New Zealand Art in the Twentieth Century</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 218</td>
<td>Special Topic: New Zealand Art</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 219</td>
<td>Early Medieval Art</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 223</td>
<td>Art in Japan</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 224</td>
<td>Articulations: Art Theory, Aesthetics, Criticism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 225</td>
<td>Contemporary Art</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 313</td>
<td>Perspective: Theory and Philosophy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 314</td>
<td>Gender Issues in Art</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 319</td>
<td>Special Topic: New Zealand Art</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 320</td>
<td>Art in Crisis 1970-1985</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 321</td>
<td>Art for Art’s Sake? Exploring Nineteenth-Century Art</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 322</td>
<td>Surrealism: Art, Theory and Mind</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 323</td>
<td>Totalitarian Art in Fascist Italy, Nazi Germany and the USSR</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 324</td>
<td>Histories of Art</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 325</td>
<td>Art Controversies in New Zealand</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 326</td>
<td>Ukiyo-e: The Floating World Art of Japan</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 411, 412</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>20 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 413</td>
<td>Perspective: Theory and Philosophy</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 414</td>
<td>Gender Issues in Art</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 420</td>
<td>Art in Crisis: 1970-1985</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 421</td>
<td>Art for Art’s Sake? Exploring Nineteenth-Century Art</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 422</td>
<td>Surrealism: Art, Theory and Mind</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 423</td>
<td>Totalitarian Art in Fascist Italy, Nazi Germany and the USSR</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 424</td>
<td>Histories of Art</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 425</td>
<td>Art Controversies in New Zealand</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 426</td>
<td>Ukiyo-e: The Floating World Art of Japan</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 470</td>
<td>Catalogue Project</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Asian Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASIA 101</td>
<td>Introducing Asia</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASIA 201</td>
<td>Asian Popular Cultures</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASIA 202</td>
<td>Special Topic in Asian Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASIA 301</td>
<td>Topics in Asian Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASIA 302</td>
<td>Special Topic in Asian Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Biochemistry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 221</td>
<td>Molecular Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 222</td>
<td>Proteins and Biotechnology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 223</td>
<td>Cellular Biochemistry and Metabolism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 230</td>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 351</td>
<td>Advanced Protein Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 352</td>
<td>Advanced Molecular Biology and Bioinformatics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 353</td>
<td>Molecular Basis of Health and Disease</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 360</td>
<td>Research Perspectives in Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 461</td>
<td>Research Design and Analysis in Biochemistry</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 462</td>
<td>Molecular Biology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 463</td>
<td>Contemporary Technologies in Biochemistry</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bioengineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOE 401</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Bioethics**

BITC 201 Bioethics and the Life Sciences 18
BITC 210 Special Topic 18
BITC 211 Bioethics and Film 18
BITC 301 Bioethics 18
BITC 401 Theories of Biomedical Ethics 15
BITC 403 Issues in Law, Ethics and Medicine 15
BITC 404 Ethics and Health Care 15
BITC 405 Bioethics in Clinical Practice 15
BITC 407 Advanced Health Research Ethics 15
BITC410-412 Special Topics 15 each
BITC 790 MHealSc Dissertation 60
BITC 890 MBHL Dissertation 60

**Biological Anthropology**

BIOA 101 Introduction to Biological Anthropology 18
BIOA 201 Biological Anthropology of the Human Skeleton 18
BIOA 301 Biological Anthropology of the Human Skeleton 18
BIOA 401 Advanced Biological Anthropology 20

**Biology**

BIOL 112 Animal Biology 18
BIOL 123 Plants: How They Shape the World 18

**Biomedical Sciences**

BMED4AF Research in Drugs and Human Health 120
BMED4BF Research in Functional Human Biology 120
BMED4DF Research in Infection and Immunity 120
BMED4EF Research in Molecular Basis of Health and Disease 120
BMED4FF Research in Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health 120
BMED4GF Research in Reproduction, Genetics and Development 120

**Botany**

BTNY 111 What Plant Is That? 18
BTNY 201 Plant Functional Biology and Biotechnology 18
BTNY 202 Researching Plant Diversity 18
BTNY 203 Marine and Freshwater Botany 18
BTNY 322 Mycology and Plant Pathology 18
BTNY 325 Terrestrial and Marine Ecophysiology 18
BTNY 326 Plant Diversity and Evolution 18
BTNY 461 Plant Physiology and Biotechnology 20
BTNY 465 Plant and Environment 20
BTNY 467 New Zealand Plant Ecology and Evolution 20
BTNY 470 Special Topics 20
BTNY 480 Research Project 40
BTNY 490 Dissertation 60
BTNY 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation 40

**Business Administration**

BMBA 501 Business Law 15
BMBA 502 Marketing 15
BMBA 503 Organisational Leadership 15
BMBA 504 Statistics and Decision Tools 15
BMBA 505 Economics 15
BMBA 506 Human Resource Management 15
BMBA 507 Accounting 15
BMBA 508 Investment and Global Financial Markets 15
BMBA 509 Strategic Planning for International Markets 15
BMBA 510 Leading Sustainable Enterprises 15
BMBA 511 Operational Excellence 15
BMBA 512 International Business 15
BMBA 513 Strategy Implementation 15
BMBA 530 Business Project 30
BMBA 540 MBA Business Project 45
BMBA 550 MBA Elective Papers 60
BUSC 510 General Management Concepts 15
BUSC 511 Strategic Thinking 15
BUSC 512 Enhancing Leadership 15
BUSC 513 Marketing - Creating Value for Customers 15
BUSC 516 Managing People and Performance 15
BUSC 517 Finance for Non-Financial Managers 15
BUSC 518 Innovation and Entrepreneurship 15
BUSC 520 The Art of Labour Negotiations 15
BUSC 523 Corporate Sustainability 15
BUSC 524 Project Management 15
BUSC 590 Business Project in Executive Management 30
BUSD 540 Consulting Project 36
BUSI 540 Professional Consulting Engagement 60

**Business Law**

BLAW 211 Business Law Relating to Entities 18
BLAW 212 Business Law Relating to Obligations 18

**Business Studies**

BSNS 102 Quantitative Analysis for Business 18
BSNS 103 Marketing and Consumption 18
BSNS 104 Principles of Economics I 18
BSNS 105 Management and Organisations 18
BSNS 106 Information and Communication in Organisations 18
BSNS 107 Understanding Accounting 18
BSNS 108 Business Finance 18
BSNS 301 Internship Practicum 18
BSNS 302 Internship Practicum 18
BSNS 401 The Environment of Business and Economics 20
BSNS 501 Applied Project 40
BSNS 580 Research Project 40

**Cell and Molecular Biology**

CELS 191 Cell and Molecular Biology 18
CELS 199 Cell and Molecular Biology 18

**Chemistry**

CHEM 111 Chemistry: Molecular Architecture 18
CHEM 150 Concepts in Chemistry 18
CHEM 191 The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health 18
CHEM 201 Physical and Environmental Chemistry 18
CHEM 202 Organic Chemistry 18
CHEM 203 Main Group and Coordination Chemistry 18
CHEM 204 Environmental Chemistry 18
CHEM 205 Biological Chemistry 18
CHEM 301 Physical Chemistry 18
CHEM 302 Organic Chemistry 18
CHEM 303 Inorganic and Organometallic Chemistry 18
CHEM 304 Environmental Chemistry 18
CHEM 305 Biological Chemistry 18
CHEM 306 Forensic Chemistry 18
CHEM 390 Critical Readings in Chemistry 18
CHEM 461-464 Topics in Advanced Chemistry 20 each
CHEM 480 Research Project 40
CHEM 490 Dissertation 60
CHEM 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation 40

Child Health
CHHE 701 Community Child Health 30
CHHE 702 Clinical Attachment in Paediatrics 90

Children’s Issues
CHIC 401 Understanding Children and Childhood: Theory into Practice 30
CHIC 402 Promoting Children’s Participation and Protection 30
CHIC 407 Child-Centred Practice 30
CHIC 480 Research Study 30

Chinese
CHIN 131 Introductory Chinese 1 18
CHIN 132 Introductory Chinese 2 18
CHIN 231 Intermediate Chinese 1 18
CHIN 232 Intermediate Chinese 2 18
CHIN 241 Introduction to Chinese Civilisation 18
CHIN 242 Survey of Chinese Cinema 18
CHIN 243 Modern Chinese Literature 18
CHIN 244 Chinese Language and Culture 18
CHIN 334 Advanced Chinese 1 18
CHIN 335 Advanced Chinese 2 18
CHIN 342 Survey of Chinese Cinema 18
CHIN 343 Modern Chinese Literature 18
CHIN 344 Chinese Language and Culture 18
CHIN 441 Advanced Topics in Chinese 20
CHIN 451 Studies in Chinese 20
CHIN 452 Studies in Chinese 2 20
CHIN 490 Dissertation 60

Christian Thought and History
CHTH 102 The History of Christianity 18
CHTH 111 Doing Theology 18
CHTH 131 God and Ethics in the Modern World 18
CHTH 203 Special Topic 18
CHTH 204 Special Topic: New Zealand Christianity 18
CHTH 206 The Reformation 18
CHTH 212 Spirit, Church and Sacraments 18
CHTH 213 Issues in Theology 18
CHTH 217 Special Topic 18
CHTH 218 The Person and Work of Christ 18
CHTH 231 Christianity, War and Violence 18
CHTH 303, 304 Special Topics 18 each
CHTH 305 The Roots of Public Theology 18
CHTH 306 The Reformation (Advanced) 18
CHTH 312 Spirit, Church and Sacraments (Advanced) 18
CHTH 313 Issues in Theology (Advanced) 18
CHTH 314 The Theology of Søren Kierkegaard 18
CHTH 316, 317 Special Topics 18 each
CHTH 318 The Person and Work of Christ (Advanced) 18
CHTH 319 Reconciliation, Christian Ethics and Public Theology 18
CHTH 331 Christianity, War and Violence (Advanced) 18
CHTH 333 Public Theology: God in the Public Square 18
CHTH 334 Theology, Money and Markets 18
CHTH 402 Advanced Studies in Church History 20
CHTH 405 The Roots of Public Theology 20
CHTH 411 Contemporary Christian Theology 20
CHTH 413 Public Theology: God in the Public Square 20
CHTH 414 The Theology of Søren Kierkegaard (Advanced) 20
CHTH 415 Reconciliation, Christian Ethics and Public Theology (Advanced) 20
CHTH 430 Special Topic 20
CHTH 490 Dissertation 60

Classical Studies
CLAS 105 Greek Mythology 18
CLAS 106 Words and Ideas 18
CLAS 108 Classical Art and Archaeology: Of Heroes, Gods and Men 18
CLAS 109 Roman Social History: Slaves, Gladiators, Prostitutes 18
CLAS 230 Special Topic 18
CLAS 232 Love and War in Graeco-Roman Literature 18
CLAS 238 Fantasies, Phobias and Families in Graeco-Roman Myth 18
CLAS 240 The Classical World in the Movies 18
CLAS 241 Alexander the Great 18
CLAS 242 Living and Dying in Classical Athens 18
CLAS 330 Special Topic 18
CLAS 331 Research Methods in Classical Studies 18
CLAS 337 Cicero and Roman Oratory 18
CLAS 338 Political Criticism and Dissidence in the Graeco-Roman World 18
CLAS 339 Tragedy: Ancient and Modern 18
CLAS 340 Love, Death and the Good Life: Socrates and Plato 18
CLAS 341 After Alexander: the Struggle and the Chaos 18
CLAS 342 Ancient Greek Religion: Myth, Ritual and Belief 18
CLAS 343 Archaeology and the Fall of the Roman Empire 18
CLAS 354 Comparative Mythology 18
CLAS 437 Cicero and Roman Oratory 20
CLAS 438 Political Criticism and Dissidence in the Graeco-Roman World 20
CLAS 440 Advanced Studies in Socrates and Plato’s Successors 20
CLAS 442 Advanced Studies in Ancient Greek Religion 20
CLAS 443 Archaeology, History and the End of Rome 20
CLAS 454 Comparative Mythology 20
CLAS 460 Special Topic 20
CLAS 480 Research Paper 20
CLAS 490 Dissertation 60

Clinical Dentistry
CLDN 910 Research Evaluation and Design 60
CLDN 911 Research Evaluation and Design 60
CLDN 920 Clinical Practice - Research Evidence 60
CLDN 921 Clinical Practice - Research Evidence 60

Clothing and Textile Sciences
CLTE 203 Fundamentals of Clothing and Textiles 18
CLTE 204 Dress and Society 18
CLTE 205 Product Development 18
CLTE 206 The Fashion Trade 18
CLTE 207 Clothing and Textiles in Sport 18
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 303</td>
<td>Structural Properties of Materials and Products</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 304</td>
<td>Dress as Material Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 305</td>
<td>Clothing, Humans and the Environment</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 306</td>
<td>Project in Clothing and Textile Sciences</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 309</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 451</td>
<td>Physical Properties of Clothing and Textiles</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 452</td>
<td>Social Aspects of Clothing and Textiles</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 453</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 454</td>
<td>Clothing, Materials and Workplace Injury</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 455</td>
<td>Topic in Advanced Clothing and Textile Sciences</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 460</td>
<td>Cooperative Education Programme</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 495</td>
<td>Master's Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COBE 401</td>
<td>Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COBE 404</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Cognitive Science**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COGS 495</td>
<td>Master's Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COGS 515</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Community Dentistry**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMD 701</td>
<td>Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMD 702</td>
<td>Dental Health Services</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMD 730</td>
<td>PGDipComDent Special Topics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMD 801</td>
<td>Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMD 802</td>
<td>Dental Health Services</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMD 830</td>
<td>MComDent Special Topics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Computational Modelling**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMO 101</td>
<td>Computational Mathematics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMO 204</td>
<td>Differential Equations</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMO 303</td>
<td>Numerical Methods</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMO 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Computer and Information Science**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMP 111</td>
<td>Information and Communications Technology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 112</td>
<td>Web Development and Digital Media</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 150</td>
<td>Practical Programming</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 160</td>
<td>General Programming</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 202</td>
<td>Computing for End Users</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 212</td>
<td>Advanced Web Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Computer Science**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COSC 241</td>
<td>Programming and Problem Solving</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 242</td>
<td>Algorithms and Data Structures</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 243</td>
<td>Computer Architecture and Operating Systems</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 244</td>
<td>Data-communications, Networks, Internet</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 326</td>
<td>Effective Programming</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 341</td>
<td>Theory of Computing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 342</td>
<td>Computer Graphics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 343</td>
<td>Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 344</td>
<td>Database Theory and Applications</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 345</td>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 346</td>
<td>Object-oriented Programming and User Interfaces</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 348</td>
<td>Computing for Bioinformatics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 360</td>
<td>Computer Game Design</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 410</td>
<td>Logic for Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 411</td>
<td>Combinatorial Game Theory</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 412</td>
<td>Complexity and Cryptography</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 420</td>
<td>Neural Networks</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 421</td>
<td>Neural Models of Language</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 422</td>
<td>Computational Neuroscience</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 430</td>
<td>Advanced Database Topics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 431</td>
<td>Information Retrieval</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 440</td>
<td>Advanced Operating Systems</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 441</td>
<td>Concurrent Programming</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 450</td>
<td>Computer Vision and Graphics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 470</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 471</td>
<td>Approved Special Paper</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 480</td>
<td>Applied Project</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Continence Management**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CTMG 401</td>
<td>Pathophysiology of Incontinence</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTMG 402</td>
<td>Management for Continence</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Criminology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 201</td>
<td>Crime, Justice and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Dental Technology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 101</td>
<td>Dental Materials 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 102</td>
<td>Dental Technology 1</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 103</td>
<td>Oral Health Sciences for Dental Technology</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 105</td>
<td>Dental Materials 3</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 201</td>
<td>Dental Materials 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 202</td>
<td>Dental Technology 2</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 203</td>
<td>Dental Technology 3</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 204</td>
<td>Applied Design for Orthodontics</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 205</td>
<td>Dental Materials 4</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 301</td>
<td>Special Topic: Biomaterials Research</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 302</td>
<td>Dental Technology 4</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 303</td>
<td>Practice Management</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 311</td>
<td>Special Topic: Biomaterials Research</td>
<td>22.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 312</td>
<td>Dental Technology 4</td>
<td>22.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 313</td>
<td>Practice Management</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 401</td>
<td>Complete Denture Prosthodontics</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 402</td>
<td>Partial Denture Prosthodontics</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 403</td>
<td>Dental Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 409</td>
<td>Dental Technology Research 3</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 491</td>
<td>Dental Technology Research 1</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 492</td>
<td>Dental Technology Research 2</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 501</td>
<td>Advanced Dental Materials Science</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 502</td>
<td>Advanced Fixed Prosthetic Techniques</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 503</td>
<td>Advanced Implant Prosthetic Techniques</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 504</td>
<td>Advanced Maxillofacial Prosthetic Techniques</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 505</td>
<td>Topics in Advanced Dental Technology</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Dental Therapy**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DTHR 401</td>
<td>Dental Therapy Clinical Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTHR 402</td>
<td>Dental Therapy Management Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTHR 403</td>
<td>Dental Therapy Practice Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTHR 404</td>
<td>Dental Public Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dentistry</td>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DENT 261</td>
<td>ECOL 111</td>
<td>The Dentist and the Patient 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DENT 262</td>
<td>ECOL 211</td>
<td>Biomedical Sciences 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DENT 263</td>
<td>ECOL 212</td>
<td>The Dentist and the Community 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DENT 361</td>
<td>ECOL 313</td>
<td>The Dentist and the Patient 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DENT 362</td>
<td>ECOL 411</td>
<td>Biomedical Sciences 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DENT 363</td>
<td>ECOL 450</td>
<td>The Dentist and the Community 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DENT 364</td>
<td>ECOL 480</td>
<td>Dentistry in the New Zealand Context</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DENT 461</td>
<td>ECOL 490</td>
<td>The Dentist and the Patient 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DENT 462</td>
<td>ECOL 495</td>
<td>Biomedical Sciences 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DENT 463</td>
<td>ECOL 551</td>
<td>The Dentist and the Community 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DENT 551</td>
<td>ECOL 552</td>
<td>The Dentist and the Patient 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DENT 552</td>
<td>ECOL 553</td>
<td>Biomedical Sciences 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DENT 561</td>
<td>ECOL 562</td>
<td>General Practice Dentistry for Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DENT 562</td>
<td>ECOL 563</td>
<td>Dental Honours Research Project 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DENT 580</td>
<td>ECOL 580</td>
<td>Dental Honours Research Project 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dentistry (Oral Health)</th>
<th>Economics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DEOH 101</td>
<td>ECON 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEOH 102</td>
<td>ECON 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEOH 103</td>
<td>ECON 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEOH 104</td>
<td>ECON 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEOH 201</td>
<td>ECON 207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEOH 202</td>
<td>ECON 210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEOH 203</td>
<td>ECON 270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEOH 301</td>
<td>ECON 271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEOH 302</td>
<td>ECON 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEOH 303</td>
<td>ECON 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEOH 304</td>
<td>ECON 303</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Design</th>
<th>Education</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DESN 101</td>
<td>EDCP 320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESN 201</td>
<td>EDCP 321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESN 202</td>
<td>EDCP 323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESN 203</td>
<td>EDCR 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESN 204</td>
<td>EDCR 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESN 301</td>
<td>EDCR 131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESN 302</td>
<td>EDCR 132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESN 303</td>
<td>EDCR 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESN 304</td>
<td>EDCR 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESN 305</td>
<td>EDCR 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESN 306</td>
<td>EDCR 232</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Design for Technology</th>
<th>Development Studies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DETE 308</td>
<td>DEV 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DETE 401</td>
<td>DETE 402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DETE 402</td>
<td>DETE 403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DETE 403</td>
<td>DETE 404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DETE 404</td>
<td>DETE 405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DETE 405</td>
<td>DETE 480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DETE 480</td>
<td>DETE 490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DETE 490</td>
<td>DETE 495</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Earth and Ocean Science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EAOS 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 364</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 132</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Papers

EDUT 300-388 titles and points values as in the 2013 Calendar
EICT 198  Essential ICT for Teaching  3
EICT 199  ICT Competency Test  0
ELIT 198  Essential Literacy for Teaching  9
ELIT 199  Literacy Competency Test  0
EMAT 196  Mathematics Competency Test  (Secondary Specialisation)  0
EMAT 197  Mathematics Competency Test  (ECE/Secondary)  0
EMAT 198  Essential Mathematics for Teaching  15
EMAT 199  Mathematics Competency Test  (Primary)  0

Electronics
ELEC 253  Electronics: Introduction  18
ELEC 353  Analogue Electronics  18
ELEC 358  Digital Electronic Design  18
ELEC 361  Measurement and Analysis  18
ELEC 411-416  Topics in Modern Electronics  20 each
ELEC 480  Research Project  20
ELEC 490  Dissertation  40

Energy Management
EMAN 201  Thermoprocesses 1  18
EMAN 204  Energy Resources  18
EMAN 301  Fluids and Heat Transfer  18
EMAN 308  Thermoprocesses 2  18
EMAN 310  Special Topics  18
EMAN 402  Process Optimisation  20
EMAN 403  Linear Systems and Control Theory  20
EMAN 404  Advanced Energy Resources  20
EMAN 405  Energy Practice  20
EMAN 410  Energy Policy  20
EMAN 490  Dissertation  40

Energy Studies
ENST 481  Research Project  36

English
ENGL 121  English Literature: A Survey  18
ENGL 126  English for University Purposes  18
ENGL 127  Effective Writing  18
ENGL 128  Effective Communication  18
ENGL 131  Controversial Classics  18
ENGL 214  Medieval Literature I  18
ENGL 215  The Anglo-Saxons: An Interdisciplinary Approach  18
ENGL 216  A Topic in English Language  18
ENGL 217  Creative Writing: Poetry  18
ENGL 218  Shakespeare: Stage, Page and Screen  18
ENGL 219  Poetry and Music  18
ENGL 222  Contemporary American Fiction  18
ENGL 225  Old English  18
ENGL 227  Essay and Feature Writing  18
ENGL 228  Writing for the Professions  18
ENGL 233  Approaches to Literary Studies  18
ENGL 240  Modernism: Joyce  18
ENGL 241  Irish-Scots Gothic and the Gothic as Genre  18
ENGL 242  New Zealand Literature: Nation and Narration  18
ENGL 250  Special Topic: Irish Literature in English  18
ENGL 251  Special Topic: Word and Image: Fantasy Worlds  18
ENGL 252  Special Topic  18
ENGL 260  Special Topic: Tartain Noir: Scottish Crime Fiction  18
ENGL 311  Renaissance Literature  18
ENGL 312  Literature in the Age of Invention  18
ENGL 313  Victorian Literature  18
ENGL 314  Old English  18
ENGL 315  Medieval Literature 2  18
ENGL 317  Modernist Fiction  18
ENGL 319  Modern and Contemporary Poetry  18
ENGL 327  The Essay: Creative Non-Fiction  18
ENGL 331  Literature and Gender  18
ENGL 332  Postcolonial Literatures  18
ENGL 333  Critical and Cultural Theory  18
ENGL 334  Textuality and Visuality  18
ENGL 335  Romantic Literature  18
ENGL 337  Creative Writing: Travel Narratives  18
ENGL 340  Modernism: Joyce  18
ENGL 341  Irish-Scots Gothic and the Gothic as Genre  18
ENGL 342  Digital Literature: Technologies of Storytelling  18
ENGL 350  Special Topic: Contemporary Irish and Scottish Poetry  18
ENGL 351  Special Topic: The Power of Print Summary  18
ENGL 352  Special Topic: Digital Literature  18
ENGL 368  Approaches to Writing about Literature  18
ENGL 401  Old English  20
ENGL 402  Middle English  20
ENGL 403  Old Norse  20
ENGL 404  A Topic in English Language: Writing for Publication  20
ENGL 408  Writing the Nation: Fact or Fiction  20
ENGL 465  A Topic in New Zealand Literature  20
ENGL 467  Special Topic: Storyworlds and Cognition  20
ENGL 469  A Topic in Modernism: The Modernist Aesthetic  20
ENGL 471  A Topic in Romanticism  20
ENGL 472  Special Topic: Imagining Scotland  20
ENGL 473  A Topic in 19th Century Literature: Fin-de-Siècle  20
ENGL 474  Special Topic: Shakespeare and his Contemporaries  20
ENGL 476  A Topic in English Literature 1660-1800  20
ENGL 477  A Topic in American Literature  20
ENGL 478  A Topic in Postcolonial Literatures  20
ENGL 480  Research Essay  40
ENGL 490  Dissertation  60

Entrepreneurship
ENTR 411  Introduction to Entrepreneurship  20
ENTR 412  Feasibility Analysis  20
ENTR 413  Finance for Entrepreneurs  20
ENTR 414  Marketing and Selling  20
ENTR 415  New Venture Strategy  20
ENTR 420  Sustainable Entrepreneurship  20
ENTR 421  Technology and Entrepreneurship  20
ENTR 525  Business Project  60

Environment and Society
ENVI 111  Environment and Society  18
ENVI 211  Environmental History of New Zealand  18
ENVI 311  Understanding Environmental Issues  18

European Studies
EURO 101  Introduction to European Studies  18
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EURO 202</td>
<td>The Culture of the European City</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO 302</td>
<td>The Culture of the European City</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO 304</td>
<td>Europe: Ideas and Nations</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Finance</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 202</td>
<td>Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 203</td>
<td>Financial Data Analysis</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 204</td>
<td>Personal Finance</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 206</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Corporate Finance</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 302</td>
<td>Applied Investments</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 303</td>
<td>Financial Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 306</td>
<td>Derivatives</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 308</td>
<td>Financial Econometrics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 309</td>
<td>Financial Modelling</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 310</td>
<td>Fixed Income Security Analysis</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 402</td>
<td>Advanced Corporate Finance</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 403</td>
<td>Studies in Capital Markets</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 405</td>
<td>Mathematical Finance</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 406</td>
<td>Advanced Empirical Finance</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 410</td>
<td>Advanced International Financial Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 411</td>
<td>Financial Risk Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 460</td>
<td>Advanced Fixed Income Securities</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINQ 102</td>
<td>Business Mathematics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Food Science</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 111</td>
<td>Food Principles</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 112</td>
<td>Introduction to Food Marketing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 201</td>
<td>Food Systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 202</td>
<td>Food Systems 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 213</td>
<td>Sensory Science</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 301</td>
<td>Food Chemistry, Structure and Function</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 302</td>
<td>Food Preservation and Processing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 304</td>
<td>Food Science Project</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 306</td>
<td>Advanced Sensory Science</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 308</td>
<td>Food and Consumers</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 309</td>
<td>Consumer Food Science Project</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 311</td>
<td>Food Product Development</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 451</td>
<td>Advanced Food Chemistry</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 452</td>
<td>Selected Topics in Food Science/Technology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 453</td>
<td>Selected Topics in Sensory Science</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 454</td>
<td>Advanced Food Processing</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 455</td>
<td>Research Methodologies</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 456</td>
<td>Consumer Research Methods</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 457</td>
<td>Fermentation Science and Technology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 458</td>
<td>Flavour Science</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 459</td>
<td>Selected Topics in Consumer Food Science</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 460</td>
<td>Cooperative Education Programme</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Forensic Analytical Science</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FORS 201</td>
<td>Analytical and Forensic Science</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FORS 301</td>
<td>Analytical Forensic Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FORS 401</td>
<td>Application of Forensic Science</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FORS 402</td>
<td>Forensic Geochemistry</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FORS 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Forensic Biology</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FORB 201</td>
<td>Forensic Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>French</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 105</td>
<td>Intensive French for Beginners</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 131</td>
<td>Introductory French 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 132</td>
<td>Introductory French 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 141</td>
<td>France and the Francophone World</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 232</td>
<td>Intermediate French</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 233</td>
<td>French for Professional Purposes</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 241</td>
<td>France and the Francophone World 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 333</td>
<td>Advanced French 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 334</td>
<td>Advanced French 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 335</td>
<td>Advanced French 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 336</td>
<td>Advanced French 4</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 341</td>
<td>Topics in French</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 342</td>
<td>French Culture in the Seventeenth Century</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 343</td>
<td>The French Enlightenment</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 441</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in French</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 451</td>
<td>Studies in French</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 452</td>
<td>Studies in French 2</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gender Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 101</td>
<td>Gender in Everyday Life</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 102</td>
<td>Bodies, Sexualities and Selves</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 201</td>
<td>Introduction to Feminist Theory</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 205</td>
<td>Gender and the Media</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 206</td>
<td>Gender, Work and Consumer Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 207</td>
<td>Masculinities</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 208</td>
<td>Governing Bodies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 209</td>
<td>Critical Victimology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 232</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 234</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 305</td>
<td>Gender and the Media</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 306</td>
<td>Gender, Work and Consumer Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 307</td>
<td>Masculinities</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 308</td>
<td>Governing Bodies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 309</td>
<td>Critical Victimology (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 332</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 334</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 401</td>
<td>Debates in Gender and Sexuality</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>General Practice</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 702</td>
<td>Sexual and Reproductive Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 704</td>
<td>Te Tūhauora: Māori Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 708</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 709</td>
<td>Long-term Condition Management</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 710</td>
<td>Mental Health and Illness in Primary Care</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 711</td>
<td>Long-term Condition Management (Advanced)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 713</td>
<td>Travel Medicine 1: Introductory Concepts</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 714</td>
<td>Travel Medicine 2: Applied Concepts</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 717</td>
<td>Generalist Medical Echocardiography</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 718</td>
<td>Generalist Medical Ultrasound</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 719</td>
<td>Tropical Infectious Disease</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 720</td>
<td>Refugee and Migrant Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 724</td>
<td>The Context of Rural Hospital Medicine</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 725</td>
<td>Communication in Rural Hospital Medicine</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 726</td>
<td>Obstetrics and Paediatrics in Rural Hospitals</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 727</td>
<td>Surgical Specialties in Rural Hospitals</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 728</td>
<td>Cardiorespiratory Medicine in Rural Hospitals</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 729</td>
<td>Medical Specialties in Rural Hospitals</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GENA 730 Trauma and Emergencies in Rural Hospitals 15
GENA 731 Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Core Principles 15
GENA 732 Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Sleep Management 15
GENA 733 Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Tackling Obesity 15
GENA 734 Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Addiction and Drug Abuse 15
GENA 735 Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Challenging Conversations 15
GENA 820 Nature of Medical Practice 30
GENA 821 Research Methods 30
GENA 822 Advanced Nature of General Practice 15
GENA 823 Teaching and Learning in Medical Practice 30
GENA 824 Ethics in General Practice 15
GENA 825 Culture, Health and Society 15
GENA 826 Special Topic 15
GENA 850 Dissertation 60

General Practice for Dentistry
GDPR 701 General Practice I 60
GDPR 702 General Practice II 60
GDPR 730 General Practice PGDipClinDent Special Topics 60
GDPR 801 General Practice I 60
GDPR 802 General Practice II 60
GDPR 803 General Practice III 60
GDPR 830 General Practice MDS Special Topics 60
GDPR 880 Research Report 60

Genetics
GENE 221 Molecular and Microbial Genetics 18
GENE 222 Genes, Chromosomes and Populations 18
GENE 223 Developmental and Applied Genetics 18
GENE 312 Evolutionary Genetics 18
GENE 313 Medical Genetics 18
GENE 314 Developmental Genetics 18
GENE 315 Genomes 18
GENE 360 Special Topics in Genetics 18
GENE 411, 412 Current Topics in Genetics 20 each
GENE 480 Research Project 40
GENE 490 Dissertation 60
GENE 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation 40

Geography
GEOG 101 Physical Geography 18
GEOG 102 Human Geography 18
GEOG 210 Social Geography 18
GEOG 212 Transformations in Developing Countries 18
GEOG 214 Economic Geography of the Post-World War II Era 18
GEOG 215 Urban Geography 18
GEOG 216 Resource Evaluation and Planning 18
GEOG 219 Special Topic in Human Geography 18
GEOG 228 Uneven Development in Contemporary India 18
GEOG 278 Geographies of the South Pacific 18
GEOG 280 Research Methodology in Human Geography 18
GEOG 281 Topics in Physical Geography 18
GEOG 282 Climate Change: Present and Future 18
GEOG 284 Soils and the Environment 18
GEOG 286 Climatology 18
GEOG 287 Plants, People and the Environment 18
GEOG 288 Rivers and Runoff 18
GEOG 289 Geomorphology 18
GEOG 290 Field Research Methods (Science) 18
GEOG 298 Coastal Geomorphology 18
GEOG 299 Freshwater Resources: Monitoring and Management 18
GEOG 328 Uneven Development in Contemporary India 18
GEOG 374 Economic Geography of the Post-World War II Era 18
GEOG 378 Geographies of the South Pacific 18
GEOG 379 Special Topic in Human Geography 18
GEOG 380 Field Research Studies 18
GEOG 381 Social Geography 18
GEOG 382 Transformations in Developing Countries 18
GEOG 384 Urban Geography 18
GEOG 387 Topics in Physical Geography 18
GEOG 388 Climate Change: Present and Future 18
GEOG 390 Soils and the Environment 18
GEOG 392 Climatology 18
GEOG 393 Plants, People and the Environment 18
GEOG 394 Rivers and Runoff 18
GEOG 395 Geomorphology 18
GEOG 397 Environmental Management 18
GEOG 398 Coastal Geomorphology 18
GEOG 399 Freshwater Resources: Monitoring and Management 18
GEOG 454 Alpine Geomorphology 20
GEOG 457 Advanced Urban Geography 20
GEOG 459 Biogeography 20
GEOG 460 Climatology 20
GEOG 461 Mountain Hydrology 20
GEOG 464 An Approved Course in Geography 20
GEOG 465 Special Topic in Geography 20
GEOG 471 A Research Topic in Geography 40
GEOG 472 Developments in Environmental Management 20
GEOG 473 Contemporary Geographies of Southeast Asia 20
GEOG 474 Coastal Management 20
GEOG 475 Sustaining Rural Livelihoods in Developing Countries 20
GEOG 490 Dissertation 60
GEOG 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation 40

Geology
GEOL 112 Dynamic Earth: A New Zealand Perspective 18
GEOL 221 Special Topic 18
GEOL 251 Minerals and Rocks 18
GEOL 252 Field Studies and New Zealand Geology 18
GEOL 261 Geophysics of the Earth 18
GEOL 262 Hydrogeology and Environmental Geochemistry 18
GEOL 263 Fossils, Strata and Hydrocarbon Basins 18
GEOL 264 Igneous Petrology and Volcanology 18
GEOL 272 Evolution of New Zealand Biota 18
GEOL 273 Sedimentary Processes and Materials 18
GEOL 274 Metamorphism and Metamorphic Mineralisation 18
GEOL 275 Rock Deformation 18
GEOL 302 Independent Field Studies 18
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 321</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 341</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 344</td>
<td>Advanced Field Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 353</td>
<td>Tectonics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 361</td>
<td>Geophysics of the Earth</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 362</td>
<td>Hydrogeology and Environmental Geochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 363</td>
<td>Fossils, Strata and Hydrocarbon Basins</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 364</td>
<td>Igneous Petrology and Volcanology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 372</td>
<td>Evolution of New Zealand Biota</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 373</td>
<td>Sedimentary Processes and Materials</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 374</td>
<td>Metamorphism and Metamorphic Mineralisation</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 375</td>
<td>Rock Deformation</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 401</td>
<td>Current Topics and Advanced Methods in Geoscience</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 421</td>
<td>Sedimentary and Basin Studies</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 422</td>
<td>Geochemistry, Petrology and Volcanology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 427</td>
<td>Paleobiodiversity, Paleo-oceanography and Stratigraphy</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 430</td>
<td>Structural Geology and Tectonics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 431</td>
<td>Geophysics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 450</td>
<td>Special Topic 1</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 451</td>
<td>Special Topic 2</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**German**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GERM 105</td>
<td>Intensive German for Beginners</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 131</td>
<td>Introductory German 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 132</td>
<td>Introductory German 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 141</td>
<td>Excursions</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 230</td>
<td>German Language 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 231</td>
<td>Intermediate German 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 242</td>
<td>Passages 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 243</td>
<td>Passages 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 331</td>
<td>Intermediate German 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 333</td>
<td>German for Professional Purposes</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 334</td>
<td>Advanced German 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 335</td>
<td>Advanced German 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 341</td>
<td>Topics in German</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 342</td>
<td>Passages 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 343</td>
<td>Passages 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 441</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in German</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 451</td>
<td>Studies in German</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 452</td>
<td>Studies in German 2</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Greek**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GREK 111</td>
<td>Introductory Greek 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREK 112</td>
<td>Introductory Greek 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREK 211</td>
<td>Intermediate Greek</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREK 212</td>
<td>Intermediate Greek Authors</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREK 328</td>
<td>Advanced Greek Authors</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREK 329</td>
<td>Advanced Greek Authors</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREK 464</td>
<td>A Topic in Greek Literature</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Hazard Assessment and Management**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HAZA 401</td>
<td>Management of Chemical Hazards</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAZA 404</td>
<td>Environmental Risk Assessment and Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAZA 405</td>
<td>Basic Toxicology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAZA 406</td>
<td>Risk Management Law 1</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAZA 408</td>
<td>Radiation Hazards</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAZA 409</td>
<td>New Organisms: Risk Assessment and Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Health Informatics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HEIN 701</td>
<td>Essential Information Management Skills</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEIN 702</td>
<td>Principles of Health Informatics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEIN 703</td>
<td>Health Information Systems</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEIN 705</td>
<td>Computer-aided Learning in Health Care</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEIN 706</td>
<td>Research Methods for Health Informatics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEIN 707</td>
<td>Health Ethics and the Internet</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEIN 708</td>
<td>Health Data Management</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Health Management**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HLMT 790</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Health Sciences**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HASC 401</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 402</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 404</td>
<td>Health Care of the Elderly</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 409</td>
<td>Social Care of the Elderly</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 411</td>
<td>Research Design and Evaluation</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 413</td>
<td>Biostatistics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 417</td>
<td>Health Sciences Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 590</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 780</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Health Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HEAL 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Epidemiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAL 202</td>
<td>Health Promotion</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAL 203</td>
<td>Health Policy and Politics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAL 211</td>
<td>Epidemiology of Major Health Problems</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAL 311</td>
<td>Research Methods for Public Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Hebrew**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HEBR 131</td>
<td>Introductory Biblical Hebrew 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEBR 132</td>
<td>Introductory Biblical Hebrew 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Higher Education**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 501</td>
<td>Critical Reflection on Higher Education</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 502</td>
<td>Learning Theory and Practice in Higher Education</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 503</td>
<td>Research in Higher Education</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 504</td>
<td>Academic Leadership in Higher Education</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 510</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 590</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**History**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 101</td>
<td>Forensic Histories</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 102</td>
<td>The Global Twentieth Century</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 106</td>
<td>East meets West: Encounters in Global History</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 107</td>
<td>New Zealand in the World, 1350-2000</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 108</td>
<td>From Medieval to Modern Europe</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 207</td>
<td>Early Australia and New Zealand</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 208</td>
<td>Pacific Islands to c. 1900</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 210</td>
<td>War and Environment</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 211</td>
<td>Inventing Tradition in Modern Japan</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 212</td>
<td>Democratic Promise: The USA to 1900</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 213</td>
<td>Rise to Globalism: The USA since 1900</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 215</td>
<td>Heretics, Witches, and Inquisitors</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 217</td>
<td>Russia: Reform to Revolution</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 218</td>
<td>Modern Irish History Since 1798</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 223</td>
<td>Empires and Globalisations</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 224</td>
<td>Anzac and Its Legacy: New Zealand and the First World War</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 225</td>
<td>Totalitarian Regimes: Europe 1922-1945</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 226</td>
<td>Cultures of Colonialism: The North American West</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 228</td>
<td>Scottish History since 1688</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 229</td>
<td>Science and Society: 1789-1914</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 230</td>
<td>Special Topic: Moving Stories: Migration in Twentieth Century New Zealand</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 231</td>
<td>Special Topic: Shame, Scandal and Crime in New Zealand</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 232</td>
<td>Special Topic: East Asian History 1800s-2000s</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 233</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 252</td>
<td>Varieties of History</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 301</td>
<td>Modern Russia and the Soviet Union</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 303</td>
<td>Modern India</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 306</td>
<td>Medical History</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 307</td>
<td>Topics in European History</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 308</td>
<td>New Zealand Society and Religion</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 310</td>
<td>Issues in United States History</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 314</td>
<td>State and Society in Twentieth-Century Japan</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 325</td>
<td>Modern Italy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 326</td>
<td>Australian Indigenous History</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 327</td>
<td>History and Biography</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 328</td>
<td>Irish and Scottish Migrations in the 19th and 20th Centuries</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 329</td>
<td>War and Peace in Medieval Europe</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 331</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 332</td>
<td>Special Topic: Encounters: New Zealand 1769-1873</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 333</td>
<td>Special Topic: Moving Stories: Migration in Twentieth Century New Zealand</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 335</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 337</td>
<td>Environmental History of the Pacific</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 353</td>
<td>Practising History</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 401</td>
<td>A Topic in New Zealand History</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 402</td>
<td>Topics in United States History</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 403</td>
<td>Topics in Medieval History</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 406</td>
<td>Gender and History</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 408</td>
<td>Australia and New Zealand in the Pacific</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 410</td>
<td>Topics in Intellectual History</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 412</td>
<td>The Russian Revolutionary Movement</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 430</td>
<td>Special Topic: Health, Healing and History</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 431</td>
<td>Special Topic: Peopling New Zealand since 1840: Migration, Race, and Ethnicity</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 452</td>
<td>Rethinking History</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 481</td>
<td>Special Study</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Human Body Systems**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Human Nutrition**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUND 471</td>
<td>Clinical Nutrition</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUND 472</td>
<td>Public Health Dietetics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUND 473</td>
<td>Food Service Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUND 475</td>
<td>Applied Dietetics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUND 477</td>
<td>Professional Placement</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUND 5A</td>
<td>Master of Dietetics Thesis Part A</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUND 5B</td>
<td>Master of Dietetics Thesis Part B</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 221</td>
<td>Macronutrients and Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 222</td>
<td>Vitamins, Diets and Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 223</td>
<td>Minerals, Undernutrition and Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 231</td>
<td>Foodservice Operations</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 232</td>
<td>Sport and Exercise Nutrition</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 233</td>
<td>Nutrition and Health: Concepts and Controversies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 311</td>
<td>Metabolism, Health and Disease</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 312</td>
<td>Nutrition in Cancer and Heart Disease</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 313</td>
<td>Life Cycle Nutrition</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 314</td>
<td>Nutrition and Health Communication</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 331</td>
<td>Foodservice Management</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 355</td>
<td>Perspectives in Sports Nutrition</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 451</td>
<td>Nutritional Assessment</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 452</td>
<td>Nutrition and Human Health</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 453</td>
<td>Topics in Behavioural and Applied Nutrition</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 454</td>
<td>Nutritional Biostatistics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 455</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 460</td>
<td>Research Project in Sport and Exercise Nutrition</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 485</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUTN 401</td>
<td>Principles of Human Nutrition</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUTN 402</td>
<td>Nutrition and Health Promotion</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUTN 404</td>
<td>Nutrition and Chronic Disease</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUTN 407</td>
<td>Advanced Sports Nutrition</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Immunology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IMMU 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Indigenous Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INGS 501</td>
<td>Indigenous Theory and Method</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INGS 510</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INGS 590</td>
<td>Research Report</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Industrial Health**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INDH 701</td>
<td>Introduction to Occupational Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDH 702</td>
<td>Clinical Occupational Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDH 703</td>
<td>Assessment and Control of Occupational Hazards</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDH 704</td>
<td>Research Methods in Occupational Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Information Science**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INFO 211</td>
<td>Systems Analysis, Design and Modelling</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 213</td>
<td>Business ICT Strategy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 214</td>
<td>Business ICT Infrastructure</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 221</td>
<td>Application Software Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 250</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 312</td>
<td>Information Systems Development Project</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 321</td>
<td>Enterprise Data Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 322</td>
<td>Information Systems Strategy and Governance</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 323</td>
<td>Distributed Information Systems</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 324</td>
<td>Adaptive Business Intelligence</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 340</td>
<td>Interactive Systems Design</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 350</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 390</td>
<td>Research Topics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 393</td>
<td>Information Assurance</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 403</td>
<td>Information Assurance</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 405</td>
<td>Database Systems</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 406</td>
<td>Management of Distributed Data</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 407</td>
<td>Agent-based Software Technologies</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 408</td>
<td>Management of Large-Scale Data</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 409</td>
<td>Information Science Project</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 410</td>
<td>Multimedia User Experience - Theory and Practice</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 411</td>
<td>Machine Learning and Data Mining</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 412</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 413</td>
<td>Information Assurance Audit</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 420</td>
<td>Statistical Techniques for Data Science</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 424</td>
<td>Adaptive Business Intelligence</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 470</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBUS 480</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTS 502</td>
<td>International Politics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTS 503</td>
<td>The Global Economy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTS 504</td>
<td>International Legal Issues</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTS 509</td>
<td>Global Peace and Conflict</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTS 590</td>
<td>Research Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 131</td>
<td>Introductory Japanese 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 132</td>
<td>Introductory Japanese 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 231</td>
<td>Intermediate Japanese</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 233</td>
<td>Business and Professional Japanese</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 242</td>
<td>Understanding Japanese Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 243</td>
<td>Issues in Japanese Culture Today</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 244</td>
<td>Modern Japanese Fiction</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 245</td>
<td>Modern Japanese Film</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 331</td>
<td>Advanced Japanese 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 332</td>
<td>Advanced Japanese 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 334</td>
<td>Advanced Japanese 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 342</td>
<td>Understanding Japanese Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 343</td>
<td>Issues in Japanese Culture Today</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 344</td>
<td>Modern Japanese Fiction</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 345</td>
<td>Modern Japanese Film</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 351</td>
<td>The Structure of the Japanese Language</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 441</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Japanese</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 451</td>
<td>Studies in Japanese</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 452</td>
<td>Studies in Japanese 2</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATN 111</td>
<td>Introductory Latin 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATN 112</td>
<td>Introductory Latin 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATN 211</td>
<td>Intermediate Latin</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATN 212</td>
<td>Intermediate Latin Authors</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATN 328</td>
<td>Advanced Latin Authors 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATN 329</td>
<td>Advanced Latin Authors 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATN 464</td>
<td>A Topic in Latin Literature</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 101</td>
<td>The Legal System</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 102</td>
<td>Introduction to Law and New Technologies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 201</td>
<td>Criminal Law</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 202</td>
<td>Law of Contract</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 203</td>
<td>Property Law</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 204</td>
<td>Public Law</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 205</td>
<td>Law of Torts</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 302</td>
<td>Jurisprudence</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 311</td>
<td>Family Law</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 312</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 314</td>
<td>Law of Evidence</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 380</td>
<td>Preliminary Honours Research Papers</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 405</td>
<td>Civil Liberties and the Private Sector</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 406</td>
<td>Civil Procedure</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 407</td>
<td>Company Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 408</td>
<td>Comparative Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 409</td>
<td>Conflict of Laws</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 410</td>
<td>Criminology</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 412</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 413</td>
<td>Labour Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 414</td>
<td>Law of Evidence</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 415</td>
<td>Resource Management Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 416</td>
<td>Taxation</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 417</td>
<td>Criminal Justice</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 418</td>
<td>Crime and Property</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 419</td>
<td>Securities Market Regulation</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 420</td>
<td>Law and the Democratic Process</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 421</td>
<td>International Environmental Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 422</td>
<td>Bill of Rights - Theory and Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 423</td>
<td>Information and Data Protection</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 424</td>
<td>International Criminal Court</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 426</td>
<td>Insurance Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 428</td>
<td>Law and Emerging Technologies</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 430</td>
<td>Advanced Criminal Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 431</td>
<td>Advanced Contract and Tort</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 433</td>
<td>Advanced Family Property</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 434</td>
<td>Agency and Partnership</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 435</td>
<td>Banking Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 436</td>
<td>Commercial Transactions</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 437</td>
<td>Competition Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 439</td>
<td>Creditors' Remedies</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 440</td>
<td>Environmental Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 444</td>
<td>Intellectual Property</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 445</td>
<td>Landlord and Tenant</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 446</td>
<td>Law and Economics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 447</td>
<td>Law and Medicine</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 448</td>
<td>Law and Psychiatry</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 450</td>
<td>Law of Restitution</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 451</td>
<td>Advanced Legal History</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 452</td>
<td>Legal Theory</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 453</td>
<td>Advanced Legislation</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 454</td>
<td>Negotiation</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 455</td>
<td>Māori Land Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 456</td>
<td>Media Law: Privacy and the Media</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 457</td>
<td>Secured Transactions</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 458</td>
<td>Sentencing</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 459</td>
<td>Treaty of Waitangi</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 460</td>
<td>Vendor and Purchaser</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 461</td>
<td>Law and Indigenous Peoples</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 462</td>
<td>Wills and Trusts</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 463</td>
<td>Legal Ethics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 464</td>
<td>Advocacy</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 465</td>
<td>Law and Society</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 466</td>
<td>Gender and the Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 467</td>
<td>International Human Rights Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 468</td>
<td>Advanced Company Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 469</td>
<td>Law and Religion</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 471</td>
<td>Special Topic 2: International Trade Regulation</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 472</td>
<td>Special Topic 3: Animals and the Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 474</td>
<td>Special Topic 5: Tax Treaties</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 475</td>
<td>Special Topic 6: Advanced Taxation</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 476</td>
<td>Special Topic 7: Understanding Judges</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 477</td>
<td>Special Topic 8: Mediation</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Papers

MANT 217 International Management 18
MANT 221 Communication Skills 18
MANT 222 Interpersonal/International Business Communication 18
MANT 250 Managing People 18
MANT 251 Managing Organisations 18
MANT 252 Developing Responsible Leadership 18
MANT 301 Managing Innovation and Growth 18
MANT 303 Entrepreneurship 18
MANT 330 Leadership 18
MANT 331 Business Ethics 18
MANT 332 International Management 18
MANT 333 Operational Excellence 18
MANT 334 Operations and Supply Chain Strategy 18
MANT 336 Organisation Theory: Work and Identity 18
MANT 337 Organisations and Sustainability 18
MANT 338 Strategic Management 18
MANT 339 Human Resource Development 18
MANT 341 Management in Asia-Pacific 18
MANT 343 Negotiation and Dispute Resolution 18
MANT 344 Issues in Personnel 18
MANT 345 Strategic Human Resource Management 18
MANT 346 Employment Relations 18
MANT 347 Occupational Psychology 18
MANT 348 Chinese Business Cultures 18
MANT 350 Challenges in Contemporary Management 18
MANT 358 Special Topic: Knowledge Management 18
MANT 359 Special Topic: Social Entrepreneurship 18
MANT 360, 361 Special Topics 18 each
MANT 370 Management Practicum 18
MANT 414 Research Process 20
MANT 415 Advanced Research Practice 20
MANT 450 Governance and Social Responsibility 20
MANT 451 Strategic Thinking 20
MANT 452 Labour and Employment Relations 20
MANT 453 Human Resource Management 20
MANT 454 Global Management 20
MANT 455 Leadership Development 20
MANT 456 Operations Excellence 20
MANT 457 Entrepreneurship 20
MANT 458 Advanced Management Studies 20
MANT 480 Dissertation or Case Study 40

LING 111 Language and Its Structure 18
LING 112 Social Aspects of Language 18
LING 214 Syntax 18
LING 215 Phonology 18
LING 231 Teaching of English to Speakers of Other Languages 18
LING 314 Comparative Morphosyntax 18
LING 315 Psycholinguistics 18
LING 318 Child Language 18
LING 319 Second Language Acquisition 18
LING 320 Special Topic 18
LING 331 Advanced Topic in TESOL 18
LING 415 Psycholinguistics 20
LING 419 Language Teaching Methods and Materials 20
LING 421-423 Special Topics 2–4 20 each
LING 432 Second Language Practicum 20
LING 433 Sociocultural Language Topics 20
LING 490 Dissertation 60

MAOR 102 Māori Society 18
MAOR 103 Introduction to Ngāi Tahu 18
MAOR 105 Rawhiti Te Kete 18
MAOR 108 Waiata: Te Timatanga 18
MAOR 110 Introduction to Conversational Māori 18
MAOR 111 Te Kākano 18
MAOR 112 Te Kākano 2 18
MAOR 113 Rawhiti Te Kete Whakaipo 18
MAOR 120 Introducing the Māori World 18
MAOR 202 Māori and Tikanga 18
MAOR 203 Ngāi Tahu Society 18
MAOR 204 Te Tiriti o Waitangi 18
MAOR 207 Ngā Kōrero Nehe - Tribal Histories 18
MAOR 208 Ngā Manu Taki 18
MAOR 210 Special Topic 18
MAOR 211 Te Pihinga 1 18
MAOR 212 Te Pihinga 2 18
MAOR 213 Te Mana o Te Reo 18
MAOR 302 Whakapapa and Marae 18
MAOR 303 Ngāi Tahu and the Natural World 18
MAOR 304 Te Rōpū Whakamana i Te Tiriti - Waitangi Tribunal 18
MAOR 307 Te Tūtukitanga o Ngā Ao e Rua 18
MAOR 308 Ngā Hākinakina a Te Māori 18
MAOR 310 Special Topic 18
MAOR 311 Te Māhuri 1 18
MAOR 312 Te Māhuri 2 18
MAOR 313 Te Hiringa Taketake 18
MAOR 316 Special Topic 18
MAOR 402 Taonga and Identity 20
MAOR 404 Toitū te Whenua – Land, Lore and Colonialism 20
MAOR 407 Presenting Pacific Histories 20
MAOR 410 Special Topic 20
MAOR 414 He Pūkōrero - Theory and Research Methodologies 20
MAOR 415 Te Whakahauaro i Ngā Reo Taketake 20
MAOR 417 Special Topic 20
MAOR 427 He Tuhiwhanga 20
MAOR 431 Te Köhure 20
MAOR 490 He Raukura 40
### Marine Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MARI 112</td>
<td>Global Marine Systems</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 202</td>
<td>Marine Invertebrate Ecology and Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 301</td>
<td>Marine Ecology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 302</td>
<td>Biology and Behaviour of Marine Vertebrates</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 401</td>
<td>Advanced Methods in Marine Science</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 421</td>
<td>Specialist Topics in Physical Oceanography</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 427</td>
<td>Marine Conservation Biology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 429</td>
<td>Coastal Marine Environment</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 431</td>
<td>Antarctic Marine Biology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 432</td>
<td>Subtidal Marine Ecology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 433</td>
<td>Deep-Sea Biology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 451</td>
<td>Special Topic: Topics in Marine Biology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 480</td>
<td>Independent Project</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Marketing Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MART 112</td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 201</td>
<td>Integrated Marketing Communications</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 205</td>
<td>Marketing the Professional Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 207</td>
<td>Sports Marketing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 210</td>
<td>Consumer Behaviour</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 211</td>
<td>Products to Market</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 212</td>
<td>Understanding Markets</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 301</td>
<td>Strategic Marketing Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 304</td>
<td>Sales and Sales Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 305</td>
<td>Societal Issues in Marketing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 306</td>
<td>Innovation and New Product Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 307</td>
<td>Marketing Research Methods</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 325</td>
<td>Services Marketing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 326</td>
<td>International and Export Marketing 1</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 328</td>
<td>Business to Business Marketing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 329</td>
<td>Consumer Behaviour</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 330</td>
<td>Special Topic: Creative Marketing Communication</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 355</td>
<td>Business Project</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 401-408</td>
<td>Topics in Advanced Marketing 1-8</td>
<td>20 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 409</td>
<td>Topics in Advanced Marketing 9</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 448</td>
<td>Advanced Business Analytics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 480</td>
<td>Dissertation or Case Study</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 481</td>
<td>Special Project in Marketing</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 485</td>
<td>Dissertation or Case Study</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Mathematics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 101</td>
<td>Supplementary Algebra 1</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 102</td>
<td>Supplementary Calculus 1</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 103</td>
<td>Supplementary Algebra 2</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 104</td>
<td>Supplementary Calculus 2</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 151</td>
<td>General Mathematics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 160</td>
<td>Mathematics 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 170</td>
<td>Mathematics 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 201</td>
<td>Real Analysis</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 202</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 203</td>
<td>Calculus of Several Variables</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 262</td>
<td>Ordinary Differential Equations</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 272</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 301</td>
<td>Hilbert Spaces</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 302</td>
<td>Complex Analysis</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 304</td>
<td>Partial Differential Equations</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 306</td>
<td>Geometry of Curves and Surfaces</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 342</td>
<td>Modern Algebra</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 361</td>
<td>Numerical Analysis</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 374</td>
<td>Mathematical Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 401-412</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>20 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Media, Film and Communication

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 101</td>
<td>Understanding Film</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 102</td>
<td>Understanding Contemporary Media</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 103</td>
<td>Introduction to Communication Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 113</td>
<td>Screen Production: Light, Sound, Motion</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 201</td>
<td>The History of Film</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 202</td>
<td>Theory of Communication Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 203</td>
<td>Media History</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 205</td>
<td>Communication Research Methods</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 212</td>
<td>Media and Intercultural Communication</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 213</td>
<td>Film Genres</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 216</td>
<td>New Zealand Cinema</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 217</td>
<td>Television Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 219</td>
<td>Broadcast and News Media</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 220</td>
<td>Writing for the Media</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 230</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 251</td>
<td>Television Studio Production</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 301</td>
<td>Film and Media Theory</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 303</td>
<td>Advanced Communication Theory</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 312</td>
<td>Communication and the City</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 313</td>
<td>Culture, Politics, Policy and Global Media</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 314</td>
<td>French Cinema</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 315</td>
<td>Digital Media and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 316</td>
<td>German Cinema</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 317</td>
<td>Digital Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 318</td>
<td>Indigenous Representation and Cinemas(s)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 319</td>
<td>Contemporary American Cinema</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 320</td>
<td>Irish and Australian Film: Contested Identities</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 321</td>
<td>Strategic Communication</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 332</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 401</td>
<td>Advanced Media, Film and Communication Theory</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 404</td>
<td>Classical Hollywood Cinema</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 407</td>
<td>Special Topic: Audience Studies</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 408</td>
<td>A Topic in Cinema, Gender and Sexuality</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 409</td>
<td>Advanced Media History</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 410</td>
<td>Documentary Film and Media</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 413</td>
<td>Advanced Theory of Global Communication</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 431</td>
<td>Advanced Environmental Communication</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 441</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Medical Laboratory Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MELS 207</td>
<td>Introduction to Diagnostic Pathology</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 221</td>
<td>Microbes to Medicine (for BMLSc)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 223</td>
<td>Infection and Immunity (for BMLSc)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 230</td>
<td>Biochemistry (for BMLSc)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 241</td>
<td>Human Biology; Cells to Systems (for BMLSc)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 251</td>
<td>Physiology (for BMLSc)</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 301</td>
<td>Diagnostic Chemical Pathology</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 302</td>
<td>Haematology and Transfusion Science</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 304</td>
<td>Principles of Pathology</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 305</td>
<td>Elements of Histotechnology</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 306</td>
<td>Medical Microbiology</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 401</td>
<td>Advanced Diagnostic Chemical Pathology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MELS 402  Clinical Microbiology  60
MELS 403  Clinical Virology  60
MELS 404  Diagnostic Molecular Pathology  60
MELS 405  Cytopathology  60
MELS 406  Haematology  60
MELS 407  Histopathology  60
MELS 408  Transfusion Science  60
MELS 409  Clinical Immunology  60
MELS 510  Advanced Medical Laboratory Science Practice  60
MELS 516  Haematology  60
MELS 580  Research Project  30

**Medical Technology**

MTEC 701  Biomedical Science for Medical Technicians  30
MTEC 702  Physiological Monitoring for Medical Technicians  30
MTEC 703  Cardiovascular Science for Medical Technicians  30
MTEC 704  Cardiovascular Technology  30
MTEC 705  Sleep Medicine  30
MTEC 706  Sleep Technology  30

**Medicine**

MICN 201  Medicine Second Year  120
MICN 301  Medicine Third Year  120
MICN 401  Medicine Fourth Year  120
MICN 501  Medicine Fifth Year  120
MICN 621  Medicine Sixth Year 1st Quarter  30
MICN 622  Medicine Sixth Year 2nd Quarter  30
MICN 623  Medicine Sixth Year 3rd Quarter  30
MICN 624  Medicine Sixth Year 4th Quarter  30

**Microbiology**

MICR 221  Microbes to Medicine  18
MICR 222  Microbes in Action  18
MICR 223  Infection and Immunity  18
MICR 331  Food Microbiology  18
MICR 332  Health Microbiology  18
MICR 334  Advanced Immunology  18
MICR 335  Molecular Microbiology  18
MICR 336  Applied and Environmental Microbiology  18
MICR 337  Virology  18
MICR 360  Special Topics: Preparation for Postgraduate Study  18
MICR 461  Molecular Microbiology  20
MICR 462  Microbiology and Immunology Research  20
MICR 463  Trends in Microbiology  20
MICR 464  Medical Microbiology and Immunology  20
MICR 480  Research Project  40
MICR 490  Dissertation  60
MICR 495  Master’s Thesis Preparation  40

**Ministry**

MINS 403  Theological Reflection  20
MINS 405  Special Topic  20
MINS 406  Leadership in Congregations  20
MINS 407  Preaching and Communication in a Contemporary Context  20
MINS 408  Ministry in a Culturally Diverse Society (Advanced)  20
MINS 590  Research Project  60

**Musculoskeletal Medicine**

MSME 701  Clinical Diagnosis  15
MSME 702  Musculoskeletal Tissues  15
MSME 703  Musculoskeletal Disorders  15
MSME 704  Introduction to Pain  15
MSME 705  Regional Disorders - Spine  15
MSME 706  Regional Disorders - Limbs  15
MSME 707  Musculoskeletal Management  15
MSME 708  Introduction to Pain Management  15
MSME 709  Clinical Therapeutics  15
MSME 710  Recreational and Sports Injuries  15
MSME 711  Pain Assessment  15

**Music**

MUSI 101  Materials of Music 1  18
MUSI 102  Music in Western Culture  18
MUSI 103  Music in Popular Culture  18
MUSI 104  Music in World Cultures  18
MUSI 131  Composition 1  18
MUSI 132  Music Technology 1  18
MUSI 133  Sight and Sound  18
MUSI 135  Songwriting  18
MUSI 140  Performance Studies 1  18
MUSI 141  Performance 1  36
MUSI 145  Contemporary Performance 1  36
MUSI 146  Professional Practice 1A  18
MUSI 156  Professional Practice 1B  18
MUSI 185  Music Industry  18
MUSI 191  Introduction to Music  18
MUSI 201  Materials of Music 2  18
MUSI 220  Musicology  18
MUSI 222  Styles in Western Music  18
MUSI 225  Ethnomusicology  18
MUSI 226  Music in Asian Cultures  18
MUSI 228  Music in Pacific Cultures  18
MUSI 231  Composition 2  18
MUSI 232  Music Technology 2  18
MUSI 235  Contemporary Composition  18
MUSI 240  Performance Studies 2  18
MUSI 241  Performance 2  36
MUSI 246  Professional Practice 2A  18
MUSI 247  Music Improvisation  18
MUSI 256  Professional Practice 2B  18
MUSI 259  Special Topics: Practical Conducting  18
MUSI 260  Special Topics: David Bowie  18
MUSI 261  Music and Visual Culture  18
MUSI 263  Art Music since 1900  18
MUSI 265  Music and Theatre  18
MUSI 266  Music in Film and Gaming  18
MUSI 267  Music in New Zealand  18
MUSI 269  Global Pop  18
MUSI 285  The Music Profession  18
MUSI 301  Materials of Music 3  18
MUSI 320  Musicology  18
MUSI 323  Styles in Western Music  18
MUSI 325  Ethnomusicology (Advanced)  18
MUSI 326  Music in Asian Cultures (Advanced)  18
MUSI 328  Music in Pacific Cultures (Advanced)  18
MUSI 331  Composition Projects  36
MUSI 332  Music Technology 3  18
MUSI 340  Performance Studies 3  18
MUSI 341  Performance 3  36
MUSI 345  Contemporary Performance 3  36
MUSI 346  Professional Practice 3  36
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 348</td>
<td>Studio Teaching Practicum</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 360</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 361</td>
<td>Music and Visual Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 363</td>
<td>Art Music since 1900</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 365</td>
<td>Music and Theatre</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 366</td>
<td>Music in Film and Gaming</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 367</td>
<td>Music in New Zealand (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 369</td>
<td>Global Pop</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 375</td>
<td>Studio Teaching Pedagogy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 385</td>
<td>The Music Profession</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 403</td>
<td>Music Ethnography</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 407</td>
<td>Seminal Works</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 410</td>
<td>Community Music Practicum</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 431</td>
<td>Composition Portfolio</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 432</td>
<td>Studio Production</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 441</td>
<td>Performance 4</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 442</td>
<td>Repertoire Studies</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 446</td>
<td>Professional Practice 4</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAUT 101</td>
<td>Nautical Studies 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAUT 201</td>
<td>Nautical Studies 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEUR 301</td>
<td>Current Topics in Neuroscience</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEUR 452</td>
<td>Neurodegenerative Disorders</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEUR 455</td>
<td>Sleep</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEUR 457</td>
<td>Developmental Neuroscience</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEUR 459</td>
<td>Neuroendocrinology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEUR 461</td>
<td>Clinical Neurology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEUR 462</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEUR 472</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEUR 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEUR 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEUR 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 402</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 403</td>
<td>Mental Health Nursing Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 404</td>
<td>Advanced Mental Health Nursing Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 405</td>
<td>Health Assessment and Advanced Nursing Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 409</td>
<td>Mental Health Nursing Practicum</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 411</td>
<td>Nursing - High Acuity</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 413</td>
<td>Primary Health Care Nursing - Rural/Urban</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 415</td>
<td>Nursing Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 416</td>
<td>Nursing - Applied Pharmacology</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 418</td>
<td>Nursing Education - Principles and Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 419</td>
<td>Special Topic: Ageing and Mental Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 420, 421</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>30, each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 423</td>
<td>Nursing - Leadership and Management 1</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 424</td>
<td>Nursing - Leadership and Management 2</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 426</td>
<td>Nursing - Gerontology</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 427</td>
<td>Long-term Condition Management</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 428</td>
<td>Long-term Condition Management</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 429</td>
<td>Therapeutics for Advanced Nursing</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 430</td>
<td>Advanced Nursing Practicum</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 431</td>
<td>Rural Nursing</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 433</td>
<td>Intellectual Disability: Theory into Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 590</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OBGY 712</td>
<td>Pre and Early Pregnancy Care</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBGY 713</td>
<td>Pregnancy Care in the Community</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBGY 715</td>
<td>Medical Gynaecology I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBGY 716</td>
<td>Medical Gynaecology II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBGY 717</td>
<td>Obstetrics and Gynaecology Clinical Training</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBGY 718</td>
<td>Obstetrics and Gynaecology Residential Course 1</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBGY 719</td>
<td>Obstetrics and Gynaecology Residential Course 2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Occupational Health**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OCCH 401</td>
<td>Occupational Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCCH 402</td>
<td>Occupational Safety</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCCH 590</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Oceanography**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OCEN 201</td>
<td>Physical Oceanography</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCEN 301</td>
<td>Practical and Field Oceanography</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCEN 321</td>
<td>Ocean Physics and Modelling</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCEN 322</td>
<td>Biological Oceanography</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCEN 323</td>
<td>Marine Geology and Geophysics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ophthalmology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OPHT 801</td>
<td>Ophthalmic Anatomy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPHT 802</td>
<td>Ophthalmic Physiology</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPHT 803</td>
<td>Ophthalmic Optics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPHT 804</td>
<td>Practical Ophthalmic Basic Sciences</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPHT 805</td>
<td>Ocular Genetics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ORAM 801</td>
<td>Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery I</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORAM 802</td>
<td>Pain Control, Oral Pathology and Oral Medicine I</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORAM 803</td>
<td>Cross Credit from IV Year MB ChB</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORAM 804</td>
<td>Principles of Surgical Care</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORAM 805</td>
<td>Maxillofacial Surgery, Oral Medicine II</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORAM 880</td>
<td>Research Report</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Oral Medicine**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ORME 701</td>
<td>Oral Medicine I</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORME 702</td>
<td>Oral Medicine II</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORME 730</td>
<td>Oral Medicine PGDipClinDent Special Topics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORME 801</td>
<td>Oral Medicine I</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORME 802</td>
<td>Oral Medicine II</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORME 804</td>
<td>Oral Medicine III</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORME 805</td>
<td>Oral Medicine IV</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORME 830</td>
<td>Oral Medicine MDS Special Topics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORME 880</td>
<td>Research Report</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Oral Pathology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ORPA 701</td>
<td>Pathology and Microbiology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORPA 702</td>
<td>Diagnostic Oral Pathology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORPA 730</td>
<td>Oral Pathology PGDipClinDent Special Topics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Oral Surgery**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ORSU 701</td>
<td>Oral Surgery</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORSU 702</td>
<td>Oral Medicine, Oral Pathology and Orofacial Pain</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORSU 730</td>
<td>Oral Surgery PGDipClinDent Special Topics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Paciﬁc Islands Studies
PACI 101 Paciﬁc Societies 18
PACI 102 Paciﬁc Dance: An Introduction 18
PACI 103 Languages and Cultures of the Paciﬁc: An Introduction 18
PACI 201 Tagata Pasifika 18
PACI 210 Special Topic 18
PACI 301 Gafa o Tagata Pasifika 18
PACI 310 Special Topic: Sino Pasifika - Paciﬁc Bodies 18
PACI 401 Tinā Pasifika 20
PACI 402 Resource Conservation and Environment in the Paciﬁc 20
PACI 410 Special Topic 20
PACI 490 Dissertation 60

Paediatric Dentistry
PADN 701 Paediatric Orofacial Diagnosis and Care 60
PADN 702 Paediatric Orofacial Development 60
PADN 730 Paediatric Dentistry PGDipClinDent Special Topics 60

Pain and Pain Management
PAIN 701 Neurobiology of Pain 15
PAIN 702 Biomedical Pain Management 15
PAIN 703 Psychosocial and Cultural Aspects of Pain 15

Pastoral Studies
PAST 206 Special Topic 18
PAST 207 Special Topic: Liturgical Theology 18
PAST 208 Special Topic 18
PAST 212 Research Methods 18
PAST 215 Christianity, Society and Ministry in New Zealand 18
PAST 306 Special Topic 18
PAST 307 Special Topic: Liturgical Theology 18
PAST 308 Special Topic 18
PAST 311 Preaching and Communication in a Contemporary Context 18
PAST 314 Ministry in a Culturally Diverse Society 18
PAST 315 Christianity, Society, and Ministry in New Zealand (Advanced) 18
PAST 490 Dissertation 60

Pathology
PATH 201 Foundations in Human Pathology 18
PATH 301 Applied Pathology 18
PATH 302 Cancer Biology 18

Peace and Conﬂict Studies
PEAC 501 Theories of Peace and Conﬂict 30
PEAC 502 Conﬂict Analysis and Conﬂict Resolution Theory 30
PEAC 503 Conﬂict Resolution Practice 30
PEAC 504 Development and Peacebuilding 30
PEAC 505 Peace Education 30
PEAC 506 Special Topic 30
PEAC 507 Critical Terrorism Studies 30
PEAC 590 Research Dissertation 60
PEAC 595 Practicum Project and Research Report 60

Performing Arts
PERF 102 Musical Theatre Voice 1A 18
PERF 103 Musical Theatre Voice 1B 18
PERF 202 Musical Theatre Voice 2A 18
PERF 203 Musical Theatre Voice 2B 18
PERF 301 Performance Project 18
PERF 302 Musical Theatre Voice 3 36

Periodontology
PERI 701 Principles of Periodontology 60
PERI 702 Clinical Periodontology 60
PERI730 Periodontology PGDipClinDent Special Topics 60

Pharmacology
PHAL 211 Introductory Pharmacology 18
PHAL 212 Introductory Therapeutics and Toxicology 18
PHAL 303 Neuropharmacology 18
PHAL 304 Human Pharmacology 18
PHAL 305 Molecular and Immunopharmacology 18
PHAL 306 Human Toxicology 18
PHAL 307 Special Topics 18
PHAL 421 General Pharmacology and Toxicology 20
PHAL 423 Neuropharmacology 20
PHAL 426 Clinical Pharmacology 20
PHAL 427 Special Topic: Cancer Pharmacology 20
PHAL 428 Current Research Literature in Toxicology 20
PHAL 430 Advanced Topic in Pharmacology and Toxicology 20
PHAL 431 Special Project 20
PHAL 480 Research Project 40
PHAL 490 Dissertation 60
PHAL 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation 40

Pharmacy
PHCY 219 Microbiology and Immunology (for BPharm) 12
PHCY 231 Biochemistry (for BPharm) 7
PHCY 251 Physiology (for BPharm) 17
PHCY 254 Physical Pharmacy A 12
PHCY 255 Physical Pharmacy B 12
PHCY 256 Biopharmaceutical Chemistry 12
PHCY 258 Introduction to Drug Action 12
PHCY 259 Quality of Medicines 12
PHCY 263 Principles of Pharmacy Practice 24
PHCY 315 Human Disease 12
PHCY 340 Essentials of Drug Action 12
PHCY 342 Drug Delivery Systems 12
PHCY 343 Drug Disposition and Pharmacokinetics 12
PHCY 344 Professional Pharmacy Practice A 12
PHCY 345 Quality Use of Medicines A 50
PHCY 346 Professional Pharmacy Practice B 10
PHCY 470 Elective Study 12
PHCY 471 Quality Use of Medicines B 46
PHCY 472 Professional Pharmacy Practice C 16
PHCY 473 Quality Use of Medicines C 46
PHCY 480 Honours Research Project 36
PHCY 481 Quality Use of Medicines B for Honours 46
PHCY 482 Professional Pharmacy Practice C for Honours 16
PHCY 483 Quality Use of Medicines C for Honours 46
PHCY 501-504 Elective Studies 1-4 30 each
PHCY 506 Research Methods 30
PHCY 512 Advanced Clinical Pharmacy 30
PHCY 522 Applied Clinical Pharmacy I 30
PHCY 523 Applied Clinical Pharmacy 2 30
PHCY 524 Pharmacoeconomics and Drug Evaluation 30
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 525</td>
<td>Core Clinical Pharmacy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 541</td>
<td>Medicines Information</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 542</td>
<td>Medicines Management</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 547</td>
<td>Medicine and Culture</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 548</td>
<td>Pharmaceutical Policy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 590</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 601</td>
<td>Principles of Prescribing</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 602</td>
<td>Prescribing Practicum</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 101</td>
<td>Mind and Reality</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 102</td>
<td>Knowledge and Truth</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 103</td>
<td>Ethical Issues</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 105</td>
<td>Critical Thinking</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 221</td>
<td>Analytic Philosophy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 222</td>
<td>Introduction to Formal Logic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 223</td>
<td>Metaphysical Questions</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 225</td>
<td>Philosophy of Science</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 226</td>
<td>History of Science</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 227</td>
<td>Morality and Politics: Hobbes to Hume</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 228</td>
<td>Ethics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 229</td>
<td>Philosophy of Religion</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 231</td>
<td>Early Modern Philosophy A: Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 232</td>
<td>Early Modern Philosophy B: Locke, Berkeley, Hume</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 233</td>
<td>Philosophy of Mind and Language</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 234</td>
<td>Contemporary Metaethics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 235</td>
<td>Environmental Philosophy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 312</td>
<td>Advanced Formal Logic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 314</td>
<td>Themes from Hume</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 315</td>
<td>Contemporary Metaethics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 321</td>
<td>Analytic Philosophy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 323</td>
<td>Metaphysical Questions</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 329</td>
<td>Philosophy of Religion</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 331</td>
<td>Early Modern Philosophy A: Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 332</td>
<td>Early Modern Philosophy B: Locke, Berkeley, Hume</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 333</td>
<td>Philosophy of Mind and Language</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 334</td>
<td>Philosophy of Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 335</td>
<td>Why Be Moral?</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 338</td>
<td>Ethical Theory</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 401</td>
<td>Advanced History of Philosophy</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 405</td>
<td>Philosophy of Biology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 406</td>
<td>Why Be Moral?</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 409</td>
<td>Advanced Metaphysics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 413</td>
<td>Ethical Theory</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 414</td>
<td>Themes From Hume</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 415</td>
<td>Meaning and Metaphysics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 451</td>
<td>Special Topic: Truth and the Liar Paradox</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 458</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 462</td>
<td>Special Topic: Philosophy of Mathematics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 480</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 101</td>
<td>Sociocultural Foundations of Physical Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 102</td>
<td>Biophysical Foundations of Human Movement</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 103</td>
<td>Movement Education: Dance and Gymnastics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 104</td>
<td>Applied Physical Experiences</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 105</td>
<td>Camp and Aquatics</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 115</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Dance</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 116</td>
<td>Elements of Dance</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 191</td>
<td>Human Body Systems I (for BPhEd)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 192</td>
<td>Human Body Systems II (for BPhEd)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 202</td>
<td>Movement Analysis and Control</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 203</td>
<td>Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 204</td>
<td>History of Sport</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 205</td>
<td>Psychology of Sport</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 206</td>
<td>Sociology of Sport</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 231</td>
<td>Applied Theory and Practice 2A</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 232</td>
<td>Applied Theory and Practice 2B</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 235</td>
<td>Contemporary Dance</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 240</td>
<td>Principles of Exercise</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 241</td>
<td>Sociology of New Zealand Sport</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 301</td>
<td>Exercise Metabolism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 302</td>
<td>Movement and Performance Analysis in Sport</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 303</td>
<td>Biomechanics of Sports Injury</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 304</td>
<td>Motor Control</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 305</td>
<td>Lifespan Human Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 306</td>
<td>Developmental Motor Disorders</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 310</td>
<td>Athletic Injuries</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 311</td>
<td>Medical Aspects of Exercise and Physical Activity</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 312</td>
<td>Prescription of Physical Activity and Exercise</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 313</td>
<td>Exercise Prescription Practicum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 314</td>
<td>Athletic Training and Conditioning</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 315</td>
<td>Active Living and Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 320</td>
<td>Akoranga Whakakori: Māori Physical Activity and Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 322</td>
<td>Teaching Physical Education and Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 323</td>
<td>Issues in Physical Education and Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 324</td>
<td>Theoretical Perspectives on Physical Education and Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 325</td>
<td>Dance and the Community</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 326</td>
<td>Dance Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 327</td>
<td>Adventure Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 328</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning in the Outdoors</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 329</td>
<td>Sport Technology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 330</td>
<td>Sports Coaching</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 331</td>
<td>Coaching Junior Athletes 1</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 333</td>
<td>Leisure Dimensions</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 334</td>
<td>Advanced Sport Psychology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 335</td>
<td>Applied Sport Psychology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 336</td>
<td>Exercise Psychology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 337</td>
<td>Body, Culture and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 338</td>
<td>Advanced Sociology of Sport</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 339</td>
<td>Sport Governance and Administration</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 340</td>
<td>Sport Management and Strategy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 380</td>
<td>Independent Study</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 391</td>
<td>Research Design and Analysis</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 401</td>
<td>Advanced Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 402</td>
<td>Disability Case Study Research</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 408</td>
<td>Exercise and Cancer Recovery</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 409</td>
<td>Cardiac Rehabilitation</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 414</td>
<td>Dance Education Philosophy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 415</td>
<td>Research and Issues in Outdoor Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 416</td>
<td>Adventure, Environment and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 422</td>
<td>Sport and Leisure Policy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 423</td>
<td>Sport, Leisure and Social Theory</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 424</td>
<td>Sport, Media and Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 425</td>
<td>Sport Management Practicum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credit Hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 426</td>
<td>Coaching Practice and Research</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 427-429</td>
<td>Topics in Advanced Physical Education</td>
<td>18 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 430</td>
<td>Critical Aspects of Sport Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 437</td>
<td>Dance Ethnography</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 500</td>
<td>Advanced Exercise Metabolism</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 501</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 502</td>
<td>Movement and Performance Analysis in Sport</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 503</td>
<td>Biomechanics of Sports Injury</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 504</td>
<td>Motor Control</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 505</td>
<td>Lifespan Human Development</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 506</td>
<td>Developmental Motor Disorders</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 507</td>
<td>Disability Case Study Research</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 508</td>
<td>Exercise and Cancer Recovery</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 509</td>
<td>Cardiac Rehabilitation</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 510</td>
<td>Athletic Injuries</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 511</td>
<td>Medical Aspects of Exercise and Physical Activity</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 512</td>
<td>Prescription of Physical Activity</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 513</td>
<td>Exercise Prescription Practicum</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 514</td>
<td>Athletic Training and Conditioning</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 515</td>
<td>Physical Activity and Health</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 516</td>
<td>Adventure, Environment and Society</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 520</td>
<td>Akoranga Whakakori: Māori Physical Activity and Health</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 522</td>
<td>Sport and Leisure Policy</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 523</td>
<td>Sport, Leisure and Social Theory</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 524</td>
<td>Sport, Media and Culture</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 527-529</td>
<td>Topics in Advanced Physical Education</td>
<td>20 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 530</td>
<td>Critical Aspects of Sport Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 534</td>
<td>Advanced Sport Psychology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 535</td>
<td>Applied Sport Psychology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 536</td>
<td>Exercise Psychology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 537</td>
<td>Body, Culture and Society</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 538</td>
<td>Advanced Sociology of Sport</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 539</td>
<td>Sport Governance and Administration</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 540</td>
<td>Sport Management and Strategy</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 550</td>
<td>Sports Coaching</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 551</td>
<td>Teaching Physical Education and Health</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 552</td>
<td>Research and Issues in Outdoor Education</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 553</td>
<td>Issues in Physical Education and Health</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 554</td>
<td>Dance Education Philosophy</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 555</td>
<td>Dance and the Community</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 556</td>
<td>Dance Education</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 557</td>
<td>Adventure Education</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 558</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning in the Outdoors</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 559</td>
<td>Dance Ethnography</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 580</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 581, 582</td>
<td>Research Projects</td>
<td>40 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 591</td>
<td>Research Design and Analysis</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 592</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 595</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Physics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 131</td>
<td>Physical Law and Its Applications</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 132</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Modern Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 170</td>
<td>Sun, Earth and Universe</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>Biological Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 231</td>
<td>Quantum and Thermal Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 232</td>
<td>Electromagnetism and Optics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 243</td>
<td>Environmental Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 282</td>
<td>Experimental Physics I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 307, 308</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>18 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 331</td>
<td>Quantum, Atomic and Particle Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 332</td>
<td>Electromagnetism and Condensed Matter</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 336</td>
<td>Mathematical Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 365</td>
<td>Computational Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 381</td>
<td>Experimental Physics II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 431-436</td>
<td>Topics in Advanced Physics</td>
<td>20 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 437-438</td>
<td>Topics in Advanced Physics</td>
<td>10 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Physiology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 341</td>
<td>Molecular, Cellular and Integrative Neurophysiology (I)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 342</td>
<td>Molecular, Cellular and Integrative Neurophysiology (II)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 343</td>
<td>Cellular and Epithelial Physiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 344</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Physiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 345</td>
<td>Physiological Aspects of Health and Disease</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 471</td>
<td>Systematic Physiology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 472</td>
<td>Neurophysiology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 473</td>
<td>Cellular Physiology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 474</td>
<td>Research Topics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Physiotherapy**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 250</td>
<td>Anatomy (for BPhy)</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 251</td>
<td>Physiology (for BPhy)</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 252</td>
<td>Pharmacology (for BPhy)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 254</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science 1</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 255</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 1</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 353</td>
<td>Pathology (for BPhy)</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 354</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science 2</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 355</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 2</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 455</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 3</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 458</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 6</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 459</td>
<td>Research for Physiotherapy</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 468</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice for Honours</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 469</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Research for Honours</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 501</td>
<td>Biomedical Science in Physiotherapy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 530</td>
<td>Theoretical Constructs in Clinical Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 535</td>
<td>Neurorehabilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 539</td>
<td>Occupational Health Physiotherapy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 542</td>
<td>Sports Physiotherapy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 543</td>
<td>Orthopaedic Manipulative Therapy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 545</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 548</td>
<td>Introduction to Musculoskeletal Acupuncture</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 561</td>
<td>Clinical Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 590</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 610</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 650</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Planning Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 411</td>
<td>Planning Theory</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 412</td>
<td>Spatial Planning and Development</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 435</td>
<td>Planning Case Study I</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 438</td>
<td>Planning Practice</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 535</td>
<td>Planning Case Study II</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 590</td>
<td>Planning Project</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Plant Biotechnology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PLBI 301</td>
<td>Applied Plant Science</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLBI 351</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLBI 401</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLBI 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLBI 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLBI 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Politics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 101</td>
<td>Political Philosophy - Basic Problems</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 102</td>
<td>New Zealand Politics - Introduction</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 104</td>
<td>International Relations - Introduction</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 105</td>
<td>Comparative Politics - Introduction</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 202</td>
<td>Theories of Justice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 204</td>
<td>International Relations - Concepts</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 207</td>
<td>Environmental Politics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 208</td>
<td>Democracy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 210</td>
<td>The Politics of the Middle East</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 211</td>
<td>Global Political Economy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 213</td>
<td>New Zealand Foreign Policy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 214</td>
<td>Islam, Politics, and the Challenge of Terrorism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 215</td>
<td>Politics and the Media</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 216</td>
<td>Politics of the European Union</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 217</td>
<td>War and Politics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 220</td>
<td>Digital Politics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 221</td>
<td>New Zealand Political Parties and Elections</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 231</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 233</td>
<td>Special Topic: The Good Society and the Market</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 250</td>
<td>International Security in a Globalising World</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 301</td>
<td>Power and Liberty</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 303</td>
<td>New Zealand’s Political Economy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 304</td>
<td>International Relations - Peace-keeping</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 308</td>
<td>United States Foreign Policy since 1945</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 310</td>
<td>Turkey and Its Neighbours</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 312</td>
<td>Ethics and International Relations</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 315</td>
<td>Nationalism and Identity</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 317</td>
<td>News Media and International Crises</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 318</td>
<td>Chinese Foreign Policy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 319</td>
<td>Treaty Politics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 320</td>
<td>Pacific Geopolitics in the 21st Century</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 321</td>
<td>Government and Public Policy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 330</td>
<td>Special Topic: Governing the Global Environment</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 332</td>
<td>Special Topic: Politics and Human Nature</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 333</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 402</td>
<td>Community, Culture and Rights</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 403</td>
<td>Peoples and Constitutions</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 404</td>
<td>Politics and Society</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 405</td>
<td>Political Campaigning</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 406</td>
<td>International Relations Theory</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 409</td>
<td>Russian Foreign Policy</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 411</td>
<td>Sex/Gender in Western Political Thought</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 414</td>
<td>The Levant</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Plant Biotechnology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PLBI 301</td>
<td>Applied Plant Science</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLBI 351</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLBI 401</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLBI 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLBI 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLBI 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Primary Health Care

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PRHC 701</td>
<td>New Zealand Primary Health Care</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRHC 702</td>
<td>Wilderness and Expedition Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Project Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PMAN 401</td>
<td>Project Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMAN 501</td>
<td>Advanced Project Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Prosthodontics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PRSD 701</td>
<td>Scientific Basis of Prosthodontics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRSD 702</td>
<td>Clinical Prosthodontics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRSD 730</td>
<td>Prosthodontics PGDipClinDent</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRSD 735</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Psychological Medicine

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSME 401</td>
<td>Nature, Extent and Assessment of Mental Disorders</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 404</td>
<td>Addiction Assessment</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 405</td>
<td>Contemporary Approaches to Mental Health Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 406</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 407</td>
<td>Forensic Psychiatry</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 416</td>
<td>Addiction Applied Theory</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 418</td>
<td>Eating Disorders</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 422</td>
<td>Addiction Treatment</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 424</td>
<td>Addiction Pharmacotherapy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 425</td>
<td>Introduction to Interpersonal Psychotherapy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 426</td>
<td>Advanced Applications of Interpersonal Psychotherapy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 427</td>
<td>Interpersonal Psychotherapy</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 428</td>
<td>Psycho-oncology</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 429</td>
<td>Suicidal Behaviours, Research and Prevention</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 432</td>
<td>Introduction to Perinatal Psychiatry</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 433</td>
<td>Introduction to Infant Mental Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 434-435</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>30 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 436</td>
<td>Principles of Family and Systems Theory</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 437</td>
<td>Applied Systems Theory</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 438</td>
<td>Reproduction and Loss</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 439</td>
<td>Intellectual Disability: Theory into Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 580</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Psychology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 111</td>
<td>Brain and Behaviour</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 112</td>
<td>Human Thought and Behaviour</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 203</td>
<td>Abnormal Psychology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 204</td>
<td>Justice, Race and Class</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 210</td>
<td>Principles of Psychological Research</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 211</td>
<td>Brain and Cognition</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 212</td>
<td>Social and Applied Psychology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 310</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 311</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 313</td>
<td>Cognition and Neuropsychology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 315</td>
<td>Social Psychology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 317</td>
<td>Biopsychology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Name</td>
<td>Hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 318</td>
<td>Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 319</td>
<td>Comparative Cognition</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 321</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 323</td>
<td>Sensation and Perception</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 325</td>
<td>Psychology in Legal Contexts</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 326</td>
<td>Cognitive Engineering</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 327</td>
<td>Psychology of Language</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 352</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Psychology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 370</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 401</td>
<td>Behaviour Analysis</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 402</td>
<td>Assessment in Child and Adolescent Clinical Psychology</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 403</td>
<td>Adult Psychopathology</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 404</td>
<td>Assessment in Clinical Psychology Practice</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 405</td>
<td>Clinical Neuropsychology</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 406</td>
<td>Foundations of Clinical Intervention</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 461</td>
<td>Research Methods in Psychology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 464</td>
<td>Development of Brain and Behaviour</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 465</td>
<td>Behaviour Principles</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 466</td>
<td>Theory and Research in Social Cognition</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 467</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 468</td>
<td>Cultural Psychology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 469</td>
<td>Human Information Processing</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 470</td>
<td>Health and Human Behaviour</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 471</td>
<td>Cognitive Neuroscience</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 472</td>
<td>Special Topic: Current Controversies in Psychology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 474</td>
<td>Nervous System Plasticity</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 475</td>
<td>Advanced Theoretical Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 476</td>
<td>Drugs and Behaviour</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 501</td>
<td>Clinical Intervention</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 601</td>
<td>Clinical Psychology Internship</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Public Health

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 711</td>
<td>Principles of Epidemiology</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 712</td>
<td>Foundations of Hauora Māori</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 713</td>
<td>Society, Health and Health Promotion</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 714</td>
<td>Public Policy and Health Systems</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 721</td>
<td>Methods for Epidemiological Research</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 722</td>
<td>Conducting Epidemiological Research in Developing Countries</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 723</td>
<td>Survey Methods</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 724</td>
<td>Introduction to Qualitative Research Methods</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 725</td>
<td>Applied Biostatistics 1 - Fundamentals</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 726</td>
<td>Applied Biostatistics 2 - Regression Methods</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 732</td>
<td>Prevention and Control of Disease in Populations</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 733</td>
<td>Environment and Health</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 734</td>
<td>Health Protection</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 735</td>
<td>The Economics of Health Policy Decision Making</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 736</td>
<td>Economic Evaluation</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 737</td>
<td>Public Health Law and Public Health Ethics - Fundamentals</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 738</td>
<td>Global Health Law and Global Health Ethics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 741</td>
<td>Hauora Māori – Policy Practice and Research</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 742</td>
<td>International Health Systems</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 743</td>
<td>Health Promotion Programme Planning and Evaluation</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 744</td>
<td>Healthy Public Policy</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 890</td>
<td>MPH Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Radiation Therapy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RADT 111</td>
<td>Anatomy and Imaging</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 112</td>
<td>Cancer Cell Biology</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 113</td>
<td>Health and Human Behaviour</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 114</td>
<td>Healthcare Communication</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 115</td>
<td>Radiation Technology I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 116</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy and Oncology I</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 117</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts I</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 211</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy Practice II</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 212</td>
<td>Principles of Research</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 213</td>
<td>Advanced Healthcare Communication</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 214</td>
<td>Radiation Technology II</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 215</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy and Oncology II</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 216</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 311</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy Practice III</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 312</td>
<td>Literature Analysis</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 313</td>
<td>Professional Development</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 314</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy and Oncology III</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 315</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts III</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 401</td>
<td>Applied Radiation Therapy Advanced Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 402</td>
<td>Patient Centred Radiation Therapy Advanced Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 403</td>
<td>Brachytherapy Principles and Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Rehabilitation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>REHB 701</td>
<td>Rehabilitation Principles</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHB 703</td>
<td>Musculoskeletal Rehabilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHB 704</td>
<td>Neurological Rehabilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHB 706</td>
<td>Work Rehabilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHB 707</td>
<td>Rehabilitation for the Older Adult</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHB 709</td>
<td>Family Systems and Rehabilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHB 710</td>
<td>Clinical Rehabilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHB 711</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHB 712</td>
<td>Rethinking Rehabilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHB 713</td>
<td>Goal Setting and the Therapeutic Relationship</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHB 714</td>
<td>Personal and Psychological Factors in Rehabilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHB 715</td>
<td>Cardiac and Pulmonary Rehabilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHB 716</td>
<td>Rehabilitation with Children</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHB 780</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Religious Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RELS 101</td>
<td>Judaism, Christianity and Islam</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 102</td>
<td>Hinduism and Buddhism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 202</td>
<td>The Religions of Southeast Asia</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 205</td>
<td>World Christianity</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 207</td>
<td>The Religion of Islam</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 209</td>
<td>The Body in Asian Religions</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 212</td>
<td>Love and Heroism: Religions of South India</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 214</td>
<td>New Religious Movements</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 216</td>
<td>Zen Buddhism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 217</td>
<td>Religion, Science, and Magic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 218</td>
<td>Religion and the Internet</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 222</td>
<td>Qur’an and Hadith</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 225</td>
<td>Science, Religion and Knowledge</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 226</td>
<td>Mahayana Buddhism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Papers

RELS 227  Buddhist Thought  18
RELS 229  Paganism  18
RELS 230  Special Topic: Theravada Buddhism  18
RELS 231, 232 Special Topics  18 each
RELS 234  Special Topic in Islamic Studies  18
RELS 235  Religion, Law and Politics  18
RELS 305  World Christianity (Advanced)  18
RELS 306  New Religious Movements  18
RELS 309  The Body in Asian Religions  18
RELS 310  Asian Religions and the West  18
RELS 312  Love and Heroism: Religions of South India  18
RELS 314  Religion and Identity  18
RELS 316  Zen Buddhism  18
RELS 317  Religion, Science, and Magic  18
RELS 318  Religion and the Internet  18
RELS 322  Qur’an and Hadith  18
RELS 323  Islamic Theology and Philosophy  18
RELS 324  The Religion of Islam  18
RELS 325  Science, Religion, and Knowledge (Advanced)  18
RELS 326  Mahayana Buddhism  18
RELS 327  Buddhist Thought  18
RELS 328  Life of the Buddha: Text and Iconography  18
RELS 329  Paganism (Advanced)  18
RELS 330-333 Special Topics  18 each
RELS 334  Special Topic in Islamic Studies  18
RELS 335  Religion, Law and Politics (Advanced)  18
RELS 336  Buddhism, State and Society  18
RELS 414  Religion and Identity (Advanced)  20
RELS 415  Method and Theory in the Study of Religion  20
RELS 423  Islamic Theology and Philosophy (Advanced)  20
RELS 428  Life of the Buddha: Text and Iconography (Advanced)  20
RELS 430  Special Topic  20
RELS 436  Buddhism, State and Society  20
RELS 458  Topic in Religious History  20
RELS 462  Asian Religions and the West  20
RELS 490  Dissertation  60

Restorative Dentistry

REST 701  Scientific Basis of Restorative Dentistry  60
REST 702  Clinical Restorative Dentistry  60
REST 730  Restorative Dentistry PGDipClinDent Special Topics  60

Sanskrit

SANS 111  Introductory Sanskrit  1  18
SANS 112  Introductory Sanskrit  2  18

Science Communication

SCOM 402  The Craft of Storytelling  20
SCOM 403  Science and Creative Non-Fiction Writing  20
SCOM 404  Internship in Science and Natural History Filmmaking  20
SCOM 405  Science and Natural History Film  20
SCOM 406  Communicating Science  20
SCOM 408  Critical and Creative Thinking  20
SCOM 411  The Techniques of Natural History and Science Filmmaking  I  20
SCOM 412  The Techniques of Natural History and Science Filmmaking 2  20
SCOM 413  Digital Production for Science Communication  20
SCOM 470  Literature Review and Pilot Film  20
SCOM 495  Thesis Preparation and Proposal  20

Social Work

SOWK 111  Working with People: The New Zealand Context  18
SOWK 201  Fields of Practice  18
SOWK 236  The Treaty and Social Services  18
SOWK 301  Theories and Methods of Social Work  18
SOWK 302  Social Work for Children and Families - Analysis and Theory  18
SOWK 303  Communities and Organisations - Analysis and Theory  18
SOWK 304  Kaupapa Māori, and Indigenous Approaches to Social Work  18
SOWK 306  Special Topic  36
SOWK 307  Special Topic  18
SOWK 320  Introduction to Professional Practice  18
SOWK 392  Fieldwork Practice 1  36
SOWK 402  Social Work for Children and Families: Advanced Practice  20
SOWK 403  Communities and Organisations - Advanced Practice  20
SOWK 405  Social Work Issues Across the Lifespan  20
SOWK 406  Social Problems: Policies and Practice Models  20
SOWK 410  Special Topic: Care and Protection  20
SOWK 411  Special Topic: Advanced Family Practice  20
SOWK 480  Research Project  20
SOWK 490  Dissertation  40
SOWK 492  Fieldwork Practice 2  40
SOWK 510  Advanced Social Service Counselling  30
SOWK 511  Advanced Family Practice  30
SOWK 512  Working with Children and Adolescents  30
SOWK 513  Mental Health and Specialist Practice  30
SOWK 514  Advanced Community Development  30
SOWK 515  Iwi Social Services I - Contextual Issues and Facilitation  30
SOWK 516  Iwi Social Services II - Development and Facilitation  30
SOWK 517  Social Policy Development  30
SOWK 518  Social Services Supervision  30
SOWK 519  Social Services Management  30
SOWK 520  Social Services Research and Evaluation  30
SOWK 521-522 Advanced Studies Special Topics  30 each
SOWK 580  Research Project  30
SOWK 680  Research Project  30
SOWK 690  MSWlf Dissertation  60

Sociology

SOCI 101  Sociology of New Zealand Society  18
SOCI 102  Cultural and Social Identities  18
SOCI 103  Crime, Deviance and Social Transformation  18
SOCI 201  Sociological Research in Practice  18
SOCI 202  Sociological Theory  18
SOCI 204  Special Topic  18
SOCI 205  Social Inequality  18
SOCI 207  Families and Society  18
SOCI 213  Concepts of the Self  18
SOCI 301  Mixed Methods  18
SOCI 302  Theories of Social Power  18
SOCI 304  Special Topic  18
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Papers</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOCI 305  Family Demography</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOCI 306  Public Sociology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOCI 309  Special Topic 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOCI 313  The Subject in Postmodern Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOCI 319  The Global Politics of Food</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOCI 401  Qualitative Research Ethics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOCI 402  Advanced Sociological Theory</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOCI 403  Micro-Sociology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOCI 404  Special Topic in Sociology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOCI 409  Special Topic in Sociology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOCI 410  Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Software Engineering</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SENG 301  Software Project Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SENG 401  Software Engineering</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SENG 470  Special Topics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SENG 490  Dissertation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SENG 580  Research Project</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Spanish</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPAN 131  Introductory Spanish 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPAN 132  Introductory Spanish 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPAN 141  Introduction to Hispanic Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPAN 231  Intermediate Spanish 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPAN 232  Intermediate Spanish 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPAN 233  Business Spanish</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPAN 242  Spanish Culture and Literature</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPAN 243  Latin American Culture and Literature</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPAN 331  Advanced Spanish 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPAN 332  Advanced Spanish 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPAN 341  Special Topic in Hispanic Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPAN 342  The Spanish Civil War and Historical Memory</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPAN 343  Latin American Popular Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPAN 347  19th Century Latin American Literature</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPAN 348  Poetry and Dictatorship in 20th Century Latin America</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPAN 441  Advanced Topics in Spanish</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPAN 451  Studies in Spanish</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPAN 452  Studies in Spanish 2</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPAN 490  Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Special Needs Dentistry</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPND 701  Hospital Dentistry</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPND 702  General Practice</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPND 730  Special Needs Dentistry</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Sports Medicine</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPME 701  Issues in Sports Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPME 702  Medical Aspects of Exercise</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPME 703  Sports Nutrition</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPME 704  Health and Human Performance A</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPME 705  Health and Human Performance B</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPME 706  Sports Physiotherapy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPME 707  Regional Sports Injury 1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPME 708  Regional Sports Injury 2</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPME 709  Women in Sport: Health Issues</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPME 710  Sports Ergonomics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPME 711  Exercise Prescription</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Statistics</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STAT 110  Statistical Methods</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STAT 115  Introduction to Biostatistics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SURV 101  Introductory Surveying</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SURV 102  Geospatial Science</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SURV 201  Surveying Methods 1</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SURV 202  Surveying Mathematics</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SURV 203  Land Development Engineering 1</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SURV 204  Land Development Engineering 2</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SURV 205  Statutory Planning 1</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SURV 206  Land Tenure 1</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SURV 207  Cadastral Surveying 1</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SURV 208  Introduction to Geographic Information Systems</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SURV 298  Introductory Field Camp</strong></td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SURV 299  Second Year Field Course</strong></td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SURV 301  Surveying Methods 2</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SURV 302  Geodetic Reference Systems and Network Analysis</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SURV 303  Urban Design 1</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SURV 304  Land Development Engineering 3</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SURV 305  Statutory Planning 2</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SURV 306  Land Tenure 2</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SURV 307  Cadastral Surveying 2</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SURV 309  Introduction to Remote Sensing Technologies</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SPME 701  Issues in Sports Medicine</strong></td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SPME 702  Medical Aspects of Exercise</strong></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SPME 703  Sports Nutrition</strong></td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SPME 704  Health and Human Performance A</strong></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SPME 705  Health and Human Performance B</strong></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SPME 706  Sports Physiotherapy</strong></td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SPME 707  Regional Sports Injury 1</strong></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SPME 708  Regional Sports Injury 2</strong></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SPME 709  Women in Sport: Health Issues</strong></td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SPME 710  Sports Ergonomics</strong></td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SPME 711  Exercise Prescription</strong></td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>STAT 210  Statistical Methods 2</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>STAT 241  Regression and Modelling 1</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>STAT 242  Multivariate Methods</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>STAT 251  Design of Research Studies</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>STAT 261  Probability and Inference 1</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>STAT 341  Regression and Modelling 2</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>STAT 342  Multivariate Methods</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>STAT 352  Applied Time Series</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>STAT 362  Probability and Inference 2</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>STAT 380  Statistical Computing</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>STAT 411  Probability and Inference 3</strong></td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>STAT 412  Generalised Linear Models</strong></td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>STAT 431  Bayesian Statistics</strong></td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>STAT 435  Data Analysis for Bioinformatics</strong></td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>STAT 436  Survival Analysis</strong></td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>STAT 440  Longitudinal Analysis</strong></td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>STAT 441-444 Topics in Advanced Statistics</strong></td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>STAT 481  Statistical Practice</strong></td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>STAT 490  Dissertation</strong></td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SUAN 701  Upper Limb and Thorax</strong></td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SUAN 702  Lower Limb and Pelvis</strong></td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SUAN 703  Abdomen and Neck</strong></td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SUAN 704  Head, Spine, Neuroanatomy and Skin</strong></td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SURV 303  Urban Design 1</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SURV 304  Land Development Engineering 3</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SURV 305  Statutory Planning 2</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SURV 306  Land Tenure 2</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SURV 307  Cadastral Surveying 2</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SURV 309  Introduction to Remote Sensing Technologies</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SURV 319  Spatial Analysis and Programming</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SURV 322  Hydrographic Surveying</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SURV 323  Financial Aspects of Land Development</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SURV 329  Special Topic</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SURV 399  Third Year Field Course</strong></td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SURV 410  Management Issues in Geographic Information Systems</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SURV 411  Advanced Spatial Analysis and Modelling</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SURV 412  Geovisualisation and Cartography</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SURV 413  Resource Mapping and Image Processing</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SURV 450  Professional Practice</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SURV 451  Surveying Methods 3</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SURV 452  Hydrographic Surveying 2</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SURV 453  Urban Design 2</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credit Hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 454</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 455</td>
<td>Statutory Planning 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 456</td>
<td>Land Tenure 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 457</td>
<td>Cadastral Surveying 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 458</td>
<td>Marine Law and the Environment</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 459</td>
<td>Engineering Surveying</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 460</td>
<td>Construction Management</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 462</td>
<td>Hydrographic Field Design and Voyage</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 469</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 470</td>
<td>Professional Project</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 473-478</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>36 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 483</td>
<td>Research Project (for BAppSc)</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 499</td>
<td>Vacation Employment</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 509</td>
<td>Introduction to Remote Sensing Technologies</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 510</td>
<td>Management Issues in Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 511</td>
<td>Advanced Spatial Analysis and Modelling</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 512</td>
<td>Geovisualisation and Cartography</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 513</td>
<td>Resource Mapping and Image Processing</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 519</td>
<td>Spatial Analysis and Programming</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 551</td>
<td>Advanced Surveying Methods</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 552</td>
<td>Advanced Hydrographic Surveying</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 553</td>
<td>Advanced Urban Design</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 554</td>
<td>Advanced Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 555</td>
<td>Advanced Statutory Planning</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 556</td>
<td>Advanced Land Tenure</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 557</td>
<td>Advanced Cadastral Surveying</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 558</td>
<td>Advanced Marine Law and the Environment</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 559</td>
<td>Advanced Engineering Surveying</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 569</td>
<td>Advanced Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 573-578</td>
<td>Advanced Special Topics</td>
<td>40 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 590</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Technology and Entrepreneurship**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TENT 410</td>
<td>Business Evaluation</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Telecommunications**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TELE 202</td>
<td>Computer Networking</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TELE 301</td>
<td>Network Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TELE 302</td>
<td>Network Design</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TELE 303</td>
<td>Mobile Systems</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TELE 402</td>
<td>Internetworking</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TELE 404</td>
<td>Mobile Systems</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TELE 470</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TELE 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Theatre Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THEA 122</td>
<td>Drama on Stage and Screen</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 151</td>
<td>Improvisation</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 152</td>
<td>Theatre Technology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 153</td>
<td>Voice and Movement</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 221</td>
<td>Truth and Representation in the Theatre</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 241</td>
<td>Playwriting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 251</td>
<td>Aspects of Physical Theatre</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 252</td>
<td>The Actor’s Imagination</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 253</td>
<td>Bi-cultural Theatre</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 255</td>
<td>Performing Ireland</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 256</td>
<td>Design for Theatre and Performance</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 322</td>
<td>Australian and New Zealand Theatre</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 323</td>
<td>Performance Research</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 324</td>
<td>Aspects of Modern Drama and Theatre</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 334</td>
<td>Drama on Stage and Screen</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 341</td>
<td>Advanced Playwriting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 351</td>
<td>Performing Shakespeare</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 352</td>
<td>Directing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 353</td>
<td>Bi-cultural Theatre</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 354</td>
<td>Creating Theatre</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 355</td>
<td>Performing Ireland</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 356</td>
<td>Design for Theatre and Performance</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 421</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 422</td>
<td>Australian and New Zealand Theatre</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 423</td>
<td>Performance Research</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 424</td>
<td>Aspects of Modern Drama and Theatre</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 425</td>
<td>Radical Theatre in Context, 1880-2000</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 451</td>
<td>Advanced Directing</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 452</td>
<td>Advanced Production Project</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 453</td>
<td>Directed Project in Theatre</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 454</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 455</td>
<td>Shakespeare Text to Performance</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Tourism**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Tourism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 102</td>
<td>Global Tourism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 103</td>
<td>Introduction to Hospitality</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 214</td>
<td>Introduction to Wine Business</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 216</td>
<td>Sport Tourism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 217</td>
<td>Tourist Behaviour</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 218</td>
<td>Tourism and Hospitality Enterprise Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 219</td>
<td>Destination Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 301</td>
<td>Cultural and Heritage Tourism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 303</td>
<td>Tourist Accommodation Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 304</td>
<td>Event and Conventions Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 305</td>
<td>Tourism Product Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 306</td>
<td>Ecotourism and Sustainable Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 309</td>
<td>Tourism Research Methods</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 411</td>
<td>Tourist Culture</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 416</td>
<td>Tourism Entrepreneurship and Business</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 418</td>
<td>Tourism Destination Development</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 420</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 421</td>
<td>Special Topic: Tourism and Global Environmental Change</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 423</td>
<td>Advanced Tourism Concepts</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 424</td>
<td>Tourism Methods and Analysis</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 427</td>
<td>Tourism and Development</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 480</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 590</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Visual Culture**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VISC 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Visual Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VISC 201</td>
<td>History of Photography</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VISC 301</td>
<td>Theories and Debates</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Wildlife Management**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WILM 401</td>
<td>Principles of Wildlife Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WILM 402</td>
<td>Techniques of Wildlife Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WILM 404</td>
<td>Data Analysis for Wildlife Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WILM 405</td>
<td>Wildlife Management - Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WILM 406</td>
<td>Conservation Biology for Wildlife Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WILM 501</td>
<td>Wildlife Management Research Placement</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Zoology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 221</td>
<td>Animal Designs for Living</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 222</td>
<td>Evolutionary Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 223</td>
<td>Animal Physiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 313</td>
<td>Environmental Physiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 314</td>
<td>Neurobiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 315</td>
<td>Behavioural and Evolutionary Ecology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 316</td>
<td>Biological Data Analysis and Computing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 318</td>
<td>Freshwater Ecology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 319</td>
<td>Conservation Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 410</td>
<td>Evolutionary Genetics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 411</td>
<td>Behavioural Ecology and Evolution</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 412</td>
<td>Neurobiology and Behaviour</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 413</td>
<td>Environmental Physiology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 414</td>
<td>Comparative Physiology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 415</td>
<td>Parasitology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 416</td>
<td>Freshwater Ecology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 417</td>
<td>Harvest Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 418</td>
<td>Conservation Biology of Marine Mammals</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 419, 420</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>20 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 421</td>
<td>Essentials of Molecular Zoology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DISTANCE LEARNING PAPERS 2015

Short residential components and/or attendance at audio/videoconference sessions will be required for some Distance Learning papers, but regular attendance at one of the University’s campus centres is not otherwise expected.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment and/or published on the University website at www.otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects
Aquaculture and Fisheries
AQFI 301 Field Methods for Assessment of Fisheries and Aquatic Habitats 18

Aviation Medicine
AVME 711 Aviation Physiology 30
AVME 712 Aircrew Health and Performance 30
AVME 713 Airport and Travel Health 30
AVME 714 Clinical Aviation Medicine 30
AVME 715 Principles of Occupational Medicine 30
AVME 716 Clinical Occupational Medicine 30
AVME 717 Medical Logistics in Aeromedical Transport 30
AVME 718 Operational Aspects of Aeromedical Transport 30
AVME 719 Aeromedical Studies for Nurses and Paramedics 30
AVME 720 Clinical Analysis in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport 30
AVME 721 Clinical Care in the Air 30
AVME 722 Organisation of Aeromedical Systems 30
AVME 723 Managing Occupational Medicine 30
AVME 724 Health and Industry 30
AVME 726 Special Topic 30
AVME 780 Research Project 30
AVME 785 Research Methods 30

Biblical Studies
BIBS 112 Interpreting the Old Testament 18
BIBS 121 Interpreting the New Testament 18
BIBS 131 Introductory New Testament Greek Language 1 18
BIBS 132 Introductory New Testament Greek Language 2 18
BIBS 211 God, Land and Exile in the Hebrew Prophets 18
BIBS 213 Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 2 18
BIBS 215 Special Topic: The Bible in Religious Education 18
BIBS 218 Judaism in the Time of Jesus 18
BIBS 221 The Gospels 18
BIBS 223 Greek New Testament Exegesis 2 18
BIBS 224 Special Topic 18
BIBS 225 Special Topic 18
BIBS 226 Jesus in the New Testament 18
BIBS 311 God, Land and Exile in the Hebrew Prophets (Advanced) 18
BIBS 313 Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 3 18
BIBS 315 Special Topic 18
BIBS 317 God, Suffering and Justice 18
BIBS 318 Judaism in the Time of Jesus (Advanced) 18
BIBS 321 The Gospels (Advanced) 18
BIBS 322 The New Testament Epistles (Advanced) 18
BIBS 323 Greek New Testament Exegesis 3 18
BIBS 324 Special Topic 18
BIBS 325 Special Topic 18
BIBS 326 Jesus in the New Testament (Advanced) 18
BIBS 411 Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis (Advanced) 20
BIBS 412 Special Topic 20
BIBS 413 God, Suffering and Justice (Advanced) 20
BIBS 421 Greek New Testament Exegesis (Advanced) 20
BIBS 490 Dissertation 60

Bioethics
BITC 401 Theories of Biomedical Ethics 30
BITC 403 Issues in Law, Ethics and Medicine 15
BITC 404 Ethics and Health Care 30
BITC 405 Bioethics in Clinical Practice 30
BITC 406 Health Research Ethics 15
BITC 407 Advanced Health Research Ethics 15

Business Administration
BMBA 502 Marketing 15
BMBA 503 Organisational Leadership 15
BMBA 504 Statistics and Decision Tools 15
BMBA 505 Economics 15

Business Studies
BSNS 301 Internship Practicum 18

Chemistry
CHEM150 Concepts in Chemistry 18

Child Health
CHHE 701 Community Child Health 30
CHHE 702 Clinical Attachment in Paediatrics 90

Children's Issues
CHIC 401 Understanding Children and Childhood: Theory into Practice 30
CHIC 402 Promoting Children's Participation and Protection 30
CHIC 407 Child-Centred Practice 30

Chinese
CHIN 242 Survey of Chinese Cinema 18
CHIN 342 Survey of Chinese Cinema 18

Christian Thought and History
CHTH 102 The History of Christianity 18
CHTH 111 Doing Theology 18
CHTH 131 God and Ethics in the Modern World 18
CHTH 203 Special Topic 18
CHTH 204 Special Topic: New Zealand Christianity 18
CHTH 206 The Reformation 18
CHTH 212 Spirit, Church and Sacraments 18
CHTH 213 Issues in Theology 18
CHTH 217 Special Topic 18
CHTH 218 The Person and Work of Christ 18
CHTH 231 Christianity, War and Violence 18
CHTH 303 Special Topic 18
CHTH 304 Special Topic 18
CHTH 305 The Roots of Public Theology 18
CHTH 306 The Reformation (Advanced) 18
CHTH 312 Spirit, Church and Sacraments (Advanced) 18
CHTH 313 Issues in Theology (Advanced) 18
CHTH 314 The Theology of Søren Kierkegaard 18
CHTH 317 Special Topic 18
CHTH 318 The Person and Work of Christ (Advanced) 18
CHTH 319 Reconciliation, Christian Ethics and Public Theology 18
CHTH 331 Christianity, War and Violence (Advanced) 18
CHTH 333 Public Theology: God in the Public Square 18
CHTH 334 Theology, Money and Markets 18
CHTH 402 Advanced Studies in Church History 20
CHTH 405 The Roots of Public Theology 20
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 411</td>
<td>Contemporary Christian Theology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 413</td>
<td>Public Theology: God in the Public Square</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 414</td>
<td>The Theology of Søren Kierkegaard (Advanced)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 415</td>
<td>Reconciliation, Christian Ethics and Public Theology (Advanced)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 430</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 451</td>
<td>Physical Properties of Clothing and Textiles</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 452</td>
<td>Social Aspects of Clothing and Textiles</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 453</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 454</td>
<td>Clothing, Materials and Workplace Injury</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 455</td>
<td>Topics in Advanced Clothing and Textile Sciences</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 460</td>
<td>Cooperative Education Programme</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COBE 404</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTMG 401</td>
<td>Pathophysiology of Incontinence</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTMG 402</td>
<td>Management for Continence</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDC 911</td>
<td>Doctor of Education Coursework</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSU 106</td>
<td>Te Whiringa o Te Reo</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 251</td>
<td>Education in New Zealand: Policy and Treaty Issues</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 317</td>
<td>Information and Communication Technology in Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 407</td>
<td>Researching Educational Issues</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 421</td>
<td>Mathematics Education: Learning and Teaching</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 423</td>
<td>Technology-enhanced Learning</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 428</td>
<td>Special Topic: Becoming a Research-capable Teacher</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 429</td>
<td>Special Topic 2</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 430</td>
<td>Junior and Young Adult Literature in Cultural Context</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 431</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 432</td>
<td>Special Topic: Digital Technologies and Knowledge Building</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 433</td>
<td>Special Topic: Living Indigenous Educational Leadership</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 435</td>
<td>Introduction to Internet-based Learning</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 438</td>
<td>Leadership for Learning</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 439</td>
<td>Strategic Educational Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 440</td>
<td>Critical Analysis of Teaching</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 441</td>
<td>Researching Personal Teaching Practice</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 444</td>
<td>Pacific Education Issues: Culture, Identity and Schooling</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 451</td>
<td>Inclusive Education</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 453</td>
<td>Exercising Professional Leadership</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 459</td>
<td>Equality, Diversity and Education</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 461</td>
<td>The Construction of Curriculum in Early Childhood Education</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 462</td>
<td>Mentoring Teachers</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 465</td>
<td>Science Education for Teachers</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 480</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 580</td>
<td>MEd Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 590</td>
<td>Professional Practice Portfolio</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 132</td>
<td>An Introduction to Human Development</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 702</td>
<td>Sexual Reproductive Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 704</td>
<td>Te Tūhauora: Māori Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 708</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 709</td>
<td>Long-term Condition Management</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 710</td>
<td>Mental Health and Illness in Primary Care</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 711</td>
<td>Long-term Condition Management (Advanced)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 713</td>
<td>Travel Medicine 1: Introductory Concepts</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 714</td>
<td>Travel Medicine 2: Applied Concepts</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 717</td>
<td>Generalist Medical Echocardiography</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 718</td>
<td>Generalist Medical Ultrasound</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 719</td>
<td>Tropical Infectious Disease</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 720</td>
<td>Refugee and Migrant Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 724</td>
<td>The Context of Rural Hospital Medicine</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 725</td>
<td>Communication in Rural Hospital</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 726</td>
<td>Obstetrics and Paediatrics in Rural Hospitals</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 727</td>
<td>Surgical Specialties in Rural Hospitals</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 728</td>
<td>Cardiorespiratory Medicine in Rural Hospitals</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 729</td>
<td>Medical Specialties in Rural Hospitals</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 730</td>
<td>Trauma and Emergencies in Rural Hospitals</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 731</td>
<td>Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Core Principles</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 732</td>
<td>Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Sleep Management</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 733</td>
<td>Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Tackling Obesity</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 734</td>
<td>Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Addiction and Drug Abuse</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 735</td>
<td>Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Challenging Conversations</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 820</td>
<td>Nature of Medical Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 821</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 822</td>
<td>Advanced Nature of General Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 823</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning in Medical Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 824</td>
<td>Ethics in General Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 825</td>
<td>Culture, Health and Society</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 826</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 850</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAZA 401</td>
<td>Management of Chemical Hazards</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAZA 404</td>
<td>Environmental Risk Assessment and Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAZA 405</td>
<td>Basic Toxicology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAZA 406</td>
<td>Risk Management Law 1</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAZA 408</td>
<td>Radiation Hazards</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAZA 409</td>
<td>New Organisms: Risk Assessment and Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEIN 701</td>
<td>Essential Information Management Skills</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEIN 702</td>
<td>Principles of Health Informatics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEIN 703</td>
<td>Health Information Systems</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEIN 705</td>
<td>Computer-aided Learning in Health Care</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEIN 706</td>
<td>Research Methods for Health Informatics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEIN 707</td>
<td>Health Ethics and the Internet</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEIN 708</td>
<td>Health Data Management</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 401</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 404</td>
<td>Health Care of the Elderly</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 409</td>
<td>Social Care of the Elderly</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 417</td>
<td>Health Sciences Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 780</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEBR 131</td>
<td>Introductory Biblical Hebrew 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEBR 132</td>
<td>Introductory Biblical Hebrew 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 501</td>
<td>Critical Reflection on Higher Education</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 502</td>
<td>Learning Theory and Practice in Higher Education</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 503</td>
<td>Research in Higher Education</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 510</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUTN 401</td>
<td>Principles of Human Nutrition</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUTN 402</td>
<td>Nutrition and Health Promotion</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUTN 404</td>
<td>Nutrition and Chronic Disease</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUTN 407</td>
<td>Advanced Sports Nutrition</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INGS 501</td>
<td>Indigenous Theory and Method</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INGS 510</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INGS 590</td>
<td>Research Report</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDH 701</td>
<td>Introduction to Occupational Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDH 702</td>
<td>Clinical Occupational Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDH 703</td>
<td>Assessment and Control of Occupational Hazards</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDH 704</td>
<td>Research Methods in Occupational Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 411</td>
<td>Machine Learning and Data Mining</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 404</td>
<td>Toiti te Whenua - Land, Lore and Colonialism</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 407</td>
<td>Presenting Pacific Histories</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 415</td>
<td>Te Whakahauora i Ngā Reo Taketake</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 205</td>
<td>Marketing the Professional Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 401</td>
<td>Advanced Diagnostic Chemical Pathology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 402</td>
<td>Clinical Microbiology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 403</td>
<td>Clinical Virology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 404</td>
<td>Diagnostic Molecular Pathology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 405</td>
<td>Cytopathology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 406</td>
<td>Haematology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 407</td>
<td>Histopathology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 408</td>
<td>Transfusion Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 409</td>
<td>Clinical Immunology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTEC 701</td>
<td>Biomedical Science for Medical Technicians</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTEC 702</td>
<td>Physiological Monitoring for Medical Technicians</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTEC 703</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Science for Medical Technicians</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTEC 704</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Technology</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTEC 705</td>
<td>Sleep Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTEC 706</td>
<td>Sleep Technology</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINS 403</td>
<td>Theological Reflection</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINS 405</td>
<td>Special Topic: The Missional Church</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINS 406</td>
<td>Leadership in Congregations</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINS 407</td>
<td>Preaching and Communication in a Contemporary Context</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINS 408</td>
<td>Ministry in a Culturally Diverse Society (Advanced)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINS 590</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSME 701</td>
<td>Clinical Diagnosis</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSME 702</td>
<td>Musculoskeletal Tissues</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSME 703</td>
<td>Musculoskeletal Disorders</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSME 704</td>
<td>Introduction to Pain</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSME 705</td>
<td>Regional Disorders - Spine</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSME 706</td>
<td>Regional Disorders - Limbs</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSME 707</td>
<td>Musculoskeletal Management</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSME 708</td>
<td>Introduction to Pain Management</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSME 709</td>
<td>Clinical Therapeutics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSME 710</td>
<td>Recreational and Sports Injuries</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSME 711</td>
<td>Pain Assessment</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 403</td>
<td>Mental Health Nursing Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 404</td>
<td>Advanced Mental Health Nursing Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 405</td>
<td>Health Assessment and Advanced Nursing Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 409</td>
<td>Mental Health Nursing Practicum</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 411</td>
<td>Nursing – High Acuity</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 413</td>
<td>Primary Health Care Nursing – Rural/Urban</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 415</td>
<td>Nursing Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 416</td>
<td>Nursing – Applied Pharmacology</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 418</td>
<td>Nursing Education – Principles and Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 419</td>
<td>Special Topic: Mental Health and Ageing</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 420</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 421</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 423</td>
<td>Nursing – Leadership and Management</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 424</td>
<td>Nursing – Leadership and Management</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 426</td>
<td>Nursing – Gerontology</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 427</td>
<td>Long-term Condition Management</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 428</td>
<td>Long-term Condition Management (Advanced)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 429</td>
<td>Therapeutics for Advanced Nursing</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 430</td>
<td>Advanced Nursing Practicum</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 431</td>
<td>Rural Nursing</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 433</td>
<td>Intellectual Disability: Theory into Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology
- **OBGY 712** Pre and Early Pregnancy Care 18
- **OBGY 713** Pregnancy Care in the Community 18
- **OBGY 715** Medical Gynaecology I 18
- **OBGY 716** Medical Gynaecology II 18
- **OBGY 717** Obstetrics and Gynaecology Clinical Training 36
- **OBGY 718** Obstetrics and Gynaecology Residential Course 1 6
- **OBGY 719** Obstetrics and Gynaecology Residential Course 2 6

### Occupational Health
- **OCCH 401** Occupational Health 30
- **OCCH 402** Occupational Safety 30

### Ophthalmology
- **OPHT 801** Ophthalmic Anatomy 30
- **OPHT 802** Ophthalmic Physiology 30
- **OPHT 803** Ophthalmic Optics 30
- **OPHT 804** Practical Ophthalmic Basic Sciences 30
- **OPHT 805** Ocular Genetics 30

### Pacific Islands Studies
- **PACI 401** Tinē Pasifika 20
- **PACI 402** Resource Conservation and Environment in the Pacific 20
- **PACI 410** Special Topic 20

### Pain and Pain Management
- **PAIN 701** Neurobiology of Pain 15
- **PAIN 702** Biomedical Pain Management 15
- **PAIN 703** Psychosocial and Cultural Aspects of Pain 15

### Pastoral Studies
- **PAST 206** Special Topic 18
- **PAST 207** Special Topic: Liturgical Theology 18
- **PAST 208** Special Topic 18
- **PAST 212** Research Methods 18
- **PAST 215** Christianity, Society and Ministry in New Zealand 18
- **PAST 306** Special Topic 18
- **PAST 307** Special Topic: Liturgical Theology 18
- **PAST 308** Special Topic 18
- **PAST 311** Preaching and Communication in a Contemporary Context 18
- **PAST 314** Ministry in a Culturally Diverse Society 18
- **PAST 315** Christianity, Society, and Ministry in New Zealand (Advanced) 18
- **PAST 490** Dissertation 60

### Pharmacy
- **PHCY 506** Research Methods 30
- **PHCY 512** Advanced Clinical Pharmacy 30
- **PHCY 522** Applied Clinical Pharmacy 1 30
- **PHCY 523** Applied Clinical Pharmacy 2 30
- **PHCY 524** Pharmacoeconomics and Drug Evaluation 30
- **PHCY 525** Core Clinical Pharmacy 30
- **PHCY 541** Medicines Information 30
- **PHCY 542** Medicines Management 30
- **PHCY 547** Medicines and Culture 30
- **PHCY 548** Pharmaceutical Policy 30
- **PHCY 590** Dissertation 60
- **PHCY 601** Principles of Prescribing 30
- **PHCY 602** Prescribing Practicum 30

### Physiotherapy
- **PHTY 501** Biomedical Science in Physiotherapy 30
- **PHTY 530** Theoretical Constructs in Clinical Practice 30
- **PHTY 535** Neurorehabilitation 30
- **PHTY 539** Occupational Health Physiotherapy 30
- **PHTY 542** Sports Physiotherapy 30
- **PHTY 543** Orthopaedic Manipulative Therapy 30
- **PHTY 545** Special Topic 30
- **PHTY 548** Introduction to Musculoskeletal Acupuncture 30
- **PHTY 561** Clinical Practice 30
- **PHTY 590** Dissertation 60
- **PHTY 610** Research Methods 30
- **PHTY 650** Research Project 30

### Primary Health Care
- **PRHC 701** New Zealand Primary Health Care 30
- **PRHC 702** Wilderness and Expedition Medicine 30

### Psychological Medicine
- **PSME 401** Nature, Extent and Assessment of Mental Disorders 30
- **PSME 404** Addiction Assessment 30
- **PSME 405** Contemporary Approaches to Mental Health Practice 30
- **PSME 406** Special Topic 30
- **PSME 407** Forensic Psychiatry 30
- **PSME 416** Addiction Applied Theory 30
- **PSME 418** Eating Disorders 30
- **PSME 422** Addiction Treatment 30
- **PSME 424** Addiction Pharmacotherapy 30
- **PSME 425** Introduction to Interpersonal Psychotherapy 30
- **PSME 426** Advanced Applications of Interpersonal Psychotherapy 30
- **PSME 427** Interpersonal Psychotherapy 60
- **PSME 428** Psycho-oncology 30
- **PSME 429** Suicidal Behaviours, Research and Prevention 30
- **PSME 432** Introduction to Perinatal Psychiatry 30
- **PSME 433** Introduction to Infant Mental Health 30
- **PSME 434** Special Topic 30
- **PSME 435** Special Topic 30
- **PSME 436** Principles of Family and Systems Theory 30
- **PSME 437** Applied Systems Theory 30
- **PSME 438** Reproduction and Loss 30
- **PSME 439** Intellectual Disability: Theory into Practice 30

### Public Health
- **PUBH 721** Methods for Epidemiological Research 15
- **PUBH 722** Conducting Epidemiological Research in Developing Countries 15
- **PUBH 725** Applied Biostatistics 1 – Fundamentals 15
- **PUBH 726** Applied Biostatistics 2 – Regression methods 15
- **PUBH 734** Health Protection 15
- **PUBH 737** Public Health Law and Public Health Ethics – Fundamentals 15
- **PUBH 738** Global Health Law and Global Health Ethics 15
Radiation Therapy
RADT 401 Applied Radiation Therapy Advanced Practice 30
RADT 402 Patient Centred Radiation Therapy Advanced Practice 30
RADT 403 Brachytherapy Principles and Practice 30

Rehabilitation
REHB 701 Rehabilitation Principles 30
REHB 703 Musculoskeletal Rehabilitation 30
REHB 704 Neurological Rehabilitation 30
REHB 706 Work Rehabilitation 30
REHB 707 Rehabilitation for the Older Adult 30
REHB 709 Family Systems and Rehabilitation 30
REHB 710 Clinical Rehabilitation 30
REHB 711 Special Topic 30
REHB 712 Rethinking Rehabilitation 30
REHB 713 Goal Setting and the Therapeutic Relationship 30
REHB 714 Personal and Psychological Factors in Rehabilitation 30
REHB 715 Cardiac and Pulmonary Rehabilitation 30
REHB 716 Rehabilitation with Children 30
REHB 780 Research Project 30

Religious Studies
RELS 101 Judaism, Christianity and Islam 18
RELS 102 Hinduism and Buddhism 18
RELS 202 The Religions of Southeast Asia 18
RELS 205 World Christianity 18
RELS 207 The Religion of Islam 18
RELS 209 The Body in Asian Religions 18
RELS 212 Love and Heroism: Religions of South India 18
RELS 214 New Religious Movements 18
RELS 216 Zen Buddhism 18
RELS 218 Religion and the Internet 18
RELS 226 Mahayana Buddhism 18
RELS 227 Buddhist Thought 18
RELS 229 Paganism 18
RELS 230 Special Topic: Theravada Buddhism 18
RELS 231 Special Topic 18
RELS 234 Special Topic in Islamic Studies 18
RELS 235 Religion, Law and Politics 18
RELS 305 World Christianity (Advanced) 18
RELS 306 New Religious Movements 18
RELS 309 The Body in Asian Religions 18
RELS 310 Asian Religions and the West 18
RELS 312 Love and Heroism: Religions of South India 18
RELS 314 Religion and Identity 18
RELS 316 Zen Buddhism 18
RELS 318 Religion and the Internet 18
RELS 323 Islamic Theology and Philosophy 18
RELS 324 The Religion of Islam 18
RELS 326 Mahayana Buddhism 18
RELS 327 Buddhist Thought 18
RELS 328 Life of the Buddha: Text and Iconography 18
RELS 329 Paganism (Advanced) 18
RELS 330 Special Topic 18
RELS 331 Special Topic 18
RELS 332 Special Topic 18
RELS 334 Special Topic in Islamic Studies 18
RELS 335 Religion, Law and Politics (Advanced) 18
RELS 336 Buddhism, State and Society 20
RELS 414 Religion and Identity (Advanced) 20
RELS 415 Method and Theory in the Study of Religion 20
RELS 423 Islamic Theology and Philosophy (Advanced) 20
RELS 428 Life of the Buddha: Text and Iconography (Advanced) 20
RELS 430 Special Topic 20
RELS 436 Buddhism, State and Society 20
RELS 462 Asian Religions and the West 20
RELS 490 Dissertation 60

Sanskrit
SANS 111 Introductory Sanskrit 1 18
SANS 112 Introductory Sanskrit 2 18

Social Work
SOWK 301 Theories and Methods of Social Work 18
SOWK 302 Social Work for Children and Families – Analysis and Theory 18
SOWK 303 Communities and Organisations – Analysis and Theory 18
SOWK 304 Kaupapa Māori, and Indigenous Approaches to Social Work 18
SOWK 306 Special Topic 36
SOWK 320 Introduction to Professional Practice 36
SOWK 392 Fieldwork Practice 1 36
SOWK 402 Social Work for Children and Families: Advanced Practice 20
SOWK 403 Communities and Organisations – Advanced Practice 20
SOWK 405 Social Work Issues Across the Lifespan 20
SOWK 406 Social Problems: Policies and Practice Models 20
SOWK 410 Special Topic: Care and Protection 20
SOWK 411 Special Topic: Advanced Family Practice 20
SOWK 480 Research Project 20
SOWK 490 Dissertation 40
SOWK 492 Fieldwork Practice 2 40
SOWK 510 Advanced Social Service Counselling 30
SOWK 511 Advanced Family Practice 30
SOWK 512 Working with Children and Adolescents 30
SOWK 513 Mental Health and Specialist Practice 30
SOWK 514 Advanced Community Development 30
SOWK 515 Iwi Social Services I - Contextual Issues 30
SOWK 516 Iwi Social Services II - Development and Facilitation 30
SOWK 517 Social Policy Development 30
SOWK 518 Social Services Supervision 30
SOWK 519 Social Services Management 30
SOWK 520 Social Services Research and Evaluation 30
SOWK 521 Advanced Studies Special Topic 30
SOWK 522 Advanced Studies Special Topic 30
SOWK 580 Research project 30
SOWK 680 Research project 30

Sports Medicine
SPME 701 Issues in Sports Medicine 30
SPME 702 Medical Aspects of Exercise 15
SPME 703 Sports Nutrition 30
SPME 704 Health and Human Performance A 15
SPME 705 Health and Human Performance B 15
SPME 706 Sports Physiotherapy 30
SPME 707 Regional Sports Injury 1 15
SPME 708 Regional Sports Injury 2 15
## Distance Learning Papers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPME 709</td>
<td>Women in Sport: Health Issues</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPME 710</td>
<td>Sports Ergonomics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPME 711</td>
<td>Exercise Prescription</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Surgical Anatomy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SUAN 701</td>
<td>Upper Limb and Thorax</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUAN 702</td>
<td>Lower Limb and Pelvis</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUAN 703</td>
<td>Abdomen and Neck</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUAN 704</td>
<td>Head, Spine, Neuroanatomy and Skin</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Surveying

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SURV 101</td>
<td>Introductory Surveying</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Tourism

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Tourism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 102</td>
<td>Global Tourism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Page</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aarts, J. M.</td>
<td>61</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbott, J. H.</td>
<td>102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbott, N. M.</td>
<td>75</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abdelhameed, B. E.-Z.</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abel, G. M.</td>
<td>85</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abels, P. R.</td>
<td>111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abernethy, D. A.</td>
<td>109</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abraham, W. C.</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aburn, N. S.</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acheson, C.</td>
<td>127</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ackerley, C. J.</td>
<td>23</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ackerman, A.</td>
<td>77</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acreman, D. S.</td>
<td>67</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adam, L. A.</td>
<td>59</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adam, W. A.</td>
<td>21</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adams, J. B.</td>
<td>63, 92</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adams, J. F.</td>
<td>106</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adams, P. V.</td>
<td>27</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adamson, S. J.</td>
<td>86</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adank, F. P.</td>
<td>61</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adler, J. L.</td>
<td>110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adler, R. W.</td>
<td>52</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admiraal, A. J.</td>
<td>102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Africano, E. A.</td>
<td>105</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ahdar, R. J.</td>
<td>32</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ahmadi, R. M.</td>
<td>62</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ahmer, S. A. Q.</td>
<td>116</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aitken, R. W.</td>
<td>55</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aitken, S. A.</td>
<td>110, 112</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aitken-Ferguson, D. A.</td>
<td>57</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Al-Amleh, B.</td>
<td>61</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Al-Sallami, H.</td>
<td>122</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albert, M. H.</td>
<td>41</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albi, N.</td>
<td>133</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aldred, R. E. L.</td>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aldridge, C. H.</td>
<td>54</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alexander, D.A.</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alexander, M.</td>
<td>38</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ali, A. N.</td>
<td>73</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ali, M. A.</td>
<td>39</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ali, R. N.</td>
<td>108</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aljanabi, I.</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alla, S.</td>
<td>78</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allan, A. L.</td>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allan, B. C.</td>
<td>32</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allan, R. B.</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alleyne, D. J.</td>
<td>87</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allison, R. S.</td>
<td>89</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alm, A.</td>
<td>26</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alridge, M. M.</td>
<td>75</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alspor, M. L.</td>
<td>49</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alspor, T. A.</td>
<td>70</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alston, H. M.</td>
<td>119</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alumbaugh, R. E.</td>
<td>69</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Almaranathan, J.</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Almos, H. B.</td>
<td>128</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>an Huef, A.</td>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andersen, M. F.</td>
<td>47</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anderson, G. M.</td>
<td>64</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anderson, J. M.</td>
<td>49</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anderson, J. S.</td>
<td>32</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anderson, L. C.</td>
<td>58</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anderson, M. H.</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anderson, N. G.</td>
<td>88</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anderson, R. D.</td>
<td>70</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anderson, T. J.</td>
<td>77</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anderson, T. P.</td>
<td>85</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anderson, V. R.</td>
<td>34</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anderson, W. J.</td>
<td>134</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anderton, S.</td>
<td>132</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anesone, C.</td>
<td>138</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anglem, N. J.</td>
<td>73</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Angus, W. R.</td>
<td>131</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anscombe, R. W.</td>
<td>110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anson, D.</td>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appleby, R. D.</td>
<td>131</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Araya, F.</td>
<td>26</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ardagh, M. W.</td>
<td>89</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Armour, P. C.</td>
<td>81</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Armstrong, E.</td>
<td>41</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Armstrong, H. L.</td>
<td>96</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Armstrong, J. T.</td>
<td>73</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arnold, G. P.</td>
<td>94</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arthur, G. M.</td>
<td>135</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ashby, I. F.</td>
<td>124</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ashraf, A.</td>
<td>65</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ashton, J. A.</td>
<td>101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ashton, J. C.</td>
<td>69</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asil, M.</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astwood, D. R.</td>
<td>96</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athens, J.</td>
<td>99</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atkins, M.</td>
<td>75</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atkinson, P. J.</td>
<td>118</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atwood, N. R.</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audeau, A. M.</td>
<td>104</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Augustin, R. A.</td>
<td>70</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Austin, N. C.</td>
<td>82</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avery, W. E.</td>
<td>88</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aw, T-C.</td>
<td>111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ayers, R. S.</td>
<td>103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ayson, K. L.</td>
<td>52</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baab, L. M.</td>
<td>31</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Babington, W. S.</td>
<td>79</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Badami, K. G.</td>
<td>84</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baeumer, B.</td>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bagshaw, S. N.</td>
<td>82</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baguley, C.</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baguley, K. E.</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bahn, A.</td>
<td>70</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bailey, M. B.</td>
<td>102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bailey, W. J.</td>
<td>88</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baird, S. K.</td>
<td>69</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baker, M. G.</td>
<td>117</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baker, N. J. de C.</td>
<td>82, 112</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baker, S. J.</td>
<td>76</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balakrishnan, B.</td>
<td>122</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balasingam, A. G.</td>
<td>88</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baldi, J. C.</td>
<td>95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ballagh, R. J.</td>
<td>47</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ballantine, T. J. G.</td>
<td>75</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ballantyne, Angela J.</td>
<td>114</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ballantyne, Anthony J.</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ballantyne, D. F.</td>
<td>55</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ballard, B. R. C. M.</td>
<td>130</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baltar Gonzalez, F.</td>
<td>45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bandeen, P. H.</td>
<td>41</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bann, S. D.</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barapatre, C. B.</td>
<td>116</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barber, I. G.</td>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barber, R. M.</td>
<td>114</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barclay, M. L.</td>
<td>78</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bardwell, C. M.</td>
<td>129</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barker, D. P.</td>
<td>106</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barker, J.</td>
<td>111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barker, M. F.</td>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barker, R. J.</td>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barlow, A. J.</td>
<td>70</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bartlrop, K. M.</td>
<td>62</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barnes, P. K.</td>
<td>109</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barnett, D. A.</td>
<td>133</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barnett, M. R.</td>
<td>94</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barratt, B. I. P.</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barrington-Onslow, S.</td>
<td>90</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Staff Index

Barrington-Ward, E. W., 110
Barrow, C., 110
Barry, B. N., 120
Barson, D. J., 100
Barthow, C. A., 109
Bartlett, J. E., 133
Barton, P. H., 130
Bartram, A. F., 88
Barusch, A. S., 30
Baskerville, P. J., 127
Bates, G. T. H., 113
Bateup, J. M., 68
Baumann, C., 88
Baxter, A. L., 59
Baxter, C. R., 91
Baxter, G. D., 123
Baxter, G. P., 39
Baxter, J. M., 57, 92, 93
Bazsika, J. J., 51
Beadel, G. P., 81
Beaglehole, B., 86
Bean, D. B., 111
Beasley, C. R. W., 111
Beasley, D. M. G., 100
Beasley, S. W., 82, 89
Beaton, N. J., 53
Beavan Athfield, N. R., 65
Beck, C. W., 50
Beckert, L. E. L., 77
Beckett, D. M., 62
Beckingsale, L. M., 44
Bedford, N. D., 112
Bedford, W. M., 135
Begg, A. F., 77
Begg, A. J., 85
Begg, D. J., 99
Begg, E. J., 78
Bekhit, A. E-D. A., 42
Bekhuis, L. K., 124
Bell, C. J., 86
Bell, D. R., 34
Bell, E. M., 109, 115
Bell, S. M., 101
Bellingham, E. J., 27
Belsham, R., 88
Belton, A. J., 94
Benge, E. G., 119
Bennani, F. O., 62
Bennani, V., 60
Bennett, C. A., 41
Bennett, J. A., 25
Bennett, J. S., 117
Bennett, P., 45
Bennetts, G. P., 76
Benniman, J., 119
Benuskova, L., 41
Benwell, G. L., 52
Berard, K. B., 132
Beres, M. A., 29
Beresford, T., 90
Berg, D. A. G., 35
Berg, N., 53
Bergzoll, C. A., 112
Bering, J. M., 51
Berkeley, B. B., 60
Berkeley, M. L., 59
Bernhardt, H. S., 67
Berretta, A., 65
Berrill, S. M., 75
Berry, M. J., 112
Bethwaite, P. B., 114
Betz, A. H., 83
Beunenburg, N. J., 77
Bevin, M. W., 70
Bevin, T. H., 97
Beyer, E., 46
Bhabra, G. S., 53
Bhatia, M., 83
Bidwell, S. R., 85
Biggeman, S. A., 56
Bilkey, D. K., 48
Binfield, A. L., 83
Bins, J. A., 24
Birch, E. J., 42
Birch, M. R., 80, 84
Bird, P. A., 89
Bird, R. J., 65
Birks, C. L., 103
Bishop, D. H. S., 56
Bishop, M. L., 124
Bishop, P. J., 50
Bisson, M. A., 120
Black, K. E., 44
Black, M. A., 66
Black, V. C., 87
Blackman, A. R., 129
Blakie, P. B., 47
Blanch, R. W., 35
Bland, M. L., 100
Blaschke, P. M., 117
Blattner, K. C., 93
Blyth, P., 64
Boddington, E. J., 94
Boden, J. M., 86
Bodle, E. J., 124
Boeke, P. E., 116
Boerboom, S. L., 92
Boet, R., 90
Boivin, J. M., 128
Bokor, A. A. M., 67
Bolitho, S. E., 80
Bond, D. W., 83, 113
Bond, L. A., 77
Bond, S. E., 24
Bone, J. E., 90
Bonner, D. A., 57
Boon von Ochsee, D., 74
Boon, B. I., 55
Boone, A. J., 133
Booth, D. G., 37
Boothman-Burrell, D., 94
Bork, O., 39, 122
Borlase, N. M., 85
Born, M. S., 94
Borowczyk, J. M., 81
Borrie, M. S., 135
Bostina, M., 68
Burk, M. J., 27
Bouwer, G. T., 70
Bowie, D. R., 74
Bowkett, B. D., 112
Boyack, K., 45
Boyd, D. H., 62
Boyd, S. A., 88
Boyd, S. G., 112
Boyes, M. A., 38
Boyes, S. F., 120
Bozonet, S. M., 83
Bradley, A. S., 47
Bradley, L. D., 130
Bradshaw, J. H., 97
Bradshaw, J. K., 64
Bradshaw, M. G., 61
Braithwaite, A. W., 97
Braud, R., 121
Bremer, P. J., 42
Brenner, J. A. M., 94
Brenna, M., 43
<p>| Brennan, S. O. | 84 |
| Brett, C. N. H. | 75 |
| Brett, H. C. | 128 |
| Brewster, M. J. | 128 |
| Brickell, C. | 29 |
| Bridges, R. J. | 137 |
| Bridges, R. S. | 65 |
| Bridgeman, P. G. | 79 |
| Briggs, M. J. | 32 |
| Brinded, P. M. J. | 86 |
| Brisard-Smith, M. S. M. | 68 |
| Broadbent, J. M. | 60 |
| Broadbent, R. S. | 106 |
| Brookway, B. D. J. | 95 |
| Broni, S. C. | 37 |
| Brown, A. | 128 |
| Brown, A. C. D. | 50 |
| Brown, C. H. | 69 |
| Brown, Charlotte M. | 129 |
| Brown, Christopher M. | 66 |
| Brown, D. J. G. | 104 |
| Brown, L. E. | 26 |
| Brown, R. C. | 44 |
| Brown, R. S. E. | 65 |
| Brown, S. | 115 |
| Brown, S. D. | 77 |
| Brownfield, L. R. | 67 |
| Brownlie, H. J. | 128 |
| Bruce, R. M. | 110 |
| Brunton, C. R. | 85 |
| Brunton, M. A. | 125 |
| Brunton, P. A. | 58 |
| Bryant, D. J. | 46 |
| Bryant, K. A. P. | 123 |
| Bryant-Tokalau, J. | 33 |
| Buchan, J. C. | 87 |
| Buchan, N. C. | 91 |
| Buchanan, A. J. | 134 |
| Buchanan, M. I. | 133 |
| Buckingham, D. M. | 32 |
| Buckley, H. R. | 64 |
| Bunn, S. J. | 64 |
| Bunton, R. W. | 104 |
| Burford, S. M. | 45 |
| Burgess-Manning, J. A. | 115 |
| Burke, M. A. | 76 |
| Burn, P. J. | 81 |
| Burnett, G. J. | 34 |
| Burns, R. G. H. | 27 |
| Burr, R. W. | 81 |
| Burrell, B. A. | 91 |
| Burrett, V. M. | 116 |
| Burritt, D. J. | 39 |
| Burrows, G. R. | 54 |
| Burrows, L. C. | 37 |
| Burt, M. J. | 79 |
| Burton, C. M. | 94 |
| Busby, W. I. | 95 |
| Bush, A. J. C. | 115 |
| Bussey, M. D. | 38 |
| Butcher, C. R. | 31 |
| Butler, A. C. | 84 |
| Butler, A. P. H. | 88 |
| Butler, J. M. A. | 80 |
| Butler, M. I. | 67 |
| Butson, R. J. | 127 |
| Butt, A. G. | 63, 69 |
| Button, C. | 38 |
| Byers, M. S. | 78 |
| Cabral, J. D. | 41 |
| Calder, A. M. | 124 |
| Caldwell, B. O. | 109 |
| Caldwell, M. | 135 |
| Cameron, A. M. | 132 |
| Cameron, A. V. | 77 |
| Cameron, C. M. | 99 |
| Cameron, C. R. | 110 |
| Cameron, E. L. | 70 |
| Campbell, A. J. | 109 |
| Campbell, D. J. | 60 |
| Campbell, E. M. | 138 |
| Campbell, H. R. | 29 |
| Campbell, R. E. | 70 |
| Campbell-Hunt, C. | 52 |
| Campbell-Price, M. A. | 34 |
| Campbell-Stokes, P. | 113 |
| Cannon, R. D. | 58, 63 |
| Canton, J. C. | 101 |
| Carlisle, B. H. | 67 |
| Carlyle, T. D. | 86 |
| Carne, A. | 66 |
| Carr, A. C. | 83 |
| Carr, N. S. | 52, 56 |
| Carr, S. J. | 90 |
| Carson, S. F. | 46 |
| Carstens, A. | 103 |
| Carter, F. E. | 87 |
| Carter, J. M. | 113 |
| Carter, K. J. | 108 |
| Carter, L. J. | 33 |
| Cassidy, T. G. | 38 |
| Cathro, P. R. | 61 |
| Cathro, V. I. | 55 |
| Cattermole, J. A. | 27 |
| Cave, T. L. | 73 |
| Cawood, T. J. | 79 |
| Chai, S. Y. | 61 |
| Chalmers-Watson, T. A. | 80 |
| Chamberlain, M. | 137 |
| Chambers, J. A. | 95 |
| Chambers, R. L. | 87 |
| Chambers, S. T. | 83 |
| Chandler, N. P. | 60 |
| Chandra, C. A. | 42 |
| Chandru, S. | 80 |
| Chaney, K. | 132 |
| Chapman, B. A. | 79 |
| Chapman, I. C. | 27 |
| Chapman, M. H. | 74 |
| Chapman, P. T. | 79 |
| Chapman, R. E. | 125 |
| Chapman, T. M. | 75 |
| Chapple, C. M. | 123 |
| Chapple, S. T. | 99 |
| Charles, C. J. | 77 |
| Chaudhri, O. B. | 110, 120 |
| Cheetham, J. E. | 135 |
| Chen, Y. | 42 |
| Chesney, K. M. | 122 |
| Chetty, S. K. | 55 |
| Cheyne, C. A. | 28 |
| Chignell, M. G. | 138 |
| Chin, M. J. | 103 |
| Chirnside, R. F. | 102 |
| Chisholm, A. W-A. H. | 44 |
| Chisholm, L. M. | 129 |
| Chitcholtan, K. | 80 |
| Chopra, R. | 70 |
| Chun, H. | 108 |
| Ciccoricco, D. A. | 23 |
| Cizadlo, B. E. C. | 113, 115 |
| Clark, A. M. L. | 68 |
| Clark, A. S. | 94 |
| Clark, A. S. S. | 46 |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Page(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clark, G. J.</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clark, L. O.</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarke, A.</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarke, K. J.</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarke, R. H.</td>
<td>82, 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarkson, A. N.</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarkson, J.</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleghorn, C. L.</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clements, K. P.</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clentworth, H. M.</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clifford, A. J.</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Closs, G. P.</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clouston-Cain, G. A.</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coates, D. E.</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coates, M. H.</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cockfield, A. N.</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cole, B. E.</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cole, D. R.</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coleman, A.</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coleman, E.</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coleman, K. L.</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coleman, M.</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coleman, M. J.</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colhoun, H. C.</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collard, J. R.</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collecutt, W. G.</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collie, A.</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collings, C. D.</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collings, S. E.</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collins, A. G. F.</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collins, C. A.</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collins, C. C.</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colombo, M. W.</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compton, A. J.</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conaghan, C. J.</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conder, J. A.</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Condliffe, S. B.</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connell, S. H.</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connelly, S.</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conner, J.</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conner, T. S.</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connor, J. L.</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conroy, M. G.</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contractor, N. S.</td>
<td>110, 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cook, D. T.</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cook, G. M.</td>
<td>64, 67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cook, H.</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cook, L. A.</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cook, N. J.</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooke, H. S.</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooke, R. T.</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coombes, J. A. L.</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coombes, R.</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooper, A.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooper, K. B.</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooper, T. D.</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copeland, A. E.</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copland, J. A.</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coppel, K. J.</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corbett, R. P.</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cordes, V. J.</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cormack, D. M.</td>
<td>115, 117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cornes, P. A.</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cornfoot, J. C.</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cotter, J. D.</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coughlan, E. P.</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coulter, G. N.</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Couss, B. J.</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cowan, I. A.</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cox, B.</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crack, T. F.</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cragg, P. A.</td>
<td>57, 64, 69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Craig, B.</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Craig, D.</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Craig, E. D.</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Craig, M. R.</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Craig, R. A.</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cram, M. F.</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crampton, P. R.</td>
<td>57, 63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crane, J.</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cranefield, S. J. S.</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Craw, D.</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Craw, S. M.</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crawford, E. C.</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crawford, R.</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cree, A.</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cross, D. J.</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cross, N. B.</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cross, S. F.</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Croucher, M. J.</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crowe, M. T.</td>
<td>72, 86, 91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crowley, J. D.</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crowley, J. P.</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crozier, I. G.</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crump, J. A.</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cruz Banks, O.</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cryer, P. C.</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cuddy, J. A.</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cullen, N. J.</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cullinan, M. P.</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cummins, N. J.</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cunningham, B. J.</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cunningham, R.</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cunningham, W. K.</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cunliffe, H. E.</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curran, B. J.</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currant, P. N.</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currey, N. R.</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currie, I. J.</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currie, K. I.</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currie, M. J.</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curry Ribeiro, D.</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cushen, J. R. A.</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cutfield, G. R.</td>
<td>64, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cutfield, N. J.</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cuthbertson, T. M.</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cutler, S. T.</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Czieselsky, K.</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D’Aeth, L. J. H.</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D’Souza, A. B.</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D’Souza, A. J.</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dachs, G. U.</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dacker, M. E. R.</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dagg, R. J.</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dagger, M. L.</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dailey, J. B.</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dalby-Ball, J.</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dallas-Katoa, W. M.</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dalzell, K. G. B.</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daniel, B. K.</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daniel, P. B.</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daniell, A. J.</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Darling, L.</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Darlington, C. L.</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Darlow, B. A.</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Das, S. C.</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David, T.</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davidson, P. J.</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davie, G. S.</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davies, H. A.</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davies, K.</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davies, S. J.</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davies, T. M.</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davis, A. L.</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davis, L. S.</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davison, C. J.</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dawes, G. W.</td>
<td>28, 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dawes, P. J. D.</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dawkins, K. E.</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dawson, A. M.</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dawson, J. B.</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dawson, M. C.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dawson, P. G.</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dawson, S. J.</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Page Numbers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dawson, S. M.</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day, A. S.</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day, C. L.</td>
<td>57, 66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day, P. A.</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day, R. H.</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>de Graaf, B. D. O. A.</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>De Ridder, D.</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>de Ridder, J.</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>De Ridder, K. J. P. F. M.</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>De Silva, H.</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>De Silva, L.</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>De Silva, R. K.</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deacon, H. A.</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deaker, L. J.</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dean, J. A.</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dean, J. C. C.</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deans, K. R.</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deans, S. Y.</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dearden, P. K.</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deavoll, B. J.</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dee, S. N.</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deering, D. E. A.</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delaborde, E. J.-M.</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delahunt, B.</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delany, D. C.</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delany, L. M.</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dell, S. E.</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dell‘Ario, A.</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deng, J. D.</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dennett, E. R.</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dennis, J. T.</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denys, P. H.</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deo, S.</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Depree, P. J.</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Derrett, S. L.</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deruchie, A. M.</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Devadas, V.</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Devane, P. A.</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Devaney, E. J.</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Devenish, C. J.</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dever, A.</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Devere, H. M.</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dhabuwala, A.</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dias, S. N. G. P. I.</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diaz-Rainey, L.</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dick, G. C.</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dick, M. L.</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dickerhof, N.</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dickinson, K. J. M.</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dickson, A. A.</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dickson, C. G.</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dickson, N. P.</td>
<td>99, 106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dickson, W. A.</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Didham, P. M.</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diedrichs, J. L.</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dietrich, M.</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dijkstra, B.</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dillon, C. P.</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dinesh, D.</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ding, S. L.</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diwan, V.</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dixon, B.</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dixon, B. E.</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dixon, L.</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dlaskova, I.</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dobier, K. K.</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dockerty, J. D.</td>
<td>92, 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doherty, A. J.</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dominik, W. J.</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donald, K. M.</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donnelly, B. V.</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donnelly, S. M.</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donovan, S. E.</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dooley, C. M.</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doogue, M. P.</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dooher, K.</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doudney, C. W.</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dougherty, B. R.</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Douglass, A. J.</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dowell, T. M.</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dovey, S. M.</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dowell, A. C.</td>
<td>107, 114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dowland, B. R.</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dowle, C. S.</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Downes, G. A.</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Downes, N. J.</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Downs, J. P.</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dowsett, L. R.</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doyle, T. C. A.</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drake, N. J. C.</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drennan, C. J.</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dreyer, C. P.</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dricgel, S.</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drummond, B. K.</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drysdale, M. P.</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Du Plessis, H.</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>du Toit, S. W.</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dubow, G.</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duffull, S. B.</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duffy, P. D.</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dukes, P. C.</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dummer, J. F.</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dunbar, J. D.</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dunbier, A. K.</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duncan, C. J. H.</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duncan, E. J.</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duncan, R.</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duncan, S. U.</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duncan, T. J.</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duncan, W. J.</td>
<td>59, 61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duncanson, M. J.</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dungey, G. M.</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dunn, C. A. S.</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dunn, L. A.</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dunstone, C. A.</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Durotal, A. L.</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duval, D. T.</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dymond Cate, M.</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dyson, K.</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dyzel, A. T.</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eames, P. M.</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early, L.</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East, A.</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Easterbrooke-Clarke, L. H.</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Easton, B. H.</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eaton-Rye, J. J.</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ebner, A.</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eckholdt, P.</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eccles, M. R.</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eckhoff, A. M.</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edgar, F. J.</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edmond, J. B. P.</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edmond, J. J.</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edmonds, L. K.</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edwards, B.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edwards, C. M.</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edwards, F.</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edwards, P. R.</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edwards, T. G.</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Egan, A. G.</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Egan, J. G.</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Egan, O.</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Egan, R. M. M.</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Egbuji, J. U.</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Egenes, J. R.</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eggleston, M.</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eglinton, T. W.</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eketone, A. D.</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elder, D. E.</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elder, M. J.</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elder, P. A.</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elder, R. E.</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elklin, G. R.</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elkin, S. A.</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elliot, G.</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Elliot, J. R., 79
Elliot, R. M., 131
Elliott, J. M., 78
Elliott, K. M., 124
Elliott, T. B., 103
Ellis, E. H., 28
Ellis, F., 34
Ellis, P. M., 63, 107, 108, 115
Ellison, M. K., 33
Ellmers, L. J., 78
Ellwood, P. M., 102
Empson, R. M., 69
Endre, Z. H., 80
English, S. F., 90
Epps, T. D., 32
Empson, R. M., 69
Faulkner, A. R., 87
Fayomi, O. A., 116
Fenton, P. C., 46
Fenwick, J. L., 88
Ferdinand, S. A., 124
Ferguson, A. B., 138
Ferguson, C. M., 120
Ferguson, J. H., 82
Ferguson, M. L., 135
Ferguson, S. W., 56
Fergusson, D. M., 86
Fernandes, K. M. D. N., 113
Ferrier, K. A., 110
Feryok, A., 23
Field, P. A., 44
Fielder, J. N., 80
Fielding, D. J., 52, 53
Fields, B. S., 134
Fields, M. J., 104
Filep, S., 56
Filocche, S. K., 114
Findlay, M. J., 39
Finigan, P. C., 68
Fink, J. N., 79
Finlay, D., 76
Finnie, W. L., 93
Firth, N. A., 59
Fischer, A. D., 106
Fisher, A. L., 98
Fisher, J. A., 129
Fisher, K. B., 26
Fisher, L. J., 130
Fisher, M. D. O., 76
Fisher, T-L. M., 106
Fisher, T. M., 129
Fisher, V. J., 128
Fitch, K. J., 101
Fitzgerald, D. J., 111
Fitzgerald, R. P., 22
Fitzharris, B. M., 78
Fitzpatrick, C. A., 46
Fitzpatrick, C. E., 68
Fitzsimons, S. J., 24
Fleet, T. D., 71
Fleischer, A. D., 90
Fleming, N. I., 98
Fleming, S. B., 68
Fletcher, D. J., 46
Fletcher, V. J., 79
Flint, R. S., 89
Flood, J. A., 19, 125
Florkowski, C. M., 84
Florkowski, H., 83
Flynn, J. R., 29, 48
Foate, J. A., 74
Fomison-Nurse, I. C., 70
Fong, A. H. Y., 96
Foo, K. S., 120
Foote, L. R., 33
Forbes, C. R., 21
Forbes, L. V., 83
Ford, A. C., 22
Ford, G. A., 134
Fordyce, M. A., 130
Fordyce, R. E., 43
Forrester, J. C., 50
Foster Page, L. A., 62
Foster, A. D., 135
Foster, F. T., 136
Foulds, J. A., 86
Fountain, J. S., 100
Fowler, C., 26
Fowler, G. A., 136
Fox, C., 47
Fox, D. C., 59
Fox, J. M., 137
Fox, K., 87
Frampton, C. M. A., 72, 77, 86
Franklin, K. E., 48
Franz, E. A., 48
Fraser, A. B., 36
Fraser, A. J., 62
Fraser, J. C., 122
Frauendiener, J., 46
Frazier, G. A., 79
Frazier, I. L., 22
Freedman-Hague, J. M., 116
Freeman, C., 24
Freeman, J., 133
Freeman, L. J., 43
French, N. P., 84
French, A., 58
French, P. A., 116
French, R. A., 74
Frew, R. D., 40
Friedlander, L. T., 60
Friedmann, B. D., 109
Friel, E. J., 81
Frizelle, F. A., 89
Fronius, M., 70
Fry, D. L., 80
Frye, J. N. R., 90
Fuller, J. A., 70
Furlong, M. J., 96
Gale, C. K., 101
Gale, D. A., 129
Gallagher, L. F., 98
Gallagher, P. A., 108
Gallagher, S. J., 101
Gallagher, S. K. J., 130
Galland, B. C., 106
Galletly, D. C., 119
Gallop, C. H. J., 132
Galvin, D. C., 71
Galvin, I. F., 104
Galvin, R. J., 35
Gamble, A. B., 122
Ganglmair-Wooliscroft, A., 56
Ganly, P. S., 84
Garcia, E. E., 116
Garden, A. L., 41
Gardiner, C. W., 48
Gardner, J., 84
Gardner, K. R., 80
Gardner, R. J. McK., 107
Gardner, R. W., 97
Garland, R. C., 120
Garner, S. L., 42
Garrett, J. M., 82
Garry, A. J., 56
Garthwaite, J., 22
Gasson, N. R., 34
Gately-Taylor, E. M., 121
Gauld, R. D. C., 98
Gaut, M. J., 135
Gaut, Y. R., 137
Gavaghan, C., 32
Gee, G. P., 90
Gemmell, N. J., 64
Genc, M., 53
George, A. P., 124
George, M. R., 54
George, P. M., 84
George, S., 70
Geraghty, D. N., 136
Gerber-Bastos, R., 61
German, R. N., 129
Gerrard, D. F., 92, 95
Gerth, M. L., 67
Ghosh, G., 22
Gibbons, S. S., 84
Gibbs, A., 30
Gibbs, D. D., 79
Gibbs, V. M., 130
Gibson, A. J., 74
Gibson, K., 83
Gibson, R. J., 138
Gibson, R. S., 44
Gieseg, S. P., 89
Gilbert, M. G., 90
Gilbert, P. G., 62
Gilchrist, N. L., 79
Giles, G. I., 69
Gill, M. W., 71
Gillespie, W. I., 93
Gillett, G. R., 58
Gillett, W. R., 104, 105
Gillies, M. W., 73
Gillon, D. A., 91
Gilmore, A. M., 34, 36
Gladman, T. B., 108
Glenie, T. J., 96
Gliddon, C. M., 69
Glue, P. W., 101
Gnoth, J., 55
Godby, G., 36
Goh, A. D., 88
Goh, P. K. H., 60
Gold, E. J., 65
Golding, C., 127
Goldsack, S., 116
Gollop, M. M., 30
Goodstadt, F. B., 113
Goodwin, D. P., 51
Goodwin, M. G., 82
Gordon, E. G., 55
Gordon, K. C., 40
Gordon, S. E., 115
Gorman, A. R., 43
Gorony, J. B., 123
Goswami, S. K., 41
Gould, D. M., 66
Gower, M. A., 132
Gracia, A., 26
Graham, F. P., 109
Grainger, R., 109
Grant, C. P., 131
Grant, L. J., 47
Grant, S. G., 56
Grant, S. H., 113
Grattan, D. R., 64
Gray, A. R., 99
Gray, B. J., 55
Gray, B. V., 114
Gray, E. A., 123
Gray, L. A., 114
Gray, L. M., 76
Gray, M. S., 137
Gray, T. A., 119
Grayling, M., 75
Greatbanks, R. W., 55
Green, B. K. W., 96
Green, G. J., 138
Green, J. A., 122
Green, R. M., 36
Green, T. J., 45
Gregg, T. P., 120
Gregory, J., 116
Greig, L., 119
Grieve, J. R., 61
Griffin, I. P., 48
Griffin, J. F. T., 67
Griffin, N. M. R., 88
Griffiths, M. P., 31
Griffiths, R. F., 109
Griffiths, S. E., 32
Grigor, J. M. G., 116
Grigorut, C., 25
Grimmett, D. J., 131
Grindley, G. R., 137
Gross, J. E., 49
Grott Zanicottì, C., 101
Grover, S., 55
Groves, C. M., 108, 132
Grundy, K. E., 79
Guedea, R., 26
Guévermont, D., 66
Guilford, P. J., 66
Guirguis, N. I., 98
Gullam, J. E., 80
Gulliver, L. S. M., 64
Gunn, A. C., 33
Gurney, J. K., 117
Gutenberg, M. L., 91
Guthrie, J. C., 56
Guthrie-Higbee, E., 31
Guy, P. L., 39
Gwynne Jones, D. P., 102
Haddon, A.-M., 133
Hageman, K. J., 40
Haider, N., 83, 91
Haig, C. L., 54
Haitana, T. N., 73
Halba, H. M., 28
Staff Index

Halberstadt, J. B., 48
Halcrow, S. E., 65
Hale, J. K., 23
Hale, L. A., 123
Hale, P. A., 80
Hales, S. E. P., 117
Halksworth-Smith, G., 91
Hall, A. B.-M., 113
Hall, C. G., 33
Hall, G. G., 32
Hall, I. R., 101
Hall, J. C. R., 22
Hall, K. M., 113
Hall, S. G., 135
Hall-Jones, S. F., 54
Hamid, G. A. M., 60
Hamilton, D. A., 110
Hamilton, J. H., 60
Hamilton, K. L., 69
Hamlin, R. P., 56
Hamman, W. J., 127
Hammond-Tooke, G. D., 95
Hampton, M. B., 83
Hananeia, L. M., 98
Hanbury-Webber, T. R., 76
Hancox, R. J., 99
Handcock, P. J., 38
Hanger, H. C., 79
Hanlin, S. McE., 60
Harannea, L. M., 98
Hanayashi, J.-R., 26
Hay-Smith, E. J. C., 105, 109
Hayward, J., 29
Headley, J. H., 29
Healey, D. M., 49
Healey, M. D., 107
Heale, P. J., 111
Heath, A. J., 88
Heath, A.-L. M., 44
Heather, A. K., 69
Heatherington, J. E., 77
Hector-Taylor, J. E., 82
Heenan, A. J., 61
Heer, B. M., 59, 60
Heinz, A. C., 75
Hellens, R. P., 65
Helms, R. M., 72
Hemi, R. D., 51
Henaghan, R. M., 32
Henderson, S., 74
Hendy, M. D., 46
Heng, N. C. K., 62
Hennig, J., 47
Henry, I. A., 56
Henwood, J. L., 102
Hepburn, A. J., 104
Hepburn, C. D., 45
Heppenstall, C. P., 78
Herbison, A. E., 69
Herbison, G. P., 98
Hercock, P. B., 76
Herd, D. W., 94
Herst, P. M., 118
Hessian, P. A., 95
Hessan, G., 127
Hewitt, A. J. C., 112
Hewson, I. E., 42
Hewson, N. J., 122
Heydon, S. J., 122
Heyward, P. M., 70
Hibbert, S. D., 56
Hibma, M. H., 97
Hickling, J. M., 75
Hider, P. N., 85
Higgins, S. I., 39
Higgs, C. D., 123
Higgs, R., 77, 85
Higham, C. F. W., 21
Higham, J. E. S., 56
Highton, J., 95
Hii, J. Y., 107
Hill, B. G., 104
Hill, C. D., 76
Hill, D. P., 24
Hill, P. C., 98
Hillock, J. R., 94
Hills, M. J., 96
Hilton, M. J., 24
Hine, G. J., 132
Hitchings, L. M., 75
Hitchings, T., 76
Hlava, M. C., 79
Hoare, K. M., 108
Hobbs, L. D., 101
Hobson, I. K., 136
Hock, B. D., 85
Hodge, K. P., 37
Hodgson, B. E., 103
Hoek, J. A., 55
Hoffman, C. W., 121
Hoffman, L. J., 39
Hogan, S. P., 101
Hohmann-Marriott, B. E., 29
Holborrow, J. P., 102
Holdsworth, B. A., 128
Holgate, A. L., 90
Holloway, J. A., 129
Holloway, L. J., 97
Holloway, R. E., 71
Holloway, S. B., 28
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Holmes, A. J. D.</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holmes, C. R. J.</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holmes, M. A.</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holt, A.</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hoogewerff, J. A.</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hook, M.</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hook, S. M.</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hooper, G. J.</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hooper, L. A.</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hore, C. R.</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hore, K. E.</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hore, T. A.</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horn, J.</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horne, L. S.</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hornibrook, J.</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horrell, L. J.</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horrigan, A. C.</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horrill, P. J.</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horsburgh, S. C.</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horsfield, J. A.</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horsham, M. L.</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horton, S. J.</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horvath, C.</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horwood, L. J.</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Houghton, L. A.</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hoult, P. C.</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Howard, A. N.</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Howard, S-A.</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Howarth, D. J.</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Howden-Chapman, P. L.</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Howe, J. J.</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Howie, S. R. C.</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hsu, Y-C.</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hu, M.</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Huang, Z.</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hudson, B.</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hudson, G. R.</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Huemmer, P. K.</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hughes, G. M.</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hughes, J. A.</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hughes, R. C. E.</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hughes, S. M.</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hughson, G. A.</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hulbe, C. L.</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humphries, N. P. S.</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hung, N. A.</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunt, K. B.</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunt, N. R.</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunt, P. J.</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunter, E. K.</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunter, J. A.</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunter, K. A.</td>
<td>37, 40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunter, L. A.</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunter, M. H.</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunter, S. A.</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunter, W. A.</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Huntleigh-Smith, T. A.</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hurd, C. L.</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Huria, T. M.</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hurrell, M. A.</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hurren, B. J.</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hurst, P. R.</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Husain, M.</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hussey, M. H.</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hutchinson, D. A. W.</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Huthwaite, M. A.</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hutton, J. D.</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyland, B. L.</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iati, I.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ikram, R. B.</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ilanko, K.</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inder, M. L.</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ingham, T. R.</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inglis, G. S.</td>
<td>81, 90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inglis, L.</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ingram, N.</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ingram, T.</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inns, S. J.</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insch, A.</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iosua, E. E.</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iremonger, K. J.</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ireton, K. P.</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Irvine, J. H.</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Irwin, J. R.</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ivory, V. C.</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jaber, M. M.</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jack, F. K.</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jack, L. C.</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jack, M. W.</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jackson, A.-M.</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jackson, C. G. C. A.</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jackson, E. R.</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jackson, P. M.</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jackson, R. D. W.</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jackson, S. J.</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jacob, R. C.</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jafarullah, M.</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jain, R.</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jaine, R. S.</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James, M. L.</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jameson, G. N. L.</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jameson, V. J. A.</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jamieson, H.A.</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jamieson, I. G.</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jansen van Vuuren, L.</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jansen van Vuuren, W-A.</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jardine, D. L.</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jarratt, J. P.</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jasoni, C. L.</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jayathissa, S. K.</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jaye, C.</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jeffery, G. M.</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jeffries, K. T.</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jenmnett, P. J.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jenkins, C. A.</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jenkins, Lindsay M.</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jenkins, Louise M.</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jenkins, Z. A.</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jennings, L. C.</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jerram, T. J.</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jimenez Restrepo, A.</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jing, Y.</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnson, C. A.</td>
<td>110, 118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnson, G. M.</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnson, H. M.</td>
<td>21, 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnson, K. N.</td>
<td>108, 127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnson, K. W.</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnson, M. G. H.</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnson, Q. J. F.</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnson, R. D.</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnson, R. L.</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnson, S. I.</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnson, S. L.</td>
<td>50, 65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnston, A. A.</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnston, B. J.</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnston, B. R.</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnston, G. A.</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnston, S. M.</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnstone, R. H.</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jones, B. D.</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jones, D.</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jones, D. M.</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jones, D. S.</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jones, D. T.</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jones, G. T.</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jones, L. B.</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jones, L. M.</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jones, M. N.</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jones, M. R.</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jones, P. P.</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jones, R. M.</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jones, V. L.</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jopson, F. W.</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jordan, C. D.</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jordan, J., 86</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jordan, T. W., 114</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jory, A. M., 135</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jowett, T. W. D., 47</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joyce, P. R., 63, 72, 86</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Judd, L. E., 121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Juhe, C. E. J., 111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kahui, V., 53</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kairvar, V. R., 116</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kallarackel, L. J., 88</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kane, J. P., 118</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kane, Phillip J., 108</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kapa, J. M., 52</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kataoka, M., 45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Katare, R. G., 70</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kaur, A. P., 65</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kawharu, M., 131</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keall, M., 117</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keane, J. M., 52</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kearney, P. M. N., 125</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kearney, R. J., 119</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keast, A. T., 90</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keating, J. P., 121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keddell, E., 30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keefe, M., 79</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keelan, K. T., 72</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keeling, A. M., 78</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keenan, J. I., 89</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keenan, R. J., 88</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keene, S. M., 133</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keillor, R. B., 97</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keith, K. G. M., 123</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kelly, A. E., 106</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kelly, L. E., 96</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kelly, M. D., 35</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kelly, P. A., 70</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kelly, S. J., 90</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kemp, E. M., 123, 124</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kemp, R. A., 68</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kempthorne, P. M., 74</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kendall-Smith, M. P., 35</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keniya, M. V., 62</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kennedy, E. J., 123</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kennedy, J. L., 127</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kennedy, M. A., 83</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kennedy, M. R., 50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kennedy, R. R., 74</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kennedy-Smith, A. G., 120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kenrick, K. M., 93</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kent, D. R., 94</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kenwright, D. N., 113</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kerr, D. J., 23, 129</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kerr, D. S., 69</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kerr, L., 85</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kerr, T. F., 54</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kerruish, N. J., 58, 106</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kerruish, T. B. W., 96</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kettle, A. J., 83</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kewene, E. W., 93</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kewene-Doig, L. M., 27</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khanfer, A. M. A., 90</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khoo, N., 29</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kidd, A. M. J., 84</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kidd, J. E., 79</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kiddle, G. J., 121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>King, A. B., 53</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>King, B. B., 80</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>King, C. T., 132</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>King, M. R., 58</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>King, S. Y., 74</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kingston, D. G., 24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kingston, L. C., 123</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kinney, S. K., 38</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kirifi-Alai, T. N., 138</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kirk, A., 124</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kirkwood, J. J., 55</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kirman, J. R., 68</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kira, J. G., 87</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kjaergaard, N., 47</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kleffmann, T., 67</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knapp, L. M., 130</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knapp, M., 65</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knight, D. J. W., 75</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knight, E. T., 62</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knight, J. G., 55</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knight, R. G., 48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knott, A. J., 41</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knowles, S. M., 53</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knox, B. W., 124</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Koel, J. B., 118</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kokay, I. C., 65</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kolig, E., 31</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Konthasingha, P. P., 62</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Koskela, A. K., 119</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kovacs, M., 46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Krause, B. L., 120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Krause, K. L., 66</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Krauss, M., 88</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Krebs, J. D., 109</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kroo, M., 94</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Krysa, J., 103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kuch, P. R., 23</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kueppers, F. G., 90</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kukkonen, K. T., 30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kumarasinghe, S., 53</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kunac, D. L., 99</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kisel, R. E., 121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kwakowsky, A., 70</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kypri, K., 99</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>La Rooy, T. M., 128</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labuschagne, W. A., 42</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lacey, C. J., 73, 86</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ladyman, S. R., 65</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lafferty, I., 57</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lafrail, N., 29</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lai, K-W., 34, 36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lainchbury, J. G., 79</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laing, A. D. P., 88</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laing, R. M., 38</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laing, R. T. R., 79</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lake, C. L., 92</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lam, C., 29</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lamare, M. D., 45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lamb, D. S., 113</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lamb, P. F., 38</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lamberts, R. R., 70</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lambie, B. S., 96</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lammers, L. U., 23</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lamont, I. L., 66</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lander, R. O., 120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landers, A. L., 80</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landmann, M. G., 103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lane, D. P. W., 88</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laney, G. E., 102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lanford, J. W., 111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lang, S., 55</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Langdana, F. K., 111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Langhorne, P. J., 47</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Langley, S. J., 89</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Langlotz, T., 54</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Larkins, S. E., 137</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Larsen, D. S., 40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Larsen, P. D., 119</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latham, D. D. J., 34</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latham, P. S. M., 22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latta, E. E., 96</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lau, G. B. H., 96</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lau, S.-E.K., 137</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laurenson, V. G., 74</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law, C. S., 40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lawless, S. A. V., 94</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lawrence, J. A., 106</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lawrence, L. M., 125</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Lawrence, R., 127
Laws, P. E., 90
Lawson-Te Aho, K. R., 117
Lawson, C. R., 114
Lawson, R. W., 55
Lawton, B.-A., 114
Layland, J., 35
Lázár, M. I., 38
Leadbitter, P., 112
Leader, J. P., 96
Lean, R. L., 116
Leaper, M. R., 104
Leathart, C. J. P., 76
Le Beuf, M. L., 28
Leckie, J. V., 21
Ledberrie, P., 112
Lee, A. L., 36
Lee, B. E., 58
Lee, D. E., 43
Lee, P. S., 45
Lee, S., 31
Lee, S. K., 100
Lee, W. G., 40
Lee, Y. S., 63
Legge, M., 67
Leeke, B. J., 98
Legun, K. A., 29
Lehany, G. P., 116
Lehman, J., 87
Leichter, J. W., 62
Leighton, D. M., 88
Leikis, M. J., 110
Leishman, D. E., 81
Leishman, R. P., 130
Leitch, B., 65
Leonard, G. H., 51
Leong, A. G., 118
Leslie, H. D. H., 120
Lethaby, M. L., 137
Letts, D.J.S., 138
Leung, W.W., 117
Leurquin, C., 26
Leus, M. J., 43
Levack, W. M. M., 107, 109
Lever, M. M., 85
Lewis, J. G., 85
Lewis, L. K., 78
Liddell, E. A., 30
Lie, C., 49
Liebergreen, N. J., 106
Lilley, R. C., 99
Lilly, K., 44
Lim, C. C. W., 101
Lim, D., 87
Lindsay, J., 134
Lindsay, S. D., 133
Lines, S. L., 126
Linscott, R. J., 49
Linsell, C. R., 34
Lissaman, R. J., 65
Little, S., 46
Little, S. R., 28
Liu, P., 64
Liu, X., 70
Lloyd, M. J., 27
Lloyd, T. I., 93
Lockhart, W. J., 123
Logan, C. M., 134
Loke, S. K., 127
Lokman, P. M., 37, 50
Long, A., 88
Longdell, J. J., 47
Longnecker, N. E., 51
Lont, D. H., 52
Loo, L. D., 61
Lord, E. A., 132
Lord, J. M., 39
Love, H. W., 23
Love, R. M., 60
Love, T. E., 115
Loveland, B. A., 56
Loveland, K. M., 117
Lowden, C. M., 121
Lowe, B. J., 39
Lowe, C. R., 87
Lowe, J. C., 62
Lowry, J. C., 37
Lubcke, R., 96
Lucas, A. M., 45
Lucas, N. T., 40
Lucas, S. C., 135
Ludgate, J. L., 98
Lui, V., 61
Lunan, A. S., 37
Lunt, H., 78
Lusk, K. A., 42
Luty, S. E., 86
Lutzenberger, R. J., 114
Ly, K. T. V., 98
Lyall, P. W. L., 103
Lynch, K. F., 112
Lynn, A. M., 82
Lyons, K. M., 60
Lyver, A. J., 82
Ma, S., 60
Maia’i, K. T., 138
Mabon, A. J., 52
MacAskill, M. R., 78
Macaulay, E. C., 98
Macaulay, G. A., 126
Macaulay, S. M., 94
Macbeth, J. M., 62
Macdonald, A., 110
MacDonald, A. D., 115
MacDonald, E. M., 87
MacDonald, J., 107, 115
MacDonald, L. M., 115
MacDonald, S. L. S., 88
Macdonald, W. R., 92
MacDonell, S. G., 54
MacDonell, S. O., 45
Mace, P. D., 67
MacFadyen, E. E., 59
Macfarlane, E. R., 105
Machado, L. J., 49
Machin, S. E., 112
MacKay, B. J., 137
MacKay, G. M., 67
MacKay, K. L., 35
MacKay, P. F., 76
Mackay, R. J., 84
MacKenzie, D. J., 43
MacKenzie, K. E., 82
Mackie, D. S., 46
Macknight, R. C., 66
MacLaurin, D. P., 135
MacLaurin, J. B., 28
MacLaurin, S. K., 130
MacLeod, A. D., 86
Macmillan, A., 99
Macnab, H. M., 80
Macpherson, J. A., 75
MacPherson, S. A., 83
Macshane, D. R., 126
Mager, S. M., 24
Maguire, R. E., 72
Maharaj, D., 111
Mahon, B. D., 121
Mahoney, E. K., 113
Mahoney, R. R., 32
Mainvill, L. A., 44
Malcolm, J. B., 113
Malcolm, N. L., 134
Mallan, V. K., 127
Maloney, A. A., 81
Maloney, A. T., 96
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Page Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mandic, S.</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mangan, E. F.</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mangin, D. A.</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mangos, H. M.</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mann, D. J.</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mann, J.</td>
<td>44, 95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mann, S.</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mann, V. L.</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manning, P. J.</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mannis, D. L.</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mannis, K. J.</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mao, M. H.</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maoate, T.</td>
<td>72, 82, 89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marasigan, N. J. M.</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marcuse, A.</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mark, S. D.</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Markie, D. M.</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marks, G. A.</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marriner, E. J.</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marriott, D. J.</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marsh, B. S.</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marsh, L. M.</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marshall, A. G.</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marshall, A. T.</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marshall, C. J.</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marshall, J. W.</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marshall, S. C.</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marshall-Seeley, D. R.</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martin, C. E.</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martin, J. M.</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martin, K. M.</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martin, R. M.</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martin, V. A.</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martin, W. J.</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maskill, V. R.</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maslen, K. I. D.</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maslin, K. F.</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mason, D. F.</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mason, E. G.</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mason, H. L.</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mason, R. B.</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matahiki, N. P.</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mather, D. W.</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matheson, J. A.</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matheson, P. C.</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matheson, P. J.</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathew, G.</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathias, S. A.</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathieson, F.</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matisoo-Smith, E. A.</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matsis, P. P.</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matthaei, C. D.</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matthews, D.</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maultby, B. J.</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May, H.</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mayer, J. H.</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maykind, M. M.</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McAdam, C. J.</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McAlevey, L. G.</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McAllister, R. N.</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McAllister, S. M.</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McAllum, C. T.</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McAlpine, M. D. H.</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McAndrew, I.</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McAuslan, J.</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McBain, L. C.</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McBride, D. I.</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McBride, S. V.</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McBrayde, R. H.</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McBurney, W. T.</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McCube, P. M.</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McCafferty, E. A.</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McCall, J. L.</td>
<td>92, 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McCane, B. J.</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McCarthy, A. H.</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McChesney, P. V.</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McClean, D. R.</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McConnell, M. A.</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McConnell, S. L.</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McCormick, S. P. A.</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McCoubrey, N. G.</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McDonald, C. A.</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McDonald, E-J.</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McDonald, F. J.</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McDonald, G. K.</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McDonald, J. A.</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McDowell, A.</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McDowell, D. M.</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McDowell, P. G.</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McEwan, J. C.</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McEwen, A. R.</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McEwing, R. L.</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McGee, R. O.</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McGill, K. I.</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McGill, F. M.</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McGrath, T. J.</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McGregor, D. O.</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McGregor, S. A.</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McGroggan, V. M.</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McGuire, M. H. T.</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McIlraith, C. M.</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McIlroy, P. J.</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McIlvanney, L. A.</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McIntosh, V. V. W.</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McIver, L. M.</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKenzie, A. J.</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKenzie, J. L.</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKenzie, J. M.</td>
<td>72, 86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKenzie, M.</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKenzie, N. B.</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKenzie, W. J.</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKechar, C.</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKie, J. G.</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKie, J. S.</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKinlay, E.</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKinnon, J. C.</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McLaughlan, C. Y. L.</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McLaren, B. R.</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McLaughlin, M.</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McLean, A. W.</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McLean, M. C. B.</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McLean, R. G.</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McLean, R. M.</td>
<td>44, 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McLean, T. E.</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McLeavey, S. L.</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McLehlan, A. D.</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McLennan, I. S.</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McLeod, G. F. H.</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McLeod, M. A.</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McLeod, P. J.</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McLeod, T. H.</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McMahon, S. F.</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McMillan, A. H.</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McMillan, J. R.</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McMillan, W. M.</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McMorran, D. A.</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McMurray, K. M.</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McNaughton, A.</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McNaughton, N.</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McNaughton, P. L.</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McNeill, G. R.</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McNeill, L. S.</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McNeill, S.</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McNichol, S. G.</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McNoe, B. M.</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McNoe, W. B.</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McPherson, M.</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McQuillan, H. M.</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McWilliam, A. G.</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meaclem, J. I.</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meates, J. B. A.</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medlicott, N. J.</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medvecky, F. I.</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meek, N. B.</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meeks, M. G.</td>
<td>73, 74, 82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meglinskaya, O.</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Meglinski, I., 47
Mehigan, T. J., 25
Mei, L., 62
Meijerink, E. H. P., 132
Meiklejohn, J. A., 100
Mekhail, A. K., 105
Meldrum, A. M., 59, 62
Meldrum, R. R., 61
Meledandri, C. J., 41
Melton, I. C., 79
Mendoza, T. T., 41
Menon, R. S., 75
Mercer, A. A., 67
Mercer, A. R., 49
Meredith, I. C. C., 120
Meredith-Jones, K. A., 95
Merriman, T. R., 66
Metcalf, S. C. L., 80, 84
Michaelian, K., 28
Michelsen-Heath, S., 50
Middag, R., 66
Mills, A. P., 129
Mills, S. A., 113
Mills, S. J., 42
Mills, T. D., 46
Milne, T. J., 60
Milnes, C., 74
Milnes, D. J., 132
Minnoch, P. C., 124
Mirosa, M. J., 42
Mirosa, R. J. R., 131
Mitchell, A. J., 66
Mitchell, J. L., 85
Mitchell, L. V., 97
Mitchell, P., 85
Miyahara, M., 38
Mize, S. E., 32
Mockett, B., 49
Moffat, S. M., 62
Mohammed, K. D., 81
Moloughney, B. D., 21
Molteno, T. C. A., 47
Monaghan, M. G., 124
Monasterio, M. E., 87
Monerasinghe, R. E., 112
Monk, B. C., 62
Montgomery, D. M., 119
Moon, S. E., 96
Moore, A. B., 51
Moore, A. J., 28
Moore, E. J., 34
Moore, F., 72
Moore, J. S., 99
Moore, M. L., 73
Moore, M. P., 79
Moore, R. J., 61
Moore, R. W., 136
Morales, S. E., 68
Morand, N. A., 33
Moratti, S. C., 40
Morgan, M. A., 130
Morgan, M. J., 111
Morgan, R. K., 24
Moriarty, H. J., 114
Morison, I. M., 97
Mornin, D., 98
Mornin, E., 96
Morris, A. B., 90
Morris, C. J., 114
Morrison, C. M., 35
Morrison, H. D., 34
Morrison, L. G. L., 133
Morrison, L. J. S., 126
Morrison, P. S., 82
Morriss, W. W., 75
Mossman, S. S., 111
Mottershead, J. P., 96
Mouat, C. H., 120
Moulin, D. A., 135
Moy, C. M., 43
Mudie, B. A., 119
Muir, P. D., 48
Muir, S. C., 138
Muirhead, J. C., 93
Mulder, R. T., 86
Mulligan, C. J., 74
Mulligan, G. P., 84
Mulligan, H. F., 123
Murchison, D. J., 74
Murdock, D. R., 83
Murdock, J. C., 94
Murdock, L. M., 77
Murdock, M. J., 112
Murphy, J. E., 122
Murray, A. B., 84
Murray, A. S., 111
Murray, C. M., 60
Murray, D. D., 90
Murray, G. J., 136
Murray, J. D., 114
Murray, J. E., 37, 49
Murrell-Lagisz, M. M., 50
Muralo, Y., 67
Murrell-McMillan K. A., 94
Musgrave, A. E., 28
Nacey, J. N., 119
Naik, D. K., 120
Nair, N., 118
Nairn, K. M., 34
Nakagawa, S., 50
Nakagawa-Lagisz, M. M., 50
Nakamura, T., 135
Nakatoni, Y., 67
Napper, R. M. A., 65
Nation, S. H., 45
Naváthé, P. D., 110
Neas, K. R., 113
Neaves, A. M., 51
Neill, A. M., 109
Neilsen, M.-L., 32
Nel, E., 24
Nel, P. R., 28
Nel, P. S., 75
Neser, H. A., 119
Newburn, R. A., 37
Newlove, S. P., 37
Newman, A. M., 74
Newman, P. L., 84
Newsham-West, K. J., 61
Newson-Smith, M. S., 110
Staff Index

Newton-Howes, P. A. G., 115
Neylon, A., 96
Ng, L. K., 61
Nghiem, T. H. N., 118
Nicholl, S. R., 74
Nicholls, B. D., 26
Nicholls, C. J., 39
Nicholls, S. C. P., 135
Nicholls, V. K., 136
Nicholson, A. M., 110
Nicholson, H. D., 64, 131
Nie, J-B., 58
Nielsen, K. I., 61
Nightingale, S. K., 87
Niimi, K., 63
Nishtala, P. S., 122
Nitis, B. M., 135
Nixon, G. H., 93
Norris, P. T., 121
North, C. J. H., 96
Notman, G. R., 34, 36
O'Brien, R. P., 68
O'Byrne, C. M., 51
O'Connell, R., 85
O'Donnell, A. E., 110
O'Donnell, J. L., 79, 84
O'Hagan, J. F. D., 136
O'Hare, D. P., 48
O'Kane, C., 55
O'Kane, P. M., 55
O'Keefe, R. A., 42
O'Malley, S. L., 88
O'Meehan, T. J., 110
O'Connell, A., 110
O'Rourke, M. C., 35
Oben, G. L. McQ., 107
Obermayer, A., 26
Obudu, E. E., 81
Ockwell, G. D., 38
Odlin, G. C., 75
Oey, I., 42
Offen, B. J., 35
Ogg, M. J., 90
Ohlemüller, R. S., 24
Ohnieser C., 43
Ojala, R. A., 90
Olds, W. D., 76
Olivier, N. A. M., 122
Olliver, M. E., 80
Olsen, H., 62
Oorschot, D. E., 64
Orlovich, D. A., 39
Ormandy, J. E., 107, 112
Ormandy, J. M., 136
Orr, G. M., 116
Orr, N. T., 113
Osborne, H. R., 95
Osland, D. K., 22
Overell, R. T., 27
Owen, P. D., 53
Ozanne, A., 53
Pace, P. E., 84
Pack, J., 116
Packer, S. G. K., 103
Padayachee, A. C., 75
Page, N. W., 57
Paitai, T.-A. T.-K. D., 73
Palin, J. M., 43
Palmer, B. R., 78
Palmer, J. F. M., 32
Palmer, S. C., 78
Palmer, S. G., 118
Pandey, R., 53
Panjabi, J., 132
Pankhurst, M. W., 65
Parachuru, V. P. B., 62
Parackal, M. K., 56
Paringtai, K. A., 33
Paris, J. M., 34
Parker, A. J., 121
Parker, H. A., 83
Parkin, L. R., 99
Parkinson, S. C., 81
Parnell, W. R., 44
Parr-Brownlie, L. C., 65
Parry, M. F., 46
Pascoe, L. K., 105
Pascoe, R. L., 91
Pasley, K. K., 77
Paterson, G. H., 105
Paterson, G. M., 107
Paterson, I., 33
Paterson, N. J., 137
Paterson, S. D., 23
Paterson, S. R., 98
Patman, R., 28
Patrick, A. J., 19, 134
Patrick, W. M., 67
Pattemore, P. K., 82
Patterson, T. G., 101
Pau, C. K., 138
Paul, C-A., 73
Paulin, M. G., 50
Peacock, G. G., 135
Peake, B. M., 40
Pearce, B. P., 61
Pearson, E., 26
Pearson, F. E., 72
Pearson, J. N., 120
Pearson, S. J., 90
Pearl, D. A., 97
Pearl, N. S., 32
Pease, C., 114
Peddie, S. G., 90
Peebles, C. M., 87
Peebles, J. E., 77
Pelzer, I., 108
Pemberton, C. J., 78
Penny, I. D., 81
Peplow, P. V., 65
Percy, J. D., 108
Pereira, R. J., 75
Pereira, S. J., 75
Perera, G. A. R., 108
Perera, K. U. C., 113
Perley, M. E., 138
Perrin, K. G., 109
Perry, C. E., 30
Perry, M. A. C., 123
Perry, N. B., 40
Perry, T. L., 44
Perumal, V., 65
Peskin, A. V., 83
Petchey, P. G., 22
Peterson, T. M. A., 27
Peterson, A. K., 122
Peterson, D. H. M., 115
Petrich, S. M. E. P., 105
Pettit, T. C. J., 83
Pfeifer, M. V., 103
Phillips, F. T. S., 121
Phillips, R. J., 49
Pickering, J. W., 78
Pickering, N. J., 58
Pidgeon, G. B., 110
Pienaar, M. A., 61
Pierse, N. F., 117
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Piet, R.</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pigden, C. R.</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pihema, H.</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pilbrow, A. P.</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pine, S. J.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pink, R. L.</td>
<td>73, 85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pinnock, R. E. K.</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pitama, S. G.</td>
<td>72, 73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pitchford, M. S.</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pitie, A. D.</td>
<td>79, 84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plater, J. C.</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poland, N. C.</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pollock, M.</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polonowita, A. D.</td>
<td>60, 90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polson-Genge, D. A.</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ponnambalam, Y.</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Popadich, A.</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Porter, D. R.</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Porter, R. J.</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potiki, T. L.</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potter, J. C.</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pottinger, C. J.</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poulter, R. T. M.</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poulton, R. G.</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Powell, D. M. C.</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Powell, K. M.</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Powell, S. R.</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Praks, W. C. S.</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pratt, E. J.</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pratt, K. M.</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Premachandra, I. M.</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prentice, C. A.</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prescott, M. H.</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Price, J. S.</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Price, R. S.</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prickett, T. C. R.</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Priest, P. C.</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prince, J. M.</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pringle, K. C.</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prior, D. J.</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Probert, P. K.</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procter, L-J.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pryke, J. R.</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pryor, P. J.</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Przybilski, R.</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psirides, A. J.</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pullar, B. E.</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pullar, J. M.</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pullon, S. R. H.</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purdie, G. L.</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purvis, M. A.</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purvis, M. K.</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Putt, T. L.</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pym, C.</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quaranta, A.</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quigg, R.</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rademaker, M.</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rades, T.</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radner, H.</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radue, P. A.</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rae, A. M.</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rae, B. G.</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rae, M. A.</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raeburn, I. F.</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ramaeker, P. B.</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rami, R.</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ramrakha, S. K.</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ramsay, R. C.</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Randal, E. N.</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Randall-Moon, H. E. K.</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Randhawa, H. S.</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ranta, A.</td>
<td>107, 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rapsey, C. M.</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ratima, M. T.</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raubenheimer, J. C.</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rawle, C. B.</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rawlings, G. E.</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rayment, W. J.</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raymond, N. J.</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Read, S. P.</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Read, W. C.</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reddington, M. A.</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reeder, A. I.</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reese, J. E.</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reeves, A. M.</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reeves, D. M.</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regenbrecht, H.</td>
<td>52, 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rehner, N. J.</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reid, J. I.</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reid, M. R.</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reid, R. A.</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reilly, M. P. J.</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reith, D. M.</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remy, M. C.</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renison, P.</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renner, S. J.</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rewi, P.</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rewi, R. T.</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reymann, U.</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reynolds, A. L.</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reynolds, J. N. J.</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reynolds, L. J.</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhodes, B. J.</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rich, A. M.</td>
<td>58, 59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richards, A. M.</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richards, D. G.</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richards, J. P.</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richards, R.</td>
<td>92, 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richardson, A. I.</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richardson, S. K.</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richardson, V. F.</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richter, K. K.</td>
<td>92, 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rickards, B. G.</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rieselman, C. R.</td>
<td>43, 45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Righarts, A. A.</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Righarts, M. J.</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Righarts, S. A.</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Riordan, J. P.</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ritchie, A. D.</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ritchie, A. J. R.</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rizwan, S. B.</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roake, J. A.</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roberts, H.</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roberts, H. M.</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roberts, M. W.</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roberts, R. H.</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roberts, R. L.</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roberts, K. A.</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robertson, B. C.</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robertson, C.</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robertson, C. J.</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robertson, D. J.</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robertson, G. M.</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robertson, K. J.</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robertson, L. F.</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robertson, M. C.</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robertson, M. M.</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robertson, M. S.</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robertson, R. W.</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robertson, S. P.</td>
<td>92, 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robertson, W. A.</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robins, A. V.</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robinson, B. A.</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robinson, B. H.</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robinson, G.</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robinson, G. M.</td>
<td>86, 109, 114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robinson, R. G.</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robiony-Rogers, D. L.</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robson, B. H.</td>
<td>107, 117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roche, A. E.</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rock, J.</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rodger, C. J.</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rodger, E. J.</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rodriguez Ferrere, M. B., 32
Rogers, C. S., 23
Romans, E. E., 115
Ronayne, C. L., 98
Ronson, C. W., 67
Rooney, M. J., 41
Roper, B. S., 29
Roper, G. M., 75
Rose, E. L., 52, 55
Rose, S. B., 114
Rosemergy, I., 111
Rosengrave, P. C., 65
Rosengren, R. J., 69
Ross, I. K., 43
Ross, J. M., 93
Ross, M. C., 138
Roth, P. A., 32
Rothstein, D. S., 132
Rothwell, A. S., 133
Rountree, J., 59
Rowan, R., 120
Rowe, N. L., 119
Roxburgh, W. J., 31
Rubython, E. J., 96
Ruckstuhl, K. R. M., 131
Rudd, C., 29
Rudland, J. R., 63
Ruffman, K. E., 48
Ruru, J. A., 32
Ruske, D. R., 104
Russell, D. J., 73
Russell, K. J., 50
Russell, L. K., 50
Russell, M. L., 118
Russell, S. A., 138
Rutherford, G. E., 34
Rutherford, J. D., 114
Rutherford, K. M. 66
Ruwthu, D. R., 55
Ryalls, A. R., 96
Ryan, J. C., 104
Ryan, K. A., 75
Ryan, M. M., 65
Ryan, S. C., 25, 26
Sadleir, L. G., 112
Sadler, H. M., 22
Sagar, M. W., 43
Salis, S. G., 61
Sam-Hong, K., 127
Sam, M. P., 38
Samalia, K. P., 104
Samalia, L. P., 65
Samman, S., 44
Sammut, J. A., 69
Samson, P. B., 103
Sander, S. G., 40
Sanders, J. A., 113
Sandretto, S. E., 34
Sangalli, M. R., 112
Sarfaty, D., 117
Sasse, S. A., 110
Saunders, K. L., 42
Savage, Candida, 45
Savage, Catherine, 73
Savage, R. L., 76, 99
Savage, T. J., 113
Savirimuthu, B. T. R., 54
Saville, D. J., 121
Sayoc, C. E., 121
Scarf, D. K., 49
Schafer, C. T., 22
Schallenberg, M., 50
Scha Haguecy, E. A., 49
Schleich, N. C., 118
Schmidlin, P. R., 63
Schmidt, S. A., 87
Schmierer, D. M., 122
Schofield, M. R., 47
Schollum, J. B. W., 96
Schonthal, B. J., 31
Schousboe, M. I., 84
Schouten, Roel, 41
Schouten, Rowan, 81
Schroder, R. N., 86
Schultz, M. P. G., 95
Schwartz, P. L., 97
Schwass, D. R., 60
Schwenke, D. O., 70
Scott, G. M., 131
Scott, J. M., 43
Scott, K. M., 101
Scott, M. R., 75
Scott, R. M., 132
Scott, R. S., 78
Scott, S. G., 37, 50
Scott, S. R., 32
Scott, T. F., 48
Scott-Thomas, A. J., 84
Scrannay, A. M. J., 124
Scully, A. R., 121
Seales, K. I., 132
Searle, M., 79
Seaton, P. C. J., 91
Secker, A. H., 90
Seddon, P. J., 50
Seddon-Smith, R. I., 77
Seers, M. R., 76
Seifert, A.-L., 101
Seigne, R. D., 75
Sellman, J. D., 86
Sen, A., 57
Seng, D., 53
Senior, A., 136
Seo, B. L., 60
Sexton, S. S., 34
Seymour, G. J., 59
Seymour, M., 25
Shanks, B. M., 34
Shanks, J. A., 47
Sharp, B. T., 80
Sharpe, C. M., 67
Sharpe, T. R., 81
Sharpley, A., 75
Sharpley, K. J., 99
Shaw, C. M. P., 75
Shaw, C. V., 118
Shaw, G. M., 74
Shaw, I. K., 106
Shaw, S. A., 38
Shea, K. M., 133
Sheard, P. W., 69
Shearer, R. M., 62
Sheerin, I. G., 85
Shemmell, J. B. H., 38
Shepherd, K. L., 127
Sherwood, M. J., 120
Shibata, Y., 26
Shillito, P., 82
Shipton, E. A., 74
Shogimen, T., 21, 25
Short, J. A., 80
Shorter, C. L., 109
Sibbald, E. R., 50
Sidwell, A. I., 79
Siebenga, J. J., 132
Siebers, R. W. L., 109
Signal, L. N., 117
Signal, V. C., 117
Sinja, B., 94
Silcock, P. J., 42
Silva, H. C. S., 98
Sim, T. L., 125
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Simcock, B. J.</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simcock, J. W.</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sime, P. J.</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simmonds, M. B.</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simmonds, R. S.</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simmons, R.</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simpson, J. C.</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simpson, P. W.</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sims, A. J. H.</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sims, S. M.</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sinclair-Butterick, J. M.</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sinclair-Butterick, N. L.</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Singh, H.</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Singh, T. G.</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Singline, A. J.</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sirguey, P. J. B.</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skea, S. T.</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skeaff, C. M.</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skeaff, S. A.</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skegg, D. C. G.</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skidmore, P. M. L.</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skinner, M. A.</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skirrow, P. M.</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skjellerup, N. R.</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slater, T. L.</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sligo, J. L.</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slooten, E.</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slotten, H.</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slow, S-M.</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smart, O. C.</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smeele, P. Q.</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, Alesha J.</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, Andre. J.</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, Abigail M.</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, Anne M.</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, B. R.</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, C.</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, C. A.</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, Catherine M.</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, Christine M.</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, G. R.</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, H. L.</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, I. J.</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, I. W. G.</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, J. K.</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, J. M.</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, L. F.</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, M. B.</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, M. D.</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, M.M.</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, M. P.</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, N. A.</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, N. G.</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, P. F.</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, P. K.</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, S. A.</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, S. A. F.</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, S. E.</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, T. G.</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smithier, R. A.</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smyth, A. A.</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smyth, D.</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snape, L.</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snelling, J. M.</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snelling, S. E.</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sneyd, M. J.</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sole, G.</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Song, J. J.</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sopoaga, F.</td>
<td>57, 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sotutu, W. T. K.</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soule, S. G.</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Souter, M. A.</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sowerby, S. J.</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spaven, J. S.</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spearing, R. L.</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speight, J. M.</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spence, J. E.</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spencer, A. J.</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spencer, G. M.</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spencer, H. G.</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spencer, V. A.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiers, M. L.</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spittlehouse, J. K.</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spronken-Smith, R. A.</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sprosen, J. L.</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Squire, V. A.</td>
<td>19, 46, 126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Srinivasan, A.</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Srivastava, R.</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stacknik, S. M.</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stairmand, J. L.</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stamp, L. K.</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standish, K.</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stanger, N. J.</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stanley, J.</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stanley, T. V.</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stanton, J-A. L.</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starks, R. A.</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stayner, C-A. K.</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stebbings, S. M.</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stedman, C. A. M.</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stedman, S. R.</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steel, D. J.</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steel, J. B.</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steel, M. L.</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steenberg, L. J.</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steers, D. M.</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stein, S. J.</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steinmann, K. D.-C.</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stenhouse, J.</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stephens, B. E.</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stephenson, B.</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stephenson, D. S.</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stephenson, J. R.</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stephenson, W. J.</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stevens, I. A.</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stevens, M. J.</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stevenson, A. L.</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stevenson, D. S.</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stevenson, L. C.</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stewart, Alison J.</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stewart, Alysha J.</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stewart, I.</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stewart, S. T.</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stillman, S. E.</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stirling, C. H.</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sitely, M. L.</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stockwell, P. A.</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stoddart, C. J.</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stokes, A. N. S.</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stokes, T. N.</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stolake, I. H.</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stone, B. M.</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stone, G. L.</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stone, J.</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strachan, C. J.</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strack, M. S.</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Straith, L. A.</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strang, J. L.</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stringer, C. P.</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stringer, M. D.</td>
<td>65, 82, 89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stringer, R.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strother, R. M.</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stroud, P. G.</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stuart, H.</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stubbe, M. H.</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studd, R. C.</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stumbles, J. M.</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sturgeon, S. D.</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Styche, A. E.</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sue, J. M.</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sullivan, C. J.</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sullivan, J. T.</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sullivan, S. J.</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summerfield, T. C.</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summerhayes, G. R.</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sun, Z.</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Surgenor, L. J., 57, 86
Sutherland, G., 88
Sutherland, W. H. F., 95
Suwanvarangkul, C., 31
Svoboda, D. M., 87
Swadi, H. S., 87
Swain, A. H., 119
Swain-Campbell, N. R., 101
Swan, C. E., 82
Sweetman, A. L., 134
Sweetman, W., 30
Sweetnam Evans, M., 23
Swindells, S. A., 59
Swire, N. T., 94
Sykes, P. H., 80
Szymanska, K. E., 107
Taha, A., 104
Tait, J. D., 112
Tan, E. W., 40
Tan, K. M. (E.), 53
Tankard, P. G., 23
Tannock, G. W., 68
Tansley, J. E., 100
Tapia, C. A., 46
Tapper, R. F., 90
Tapsell, P. J., 33
Tartaglia, M. A., 116
Tasmania, R. L., 60
Tate, W. P., 66
Tatley, M. V., 99
Taumoepae, M. M., 49
Taurin, S. G. P., 69
Tawfeek, S. T. S., 81
Tawse-Smith, A. A., 59
Taylor, B. A., 128
Taylor, B. J., 92, 105
Taylor, G., 102
Taylor, G. J., 92
Taylor, H. C., 91
Taylor, J. W., 81
Taylor, N. J., 30
Taylor, R. M., 126
Taylor, R. W., 95
Taylor, W. J., 109
Te Maiharoa, K., 35
Te Morenga, L. A., 44
Teevale, T., 130
Telfar Barnard, L. F., 118
Telfer, J. M., 75
Temple, W. A., 100
Templer, P. M., 102
Temnan, K. M., 133
Terry, M. J., 106
Tester, R. M., 115
Than Nyunt, M. P., 90
Theis, J.-C., 102
Then, S. W. C., 43
Theodore, R. E., 100
Thiessen, R., 88
Thomas, J. A., 134
Thomas, K. M., 104
Thomas, T. D., 22
Thompson, A. M., 56
Thompson, B. F., 81
Thompson, C. J. R., 90
Thompson, H. N., 119
Thompson, J. A., 125
Thompson, K. R., 129
Thompson, L. E., 85
Thompson, M. J., 36
Thompson, N. J., 94
Thompson, S. A., 138
Thompson, V. I., 36
Thompson-Fawcett, M., 24
Thompson-Fawcett, M. W., 102, 103
Thomson, C. J., 45
Thomson, C. J. R., 90
Thomson, C. L., 21
Thomson, D. J., 136
Thomson, D. R., 116
Thomson, G. W., 117
Thomson, I. A., 103
Thomson, J. M., 82
Thomson, K. A., 137
Thomson, K. J., 88
Thomson, L. S., 115
Thomson, N. R., 47
Thomson, T. D., 111
Thomson, W. M., 61
Thorn, R. D., 130
Thornley, D. J., 26
Thornley, P. E., 79
Thornton, A., 108
Thornton, J. M., 101
Thorsnes, P. E., 53
Thorston, A. J., 119
Thwaites, J. H., 79
Thyne, M. A., 55
Tiatia, R. N., 118
Tidie, E. J., 51
Tietjens, D. A., 108
Tikao-Mason, K., 73
Till, F., 136
Tilson, J. J., 35
Tilson, P. R., 64
Tilyard, M. W., 93
Timms, F. J., 81
Ting, S. T. C., 51
Titchener, G. W., 121
Tobin, D., 128
Tobin, H. J., 120
Tobin, R. J., 133
Tod, F. C., 87
Tod, G. M., 62
Tod, J. Y., 90
Tolich, M., 29
Toms, D. J., 30
Tomlinson, C. G., 66
Tomlinson, P. A., 106
Tomlinson, V. R., 40
Tomkins, G. R., 62
Tong, D. C., 59
Toop, L. J., 76
Tordoff, D., 92
Tordoff, J. M., 122
Torr, B., 61
Tothill, G., 110
Toto, V. A., 138
Tourelle, J. D., 92
Townend, T., 83
Towns, C. R., 58
Townsend, C. R., 50
Townsend, D. J., 133
Toy, V. G., 43
Trani, P. E., 106
Trapeznik, A., 21, 25
Treadwell, P. A., 70
Trebilco, P. R., 30
Tregnoning, R. J. A., 120
Treharne, G. J., 49
Trevela, G. F. B., 77
Trevelhan, H. W., 34
Tribble, E. B., 23
Trip, H. T., 91
Tripp, S. C. H., 70
Trotman, A. S. P., 41
Trotman, T. D. G., 21, 26
Troughton, R. W., 77
Tucker, A. G., 101
Tucker, H. M., 56
Tucker, I. G., 57, 121
Tuckey, E., 45
Tulloch, D. N., 104
Tulloch, E. J., 123
Tumilty, S. J., 123
Tups, A., 70
Turnbull, J. C., 111
Turner, L. A., 96
Turner, R., 83
Tustin, K., 100
Tutakangahau, H. C., 37
Tweed, M. J., 63, 109
Tyndall, J. D. A., 121
Tyrrell, G. R., 41
Tzeng, Y.-C., 119
Ulku, M. N., 53
Ung, L., 61
Usherwood, G. K., 123
Ussher, J. E., 68
Valentine, R. K., 101
Vallely, V. V., 73
Valsenti, G., 113
van Broekhoven, E. P. H., 102
van der Griend, B. F. H., 75
van der Linden, A. J., 97
van der Meer, J. S. C., 33
van der Vliet, W. P., 49
van Gelderen, W. F. C., 96
van Hale, R. J. M., 41
van Heezik, Y. M., 50
van Klink, J. W., 41
van Rij, A. M., 103
van Rij, R. R., 76
van Roode, T., 100
van Turnhout, S. A. 134
Varghese, J., 116
Varkalis, B. T., 24
Vaughan, M. M., 79
Venn, B. J. B., 44
Vennell, M. R., 45
Vercoe, J. C., 100
Vermunt, J. A., 35
Vernall, A. J., 122
Verrall, A. J., 100
Vierck, E. K., 86
Viggers, H. E., 117
Viitanen, T. K., 53
Vincent, A. B., 81
Vincent, A. L., 97
Visser, J. T., 114
Vissers, M. C. M., 72, 83
Vithessonthi, C., 53
Voci, P., 25
Vote, B. L., 97
Voyce, M. E., 113
Waa, A. M., 118
Waddell, J. N., 60
Waddington, M. S., 75
Wade, K. J., 62
Wahab, S., 30
Waihel, H. A., 102
Waite, C. E., 22
Waite, G. G., 23
Waite, N. D., 39
Wakefield, J. St J., 113
Wakeman, C. J., 90
Wakes, S. J., 39
Walker, A. J., 70
Walker, G. F., 122
Walker, L. C., 83
Walker, L. M., 136
Walker, M. G., 74
Walker, P. E., 30
Walker, R. J., 95
Walker, S. T., 58
Walker, S. W., 30
Wall, J. R. N., 32
Wallace, A., 39
Wallace, D. L., 58
Wallace, R. S., 70
Wallis, G. P., 49
Walls, D. J., 44
Walls, T. M., 82
Walmsley, N., 135
Walsh, D. P., 120
Walsh, S. C., 77
Walter, R. K., 21
Walthert, S. E., 92, 105
Walton, E. F., 131
Walton, S. C., 55
Wang, T., 47
Wanahalla, A. C., 25
Warbrick, W. P., 33
Ward, I. G., 118
Ward, M. R., 89
Ward, R. D., 49
Ward, V. B., 25
Ward, V. K., 64, 67
Warnock, A. C., 32
Warren, D. S., 41
Warrington, L. J. V., 28
Wass, R. T., 50
Waterhouse, C. J., 61
Waters, D. L., 99
Waters, J. M., 37, 50
Waterworth, G. W., 121
Watkins, L. J., 56
Watkins, W. G. A., 86
Watson, D. R., 120
Watson, M., 125
Watt, L. K., 110
Watts, D. W., 102
Weatherall, M., 109
Weaver, N. H., 137
Webb, M. E., 61
Weber, Z. J., 28
Webster, E. I., 131
Webster, G., 120
Webster, K. S., 45
Webster, R. A., 116
Weddell, S. E., 129
Weeks, R. J., 97
Wei, B., 60
Weisler, M. I., 22
Welch, P. J., 31
Wells, A. P., 121
Wells, J., 41
Wells, J. E., 72
Wells, P. M., 35
Werno, A. M., 84
Wharton, D. A., 49
Wheelate, P. V., 22
Wheeler, B. J., 106
Ween, N. R., 32
Whigham, P., 54
White, J. D. L., 43
White, J. E., 36
White, R. C., 134
White, R. K. A., 127
Whitehead, D. J., 81
Whitehead, L. C., 91
Whitehead, M. R., 84
Whitelock, P. J., 129
Whiting, R. H., 52
Whitinui, P., 34
Wickens, J. R., 65
Wickens, K. L., 109
Wickremesekera, A. C., 120
Wickremesekera, S. K., 121
Wijland, R. L. T., 56
Wijnveld, A-M., 87
Wikaira, J. M., 129
Wilbanks, S. M., 66
Wilcox, P. L., 67
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Page Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wilkins, G. T.</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilkinson, T. J.</td>
<td>63, 72, 73, 77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williams, D.</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williams, D. J.</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williams, G.</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williams, I.</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williams, J. E.</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williams, J. G.</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williams, J. M.</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williams, J. R.</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williams, L. H.</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williams, M. J. A.</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williams, S. M.</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williamson, D. A.</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williamson, H. G.</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williamson, M. I.</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williamson, R. J.</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williamson-Leadley, S. L.</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williman, J. A.</td>
<td>72, 85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Willis, A. F.</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Willis, C. A.</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Willis, J.</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Willis, N. J.</td>
<td>113, 120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilmshurst, J. M.</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson, A. C. F.</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson, A. N.</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson, C. A.</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson, D.</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson, D. C.</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson, G. A.</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson, G. S.</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson, H. J.</td>
<td>63, 93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson, J. M.</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson, K. C.</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson, L. D.</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson, L. G.</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson, M. A.</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson, M. J.</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Anatomy)</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson, M. J.</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Quality Advancement)</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson, M. R.</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson, N. A.</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson, O. R.</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson, P. D.</td>
<td>72, 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson, R. G.</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson, S. J.</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson, S. M.</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson, T-M.</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilton, S-M.</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wiltshire, E. J.</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windle, J. L.</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windle, J. M.</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wing, S. R.</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winikoff, M.</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter, H. R.</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter, H. S.</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winterbourn, C. C.</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wise, L. M.</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wisely, C. D. B.</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wiseman, R. L.</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Witte, G. K.</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Witter, D. C.</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wium, D. H.</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wolf, A. M.</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wolf, E. M.</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wolfe, H. B.</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wong, C. K.</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wong, C. S.</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wong, D. S.</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wong, J. S.</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wood, G. W.</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wood, K. P.</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woodfield, J. C.</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woodfield, T. B. F.</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woodford, B. J.</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woodhouse, A. J.</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woodley, S. J.</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woods, J. B.</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woole, I. M.</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wooliscroft, B. A. J.</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woollett, J.</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woolley, A.G.</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Worden, K. C.</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Worthington, J. P.</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wright, D. F. B.</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wright, H. G. W.</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wright, M. H. M.</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wright, M. I.</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wright, R. A.</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wyeth, E. H.</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wyeth, J. W.</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wylie, N. A.</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wynn-Williams, K. L. H.</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yandle, T. G.</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yánez, A.</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yates, P. V.</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yerly, N. K.</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ying, T.</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Youard, P. J.</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young, A. C.</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young, B. P. G.</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young, D. W.</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young, J. E.</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young, K.A.</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young, S. B.</td>
<td>27, 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young, Sarah L.</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young, Sharon L.</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young, V. L.</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yule, R. M.</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zaharic, T.</td>
<td>63, 67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zajac, R. A.</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zaleta, S.</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zbar, A. P.</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zeng, J.</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zeng, R.</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zhang, Annie</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zhang, Haibo</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zhang, Hu</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zhang, Jin</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zhang, Mei</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zhang, Ming</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zheng, Y.</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zuccollo, J. M.</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

Academic Awards, Conferment of, 198
Academic Committees Staff, 126
Academic Divisions, 154
Academic Division Staff, 126
Academic Dress Statute, 201
Academic Progress Policy, 178
Academic Services, 157
   Staff, 126
Academic Staff, 21
Academic Statute, 186
Accommodation Services, 160
   Staff, 134
Accountancy and Finance, Staff, 52
Accounting, Master of, 465
Accounting Papers, 689
Ad Eundem Statum Admission, 175
Ad Eundem Statum Credit, 180
Administration Statute, 189
Administrative and Student Services and Facilities, 157
Administrative Staff, 125
Admission
   Ad Eundem Statum, 175
   Barristers and Solicitors, 357
   Dental Programme, 497
   Discretionary Entrance, 176
   Education Studies, 316, 322
   Enrolment, 173
   Foundation Studies, 176
   International Students, 177
   Law, 349
   Matriculation, 174
   Medical Programme, 581, 585
   Medical Laboratory Science, 548
   Non-Matriculated, 176
   Overseas Students, 177
   Pharmacy, 645
   Physical Education, 375
   Physiotherapy, 665, 672
   Radiation Therapy, 564, 569
   Special, 176
   Statute, 173
   Surveying, 446, 449
   Teaching, 310, 322, 325, 329
   Transferring Students, 175
Admissions, Enrolment and University Information Centre Staff, 126
Advertising, 234
Aegrotat Pass, 209
Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport
   Postgraduate Certificate in, 630
   Postgraduate Diploma in, 608
Affiliated Colleges Statute, 205
Alcohol Regulations, 190, 225
Alumni Office, 156
   Staff, 125
Alumni Service Medal, 146, 199
Anatomy
   Papers, 689
   Staff, 64
Anthropology
   Papers, 689
   Staff, 21
Appeals Statute, 195
Applied Geology, see Applied Science
Programme Regulations
   Papers, 689
Applied Science
   Cross Credits, 181, 428
   Degrees, 387
   Honours Subject Requirements, 445
   Major Subject Requirements, 437
   Minor Subject Requirements, 440
   Papers, 689
   Staff, 38
Applied Statistics, Postgraduate Diploma in, 403
Approval of Courses, 178
Aquaculture and Fisheries (Applied Science)
   Papers, 689, 717
Arabic Paper, 689
Archaeology
   Papers, 689
   Staff, 21
Arms, Coat of, 153
Art History and Theory
   Papers, 690
   Staff, 25
Arts and Music
   Cross Credits, 181, 242
   Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 239
   Honours and PGDipArts Subject Requirements, 302
   Major Subject Requirements, 289
   Minor Subject Requirements, 296
   Papers, 305
   Staff, 21
Index

Asian Studies Papers, 690
Auckland Centre, 161
Aviation Medicine
  Master of, 592
  Postgraduate Certificate in Civil, 631
  Postgraduate Diploma in, 609
  Papers, 690, 717

Bachelors' Degree Regulations
  Applied Science, 428
  Applied Science with Honours, 429
  Arts, 241
  Arts with Honours, 242
  Biomedical Sciences, 550
  Biomedical Sciences with Honours, 552
  Commerce, 457
  Commerce with Honours, 459
  Consumer and Applied Sciences, 446
  Consumer and Applied Sciences with Honours, 446
  Dental Surgery, 497
  Dental Surgery with Honours, 504
  Dental Technology, 518
  Dental Technology with Honours, 523
  Education, 332
  Education Studies, 316
  Laws, 349
  Laws with Honours, 351
  Medical Laboratory Science, 554
  Medical Science with Honours, 604
  Medicine and Surgery, 581
  Music, 257
  Music with Honours, 259
  Oral Health, 529
  Performing Arts, 271
  Pharmacy, 645
  Pharmacy with Honours, 652
  Physical Education, 375
  Physical Education with Honours, 377
  Physiotherapy, 665
  Physiotherapy with Honours, 672
  Radiation Therapy, 564
  Radiation Therapy with Honours, 569
  Science, 389
  Science with Honours, 390
  Social Work, 273
  Social Work with Honours, 275
  Surveying, 447
  Surveying with Honours, 449
  Teaching, 310
  Theology, 361
  Theology with Honours, 362
  Barristers and Solicitors Admission, 357
  Biblical Studies Papers, 690, 717
  Biochemistry
    Papers, 690
    Staff, 66
  Bioengineering, 423
    Paper, 690
    Staff, 39
  Bioethics and Health Law
    Graduate Diploma in, 572
    Master of, 570
    Staff, 58
  Bioethics Papers, 691, 717
  Biological Anthropology Papers, 691
  Biology Papers, 691
  Biomedical Sciences
    Degrees, 537
    Papers, 691
  Biostatistics, 423
  Botany
    Papers, 691
    Staff, 39
  Buddhist Studies, 234 297
  Burns Fellowship, Robert, 146, 164
  Burns Memorial Lectureships, Thomas, 164
  Business Administration
    Degree, Diplomas, and Certificate, 455
    Papers, 691, 717
  Business Data Science, Master of, 470
  Business Law Papers, 691
  Business, Master of, 467
  Business, School of, Staff, 52
  Business Studies Papers, 691, 717
  Calendar of Dates, 7
  Cancellation of Degrees and Other Awards, 200
  Career Development Centre, 162
    Staff, 137
  Caroline Plummer Dance Fellowship, 148, 164
  Carry Over of Terms, 207
  Cell and Molecular Biology Papers, 691
  Centre for Distance Education and Learning Technologies Staff, 36
  Centre for Educational Leadership and Administration Staff, 36
  Centre for Innovation, 159
  Centre for Peace and Conflict Studies, Staff, 31
  Centre for Postgraduate Nursing Studies
    Staff, 91
  Centre for Science Communication, Staff, 51
Centre for Sustainability, Staff, 24
Certificate Regulations (also see Postgraduate Certificate Regulations)
Health Promotion, 642
Teacher Development, Graduate Certificate, 345
Theological Studies, 367
University Preparation, 685
Certificate of Proficiency, 179
Certificates, Awarding of, 198
Chaffer Lectureships, 164
Chancellor, 19
Chaplains, 137, 162
Chemistry
   Papers, 691, 717
   Staff, 40
Chief Financial Officer, 134
Chief Operating Officer, 19, 134
Childcare, 162
Child-Centred Practice
   Postgraduate Diploma in, 283
Child Health
   Postgraduate Diploma in, 610
   Papers, 692, 717
Childhood and Youth Studies, 247
Children’s Issues
   Papers, 692, 717
   Postgraduate Certificate in, 285
   Staff, 30
Children’s Writers in Residence, 148, 164
Chinese
   Papers, 692, 717
   Staff, 25
Christian Thought and History
   Papers, 692, 717
Civil Aviation Medicine
   Postgraduate Certificate in, 631
Classics
   Papers, 692, 699, 701
   Staff, 22
Clinical Dental Technology
   Postgraduate Diploma in, 528
Clinical Dentistry
   Doctor of, 510
   Papers, 692
   Postgraduate Diploma in, 516
Clinical Pharmacy
   Master of, 653
   Postgraduate Diploma in, 658
Clinical Psychology, Postgraduate Diploma in, 404
Clinician-Performed Ultrasound
Postgraduate Certificate in, 632
Clothing and Textile Sciences
   Papers, 692, 718
   Staff, 38
Coat of Arms, 153
Code of Student Conduct, 191
Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy Papers, 693, 718
Cognitive Science Papers, 693
College of Education Staff, 33
Commerce
   Cross Credits, 181, 458
   Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 455
   Honours and PGDipCom Subject Requirements, 492
   Major Subject Requirements, 489
   Minor Subject Requirements, 491
   Papers, 494
   Staff, 52
Communications Section, 161
   Staff, 136
Communication Studies
   Papers, 703
   Staff, 26
Community Dentistry
   Master of, 508
   Papers, 693
   Postgraduate Diploma in, 517
Compensation Passes, Law, 350, 352
Competitive Entry, 177
Computational Modelling (Applied Science)
   Papers, 693
Computer and Information Science
   Papers, 693
Computer Science, also see Computer and Information Science
   Papers, 693
   Staff, 41
Conduct Code, Student, 191
Conferment of Academic Awards, 198
Consumer and Applied Sciences Programmes, 446
Consumer Food Science, see Applied Science Programme Regulations
Continence Management Papers, 693, 718
Continuing Education, 158
   Staff, 131
Council, 20
   Elections Statute, 167
Counselling Service, Student, 163
   Staff, 138
Course Approval, 178
Course Regulations
   see Degrees, Diplomas, Certificates
Credits from Non-university Institutions, 180
Criminology,
   Minor Subject, 297
   Papers, 693
Cross Credits, 181
   Applied Science, 428
   Arts and Music, 242
   Biomedical Sciences, 550
   Commerce, 458
   Education, 333
   Education Studies, 310
   Law, 351, 352
   Music, 257
   Pharmacy, 649
   Physical Education, 376
   Physiotherapy, 669
   Science, 390
   Teaching, 310
Dance Studies, Master of, 382
Dates, Calendar of, 7
de Carle Lectureships, 164
Definitions, 173, 178
Degrees (also see Bachelors’, Masters’, and Doctoral Degree Regulations)
   Applied Science, 387
   Arts and Music, 239
   Biomedical Sciences, 537
   Cancellation, 200
   Commerce (Business), 455
   Confering, 198
   Consumer and Applied Sciences, 446
   Dentistry, 495
   Education, 307
   Health Sciences, 537
   Honorary, 144, 199
   Interdivisional, 227
   Law, 347
   Medical Laboratory Science, 537
   Medicine, 579
   Music, 239
   Pharmacy, 643
   Physical Education, 373
   Physiotherapy, 663
   Radiation Therapy, 537
   Science, 387
   Social Work, 239
   Surveying, 387
   Teaching, 307
   Theology, 359
   Degrees and Other Awards Statute, 198
   Delegation, Powers of, 183
   Dental Technology
      Degrees and Diplomas, 495
      Papers, 693
   Dental Therapy
      Papers, 693
      Postgraduate Diploma in, 535
   Dentistry
      Admission to Programme, 497
      Degrees and Diplomas, 495
      Endorsement for DipGrad, 234
      Exclusion of Students, 502
      Papers, 694
      Staff, 58
   Departments, 154
   Deputy Vice-Chancellors
      Academic and International, 19, 126
      Research and Enterprise, 19, 131
   Design, Master of, 435
      Papers, 694
   Design for Technology (Applied Science)
      Papers, 694
   Development and Alumni Relations, 156
      Staff, 125
   Development Studies Papers, 694
   Dietetics, Master of, 397
   Diplomas, Awarding of, 198
   Diploma Regulations (also see Postgraduate Diploma Regulations)
      Business Administration, 479
      Graduates, 233
      Language, 287
      Language and Culture, 288
      Teaching, 341
      Theological Studies, 367
   Disability Information and Support, 162
      Staff, 137
   Discipline Statute, 191
      Student Conduct, 191
   Discretionary Entrance, 176
   Dishonest Practice, 186, 210
   Distance Learning, 158, 182
      Papers, 715
      Staff, 127
   Divisions, Academic, 154
   Doctoral Degree Regulations
      Clinical Dentistry, 510
      Commerce, 464
      Dental Science, 514
Education, 337
Honorary, 199
Laws, 354
Literature, 248
Medicine, 590
Music, 270
Musical Arts, 264
Philosophy (PhD), 229
Science, 396
Domestic Student Definition, 173
Drugs and Human Health, 550

Earth and Ocean Science Paper, 694
Ecology Papers, 694
Economics
Papers, 694
Staff, 53
Education
Cross Credits, 181, 317, 333
Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 307
Papers, 694, 718
Staff, 33
Educational Assessment Research Unit Staff, 36
Election of Members of the Council Statute, 167
Electronics Papers, 696
Emerging Technologies Law, Master of, 356
Emeritus Professors, 139
Energy Management (Applied Science)
Papers, 696
Energy Studies Paper, 696
English
Papers, 696
Staff, 23
Enrolment, 173
Certificate of Proficiency, 179
Final Examination Only, 207
Interest Only, 179
Limitations, 177
Statute, 173
Entrepreneurship, Master of, 483
Papers, 696
Environment and Society Papers, 696
Environmental Management, see Applied Science Programme Regulations
Epidemiology Papers, (see Health Studies) 699
European Studies Papers, 696
Examinations, 207
Aegrotat Pass, 209
Dental, 501
Dishonest Practice, 186, 210
Final Examination Only, 207
Internal Assessment, 207
Medical, 586
Special, 586
Pharmacy Special, 649
Physiotherapy, 669
Reconsideration of Results, 211
Regulations, 186, 207
Return of Scripts, 212
Rules, 208
Special, 208, 209
Dental, 501
Medical, 586
Pharmacy, 649
Physiotherapy, 669
Statute, 186
Terms Requirements, 207
Theses, 212
Exchange Programme, 179
Exclusion of Students
Dental, 502
Education, 317, 323
Medical, 587
Pharmacy, 650
Physiotherapy, 670
Teaching, 311, 330
Executive Management,
Postgraduate Certificate in, 482
Postgraduate Diploma in, 481
Executive Programmes (Business)
Degree, Diplomas, and Certificate, 455
Papers, 691
Staff, 57
Fees
Exemptions, 184
Physical Education, 375
Refunds, 185
Statute, 184
Students’ Association, 184
Fellowships
Caroline Plummer, 148, 164
Frances Hodgkins, 147, 164
Hocken Library, 145, 199
Mozart, 147, 164
Robert Burns, 146, 164
Sir Thomas Kay Sidey, 164
William Evans, 164
Film and Media Studies
Papers, 703
Staff, 26
Final Examination Only Enrolment, 207
Index

Finance
   Master of, 472
   Papers, 696
   Staff, 52
Financial Services Division Staff, 134
Fine Arts, Master of, 249
First Year Courses
   Dentistry, 503
   Medicine, 588
   Medical Laboratory Science, 561
   Pharmacy, 651
   Physiotherapy, 671
   Surveying, 448
Food Science
   Papers, 697
   Staff, 42
Food Service Management, 410
Forensic Analytical Science, see Applied Science Programme Regulations
   Papers, 697
Forensic Biology Paper, 697
Foundation Studies, 176, 182, 681
Frances Hodgkins Fellowship, 147, 164
French Language and Literature
   Papers, 697
   Staff, 25
Functional Human Biology, 551
Full-time Course Definition, 178
Gender Studies
   Papers, 697
   Staff, 29
General Information, 149
General Practice
   Degree, Diploma, and Certificate, 579
   Papers, 697, 718
   Staff, 76, 93, 114
General Practice for Dentistry Papers, 698
General Regulations, 165
Genetics Papers, 698
Geographic Information Systems, see Applied Science Programme Regulations
Geography
   Papers, 698
   Staff, 24
Geology
   Papers, 698
   Staff, 43
Geophysics, 425
German Language and Literature
   Papers, 699
   Staff, 26
Governance of the University, 153
Graduate Certificate in Teacher Development, 345
Graduate Diploma Regulations
   Bioethics and Health Law, 572
   Diploma for Graduates, 233
   Education and Teaching, 322
   Second Language Teaching, 285
   Teaching, 341
Graduate Programmes (Business)
   Degree, Diplomas, and Certificate, 455
   Papers, 691
   Staff, 57
Graduate Research School, 159
   Staff, 132
Graduates, Diploma for, 233
Graduates, Honorary, 144
Graduation, 198
Greek Papers, 699
   Halls of Residence, 160
   Harold Chaffer Lectureships, 164
   Hazard Assessment and Management
      Papers, 699, 718
Health Informatics
   Papers, 699, 718
   Postgraduate Diploma in, 613
Health Management
   Paper, 699
   Postgraduate Diploma in, 574
Health Promotion, Certificate in, 642
Health Sciences
   Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 537
   Papers, 699, 719
   Staff, 57
Health Services, Student, 163
   Staff, 138
Health Studies Papers, 699
Hebrew Papers, 699, 719
Higher Education
   Master of, 235
   Postgraduate Certificate in, 237
   Postgraduate Diploma in, 236
   Papers, 699, 719
Higher Education Development Centre, 157
   Staff, 127
History
   Papers, 699
   Staff, 25
History of the University, 152
Hocken Library, 157
Hocken Library Fellowships, 145, 199
Hodgkins Fellowship, Frances, 147, 164
Honorary Degrees, 144, 199
Honorary Graduates, 144
Honours Subject Requirements
  Applied Science, 445
  Arts, 302
  Biomedical Sciences, 552
  Commerce, 492
  Dental Surgery, 505
  Dental Technology, 524
  Law, 351
  Music, 260
  Pharmacy, 653
  Physical Education, 386
  Physiotherapy, 673
  Radiation Therapy, 569
  Science, 417
  Surveying, 451
  Theology, 371
Human Body Systems Papers, 700
Humanities Staff, 21
Human Nutrition
  Papers, 700, 719
  Staff, 44
Human Resources Staff, 132
Human Services (for MA), 247
Immunology
  Paper, 700
  Staff, 67
Indigenous Studies, Master of, 281
  Papers, 700, 719
  Staff, 33
Industrial Health, Postgraduate Diploma in, 614
  Papers, 700, 719
Infection and Immunity, 551
Information and Communications Technology
  Regulations, 189, 218
Information Science, also see Computer and Information Science
  Papers, 700, 719
  Staff, 54
Information Technology Services, 161
  Staff, 135
Innovation, Centre for, 159
Interest Only Enrolment, 179
Internal Assessment and Terms Requirements, 207
International Business Paper, 700
International Office, 158
  Staff, 131
International Student Definition, 171
International Students Admission, 177
International Studies, Master of, 251
  Papers, 700
Interpersonal Psychotherapy, 547
Irish Studies, 300
  Staff, 23
Islamic Studies, 293, 300
James and Jean Davis Visitorships, 164
Japanese
  Papers, 700
  Staff, 26
Land Planning and Development, 410, 414
Language and Linguistics, 294
Languages and Cultures
  Diploma Programmes, 287, 288
  Staff, 25
Latin Papers, 701
Law
  Admission to Programme, 349
  Barrister and Solicitor, Admission as, 357
  Compensation Passes, 350, 352
  Cross Credits, 181, 351, 352
  Degrees, 347
  Papers, 701
  Staff, 32
Lectureships, 164
  de Carle, 164
  Harold Chaffer, 164
  Thomas Burns, 164
Liaison, Schools', 161
  Staff, 136
Libraries, 157
Library
  Regulations, 215
  Statute, 189
  Staff, 128
Limitation of Enrolment, 177
Linguistics
  Papers, 701
  Staff, 23
Major Subject Requirements
  Applied Science, 437
  Arts and Music, 290
  Commerce, 489
  Physical Education, 385
  Science, 408
  Theology, 370
Index

Management  
  Papers, 702  
  Staff, 54
Māori Centre, 163  
  Staff, 138
Māori Development, 156  
  Staff, 125
Māori Indigenous Health Institute Staff, 73

Māori Studies  
  Papers, 702, 719  
  Staff, 33
Marine Laboratory, Portobello, Staff, 46
Marine Science  
  Papers, 702  
  Staff, 45
Marine Studies Centre, Staff, 46
Marketing  
  Papers, 702, 719  
  Staff, 55
Marketing and Communications, 161  
  Staff, 136
Masters’ Degree Regulations  
  Accounting, 465  
  Applied Science, 433  
  Arts, 245  
  Aviation Medicine, 592  
  Bioethics and Health Law, 570  
  Business, 467  
  Business Administration, 476  
  Business Data Science, 470  
  Clinical Pharmacy, 653  
  Commerce, 462  
  Community Dentistry, 508  
  Consumer and Applied Sciences, 446  
  Dance Studies, 382  
  Dental Surgery, 506  
  Dental Technology, 526  
  Design, 435  
  Dietetics, 397  
  Education, 335  
  Emerging Technologies Law, 356  
  Entrepreneurship, 483  
  Finance, 472  
  Fine Arts, 249  
  General Practice, 593  
  Health Sciences, 539  
  Higher Education, 235  
  Indigenous Studies, 280  
  International Studies, 251  
  Laws, 353  
  Medical Laboratory Science, 563  
  Medical Science, 606  
  Ministry, 368  
  Music, 262  
  Ophthalmology, 595  
  Peace and Conflict Studies, 253  
  Pharmacy, 656  
  Physical Education, 378  
  Physiotherapy, 673  
  Planning, 254  
  Primary Health Care, 597  
  Professional Accounting, 474  
  Public Health, 599  
  Science, 393  
  Science Communication, 400  
  Social Work, 276  
  Surveying, 452  
  Teaching, 328  
  Teaching and Learning, 329  
  Theology, 365  
  Tourism, 487  
  Travel Medicine, 602  
  Wildlife Management, 402
Mathematics  
  Papers, 703  
  Staff, 46  
  Matriculation, 174  
  Maximum Workloads, 178
Media, Film and Communication  
  Papers, 703  
  Staff, 26
Medical Laboratory Science  
  Admission to Programme, 554  
  Cross Credits, 558  
  Degrees and Diplomas, 537  
  Papers, 703, 719  
  Staff, 97
Medical Science  
  Bachelor of, with Honours, 604  
  Master of, 606
Medical Technology  
  Diploma and Certificate, 577, 578  
  Papers, 703, 719
Medicine  
  Additional Subjects, 584  
  Admission to Programme, 581, 585  
  Admission by Transfer, 585  
  Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 579  
  Division of Class, 585  
  Equipment Costs, 590
Examinations, 586
   Special, 586
Exclusion from the Programme, 587
Harold Chaffer Lectureships, 164
Papers, 703
   Staff, 63
   Christchurch, 77
   Dunedin, 92
   Wellington, 107
Terms, 585
Withdrawal from the Programme, 587
Microbiology
   Papers, 704
   Staff, 67
Minimum Requirements for a University of Otago Qualification, 180
Ministry
   Degree and Diploma, 359
   Papers, 704, 719
Minor Subject Requirements
   Applied Science, 440
   Arts and Music, 297
   Commerce, 491
   Science, 413
Mission of the University, 151
Molecular Basis of Health and Disease, 551
Molecular Biotechnology, see Applied Science Programme Regulations
Mozart Fellowships, 147, 164
Musculoskeletal Medicine
   Postgraduate Certificate in, 634
   Postgraduate Diploma in, 615
   Papers, 704, 719
Music
   Cross Credits, 181, 257
   Degrees and Diploma, 239
   Papers, 704
   Staff, 27
National Centre for Peace and Conflict Studies, Staff, 31
National Poisons Centre Staff, 100
Natural History Filmmaking and Communication
   Postgraduate Diploma in, 406
Nautical Studies Papers, 704
Neuroscience Papers, 704
Neurosurgery Staff, 104
New Zealand Studies, 301
Non-Matriculated Admission, 176
Nursing
   Papers, 705, 719
   Programmes, 544, 545, 547, 548, 549
   Staff, 91
Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health, 551
Nutrition Communication, 415
Nutrition, Human
   Papers, 700
   Staff, 44
Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology
   Postgraduate Diploma in, 616
   Papers, 705, 720
   Staff, 80
Occupational Health Papers, 705, 720
Occupational Medicine
   Postgraduate Certificate in, 635
   Postgraduate Diploma in, 618
Oceanography Paper, 705
Officers of the University, 19
Ophthalmic Basic Sciences
   Postgraduate Diploma in, 619
   Papers, 705, 720
Ophthalmology, Master of, 595
Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery Papers, 705
Oral Health
   Bachelor of, 529
   Papers, 694
   Oral Medicine Papers, 705
   Oral Pathology Papers, 705
   Oral Surgery Papers, 705
   Otago University Press, 159
   Staff, 132
   Otago University Print, see Uniprint
   Outdoor Education, Postgraduate Diploma in, 384
   Overseas Students Admission, 177
   Pacific Development, Staff, 130
   Pacific Islands Centre, 163
   Staff, 138
   Pacific Islands Studies, 294, 301, 305
   Papers, 705, 720
   Staff, 33
   Paediatric Dentistry Papers, 705
   Pain and Pain Management Papers, 705, 720
   Papers, 687
      Arts and Music, 306
      Commerce, 494
      Distance Learning, 715
      Science, 422
      Theology, 371
      Part-time Course Definition, 178
      Pastoral Studies Papers, 705, 720
Index

Pathology Papers, 706
Peace and Conflict Studies, National Centre for
Papers, 706
Programmes, 247, 253
Staff, 31
Performing Arts, Bachelor of, 271
Performing Arts Papers, 706
Periodontology Papers, 706
Pharmacists, Registration of, 651
Pharmacology
Papers, 706
Staff, 69
Pharmacy
Admission to Programme, 645
Cross Credits, 181, 649
Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 643
Exclusion of Students, 650
Papers, 706, 720
Staff, 122
Terms, 649
PhD Administration, 159
PhD Regulations, 229
Philosophy
Papers, 706
Staff, 28
Philosophy, Politics and Economics, 295, 305
Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Science
Admission, 375
Cross Credits, 181, 376
Degrees and Diplomas, 373
Fees, Activities, 375
Honours Subject Requirements, 386
Major Subject Requirements, 385
Papers, 707
Staff, 37
Physics
Papers, 708
Staff, 47
Physiology
Papers, 708
Staff, 69
Physiotherapy
Admission to Programme, 665, 672
Cross Credits, 181, 669
Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 663
Exclusion of Students, 670
Papers, 708, 720
Staff, 123
Terms, 669
Planning and Approval of Courses, 178
Planning and Funding, Staff, 136
Planning, Master of, 254
Planning Studies Papers, 708
Plant Biotechnology Papers, 708
Plummer Dance Fellowship, Caroline, 148, 164
Policies, 164
Politics
Papers, 709
Staff, 28
Population Health, Staff, 85
Portobello Marine Laboratory, Staff, 46
Postgraduate Certificate Regulations
Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport, 630
Applied Science, 430
Children's Issues, 284
Civil Aviation Medicine, 631
Clinician-Performed Ultrasound, 632
Executive Management, 482
General Practice, 633
Health Sciences, 548
Higher Education, 237
Medical Technology, 578
Musculoskeletal Medicine, 634
Occupational Medicine, 635
Pharmacist Prescribing, 661
Pharmacy, 661
Physiotherapy, 680
Primary Health Care, 636
Public Health, 637
Rehabilitation, 638
Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice, 639
Teaching, 327
Technology and Entrepreneurship, 486
Travel Medicine, 640
Women's Health, 641
Postgraduate Diploma Regulations
Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport, 608
Applied Science, 432
Applied Statistics, 403
Arts Subjects, 244
Aviation Medicine, 609
Business Administration, 479
Child-Centred Practice, 283
Child Health, 610
Clinical Dental Technology, 528
Clinical Dentistry, 516
Clinical Pharmacy, 658
Clinical Psychology, 404
Commerce, 460
Community Dentistry, 517
Consumer and Applied Sciences, 446
Dental Technology, 525
Dental Therapy, 535
Executive Management, 481
General Practice, 611
Health Informatics, 613
Health Management, 574
Health Sciences, 546
Higher Education, 236
Industrial Health, 614
Medical Laboratory Science, 562
Medical Technology, 577
Ministry, 369
Musculoskeletal Medicine, 615
Music, 261
Natural History Filmmaking and Communication, 406
Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology, 616
Occupational Medicine, 618
Ophthalmic Basic Sciences, 619
Outdoor Education, 384
Pharmacy, 660
Physical Education, 381
Physiotherapy, 678
Primary Health Care, 620
Public Health, 622
Rehabilitation, 624
Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice, 625
Science, 392
Social Welfare, 279
Sport and Exercise Medicine, 575
Surgical Anatomy, 627
Teaching, 325
Theology, 364
Travel Medicine, 628
Wildlife Management, 407
Powers of Delegation, 183
Preferential Entry, 177
Presentation of Theses, 212
Primary Health Care
  Degree, Diploma, and Certificate, 579
  Papers, 709, 720
Prior Learning, Recognition of, 180, 181
Prizes, 198
Pro-Chancellor, 19
Proctor, 138, 163, 192
Professional Accounting, Master of, 474
Professors, Emeritus, 139
Professorship, Sir Thomas Kay Sidey, 164
Proficiency, Certificate of, 179
Programme Regulations
  see Degrees, Diplomas, Certificates
Project Management Papers, 709
Property Services Staff, 137
Prosthodontics Papers, 709
Pro-Vice-Chancellors, 21, 37, 52, 57, 131
Provost, 48, 193
Psychological Medicine Papers, 709, 720
Psychology
  Papers, 709
  Staff, 48
Public Health
  Degree, Diploma, and Certificate, 579
  Papers, 710, 720
Quality Advancement Unit, 158
  Staff, 130
Radiation Therapy
  Degrees, 537
  Papers, 710, 721
  Staff, 119
Recognition of Prior Learning, 180, 181
Recommencing Students, 177
Reconsideration of Results, 211
Recount of Results, 211
Recreation Services, 163
  Staff, 138
Refund of Fees, 185
Registrar, 19, 125, 156
Registration of Pharmacists, 651
Regulations and Statutes
  Academic Dress Statute, 201
  Academic Statute, 186
  Administration Statute, 189
  Admission Ad Eundem Statum, 175
  Admission of International Students, 176
  Admission of Students from Other New Zealand Universities, 175
  Admission to University Statute, 173
  Affiliated Colleges Statute, 205
  Alcohol, 225
  Appeals Statute, 195
  Certificate of Proficiency, 179
  Certificates, see Certificates
  Certificates, Awarding of, 198
  Code of Student Conduct, 191
  Conferment of Academic Awards, 198
  Credit, 180
  Credit for Study Elsewhere, 180
  Cross Credits, 181
  Degree, see Degrees
  Degrees and Diplomas, Awarding of, 198
  Degrees and Other Awards Statute, 198
Diplomas, see Diplomas
Dishonest Practice, 186
Discipline, 191
   Alcohol, 250
   Student Conduct, 191
   Use of Premises, 222
Discretionary Entrance, 176
Distance Learning, 158, 182
Election of Members of the Council
   Statute, 167
Enrolment, 173, 177
Examinations, 186, 207
Fees, 184
Foundation Studies, 176, 182, 681
Full-time and Part-time Study, 178
   General, 165
Hocken Library Fellowships, 199
Honorary Degrees, 199
Information and Communications
   Technology, 218
Interest Only, 179
Internal Assessment and Terms, 207
International Students, 173, 177
Library, 215
Limitation of Enrolment, 177
Matriculation, 174
Maximum Workloads, 178
Minimum Requirements for a University of Otago Qualification, 180
Non-Matriculated Admission, 176
Planning and Approval of Courses, 178
Powers of Delegation, 183
Presentation of Theses, 212
Prizes, 198
Recognition of Prior Learning, 180, 181
Scholarships, 198
Selection for Enrolment at the University, 177
Senate Statute, 171
Special Admission, 176
Student Appeals, 195
Student Conduct, 191
Student Exchange Programme, 179
Terms, Internal Assessment and, 207
Theses, Presentation of, 212
Traffic and Parking, 221
Transfer of Students, 175
Transitional Provisions, 183
University Campuses and Premises, 222
   University of Otago Medal for Outstanding Alumni Service, 199
Rehabilitation
   Papers, 710, 721
   Postgraduate Certificate in, 638
   Postgraduate Diploma in, 624
Religious Studies
   Papers, 710, 721
   Staff, 30
Research and Enterprise Office, 159
   Staff, 131
Research Division, 159
   Staff, 131
Residential Colleges, 160
Restorative Dentistry Papers, 711
Return of Scripts, 212
Robert Burns Fellowship, 146, 164
RPL Credit, 180, 181
Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice
   Postgraduate Certificate in, 639
   Postgraduate Diploma in, 625
Sanskrit Papers, 711, 721
Scholarships
   Administration, 159
   Statute, 198
Schools, 154
Schools’ Liaison, 161
   Staff, 136
Science
   Cross Credits, 181, 390
   Degrees and Diplomas, 387
   Direct Entry, 390
   Honours and PGDipSci Requirements, 417
   Major Subject Requirements, 408
   Minor Subject Requirements, 413
   Papers, 422
   Practical Work, 389
   Staff, 37
Science Communication, Master of, 400
   Papers, 711
Science Innovation and Enterprise, see Applied Science Programme Regulations
Sciences Staff, 37
Scottish Studies Staff, 23
Second Language Teaching
   Graduate Diploma in, 286
Secretary to Council 19, 125, 156
Selection for Enrolment at the University, 177
Senate Statute, 171
Sidey Visiting Fellowships and Professorships, 164
Sir John Walsh Research Institute, 155
   Staff, 63
Social Welfare, Postgraduate Diploma in, 280
Social Work
  Cross Credits, 181, 273
  Degrees and Diplomas, 239
  Papers, 711, 721
  Staff, 30
Sociology
  Papers, 711
  Staff, 29
Software Engineering (Applied Science)
  Papers, 711
Spanish
  Papers, 711
  Staff, 26
Special Admission, 176
Special Examinations, see Examinations
Special Needs Dentistry Papers, 712
Sport and Exercise Nutrition (Applied Science)
  Papers, 700
Sport and Exercise Medicine
  Papers, 712, 721
  Postgraduate Diploma in, 575
Sports Business, 234
Sports Technology, see Applied Science
Programme Regulations
Staff (Continued)
  Cardiothoracic Surgery, 104
  Career Development Centre, 137
  Centre for Distance Education and
  Learning Technologies, 36
  Centre for Educational Leadership and
  Administration, 36
  Centre for Peace and Conflict Studies, 31
  Centre for Postgraduate Nursing Studies, 91
  Centre for Science Communication, 51
  Centre for Sustainability, 24
  Chaplains, 137
  Chemistry, 40
  Chief Financial Officer, 134
  Chief Operating Officer, 19, 134
  Children’s Issues Centre, 30
  Chinese, 25
  Christchurch School of Medicine and
  Health Sciences, 72
  Classics, 22
  Clothing and Textile Sciences, 38
  College of Education, 33
  Commerce, 52
  Communications, 136
  Communication Studies, 26
  Computer Science, 41
  Continuing Education, 131
  Dentistry, 58
  Deputy Vice-Chancellors, 19, 126, 131
  Development and Alumni Relations, 125
  Disability Information and Support, 137
  Distance Education and Learning
  Technologies, Centre for, 36
  Distance Learning, 127
  Dunedin School of Medicine, 92
  Economics, 53
  Education, 33
  Education Support Services, 36
  Educational Assessment Research Unit, 36
  Educational Leadership and
  Administration, Centre for, 35
  Emeritus Professors, 139
  English and Linguistics, 23
  Executive Programmes (Business), 57
  Film Studies, 26
  Finance, 52
  Financial Services, 134
  Food Science, 42
  French, 25
  Gender Studies, 29
Index

Staff (Continued)

General Practice
  Christchurch, 76
  Dunedin, 93
  Wellington, 114
General Surgery, 103
Geography, 24
Geology, 43
German, 26
Graduate Research School, 132
Hauora Māori, 93
Health Sciences, 57
Higher Education Development Centre, 127
History and Art History, 25
Humanities, 21
Human Nutrition, 44
Human Resources, 132
Indigenous Studies, 33
Immunology, 67
Information Science, 54
Information Technology Services, 135
International Office, 131
Irish Studies, 23
Japanese, 26
Languages and Cultures, 25
Law, 32
Liaison, 136
Library, 128
Library, Christchurch, 74
Library, Wellington, 108
Linguistics, 23
Management, 54
Māori Centre, 138
Māori Development, 125
Māori Indigenous Health Institute, 73
Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies, 33
Marine Science, 45
Marketing, 55
Marketing and Communications, 136
Mathematics and Statistics, 46
Media, Film and Communication, 26
Medical Education Group
  Dunedin, 92
  Wellington, 108
Medical Education Unit, Christchurch, 73
Medical Sciences, 64
Medicine
  Christchurch, 77
  Dunedin, 94
  Faculty of, 63
  Wellington, 109
Microbiology and Immunology, 67
Mortality Review Data Group, 107
Music, 27
National Centre for Peace and Conflict Studies, 31
National Poisons Centre, 100
Neurosurgery, 104
New Zealand Child and Youth Epidemiology Service, 107
Nursing Studies
  Centre for Postgraduate, 91
Obstetrics and Gynaecology
  Christchurch, 80
  Dunedin, 105
  Wellington, 111
Ophthalmology, 97
Oral Diagnostic and Surgical Sciences, 59
Oral Rehabilitation, 60
Oral Sciences, 61
Orthopaedic Surgery
  Christchurch, 81
  Dunedin, 102
Otago School of Medical Sciences, 64
Otolaryngology and Head and Neck Surgery, 104
Otago University Press, 132
Pacific Development, 130
Pacific Islands Centre, 138
Paediatrics and Child Health
  Christchurch, 82
  Dunedin, 105
  Wellington, 112
Pathology
  Christchurch, 83
  Dunedin, 97
  Wellington, 114
Peace and Conflict Studies, National Centre for, 31
Pharmacology and Toxicology, 69
Pharmacy, 122
Philosophy, 28
Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences, 37
Physics, 47
Physiology, 69
Physiotherapy, 123
Planning and Funding, 136
Politics, 28
Population Health, 85
Press, 132
Preventive and Social Medicine, 98
Primary Health Care and General Practice, 114
Proctor's Office, 138
Property Services, 137
Pro-Vice-Chancellors, 21, 37, 52, 57, 131
Provost, 48
Psychological Medicine
  Christchurch, 86
  Dunedin, 101
  Wellington, 115
Psychology, 48
Public Health, Wellington, 117
Quality Advancement Unit, 130
Radiation Therapy, 119
Radiology, Christchurch, 88
Recreation Services, 138
Registrar, 19, 125
Religious Studies, 30
Research and Enterprise Office, 131
Research Division, 131
Rural Health, Dunedin, 93
Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice, 93
School of Business, 52
School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies, 33
School of Medical Sciences, 64
School of Medicine
  Christchurch, 72
  Dunedin, 92
  Wellington, 107
Schools' Liaison, 136
Science, 38
Sciences, 37
Scottish Studies, 23
Sir John Walsh Research Institute, 63
Sociology, Gender and Social Work, 29
Spanish, 26
Statistics, 46
Student Administration, 126
Student Health Services, 138
Student Management System Support Office, 127
Student Services, 137
Summer School and Continuing Education, 131
Surgery
  Christchurch, 89
  Dunedin, 102
  Wellington, 120
Surgical Sciences, 102
Surveying, 51
Theatre Studies, 28
Theology and Religion, 30
Tourism, 56
Toxicology, 69
Uniprint, 136
University Information Centre, 126
University Mediator, 125
University of Otago, Christchurch, 72
University of Otago College of Education, 33
University of Otago, Wellington, 107
University Press, 132
University Union, 138
University Volunteering Centre, 137
Urology, 104
Vice-Chancellor's Office, 125
Web Services, 136
Wellington School of Medicine and Health Sciences, 107
Women's and Children's Health, 104
Zoology, 49
Statistics
  Papers, 712
  Staff, 46
Statutes, 163
  Academic, 186
  Academic Dress, 201
  Administration, 189
  Admission to University, 173
  Affiliated Colleges, 205
  Alcohol, 225
  Appeals, 195
  Degrees and Other Awards, 198
  Discipline, 191
  Election of Members of the Council, 167
  Fees, 184
  Senate, 171
Student Accommodation, 160
  Staff, 134
Student Administration Staff, 126
Student Conduct Code, 191
Student Exchange Programme, 179
Student Health Services, 163
  Staff, 138
Student Management System Support Office, 127
Student Services and Facilities, 162
  Staff, 137
Students' Association Fees, 184
Studio Music Teaching, 234
Summer School, 158
  Staff, 131
Supplementary Nutritional Science, 440
Index

Surgical Anatomy
   Papers, 712, 721
   Postgraduate Diploma in, 627
Surveying
   Degrees, 387
   Papers, 712, 722
   Programmes, Admission to, 447, 449
   Staff, 51
Surveying Measurement, 412

Teaching
   Cross Credits, 181, 310
   Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 307
Technology and Entrepreneurship
   Paper, 713
   Postgraduate Certificate in, 486
Te Huia Matauraka, 163
   Staff, 138
Telecommunications, 416, 421, also see Applied Science Programme Regulations
   Papers, 713
Terms, 207
   Carry Over, 207
   Medicine, 585
   Pharmacy, 649
   Physiotherapy, 669
TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages), 302, 334
Theatre Studies
   Papers, 713
   Staff, 28
Theological Studies
   Diploma and Certificate Regulations, 367
Theology
   Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 359
   Honours Subject Requirements, 371
   Papers, 371
   Staff, 30
   Thomas Burns Memorial Lectureships, 164
Theses, Presentation of, 212
Thomas Burns Memorial Lectureships, 164
Tourism
   Degrees and Diplomas, 234, 487
   Papers, 713, 722
   Staff, 56
Toxicology
   Papers, (see Pharmacology) 706
   Staff, 69
Traffic and Parking Regulations, 221
   Statute, 189
Transfer of Students, 175

Transitional Provisions, 183
Travel Medicine
   Master of, 602
   Postgraduate Certificate in, 640
   Postgraduate Diploma in, 628
Uniprint, 161
   Staff, 136
University Campuses and Premises
   Regulations, Statute, 189, 222
University Information Centre Staff, 126
University of Otago College of Education Staff, 33
University of Otago College of Education
   Creative New Zealand Children’s Writers in Residence, 148, 1614
University of Otago Medal for Outstanding Alumni Service, 146, 199
University of Otago Press
   see Otago University Press
University Union, 163
   Staff, 138
Vice-Chancellor, 19, 125, 156, 194
Vice-Chancellor’s Office, 156
   Staff, 125
Vision and Mission of the University, 151
Visiting Lectureships and Fellowships, 164
Visual Culture, 296, 302
   Papers, 713
Web Services, 162
   Staff, 136
Wellington City Office, 161
Wildlife Management
   Master of, 402
   Postgraduate Diploma in, 407
   Papers, 713
William Evans Visiting Fellowships and Professorships, 164
Women’s Health, Postgraduate Certificate in, 641
Workloads, Maximum, 178
Writing, 302
Zoology
   Papers, 713
   Staff, 49